

# Provincial Gazette Extraordinary

6500

Friday, 15 February 2008

---

*Registered at the Post Office as a Newspaper*

## WHITE PAPER

**THE IKAPA GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (IKAPA GDS) WHICH SERVES AS  
A WHITE PAPER FOR THE WESTERN CAPE**

---

## WITSKRIF

**DIE IKAPA- GROEI- EN ONTWIKKELINGSTRATEGIE (IKAPA-GOS) WAT DIEN AS 'N  
WITSKRIF VIR DIE WES-KAAP**

---

## IPHEPHA LENGCACISO

**ISICWANGCISO-NKQUBO SOKUHLUMA KUNYE NOPHUHLISO (IKAPA GDS)  
ESISEBENZA NJENGPHEPHA LENGCACISO KUSENZELWA INTSHONA KOLONI**



# *iKapa Elihlumayo*

## **GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY**



**White Paper  
15 February 2008**

**Published by:**

Provincial Government of the Western Cape  
Department of the Premier  
Directorate Communications, Conceptualisation and Research  
7 Wale Street  
Cape Town

**Copyright 2007@Provincial Government Western Cape**

Copyrights subsist in this work. No part of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means without the written consent of the Provincial Government of the Western Cape. Any unauthorised reproduction of this work will constitute a copyright infringement.

## FOREWORD

The Western Cape Province is home to unrivalled natural beauty – founded in a rich tapestry of people and events that contributed to its historical heritage – and blessed with human, social and environmental resources that give this region a truly unique sense of place in the world.

The Western Cape Province also, however, remains characterised by deep inequalities among its different peoples. This includes unequal access to economic activity as well as social divisions that exclude people on the basis of how they look, how they speak, how they pray, how they sing. And we have only recently started to gain an understanding of the need for policies and strategies that limit our human footprint on the environment.

It is for these reasons that the accelerated implementation of the national democratic revolution requires all of us to intensify our efforts to strive towards human relations that are based on political equality and social inclusivity. Simultaneously, we need to ensure that we treat the environment in a manner that will sustain it for future generations.

We believe that we can attain these goals in a fair and equitable manner only through a state that is courageous enough to intervene where the economy does not ensure shared growth and the continuous development of people and resources, where the will of the people steer our policies and programmes, where we address challenges such as poverty and underemployment in a holistic manner mindful of the human, social, economic and environmental costs and benefits of our decisions and where we commit ourselves to the principle of good governance. We call this a developmental state. A developmental state puts people at its centre and makes participatory democracy real for them.

We gave careful and deep consideration to the realities of the Western Cape. This led us to craft a vision that seeks to make the province ‘A Home for All’, since we recognise that not all the people in the province have a sense of freedom, a sense of belonging, a sense of dignity, of prosperity, of human solidarity, of respect.

The *iKapa* Growth and Development Strategy – which translates into ‘The Growing Cape’ – is the culmination of much thinking, broad consultation and a testing of its relevance as the overarching strategic thrust of that which will bring us closer to ‘A Home for All’. It is founded within the framework of the policies of the African National Congress and is tailored to the social, economic, environmental and political realities of the Western Cape province. Its successful implementation will require a collective effort across civil society, the various structures and spheres of government, business, labour and, in particular, the faith-based sector.

This is the map, the guidebook and the tool kit for *iKhaya Lethu Sonke – ‘n Tuiste vir Almal – A Home for All*. Let us use it in our classrooms, offices, clinics, hospitals, boardrooms, places of worship, spaces of recreation – and in our homes – as the plan to mobilise us around the plight of the poor, the vulnerable and those with special needs.

It is with a sense of great excitement, of humility born from a keen understanding of the magnitude of the task ahead, of the responsibility that this places on all of us and with a firm conviction that we are pioneering a new development trajectory for the province that I submit this strategy to the people of the Western Cape.



Ebrahim Rasool  
Premier of the Western Cape

# CONTENTS

Foreword	4
Acknowledgements	7
Executive Summary	8
Abbreviations and Acronyms	15
Glossary of Terms	18
<b>PART 1: DEVELOPMENTAL PERSPECTIVE</b>	<b>22</b>
1.1 Introduction	22
1.2 Policy context	24
1.3 Problem statement	31
1.4 Approach	33
<b>PART 2: STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>41</b>
2.1 Vision, goals and objectives	41
2.2 Lead interventions	42
<b>PART 3: IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>62</b>
3.1 Coordination and alignment	62
3.2 Monitoring and evaluation	76
3.3 Review of the <i>iKapa</i> GDS	78
3.4 Conclusion	80
<b>ANNEXURE A: Situational Analysis</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>ANNEXURE B: Compendium of Indicators</b>	<b>110</b>
List of Tables and Figures	115
References	117

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Department of the Premier, Provincial Government of the Western Cape, would like to thank the following people for their valuable contribution to this work:

Premier Ebrahim Rasool and members of the Provincial Cabinet, Directors-General Dr Gilbert Lawrence and Virginia Petersen, Heads of Departments, Deputy Directors-General Dr Laurine Platzky and Andrew Mphela, Department of the Premier staff, Nthato Gobodo, Jessica Katz, Solange Rosa, Anton Groenewald, Ashia Petersen, Thurston Marinus, Elijah Racoco, Zeenat Ishmail, Waleed Jacobs, Vicki-Lee Erfort and Feroza Seegers.

The Department of the Premier would also like to thank and acknowledge the assistance and contribution of the following – our partners in this process and those who took time to comment on and give input into our strategy:

Prof. Njabulo Ndebele (University of Cape Town: Vice Chancellor and Principal), Prof. Edgar Pieterse (University of Cape Town), Prof. Sue Parnell (University of Cape Town), Prof. Mark Swilling (Stellenbosch University), Martin de Wit (Stellenbosch University), Dr Jim Leatt (CEO of CHEC), Gavin Anderson (Aktivity Associates), Samantha Ralston (CapeNature), Department of Water Affairs and Forestry officials, Marelize de Wet (SALGA), Emille van Heyningen (City of Cape Town: Strategy and Planning), Herbert Hirsch (PDC Business), Ruan Kruger (DBSA), Eric Stillerman (Natgrowth), Ruth Forbes and Tim Hough (Khaedu Consultants), Raymond Vicani (Khayelitsha Youth Development Council), Liz and David Wheeler and Stephen Davey (Amathemba Environmental Consultants), Prof. Owen Crankshaw, Shirley Robinson and the social partners of the Provincial Development Council.

### **Editing and proofreading**

- Freda Barwell
- Officials of the Directorate: Communications of the Department of the Premier: Charlene du Toit, Clayton Wakeford, Elise Engelbrecht, Susan Lotz, Allison Smith
- Derrick Fine

### **Production management and design**

Hip Hop Media Lounge.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### ***iKapa Elihlumayo 2014: A Vision of 'A Home for All'***

***By 2014, the Western Cape will have made good progress towards becoming a sustainable 'Home for All'. Residents will live in safe, spatially integrated communities, whether poor or rich, girl or boy, regardless of mother tongue, race, creed or where each resident currently lives within either urban or rural areas. The Western Cape will be an empowering place to live, with improved opportunities through shared growth and integrated, sustainable development. All residents will enjoy a quality of life based on improved economic and social opportunities, greater equality and better access to assets, resources and healthy living environments that foster well-being for both today's generations and for generations of the future. This vision will be supported by broader economic participation, which will fuel a higher-than-average growth rate within the carrying capacity of the natural resource base – including our ecosystems of air, water, land and biodiversity – and which will be protected and enhanced by iKapa Elihlumayo.***

*iKapa Elihlumayo* is isiXhosa for 'growing and sharing the Cape'. The Western Cape Growth and Development Strategy (*iKapa* GDS) deepens the province's commitment to achieving the vision of the Western Cape (WC) as 'A Home for All'. The *iKapa* GDS aims to build this home by shifting the development path of the WC towards a future of shared growth and integrated, sustainable development. The Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) is leading this process but its success depends on strong partnerships with labour, civil society and business.

The *iKapa* GDS provides the PGWC with a clear strategic framework for accelerated and shared economic growth through thorough developmental intervention in the WC in favour of all its residents, particularly the poor, while restoring the ecosystems and resources essential to the sustaining of shared economic growth within a coherent spatial development framework.

The purpose of the *iKapa* GDS White Paper is as follows:

- To contextualise national imperatives (according to the National Spatial Development Perspective [NSDP], Vision 2014, the Millennium Development Goals [MDGs], the Medium-term Strategic Framework [MTSF], the Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa [ASGISA], the National Industrial Policy Framework [NIPF], the National Framework for Local Economic Development [NFLED], the National Framework for Sustainable Development [NFSD] and the anti-poverty strategy) and ground them within the realities and specificity of the WC;
- to guide municipal (district, local and metropolitan) Integrated Development Plans (IDPs), local economic development (LED) strategies and district and metropolitan Growth and Development Strategies (GDSs);

- to guide intergovernmental engagements as prescribed by the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 (IGRF Act);
- to inform the strategic plans and investment priorities of the provincial departments, national departments and state-owned enterprises (SOEs) operating in the WC;
- to inform non-government stakeholders (the business sector, special-purpose vehicles [SPVs], civil society, labour and the higher-education sector) operating in the WC;
- to provide social partners with clear signals about desired growth and development objectives, priorities and outcomes; and
- to redress the spatial and socio-economic legacy of apartheid.

The policy framework of the *iKapa* GDS is nested within a complex interplay of national, provincial and local policy-making processes.

The foundations for national development policy are provided by the Constitution, the MDGs, the Government's Vision 2014, the ASGISA and the NSDP.

The *iKapa* GDS builds on the 12 *iKapa* strategies. These are the sectoral strategies developed by the PGWC's line departments. The *iKapa* strategies that have emerged since 2005 are as follows:

***Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF):*** Strongly informed by the NSDP, this framework identifies the areas of growth in the province and the areas where, in terms of the sustainable-development paradigm, growth should be emphasised in the future. It also addresses the form that this growth or development should take and further emphasises the restructuring of urban settlements to facilitate their sustainability.

***Strategic Infrastructure Plan (SIP):*** In terms of the PSDF, this plan indicates the infrastructure needed and where and how this can be built over time as budgets allow. It includes the buying of public land for settlements and the improvement of bulk infrastructure (water, sanitation and energy), information and communication technology (ICT), and roads.

***Sustainable Human Settlements Strategy (Isidima):*** Within the PSDF, this strategy sets out options to solve the housing backlog, including the upgrading of informal settlements, the creation of more affordable housing choices and the assurance of sustainable construction methods making communities safer and more comfortable and bringing down the cost of energy. It also sets out the importance of residential accommodation close to public transport, shops, work opportunities and places of relaxation.

***Micro-economic Development Strategy (MEDS):*** Based on an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of the WC economy, this strategy recommends a range of public-sector interventions to stimulate specific high-potential sectors, including tourism, business-process outsourcing and the servicing of the oil and gas industry. It indicates the requirements for economic development, empowerment, an increase in employment and the skills needed.

***Poverty Reduction Strategy (PRS):*** This strategy aims to reduce poverty through interventions such as job creation, the provision to needy people of access to grants and health-and-education benefits and programmes to address the greater vulnerability of all poor people, especially women, and those suffering from TB and HIV/Aids.

***Human Capital Development Strategy (HCDS):*** This strategy emphasises the retention of scarce skills and promotion of quality education to expand the skills base and increase job creation. It promotes early-childhood development, adult basic education and further education and training.

***Scarce Skills Strategy (SSS):*** This strategy focuses on the development of skills and greater economic participation, especially of young people, in the growing sectors of the WC economy.

***Social Capital Formation Strategy (SCFS):*** This strategy examines issues such as migration patterns and indicates the manner in which the province's population is changing. It addresses the challenges of violence and crime in communities and the requirements to build social cohesion within and across communities to make the WC 'A Home for All'.

***Burden of Disease and Health Care 2010 (BOD, HC2010):*** These two policy documents underline and underpin the important role of all provincial departments in the delivering of a healthy and capable population and responsive medical service prioritising primary-health care.

***Integrated Law Reform Project (ILRP):*** This project aims to bring together the different laws that govern planning, together with environmental and heritage impact assessments, to streamline the sustainable development of land or setting up of businesses.

***Sustainable Development Implementation Plan (SDIP):*** This plan includes programmes to encourage biodiversity, effective open-space management and the better management of settlements by ensuring the sustainability of services in respect of water, waste, energy and land.

***Climate Change Response Strategy (CCRS):*** The saving of energy and use of public transport are the most effective ways of helping to slow down climate change. Businesses and electricity producers increasingly have to focus on clean production to reduce emissions. Together, both the public and the private sectors have to promote renewable energy from the sun, wind and waves.

The *iKapa* GDS and related *iKapa* strategies respond to a complex of interconnected challenges and problems. These challenges and problems are described in detail in the Situational Analysis (Appendix A). In summary, however, the *iKapa* GDS and *iKapa* strategies seek to address a growing economy in need of both public and private-sector investments and interventions to strengthen key sectors with significant growth potential in ways that share the benefits of growth. It also seeks to address a social fabric that suffers from the effects of poverty, racism and a loss of human dignity and that undermines the development of the province's only unlimited resource, namely its human potential. It further seeks to address a vulnerable ecological context that is creating a need for adaptation but is also creating new economic opportunities for

innovation. Lastly, it seeks to address a rich institutional mix that needs to be strengthened and harnessed for growth and development and it seeks to address a dysfunctional spatial structure that exacerbates inequalities and inefficiencies and fails to prioritise the Cape Town functional region (CTFR), which is where both growth potential and poverty are concentrated.

The *iKapa* GDS is premised on the assumption that globalisation places regions such as the WC in a strategic position hinging on the competitiveness and attractiveness of the major metropolitan core. The reason is that shared growth via knowledge-intensive industries and authentic anti-poverty strategies rooted in empowerment and capability enhancement depend on the existence of well-connected networks of co-located practitioners, facilitators and organisers cooperating across institutional barriers despite their involvement in a vast range of distinct public, private and non-profit organisations. More than ever before, capital investment and formation as well as development that meets basic needs are outcomes rather than precursors of social cohesion, effective networks for the sharing of information and high-quality institutions allowing space for innovation. The problem is that the private sector has little incentive to invest in good settlement management or human skills, social learning, networks, infrastructure and technology to drive this kind of redistributive development. Public-sector intervention (including the tertiary-education sector) is required to ensure that these cornerstones of a contemporary successful economy are not captured by powerful private interests. A 'developmental state' therefore intervenes to ensure openness and opportunity for the widest possible range of people.

This increases emphasis on the imperative to build developmental state structures, delivery mechanisms and accountability systems. The *iKapa* GDS is designed to facilitate sustainable economic growth, prevent growing inequality and promote environmental sustainability while recognising the importance of PGWC development levers and institutions available to deliver on this agenda.

To realise the PGWC's vision, the *iKapa* GDS commits not only the PGWC but also the entire province to the following five long-term goals to guide policy-making and resource allocation:

- I. Grow and share the economy.**
- II. Build a more equal and caring society where poverty is eradicated.**
- III. Promote ecologically sustainable development.**
- IV. Foster greater spatial integration.**
- V. Ensure effective governance and institutional strengthening.**

To achieve these goals, objectives supported by a set of implementable 'lead interventions' have been developed for each goal. These are summarised in the table below:

Goal	Objective	Lead intervention (programmatic area)
<b>I. Grow and share the economy</b>	1. The broadening of economic participation and the reduction of poverty	<b>MEDS priority sector</b> implementation strategies: BPO/call centres, tourism, oil and gas, creative industries, renewable energy, waste recycling, sustainable agriculture <b>Poverty reduction and second economy</b> interventions
	2. Efficient and effective infrastructure	The coordination of <b>World Cup 2010</b> strategies and projects, with special reference to the developmental legacy <b>Expanded public works</b> <b>Sectoral development</b> , especially in relation to ICT <b>Integrated human settlements</b>
<b>II. Build a more equal and caring society where poverty is eradicated</b>	3. Liveable communities	<b>Integrated human settlements</b> , with special reference to priority projects integrating communities and bringing the poor into the heartlands of the province's towns and cities
	4. Improved resilience and tolerance	<b>Social transformation</b> aimed at the reduction of crime and the addressing of substance abuse in 21 priority areas
	5. The enhancement of human capacity	<b>Skills development</b> : learning how to get a job <b>Social transformation</b>
<b>III. Promote ecologically sustainable development</b>	6. Sustainable resource use	A <b>climate change</b> response strategy, with special reference to renewable energy, energy efficiency and the water-wise campaign and to new sectors of the economy
<b>IV. Foster greater spatial integration</b>	7. Greater spatial integration	<b>Integrated human settlements</b> <b>Property development</b> approaches respecting the spatial, economic, social and ecological goals of the IGDS
	8. Effective public and non-motorised transport	<b>Integrated transport</b> through intergovernmental action based on an integrated transport strategy implemented via a multi-year expenditure programme
<b>V. Ensure effective governance and institutional strengthening</b>	9. Effective governance	<b>Governance</b> , with focus on improvement in the manner in which we are governed to ensure an accountable, a responsive and a united government serving the interests of everyone in the province

Shared growth and integrated, sustainable development require collaboration and partnership among social partners, the different spheres of government and state-owned enterprises under the leadership of the PGWC. The Provincial Development

Council (PDC), as the WC's institutionalised platform for social dialogue, will therefore facilitate the identification of the developmental role and input of the different social partners and the intergovernmental relations (IGR) structures will coordinate the actions of the different spheres of government. The outcomes of these processes will form the *iKapa* GDS implementation plan.

Embarkation on the *iKapa* GDS path requires the expansion of the leadership role of the PGWC to ensure that strategic outcomes are achieved through better alignment, through coordination, through partnerships and through good governance. A critical precondition is the expansion of the changing manner in which the PGWC coordinates the work of the three spheres of government within the province.

Holistic governance is intended to nurture a distinct pattern of mutually beneficial interaction. This results in a new spectrum of functional norms and procedures based on a common understanding of future policy options.

The holistic governance approach to the implementation of the *iKapa* GDS is underpinned by the following points:

- Policy coherence and coordination.
- Integrated planning and implementation.
- Integrated resource mobilisation.
- Integrated service delivery and strategic action.
- Participatory and collaborative governance and delivery.

In an attempt to break away from the departmentalisation of service delivery, which leads to functional silos, holistic governance strives to strengthen collaboration around a common purpose and institutional fusion. Integration is therefore brought about among various spheres of government and sectors. Such integration is characterised by the coordination of functions among these spheres.

Holistic governance also recognises that common problems require common approaches and answers. It therefore circumvents unnecessary competition, which often leads to waste through duplication. This is particularly important given the limited resources for the increasing service-delivery challenges.

Holistic governance further provides a rationale for the reordering and redirecting of institutional processes and activities to meet the *iKapa* GDS desired outcomes.

For the *iKapa* GDS to deliver on shared growth and integrated, sustainable development through the lead interventions, all spheres of government must commit to the following points:

- The implementation of the *iKapa* GDS lead interventions.
- Effective participation in institutional machinery.
- The development and implementation of strategic plans and programmes.
- The reporting of progress on key programmes as part of implementation.
- The provision of the necessary support and resources.
- The attraction and encouragement of investment initiatives.

The realisation of the *iKapa* GDS strategic outcomes requires the PGWC to assume a stronger leadership role in IGR. Provincial leadership in the operation of the intergovernmental system can be harnessed in the following ways:

- Through ensuring that IDPs and Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) address the priorities of the NSDP and PSDF and deal appropriately with the actions of all spheres of government within a municipal area.
- Through ensuring that district GDSs address *iKapa* GDS priorities.
- Through the provision of a platform for the identification and addressing of planning imperatives across boundaries and spheres of government.
- Through the coordination of the activities of government, state-owned enterprises and SPVs operating in the province.
- Through ensuring that regional dynamics are adequately reflected and accommodated in national-policy frameworks and funding protocols.
- Through the monitoring of the cumulative impact of development in the WC and the feeding of this analysis into the revisions of the *iKapa* GDS, NSDP and PSDF.

A monitoring and evaluation (M&E) framework for the *iKapa* GDS must provide a systematic, coordinated and integrated outlook on the implementation and impact of the interventions undertaken. It should set the parameters and identify the links among the *iKapa* GDS strategic objectives, intervention activities and desired outcomes to underpin a shared growth and integrated development trajectory.

A medium to long-term strategy extending for more than five years requires review to ensure that it is still relevant and that the progress towards achieving its goals and objectives is monitored and evaluated. Such a review will study the elements and gaps in the *iKapa* GDS and the roll-out of the implementation plan for the *iKapa* GDS.

## Abbreviations and Acronyms

ABET	Adult basic education and training
Aids	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa
AU	African Union
BBBEE	Broad-based black economic empowerment
BPO	Business processing and outsourcing
CBD	Central business district
CBO	Community-based organisation
CCRS	Climate Change Response Strategy
CSP	Comprehensive Service Plan
CTFR	Cape Town functional region
CVD	Cardiovascular disease
DCF	District Coordinating Forum
DEA&DP	(Provincial) Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DEDT	(Provincial) Department of Economic Development and Tourism
DFI	Development Finance Institution
DGDS	District Growth and Development Strategy
DLG&H	(Provincial) Department of Local Government and Housing
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
du/ha	Dwelling units per hectare
ECD	Early-childhood development
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
EU	European Union
FBO	Faith-based organisation
FET	Further education and training
GDP	Gross domestic product
GDPR	Gross domestic product per region
GDS	Growth and Development Strategy
GVA	Gross value added
HCDS	Human Capital Development Strategy
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
ICT	Information and communication technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan

IGDS	Ikapa Growth and Development Strategy
IGR	Intergovernmental relations
IGRF Act	Intergovernmental Relation Framework Act 13 of 2005
<i>Ikapa GDS</i>	Western Cape Growth and Development Strategy
ILRP	Integrated Law Reform Project
Isidima	Western Cape Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy
JIPSA	Joint Initiative on Priority Skills Acquisition
LED	Local economic development
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation Framework
MEDS	Micro Economic Development Strategy
MFMA	Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003
MTEC	Medium-term Expenditure Committee
MTSF	Medium-term Strategic Framework
Nepad	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NFLED	National Framework for Local Economic Development
NFSD	National Framework for Sustainable Development
NGO	Non-government organisation
NIPF	National Industrial Policy Framework
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
NSSD	National Strategy for Sustainable Development
NTC	National Technical Certificate
PCC	President's Coordinating Council
PCF	Premier's Coordinating Forum
PDC	Provincial Development Council
PGWC	Provincial Government of the Western Cape
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
PT	Provincial Treasury
PTB	Pulmonary TB
R&D	Research and development
SCFS	Social Capital Formation Strategy
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Strategic Development Framework
SDP	Spatial Development Plan
SDIP	Sustainable Development Implementation Plan
SEA	Strategic environmental assessment
SIP	Strategic Infrastructure Plan

---

SMMEs	Small, medium and micro enterprises
SOE	State-owned Enterprise
SPV	Special purpose vehicle
SSS	Scarce Skills Strategy
WC	Western Cape
WCSHSS	Western Cape Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy
WMA	Water management area

## Glossary of Terms

### **Climate change**

Sometimes referred to as global warming, climate change is the process by which greenhouse gas emissions from human activities are causing changes in the earth's climate system, e.g. increase or decrease in temperature and rainfall patterns.

### **Developmental state**

A developmental state entails government intervention in areas of clear market failure to redress, for example, the legacy of colonial and apartheid history and geography or in areas of inadequate response to the sustainable developmental imperatives of environmental integrity, empowerment and spatial performance via partnerships, investments in intellectual capital, networks and institutional coherence and capacity.

### **Development cycle**

The developmental cycle comprises five interrelated aspects of the development process: policy and planning, capital investment, finance and regulation, institutional or organisational development, and operational considerations.

### **Fixed investment**

Fixed investment refers to both economic (roads, railways and ports) and social (households, schools and clinics) investment to support, sustain and stimulate economic and social development.

### **Gini coefficient**

The Gini coefficient measures income inequality. It is measured from 0 to 1, where 0 corresponds with perfect equality (with everyone having the same income) and 1 corresponds with perfect inequality (with one person having all the income and everyone else having zero income).

### **Globalisation**

Globalisation refers to technological, economic, political and cultural exchanges and their integration and/or interdependence across borders. In practice, it means that labour, capital and goods are highly mobile internationally. Because cities, especially ports, are gateways of these global exchanges, they are becoming increasingly important sites of power as globalisation advances. South Africa's experience of globalisation has been especially pronounced since 1994.

### **Growth potential**

Growth potential depends on both historical and existing economic activity and on the generation of gross value added (GVA) for a specific geographical area.

### **Informal economy**

Economic informality refers to a range of economic assets and activities that is not conventionally regulated and that is marginalised from full public scrutiny because of a lack of public support. Seasonality, low wages, inadequate environmental protection and low levels of unionisation and benefit payments are among the

generally inferior conditions of work of informal workers. Economic informality includes the informal land system, where insecure tenure does not enable individuals to participate in the formal land market and its institutions (to raise finance, gain credit, trade, etc.).

### **Institutional architecture**

Institutional architecture means the institutional framework and mechanisms required to implement the shared growth and development agenda in relation to structure, systems and operational processes.

### **Knowledge economy**

Information and knowledge can be considered the foundations of the new economy. This means moving away from a commodity-driven economy to one driven by innovation and a strong skills base. Key aspects of the knowledge economy include access to ICT, a strong and growing human-capital base, investment in research and development (R&D) and willingness by business and government to implement new ideas.

### **Levers**

Levers are mechanisms for catalysing change in developmental systems, processes and institutions.

### **Market failure**

Conventional economic theory suggests that markets are the best way of allocating scarce resources. The market in the Western Cape, however, has not responded adequately to the developmental challenges of spatial distortion, resource scarcity, growing inequality and increasing environmental degradation.

### **Minimal living level**

Minimal living level denotes the minimum monthly income needed to sustain a household, including health, hygiene and clothing requirements.

### **Oil peak**

Oil is a finite, non-renewable resource, one that has powered phenomenal economic and population growth over the last century and a half. The rate of oil production (extraction and refining) – currently about 85 million barrels per day – has grown over the past century. When we used about half the original reserves, however, oil production stopped growing (peaking) and began a terminal decline. ‘Oil peak’ is the simplest label for the problem of energy-resource depletion, specifically in relation to oil production; it means, simply, running out of cheap oil. And, for societies leveraged on ever-increasing amounts of cheap oil, the consequences are dire. Without significant successful consumer reform therefore, economic and social decline seem inevitable.

### **Regional imperatives**

Regional imperatives involve critical areas of intervention to underpin the shared growth and integrated development trajectory, such as natural-resource management, spatial integration and empowerment, which, if unrealised, will work against the *iKapa* GDS vision.

**Regional specificity**

Regional specificity comprises systematic and developmental trends and characteristics unique to a particular province or region.

**Riparian habitats**

Riparian habitats form a crucial component of water systems that stabilises river banks, filters nutrients and sediments, provides ecological habitats and reduces the impact of flood events.

**Second economy**

The second economy (or marginalised economy) is characterised by informality, underdevelopment and a significant contribution to the gross domestic product (GDP). It accommodates a significant percentage of our population, incorporates the poorest of our rural and urban poor, is connected to the first economy through value chains, can be stimulated to create more jobs and can support growth and development.

**Shared growth**

Shared growth entails a development strategy viewing both poverty reduction and economic growth as interdependent goals over the medium to long term. The fates of the poor and the wealthy are therefore intertwined, the only option being to find strength and unity in our diversity and to work together towards a shared future.

**Space economy**

Space economy is the spatial organisation of people, human settlements and economic, social and environmental activities and the concentration, juxtaposition or relative location and linkage of residential, industrial or retail and recreational areas. In terms of the NSDP, it is a rationale for focused fixed economic infrastructure investment in areas of high growth potential and high need to ensure the highest leverage of expenditure and the greatest possible social benefits.

**Spatial integration**

Spatial integration entails a strategy addressing the spatial-fragmentation legacy of colonial and apartheid planning and land-use management associated with laws such as the Group Areas Act, the Urban Areas Act, the Physical Planning Act and bantustan legislation and the Less Formal Establishment of Townships Act. The strategy engages issues of urban restructuring, settlement location and property development to reduce urban sprawl, integrate different communities (both mixed-income and mixed-tenure communities) and land-use activities (mixed-use activities comprising, for example, commercial, retail, recreational, transport, residential and social-services activities) and shift from a single-car urban-design concept to a new urban-design concept based on public transport.

**Sub-national government**

‘Sub-national government’ refers to the provincial or local spheres of government.

**Thiel index**

The Thiel index, like the Gini coefficient mentioned above, is another a measure of inequality. It also lies between 0 and 1, and facilitates the analysis of the relative contributions of 'within-group' ('race') and 'between-group' ('race') inequality and how these change over time.

**Urbanisation**

Urbanisation is a process of population out-migration from the rural hinterland into the urban environments of towns and cities. It also refers to the overall proportion of the population living in towns and cities.

**Urban restructuring**

Urban restructuring is a strategy increasing the quality of life both in urban areas and of urban citizenship through integrated (transport-led) land reform (densification, infill and the development of strategically located public brown or greenfields sites) within a demarcated urban edge, through the upgrade of (previously) degraded areas and through new developments.

# PART 1: DEVELOPMENTAL PERSPECTIVE

## ***iKapa Elihlumayo 2014: A Vision of ‘A Home for All’***

*By 2014, the Western Cape will have made good progress towards becoming a sustainable ‘Home for All’. Residents will live in safe, spatially integrated communities, whether poor or rich, girl or boy, regardless of mother tongue, race, creed or where each resident currently lives within either urban or rural areas. The Western Cape will be an empowering place to live, with improved opportunities through shared growth and integrated, sustainable development. All residents will enjoy a quality of life based on improved economic and social opportunities, greater equality and better access to assets, resources and healthy living environments that foster well-being for both today’s generations and for generations of the future. This vision will be supported by broader economic participation, which will fuel a higher-than-average growth rate within the carrying capacity of the natural resource base – including our ecosystems of air, water, land and biodiversity – and which will be protected and enhanced by iKapa Elihlumayo.*

### **1.1 Introduction**

*iKapa Elihlumayo* is isiXhosa for ‘The Growing Cape’. The Western Cape Growth and Development Strategy (*iKapa* GDS) deepens the province’s commitment to achieving the vision of the Western Cape (WC) as ‘A Home for All’. The *iKapa* GDS aims to build this home by shifting the development path of the WC towards a future of shared growth and integrated, sustainable development. The Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) is leading this process but its success depends on strong partnerships with labour, civil society and business.

The *iKapa* GDS provides the PGWC with a clear strategic framework for accelerated and shared economic growth through thorough developmental intervention in the WC in favour of all its residents, particularly the poor, while restoring the ecosystems and resources essential to the sustaining of shared economic growth within a coherent spatial development framework.

The 2003 Provincial Growth and Development Summit was a pivotal moment in shifting the trajectory of the WC towards the *iKapa* GDS. At the summit, the PDC collectively endorsed the Framework Agreement on Growth and Development, which committed all WC social partners – government, labour, business and civil society – to changing the spatial, social, economic and human landscape of the province in pursuit of a new vision – ‘A Home for All’. Provincial government led on developing a series of strategy documents – the *iKapa* strategies – to develop the components of this vision further.

Additional commitments were made by government in 2004, embracing the vision of a developmental state to direct the future of the WC within the *iKapa* GDS.

This strategy was approved as a Green Paper by the provincial cabinet on 31 August 2006. Gazetted and published on the PGWC website for public comment, the Green Paper went through various iterations, including the following:

- Stakeholder engagements (Development Finance Institutions [DFIs], state-owned enterprises, non-governmental organisations [NGOs], local-government engagements [district growth and development summits], the PGWC and national departmental engagements).
- Public comments collated and assessed.
- Provincial Development Council specialist committees.

After consideration of all comments, the *iKapa* GDS was reviewed and edited for publication as a White Paper.

The *iKapa* GDS now reflects the broad mandate from stakeholders in the province to define shared growth and integrated, sustainable development goals and objectives for 2014.

The purpose of the *iKapa* GDS White Paper is as follows:

- To contextualise national imperatives (according to the NSDP, Vision 2014, the MDGs, the MTSF, the ASGISA, the NIPF, the NFLED, the NFSD and the anti-poverty strategy) and ground them within the realities and specificity of the WC;
- to guide municipal (district, local and metropolitan) IDPs, LED, and district and metropolitan Growth and Development Strategies (GDSs);
- to guide intergovernmental engagements as prescribed by the IGRF Act;
- to inform the strategic plans and investment priorities of the provincial departments, national departments and SOEs operating in the WC;
- to inform non-governmental stakeholders (the business sector, SPVs, civil society, labour and the higher-education sector) operating in the WC;
- to provide social partners with clear signals about desired growth and development objectives, priorities and outcomes; and
- to redress the spatial and socio-economic legacy of apartheid.

The first section of the White Paper provides an overview of the developmental approach of the *iKapa* GDS and national and provincial-policy context, which forms the foundation and guideline for the strategy. The problem statement emerges from this background and the approach to the problem of how the developmental state at provincial level should act is discussed.

In the second section, the goals and objectives of the *iKapa* GDS are elaborated on. This is followed by a clear rationale for the priority programmatic areas selected to best achieve the vision, goals and objectives of the *iKapa* GDS, known as the *iKapa* 11 Lead Interventions.

The implementation framework is outlined in the last section, with focus on intergovernmental relations and the role of national, provincial and local government in delivering on a developmental strategy. This is followed by the

monitoring and evaluation section and, finally, a review section that highlights the issues to be considered in subsequent reviews of the *iKapa* GDS. A profile of the WC is provided in Appendix A.

## 1.2 Policy context

The policy framework of the *iKapa* GDS is nested within a complex interplay of national, provincial and local policy-making processes. This section outlines the most critical elements.

The foundations for national development policy are provided by the Constitution, the MDGs, Nepad, the Government's Vision 2014, the ASGISA and the NSDP.

### 1.2.1 South African Constitution

Fundamental human rights are entrenched in Chapter 2 of the 1996 Constitution. This chapter deals with the Bill of Rights and is the part of the Constitution that has had the greatest impact on everyday life since 1994. As the first words of the chapter say 'This Bill of Rights is a cornerstone of democracy in South Africa. It enshrines the rights of all people in our country and affirms the democratic values of human dignity, equality and freedom.'

Government is constitutionally obliged to respect, protect, promote and fulfil the Bill of Rights (Section 8), which binds the executive, the judiciary and all organs of state to do so. With respect to socio-economic rights (the right to environment, property, housing, health care, food, water, social security and education and children's rights), the Constitutional Court has established that it is incumbent on the state to institute a *reasonable programme* to *realise* these rights *progressively*. With respect to sections 26 and 27 of the Constitution, in particular, the Court has laid out a number of criteria against which to measure the 'reasonableness' of a government policy or programme. A government policy or programme must be reasonable both in its *conceptualisation* and in its *implementation*:

- It must be coordinated and comprehensive.
- It may not 'exclude those in desperate need and living in intolerable conditions'.
- It may not ignore those whose needs are the most urgent and whose ability to enjoy all their rights is therefore most in peril.
- Even if statistically successful, it may not fail to respond to the needs of those who are most desperate.
- It must be balanced and flexible.
- It must attend to short, medium and long-term needs.
- It may not exclude a significant sector of society.

It is the task of government to decide on the precise contours and content of the measures to be adopted, which means that the PGWC must ensure that the measures adopted are reasonable and appropriate for the WC.

## 1.2.2 MDGs

In line with South Africa's international commitments, the PGWC's policies and strategies must be aligned with the United Nations Millennium Declaration. The objective of the declaration is to promote a 'comprehensive approach and a coordinated strategy, tackling many problems simultaneously across a broad front'. Its targets are expected to be met in 2015.

The eight MDGs form a blueprint agreed to by all countries and all the leading development institutions worldwide. They have galvanised unprecedented efforts to meet the needs of the world's poorest. Our policies and programmes must all be designed to achieve these goals. The goals are as follows:

### Goal 1: Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger

- Reduce by half the proportion of people living on less than a dollar a day.
- Reduce by half the proportion of people who suffer from hunger.

### Goal 2: Achieve universal primary education

- Ensure that all boys and girls complete a full course of primary schooling.

### Goal 3: Promote gender equality and empower women

- Eliminate gender disparity in primary and secondary education preferably by 2005 and at all levels by 2015.

### Goal 4: Reduce child mortality

- Reduce by two thirds the mortality rate among children under five.

### Goal 5: Improve maternal health

- Reduce by three quarters the maternal mortality rate.

### Goal 6: Combat HIV/Aids, malaria and other diseases

- Halt and begin to reverse the spread of HIV/Aids.
- Halt and begin to reverse the incidence of malaria and other major diseases.

### Goal 7: Ensure environmental sustainability

- Integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programmes, and reverse the loss of environmental resources.
- Reduce by half the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water.
- Achieve significant improvement in the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers by 2020.

### Goal 8: Develop a global partnership for development

This includes: the further development of an open trading and financial system; the addressing of the needs of the least developed countries (including debt relief); the development of decent and productive work for the youth; in cooperation with pharmaceutical companies, the provision of access to affordable essential drugs in developing countries; and, in cooperation with the private sector, the making available of the benefits of new technologies, especially ICT.

### **1.2.3 New Partnership for Africa's Development (Nepad)**

Nepad provides the Strategic Policy Framework and Socio-economic Development Programme of the African Union (AU). It is now a programme of the AU, although it has its own secretariat based in South Africa to coordinate and implement its programmes.

The policies and strategies of the PGWC are aligned with the continental objectives and priorities of Nepad. The objectives, priorities and targets of Nepad are, in turn, aligned with those of the MDGs. The four primary objectives of Nepad are as follows:

- To eradicate poverty.
- To place African countries, both individually and collectively, on a path of sustainable growth and development.
- To halt the marginalisation of Africa in the globalisation process and enhance its full and beneficial integration into the global economy.
- To accelerate the empowerment of women.

These objectives translate into the following six concrete sectoral priorities:

- Bridge the infrastructure gap (including bridging the digital divide and providing energy, transport, water and sanitation).
- Build human resources (including reducing poverty, bridging the education gap, reversing the brain drain and improving health).
- Develop a strong and sustainable agriculture.
- Ensure and safeguard or defend the environment.
- Spread and favour culture across the continent.
- Develop science and technology.

The concrete programmes of Nepad focus largely on agriculture, human-resource development (especially in health, education, and science and technology), infrastructure, market access and intra-African trade, and the preservation of the environment.

To achieve the objectives of Nepad, good-governance principles and standards should be institutionalised within the policies and practices of African countries. The roll-out of the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) is one of the key priority-action areas of Nepad. This commits African countries to align with policies and practices that conform to the agreed declaration of the AU on democracy, on political, economic and corporate governance and on socio-economic development objectives, values, codes and standards.

### **1.2.4 Vision 2014**

Government recently adopted Vision 2014 as a guiding policy document to meet the Millennium Development Declaration obligations. The objectives and targets set out by Vision 2014 are as follows:

- To reduce unemployment by half through new jobs, skills development, assistance to small businesses, and opportunities for self-employment and sustainable community livelihoods.
- To reduce poverty by half through economic development, comprehensive social security, land reform and improved household and community assets.
- To provide the skills required by the economy, build capacity and provide resources across society to encourage self-employment with an education system geared to productive work, good citizenship and a caring society.
- To ensure that all South Africans, particularly the most vulnerable – children, the youth, women, the aged and people with disabilities – can fully exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom.
- To provide compassionate government service to the people, to ensure national, provincial and local public representatives who are accessible and to ensure that citizens know their rights and insist on fair treatment and efficient service.
- To reduce by vast numbers the cases of TB, diabetes, malnutrition and maternal deaths, to turn the tide against HIV/Aids, to strive – in cooperation with the rest of Southern Africa – to eliminate malaria and to improve services to achieve a better national health profile and reduce the preventable causes of death, including violent crime and road accidents.
- To reduce by significant numbers the cases of serious and priority crimes as well as cases awaiting trial by building a society that actively challenges crime and corruption with programmes that also address the social roots of criminality.
- To position South Africa strategically as an effective force in global relations through vibrant and balanced trade relations and other relations with countries both of the south and of the north and in an Africa that is growing, prospering and benefiting all Africans, especially the poor.

### 1.2.5 ASGISA

The ASGISA, published in 2005, is not intended as a fully developed macroeconomic strategy. Instead, it is intended as a statement of policy intent that commits South Africa to the target of a 6 per cent growth rate as the primary means of reducing poverty. It is a conscious shift from the market-led approach that was adopted after 1996.

The core argument of the ASGISA is that public-sector investment in infrastructure stimulates private (both local and foreign) investment in fixed assets, which is regarded as the key growth promoter. To this end, the ASGISA framework lists the following ‘binding constraints’ and associated ‘interventions’:

- *Currency volatility* - Intervention: Macroeconomic policies and strategies to stabilise the currency, target inflation, improve fiscal expenditure and increase the investment component of the budget.
- *Cost, efficiency and the capacity of the logistics and transport system* - Intervention: Infrastructure investment programme.
- *Shortage of skilled labour* - Intervention: Skills-development strategies.
- *Barriers to entry and limits to competition* - Intervention: Second-economy and anti-poverty interventions.

- *Regulatory environment* - Intervention: Governance and institutional capacity.
- *State capacity* - Intervention: Governance and service-delivery improvements.

### 1.2.6 NSDP

The NSDP is an important strategy to assist the spatial allocation of scarce resources and the restructuring of the South African space economy. In essence, it advocates the allocation of scarce funding and human resources to focus on areas with development potential and poverty to enhance economic growth, while recognising that basic social needs must be met in areas of decline. It urges all stakeholders in localities of low development potential to ensure that the population has access to basic services and infrastructure, while empowering them to enter the labour force (by giving them portable skills, for example). Marginal areas should strive to demonstrate their local comparative advantages to attract creative and innovative private-sector solutions and support from all spheres of government.

Development potential is based on the following criteria: natural-resource potential, human-resource potential, infrastructure, human need, existing economic activity and gross geographical product (GGP). The NSDP proposes normative principles to be used as a guide for all spheres of government to achieve the objectives of national government (shared economic growth, employment creation, sustainable service delivery, poverty alleviation and the eradication of historical inequities).

The NSDP explicitly, however, avoids a structuralist analysis that locks localities into their historical path dependencies. It acknowledges that, although there may be localities that are perceived to be of low growth potential, this could change with strategic initiatives that respond to the unique features of those localities. The purpose and outcomes of the district GDSs speak to this prospect.<sup>1</sup> In addition, the NSDP also defines the CTFR as a major growth node and expects investment there to generate resources at a higher-than-average level in the interests of the province and of the country as a whole.

### 1.2.7 Developmental state

With the shift towards a developmental state, four current key national *policy shifts* have been developed at national government level that build on the ASGISA and NSDP by providing new emphases and orientations because of their significance in the WC context:

- The shift from macroeconomic stabilisation to an interventionist industrial strategy: The *NIPF*, published by the national Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) in 2007, makes it clear that targeted sectoral interventions within specific industries by public-sector agencies will be necessary for shared growth. On a provincial scale, the MEDS does this within a WC context, including submitting proposals for specific interventions to achieve targeted shared growth rates.
- The shift from one-dimensional spatial planning to the incorporation of local economic-development strategies that take account of specific

---

<sup>1</sup> Refer to the discussion on district GDSs in Section 3.

contexts: The *NFLED*, published by the Department of Provincial and Local Government (DPLG) in 2007, makes it clear that provincial and national growth targets and NSDP guidelines can be achieved only if local governments develop the capacity to understand what drives their local economies and how to harness these drivers to extend and deepen local shared economic growth rates. The holistic-governance approach in the *iKapa* GDS plus the emphasis on local economic development in key *iKapa* strategies (such as Isidima, the PSDF, the MEDS, district GDSs and local-government capacity-building programmes) reflect the fact that the WC is already implementing this approach.

- The shift from environmental management to sustainable development: The *NFSD*, published by the provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) in 2007, contains recommendations for the dematerialisation of economic development and the integration of sustainable resource-use approaches. These have already been incorporated into the PGWC's Climate Change Response Strategy, Sustainable Development Implementation Plan (SDIP) and Isidima documents.
- The shift from ad hoc sectoral responses to poverty to an integrated anti-poverty strategy: This refers to policy processes in the Presidency on the second-economy strategy and an anti-poverty strategy. Both strategies reflect the thinking that pervades the *iKapa* GDS, in particular the emphasis on shared growth, the need for spatially targeted interventions and coordinated anti-poverty interventions.

In short, the *iKapa* GDS and associated strategies demonstrate that the PGWC has elaborated on and interpreted national policy frameworks appropriate to the WC.

### 1.2.8 WC provincial policy context

The *iKapa* GDS is not simply a derivative of the national policy context but is also an outcome of the rich provincial policy-formulation process. In addition to taking its cue from the national policy context, the *iKapa* GDS builds on the policy foundations created by the *iKapa* strategies and plans that have, in each case, been formulated via stakeholder engagement under the leadership of the relevant PGWC department. It is not only, however, the sum of these foundational policies; it also draws the essence of these policy thrusts through synthesis into an integrated analysis of the context and an integrated approach for the resolution of the problems faced by the province. The *iKapa* strategies are distinct policies with their own goals and actions. The *iKapa* strategies that have emerged since 2005 are as follows:

***PSDF:*** Strongly informed by the NSDP, this framework identifies the areas of growth in the province and the areas where, in terms of the sustainable-development paradigm, growth should be emphasised in the future. It also addresses the form that this growth or development should take and further emphasises the restructuring of urban settlements to facilitate their sustainability.

***Strategic Infrastructure Plan:*** In terms of the PSDF, this plan indicates the infrastructure needed and where and how this can be built over time as budgets allow. It includes the buying of public land for settlements and the improvement of bulk infrastructure (water, sanitation and energy), ICT and roads.

***Isidima:*** Within the PSDF, this strategy sets out options to solve the housing backlog, including the upgrading of informal settlements, the creation of more affordable housing choices and the assurance of sustainable construction methods making communities safer and more comfortable and bringing down the cost of energy. It also sets out the importance of residential accommodation close to public transport, shops, work opportunities and places of relaxation.

***Micro-economic Development Strategy:*** Based on an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of the WC economy, this strategy recommends a range of public-sector interventions to stimulate specific high-potential sectors, including tourism, business-process outsourcing and the servicing of the oil and gas industry. It indicates the requirements for economic development, empowerment, an increase in employment and the skills needed.

***Poverty Reduction Strategy:*** This strategy aims to reduce poverty through interventions such as job creation, the provision to needy people of access to grants and health-and-education benefits, and programmes to address the greater vulnerability of all poor people, especially women, and those suffering from TB and HIV/Aids.

***Human Capital Development Strategy:*** This strategy emphasises the retention of scarce skills and promotion of quality education to expand the skills base and increase job creation. It promotes early-childhood development, adult basic education and further education and training.

***Scarce Skills Strategy:*** This strategy focuses on the development of skills and greater economic participation, especially of young people, in the growing sectors of the WC economy.

***Social Capital Formation Strategy:*** This strategy examines issues such as migration patterns and indicates the manner in which the province's population is changing. It addresses the challenges of violence and crime in communities and the requirements to build social cohesion within and across communities to make the WC 'A Home for All'.

***Burden of Disease and Health Care 2010:*** These two policy documents underline and underpin the important role of all provincial departments in the delivering of a healthy and capable population and responsive medical service prioritising primary-health care.

***Integrated Law Reform Project:*** This project aims to bring together the different laws that govern planning, together with environmental and heritage impact assessments, to streamline the sustainable development of land or setting up of businesses.

***Sustainable Development Implementation Plan:*** This plan includes programmes to encourage biodiversity, effective open-space management and the better management of settlements by ensuring the sustainability of services in respect of water, waste, energy and land.

***Climate Change Response Strategy:*** The saving of energy and use of public transport are the most effective ways of helping to slow down climate change. Businesses and electricity producers increasingly have to focus on clean production to reduce emissions. Together, both the public and the private sectors have to promote renewable energy from the sun, wind and waves.

In addition to the increasingly sophisticated national and provincial policy context and as municipalities have built capacity over the years, the quality and content of IDPs have improved as they reflect national and provincial policy. They have also been supported more recently by district GDSs that reveal the significance of local distinctiveness and differentiation. These are referred to in Section 3.

### 1.3 Problem statement

The *iKapa* GDS is based on a detailed understanding of the provincial economic, social, environmental, spatial, institutional and policy context described both above and in Appendix A. This contextual analysis of the key trends and policy directives provides the basis for the problem statement that the *iKapa* GDS seeks to address. These trends are summarised below, followed by a succinct problem statement that informs the goals and interventions promoted by the *iKapa* GDS.

Based on the situational analysis (refer to Appendix A), it is possible to summarise the main trends as follows:

***Economic trends:*** The WC economy is a diversified, increasingly knowledge-intensive, relatively fast-growing economy concentrated largely within the CTFR. This economic and spatial reality provides a firm foundation for sustained and shared economic growth over the long term. The economy is driven mainly by small and medium-sized firms, an expanding services sector and an increasing number of export-oriented firms within certain defined sectors. Economic growth, however, has not had a significant impact on unemployment and poverty alleviation due to capital deepening and competition from cheap-labour regions (notably parts of Asia).

Persistent inequalities and poverty will undermine growth potential over the long term due to the limited size of the local market, the continued risk of collapse in certain social systems and the financial drain and increased dependency on social-welfare transfers. Historical under-investment in basic infrastructure (such as roads, transportation, energy, water, sanitation and waste) has also undermined the growth potential of the province. A lack of appropriate skills to support the economy is another critical binding constraint on accelerated and shared economic growth. Finally, broad-based business leadership networks are relatively weak and business associations have not managed to galvanise commitments to large-scale investment strategies by Cape Town-based business executives.

***Social trends:*** Despite a long tradition of well-organised community associations across all communities, the WC's social fabric does not provide what individuals and communities need to build the capabilities and cultural norms for the engagement of the development process and the contribution of their skills to the innovation and growth effort. Divided by income and race, communities still live

apart, with the urban poor relegated to the periphery. Spatial plans do not yet reflect the need to bring the poor back into the city and urban sprawl is destroying rural livelihoods as it encroaches on agricultural land. Drugs, crime and violence are also still widely pervasive in the WC and are damaging its social fabric and human potential. Although significant progress has been made, much more needs to be done to ensure that WC communities are better educated, healthier and secure enough for everyone to realise her or his full human potential by taking advantage of – and contributing to – growth, community life and the natural environment.

***Environmental trends:*** The combination of climate change, degrading ecosystem services and threats to the cost of strategic imported natural resources (such as oil, cement, nutrients, food, metals and electricity) suggests that the future growth and development of the WC may be particularly vulnerable if strategies are not put in place to promote ecologically sustainable development that is more dependent on locally generated resources. Public and private-sector investment in new, sustainable, resource-use technologies (such as renewable energy, energy efficiency, organic farming, zero waste, sustainable aquifer management and waste recycling) could transform these threats into significant growth opportunities.

***Spatial trends:*** Although the economically diverse CTFR dominates the social and economic life of the province, a significant number of development nodes have emerged in a number of sectors. Examples of these are tourism in the southern coastal belt, export-oriented beneficiation and services in the Saldanha complex, high-value agriculture and tourism in the Winelands and agriculture in the Olifants Valley. These emerging trends confirm the strategic importance of a CTFR focus on targeted investments that reinforce the spatial concentration of shared growth and anti-poverty impacts. They also suggest the need for a far greater understanding of the internal dynamics of the CTFR if growth and poverty targets are to be met.

Although development corridors and nodes have emerged, land-use and investment patterns have shaped the spatial patterns of development – with a strong tendency towards urban sprawl, mall-based commercial organisation and a limited evidence of social integration – reinforced by market forces. It is only in recent years that the debate about the role of publicly owned land and public-sector infrastructure investment has been informed by spatial development frameworks that aim to reverse the historical inequitable spatial patterns of development and poverty. The PSDF is beginning to influence thinking at local government level to enable the realisation of important intra and interspatial integration and connectivity. Increased densities on well-located land and the sensitive development of urban space throughout the province are now firmly on the agenda.

This is also the landscape on which the qualitative impact of investment decisions on economic performance is experienced at a human level. The apartheid legacy of deliberately planned and implemented inequitable social and economic development in the WC has been further entrenched by contemporary market-driven trends of spatial marginalisation from economic opportunity. Patterns of human-settlement formation and spatial planning practice have consistently failed to locate people (the poor and low-income communities) in proximity to economic opportunity.

***Institutional trends:*** Although there is a rich mix of public, private and non-profit sector institutions in the WC, the reconfiguration of this institutional landscape to support future Growth and Development Strategies depends on effective public-sector governance and a robust self-organising civil society. The higher-education sector is very important in the deepening of insights, skills and the democratic agenda. Numerous challenges exist, from coordination between various spheres of government to vigorous political differences across various sectors. The key challenge, however, is ensuring alignment between key national policy frameworks (such as the ASGISA, NSDP, NIPF, NFSD and NFLED), provincial policy frameworks (such as the *iKapa* GDS and other strategies) and key local-level policy frameworks (such as IDPs, SDFs, LED and GDSs).

**In short, the problems that the *iKapa* GDS and related strategies seek to address are as follows: the existence of a growing economy in need of public and private-sector investment and intervention to strengthen key sectors with significant growth potential and to share the benefits of growth; a social fabric suffering from the effects of poverty, racism and a loss of human dignity that is undermining the development of the province's only unlimited resource, namely its human potential; a vulnerable ecological context that is creating not only a need for adaptation but also new economic opportunities for innovation; a rich institutional mix that needs to be strengthened and harnessed for growth and development; and a dysfunctional spatial structure that is exacerbating inequalities and inefficiencies.**

## **1.4 Approach**

### **1.4.1 Role of the developmental state in the growing of the regional economy**

Since 2002, there has been a decisive shift at national level away from the market-oriented economic-policy approach towards a more 'developmental state' approach. This is primarily driven by the focus on the need for public-sector action to remove binding constraints to growth through a range of strategic public-sector interventions. Until recently, it was assumed that national government played the principal role in economic affairs because of its responsibility for macroeconomic policy, tax, trade and tariff negotiations. There is now an increasing recognition, however, of the different roles of each of the three spheres of government in the fostering of economic development. The *iKapa* GDS is therefore a developmental platform for government and its partners to address the binding constraints and to harness the strengths of the WC to bring about shared growth and integrated, sustainable development in the region.

The core message that emerges is clear: as the situational analysis suggests, the primary resources of the WC are its agricultural economy, the integrated and diverse city-regional economy that makes up the CTFR, its rapidly growing services sector, relatively well-developed knowledge capital, its attractive living environment, its strong higher-education sector, cross-sectoral knowledge networks supported by a relatively high-quality communications infrastructure, long

traditions of community-based association, and a growing number of knowledge-intensive businesses concentrated in the CTFR (such as tourism, ICT, financial services, agri-beneficiation, green-economy businesses and call centres). This is a contextual setting that is ideally suited for building on – and expanding – knowledge-based ecologically sustainable growth coupled with what is critical to long-term sustainability, namely pro-poor development.

The strengths of the WC are also the key resources required to translate second-economy and anti-poverty interventions into developmental advances because, without empowerment and the building up of individual and collective capabilities for development opportunities, it is impossible for poor households or individuals to escape poverty. To prepare for a culture of development therefore, WC communities, businesses and government agencies need to build trust by building networks and social relationships that transcend the traditional divisions between races, between the rich and the poor, between the sexes and between those with access to knowledge and those without such access. A precondition to this, however, is freedom from the all-pervasive fear that the endemic crime levels are engendering across all communities. Such a building of trust and security is what will make it possible for learning, innovation and inward investment to become the drivers of the WC economy.

It is widely accepted that high rates of GDP growth are a prerequisite for the boosting of job creation. In the WC, however, the means must justify the ends for the securing of a sustainable future. The quality and impact of economic growth are important. Given the *iKapa* GDS emphasis on shared growth and integrated, sustainable development, it is clear that one of the major roles of the state is to ensure an enabling environment for sustainable economic growth. This means that accelerated economic growth must respond directly to the following provincial development challenges:

- Improved regional competitiveness through the lowering of the reproductive costs of labour (such as the provision of cheaper transport) and the input costs of business (such as the provision of cheaper ICT and energy services).
- Economic participation and empowerment through the equitable distribution of assets, skills, opportunities and services.
- Spatial integration and urban restructuring.
- Improved environmental quality through the minimisation of negative resource impacts and the safeguard of environmental assets.
- Improved quality of life, human well-being and social cohesion.
- Enhanced good governance.

In a context of resource scarcity, growing inequality and increasing environmental degradation, the making of strategic choices on where and how to invest scarce resources to maximise social and economic return is imperative. Conventional economic theory suggests that markets provide the best means of the allocation of scarce resources. Market failure in the addressing of the above-mentioned developmental challenges, however, provides a strong rationale for government intervention.

This position is reinforced by a resurgent belief in the role of the state as a driver of economic development. The idea of a developmental state is one where government leads growth creation and identifies the major beneficiaries of growth through active interventions, such as infrastructure investment, job creation (through, for example, the Expanded Public Works Programmes [EPWP]), SOE initiatives, sector support, targeted procurement and direct spatial development.

In the assumption of its developmental role, government recognises its position as a key facilitating, partnering and collaborative economic agent through fixed investment and developmental spending. Public investment is therefore a key mechanism to the achievement of higher GDP growth, as this guides private-investment decisions and facilitates social and economic spin-offs.

The *iKapa* GDS therefore focuses the role of government on the regional scale on the following aspects:

- Provincial leadership.
- The protection of public interest (access, equity, quality and opportunity).
- Good governance.
- Strategic infrastructure and social investment.
- Innovation and increased efficiency gain.
- Intergovernmental coordination.
- The maximisation of state and non-state resources.
- Sustainability (planet, people and prosperity).

The responsibility of provincial government in the promotion of shared growth and integrated, sustainable development is viewed through the following four lenses: the obligations that the Constitution places on the provincial sphere, the definition of the developmental role of provincial government, the understanding of the importance of effective intergovernmental action, and spatial integration and sustainability.

This approach increasingly emphasises the imperative to build developmental-state structures, delivery mechanisms and accountability systems. The *iKapa* GDS is therefore designed to facilitate sustainable economic growth, to stem growing inequality and to promote environmental sustainability, while recognising the importance of provincial-government development levers and institutions available to deliver on this agenda.

The following are the key developmental thrusts that will drive the *iKapa* GDS along the trajectory towards shared growth and integrated, sustainable development.

#### **1.4.2 Economic growth: Infrastructure-led and knowledge-based**

In line with national-government policy, public-sector investment in infrastructure is seen as a key to the building of overall levels of investment in fixed assets, which is central to the achievement of the 6 per cent growth target. How government invests in infrastructure lays the foundation for the location, form and type of economic development. It is therefore critical in the definition of both the type and the scale of growth. *iKapa Eliblumayo* gives specific attention to infrastructure intervention for a number of multiplier benefits:

- ASGISA, infrastructure-led growth priority.
- Scope for empowerment.
- Relatively high capital cost with impact on borrowing and thus on macroeconomic stability.
- Impact on the environment and the spatial-development trajectory.
- Knock-on ramifications for the intergovernmental system.

There is a need to invest in infrastructure – including both connectivity infrastructure (such as mobility and ICT) and operational infrastructure (such as energy, water, sanitation, waste and roads) – to stimulate and sustain economic growth and development. Operational and connectivity infrastructure consistently emerge as a pioneering action for a fundamental shift of the WC economy towards a shared-growth and integrated, sustainable-development trajectory. The provision of housing and bulk infrastructure will support poor communities and individuals in the participation of the economy. Although this is a sector that needs a massive injection of finance and effort, considerable groundwork has already been done and the WC is ‘ready to start the engine’.

At the same time, for an economic region with a dominant metropolitan centre lacking abundant extractable natural resources and positioned precariously on the edge of the global economy, the most advantageous economic opportunities are those that can capitalise on a range of both low and hi-tech knowledge economy interventions. These range from call centres to ICT, financial services and international conferencing through to green-economy interventions and agri-processing.

In addition to the traditional focus on sectorally and spatially targeted infrastructure investment, a developmental-state approach in the WC means the facilitation of investment in social learning, scarce skills development, R&D joint ventures with the tertiary-education sector, network building and increasingly open and free flows of information and knowledge. Given the tendency of the private sector to capture and privatise these flows, the core purpose of the developmental state in a region such as the WC is to open the channels of both formal learning and informal engagement in the interests of shared growth and integrated, sustainable development. This can happen only when a culture of knowledge-sharing is rooted within a wider culture of open, democratic deliberation. This social transformation, in turn, is supported by efforts to develop creativity and human potential through formal education and active engagement in, for example, the cultural arts and creative industries, sports programmes, youth-development projects and the faith community.

The *iKapa* GDS is premised on the assumption that globalisation places regions such as the WC in a strategic position that hinges on the competitiveness and attractiveness of the major metropolitan core. The reason for this is that shared growth via knowledge-intensive industries and authentic anti-poverty strategies rooted in empowerment and capability enhancement, depend on the existence of well-connected networks of co-located practitioners, facilitators and organisers cooperating across institutional barriers despite their involvement in a vast range of distinct public, private and non-profit organisations. More than ever before, capital investment and formation, as well as development that meets basic needs, are

outcomes rather than precursors of social cohesion, effective networks for sharing information and high-quality institutions that allow space for innovation. The problem is that the private sector has little incentive to invest in good settlement management or human skills, social learning, networks, infrastructure or technology to drive this kind of redistributive development. Public-sector intervention is therefore required to ensure that these cornerstones of contemporary successful economies are not captured by powerful private interests. A developmental state intervenes precisely to ensure openness and opportunity for the widest possible range of people.

### **1.4.3 Shared growth**

Shared growth means that poverty reduction, the empowerment of historically disadvantaged people and economic growth are approached as interdependent goals over the medium to long term. In other words, the fate of both the poor and the wealthy are intertwined, and the only option for sustained economic growth is to widen the participation rate in the economy and to spread the benefits of growth.

In the light of the growing population and past inequalities, higher levels of economic growth are critical to the reduction of unemployment and poverty over the medium to long term. Through higher levels of growth (falling in the 6 to 8 per cent band), the economy of the WC can generate sufficient investment and stimulate the levels of economic activity conducive to the generation of the necessary levels of job creation.

Experience in South Africa and, more specifically, the WC demonstrates that growth alone does not benefit the wider community. Our first decade of democracy reveals that the wealthy are able to capture economic rents, while poorer communities have few resources or capabilities to respond to social, spatial and economic change. There is, in fact, a high correlation between the percentage increase in growth and higher levels of inequity. Economic growth can, however, make a significant contribution to the reduction of poverty and an improvement in respect of livelihoods and future opportunities.

High levels of inequity reinforce the negative impact of accelerated growth on poverty reduction. The boosting of the long-term growth potential of an economy depends on a more equitable distribution of the income, capability and geographic location of communities and economic activity that enables the benefits of growth to be shared. Poverty is itself a binding constraint on growth.

When poor people have access to tangible assets, such as land, housing, water, energy, sanitation, transport, credit and intangible assets like education and health, they hold the means of participation in economic activity and are therefore better placed to benefit from economic growth. A shared growth strategy is simultaneously pro-growth and pro-poor. The *iKapa* GDS therefore emphasises bulk-infrastructure investment, education and skills development as the critical levers to the bringing about of pro-poor growth in the medium to long term.

### **1.4.4 Social capital**

To achieve pro-poor growth, the productive resources and capacity of the poor should be strengthened, while opportunities for all (but especially the poor) to

make full use of their available productive resources should be created through micro-interventions that build on local strengths and opportunities.

The strengthening of our institutions and the development of methods of working together are important to shared and sustained growth. Ideas translate into innovations that drive new investments if people are willing to communicate and collaborate (often in unconventional ways) across established barriers and institutional boundaries. This, in turn, depends on the development of trust, confidence and a sense of reciprocity.

Unless, however, the key developers of new ideas, investors, designers and decision-makers are well-networked via both formal and informal links, it is unlikely that reciprocal relations of trust exist. And it is these relations of trust that support the free flow of information that stimulates the steady expansion of dense, interconnected and mutually reinforcing economic value chains, which are the real drivers of regional economic growth.

Trust and reciprocity – embedded in contextually specific cultural practices – are regarded as significant preconditions for shared and sustained growth. It is precisely because these qualities are so important that focus is not only on capital investment as the motor of growth but also on people and the configuration of the most appropriate institutions for the building of trust and reciprocity.

An examination of the growth and decline of localities and regions over time shows not only that the changing fortunes of the sectors represented in an economy define their strengths (or weaknesses) but also that the manner in which social capital is organised contributes to or detracts from integrated development and shared growth. In today's world, regions and localities can no longer depend on the primary or even the secondary sectors of an economy. It is, in fact, the entrepreneurs, researchers, investors and other active participants in an economy, who need to be well networked through affordable and readily available information technologies, that boost economic growth and employment.

The WC can therefore no longer depend on agriculture and fishing, or even clothing manufacturing, which employed thousands of people over the years. The CTFR is a good example of a changing regional economy that has shifted from a dependency on processing and the export of agricultural products to becoming a leading city region within the global economic marketplace emphasising the tertiary sector in financial services, tourism, ICT, film-making and niche, high-value manufactured products.

Whereas technological innovation is a primary driver of capital accumulation, the same applies to the kinds of social innovations critical to the translation of public fiscal expenditure at local level into developmental advances. Social innovations comprise a vast array of organisational and institutional configurations within communities – poor communities, in particular – that build collective and individual capabilities for development, including the capacity to debate alternatives and define appropriate development actions. Local savings groups, production cooperatives, consumer cooperatives, collectives from shared child-caring to waste-collection groups, cultural groups, burial societies, self-help housing groups, social

movements, anti-crime initiatives, and faith communities all contribute to social cohesion and the building of social capital in their own ways.

#### **1.4.5 Spatial focus**

Public investment funds are always limited, which implies the need for prioritisation. The *iKapa* GDS therefore responds to the NSDP through the focus of infrastructure investment on areas with high poverty levels and high growth potential. Such investment is designed to unlock economic potential through the removal of the binding constraints that block development. This is particularly relevant to investment in transport systems and infrastructure. Areas with significant poverty challenges and limited economic growth potential not prioritised for public-sector infrastructure investment therefore require investment in social and human capital.

Only 10 per cent of the WC can be classified as rural. The large majority of people – 68 per cent – live in one metropolitan area, namely Cape Town, over 80 per cent live in the CTFR and the remainder – 32 per cent – live in smaller towns, many of which depend on either tourism or the agricultural economy.

The agricultural sector is declining relative to other sectors for various economic and ecological reasons. This is resulting in major negative implications for provincial employment levels. The *iKapa* GDS reflects this urban reality.

This does not, however, mean that the agricultural and rural economy is being ignored. Investment in smaller towns, particularly in effective transport infrastructure, support for the agricultural sector and increased emphasis on land reform all reflect a wider commitment to both urban and rural development within the WC.

A fundamental aim of the *iKapa* GDS is to prevent the market perpetuation of the apartheid space economy and to guide investment choices and public developmental spending in the following manner:

- The reconfiguration of spatial relations and priorities to enhance regional performance.
- The realisation of maximised socio-economic returns and the building of social cohesion to enhance the human condition.
- The assurance of the delivery of the constitutional imperatives of providing all people with basic services and alleviating poverty and inequality spatially manifest in concentrated pockets of social exclusion and inequality.
- The assurance of environmental integrity.

Alleviating inefficient and inequitable spatial structure will not only reduce the costs of doing business but will also lift the burden on the poor (such as the cost of long-distance commuting) and enhance ecological integrity.

#### **1.4.6 Sustainable development**

Given the scientific consensus that the social systems of the WC depend on vulnerable and degrading ecosystems, it follows that the *iKapa* GDS places considerable emphasis on the need for approaches and interventions that

contribute to the realisation of the constitutional principle of 'ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development' (section 24[b][iii] of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa).

In line with the NFSD, the *iKapa* GDS therefore identifies ecological challenges as economic opportunities for innovation that could lead to new job-creating value chains in sectors such as waste recycling, renewable energy, biodiversity conservation (like Working for Water), sustainable forestry, sustainable fisheries, sustainable food production (particularly on small farms surrounding urban areas), integrated neighbourhood development and greening. Ecological-resource use is not synonymous with environmental conservation. The latter is often regarded as a cost, whereas the former inspires innovation, new value chains and, over time, a completely new approach to development that results in a more effective and equitable deployment of financial resources for both capital investment and ongoing life-cycle management.

#### **1.4.7 Institutional leadership**

Leadership, particularly political leadership, plays a key role in the definition of the values and styles of leadership in a particular region. Leaders provide investors, both local and foreign, with confidence (or otherwise). They signal whether institutions, capabilities and social learning are important for development or whether their agenda is simply about the advancement of the interests of a few, with no ethic of collective responsibility.

The Presidency's *Macro-Social Report* makes it clear that much more emphasis is needed on social inclusion, solidarity and sharing. This, however, is not simply about a more harmonious society but also about the building of the foundations of trust, which are critical to the enhancement of investment and the boosting of shared economic growth. This is captured in the 'Home for All' vision of the WC.

Accelerated shared growth and integrated, sustainable development require attention to greater equity, ownership and empowerment in relation to the economy and social assets, opportunities and services. As the Constitution states, ultimately, a shared-growth and integrated, sustainable-development trajectory must improve the quality of life of the most marginalised, the poorest and the most vulnerable citizens of the WC: black communities, women and the youth. The next section addresses the question of how this can be achieved.

## PART 2: STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

This section outlines the goals, objectives and lead interventions of the *iKapa* GDS. These aim to guide investment and development expenditure by government, state-owned enterprises, the private sector and civil society. Consistent application of these strategic goals, objectives and lead interventions should ensure synergy and alignment in priority setting, resource allocation and implementation by both government and its partners.

### 2.1 Vision, goals and objectives

To realise the vision of the PGWC, the *iKapa* GDS commits not only the PGWC but also the entire province to the following five long-term goals to guide policy-making, programming and resource allocation:

- I. **Grow and share the economy.**
- II. **Build a more equal and caring society where poverty is eradicated.**
- III. **Promote ecologically sustainable development.**
- IV. **Foster greater spatial integration.**
- V. **Ensure effective governance and institutional strengthening.**

The *iKapa* GDS will also build on the following strengths of the WC:

- A growing diversified economy driven mainly by relatively small and medium enterprises.
- A small, mainly urban, population with relatively well-developed skills levels.
- Vibrant urban systems and local economies.
- Well-structured regulatory and governance systems.
- Precious ecosystems and natural resources.

For the challenges faced by the WC to be dealt with and for the above goals to be achieved, the following objectives must be met. Although the objectives are clustered around particular goal statements, some relate to more than one goal:

#### **Goal I: Grow and share the economy**

**1. Broaden economic participation and reduce poverty**, with particular reference to the reinforcement of the globally linked knowledge economy, to the promotion of existing strengths (such as the film industry, boat-building and MEDS sectors) and of new green-economy value chains and to social innovations building the capabilities within households and among individuals to maximise new development opportunities (including locating near centres of employment).

**2. Stimulate efficient and effective infrastructure** to sustain economic growth and development, including both connectivity infrastructure (such as mobility and ICT) and operational infrastructure (such as energy, water, sanitation, waste and roads).

## **Goal II: Build a more equal and caring society where poverty is eradicated**

- 3. Promote liveable and caring communities** that foster and nurture the well-being of all residents.
- 4. Improve resilience and tolerance within and between communities** increasingly interconnected through webs of social solidarity and safe open spaces for cultural interaction, economic opportunity, public dialogue and debate.
- 5. Enhance human capacity** via improvements in the health, education, welfare and safety of both individuals and communities.

## **Goal III: Promote ecologically sustainable development**

- 6. Ensure sustainable resource use** to respond to climate change, ecosystem degradation and threats to key strategic natural resources.

## **Goal IV: Foster greater spatial integration**

- 7. Ensure greater spatial integration** to overcome the apartheid legacy and promote liveable communities through the creation of safe, vibrant public places, places of economic opportunity, the conservation of our natural environment and the enhancement of the connectivity of the development nodes and corridors of the province.
- 8. Develop an effective public and non-motorised transport system** accessible to all residents of the province, particularly the poor and those disconnected from opportunities, both linking the nodes of the province and within urban settlements.

## **Goal V: Ensure effective governance and institutional strengthening**

- 9. Build effective governance institutions** that can galvanise the entire province towards the shared goals of the *iKapa* GDS.

## **2.2 Lead interventions**

This section details the *iKapa* GDS lead interventions required to realise the shared-growth and development principles through their delivery. It also discusses particular levers available to provincial government to realise the principles in relation to a more effective undertaking of its core business.

The mission of the *iKapa* GDS is to shift the development path of the WC. In addition to the WC conducting its normal business more strategically and carefully selecting the lead interventions that have the greatest impact and that entail joint action, it is also therefore necessary for the WC to initiate extraordinary projects that will make a significant difference in the achievement of the *iKapa* GDS goals both at the macro and at the micro-level.

Each *iKapa* strategy involves associated projects and programmes and a department assigned as the overall implementing agency. It has, however, been necessary to prioritise a limited number of high-leverage interventions selected from all the *iKapa*

strategies for the sake of planning, budgeting and institutional capacity. The result is a set of path-breaking, path-shaping and path-consolidating lead interventions based on the foundational strategies – the *iKapa* strategies – to knit government together and ensure that the correct priorities are supported by budgets and the allocation of human and institutional resources. The following *iKapa* GDS lead interventions are programmatic areas consisting of clusters of projects that, together, comprise significant public-sector budget commitments that will unleash the dynamics of the new WC developmental trajectory:

### **Path-breaking interventions**

The path-breaking interventions were selected because they are the keys to the unblocking of the critical binding constraints to shared growth and integrated, sustainable development in today's WC economy. The path-breaking interventions are investment in infrastructure (such as transport, human settlements, energy, water, sanitation and waste) and investment in knowledge development (such as scarce skills, education and social learning). The tertiary-education sector, NGOs, public-private partnerships and consulting firms all have a role to play in this massive effort to build collective economic opportunities.

To shift the long-term development trajectory of the WC fundamentally, the following immediate path-breaking interventions are necessary:

1. **Integrated transport:** This intervention is an intergovernmental strategy and implementation via a multi-year expenditure programme with clearly dedicated resources.
2. **Integrated and sustainable human settlements:** This intervention refers particularly to priority projects that integrate communities and bring the poor into the heartlands of the province's towns and cities, that link housing to transport and that provide access to facilities and economic opportunity to improve community life, whilst ensuring sustainable resource use.
3. **Skills development:** This intervention refers particularly to scarce skills, public employment programmes, information flows that connect labour opportunities with job seekers, the EPWP, further education and training (FET), learnerships and the consolidation of partnerships with tertiary institutions to ensure long-term innovative social and economic development, and the improvement of general education and training (GET), adult basic education and training (ABET) and early-childhood development (ECD).

### **Path-shaping interventions**

The PGWC has direct control of the following multi-year interventions that will shape the development trajectory of the WC over the medium to long term:

4. The **climate change** response strategy focuses specific attention on renewable energy, energy efficiency and awareness of becoming water-wise, and reduction in and the recycling of waste.

5. The **social transformation** programme entails the implementation of a social-transformation strategy aimed in the short term at 21 geographical priority areas in the province with high rates of crime, poverty, unemployment and substance abuse and with a recent history of weak local government requiring Project Consolidate intervention.
6. The **World Cup 2010** strategy and projects focus on the delivery of a world-class event, while simultaneously ensuring a positive developmental legacy. Preparation for and the staging of the World Cup must result in increased investment, job creation and socio-economic development and in improved infrastructure and social cohesion.

### **Path-consolidating interventions**

Working in partnership with private and community stakeholders, the following longer-term interventions are necessary for the building of gradual momentum and achievement of impact:

7. The **property development** intervention comprises approaches that reflect the spatial, economic, social and ecological goals of the *iKapa* GDS and empower previously disadvantaged communities.
8. The **expanded public works** intervention aims to create better skills and more jobs for people through projects and initiatives, particularly in areas of greatest need, while simultaneously improving infrastructure and biodiversity and building healthy communities.
9. The **governance** intervention aims to improve the way in which we are governed to ensure an accountable, responsive and united government that serves the interests of everyone in the province. It includes the implementation of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 through the building of regional planning and coordination capacity under the Premier's Coordinating Forum (PCF), Premier's Metro Coordinating Forum (PMCF) and District Coordinating Forums (DCFs). (Refer to Part 3: Implementation Framework).
10. The **poverty reduction and second economy** interventions ensure the sharing of the benefits of growth and the creation of increased employment.
11. The **sectoral development** intervention comprises MEDS priority-sector implementation strategies (such as business processing and outsourcing [BPO], call centres, tourism, oil and gas, and ICT) and strategies for other sectors with potential (such as the creative industries, renewable energy, waste recycling and sustainable agriculture).

### **Path supporters**

These interventions refer mainly to the management and review of the *iKapa* strategies that support and reinforce the development trajectory established and forged by the path-breaking, path-shaping and path-consolidating interventions. In line with the 2014 vision for the province, each *iKapa* strategy has its own set of long-term goals and objectives that build on the goals of the *iKapa* GDS. It is the *iKapa* strategies that will guide the allocation of financial and institutional resources over the medium to long term.

The *iKapa* strategies will be reviewed in the light of practice and of emergent outcomes, which may result in new strategies being required.

The monitoring and evaluation system for the *iKapa* GDS will include the monitoring of the implementation of the *iKapa* strategies by each provincial government department.

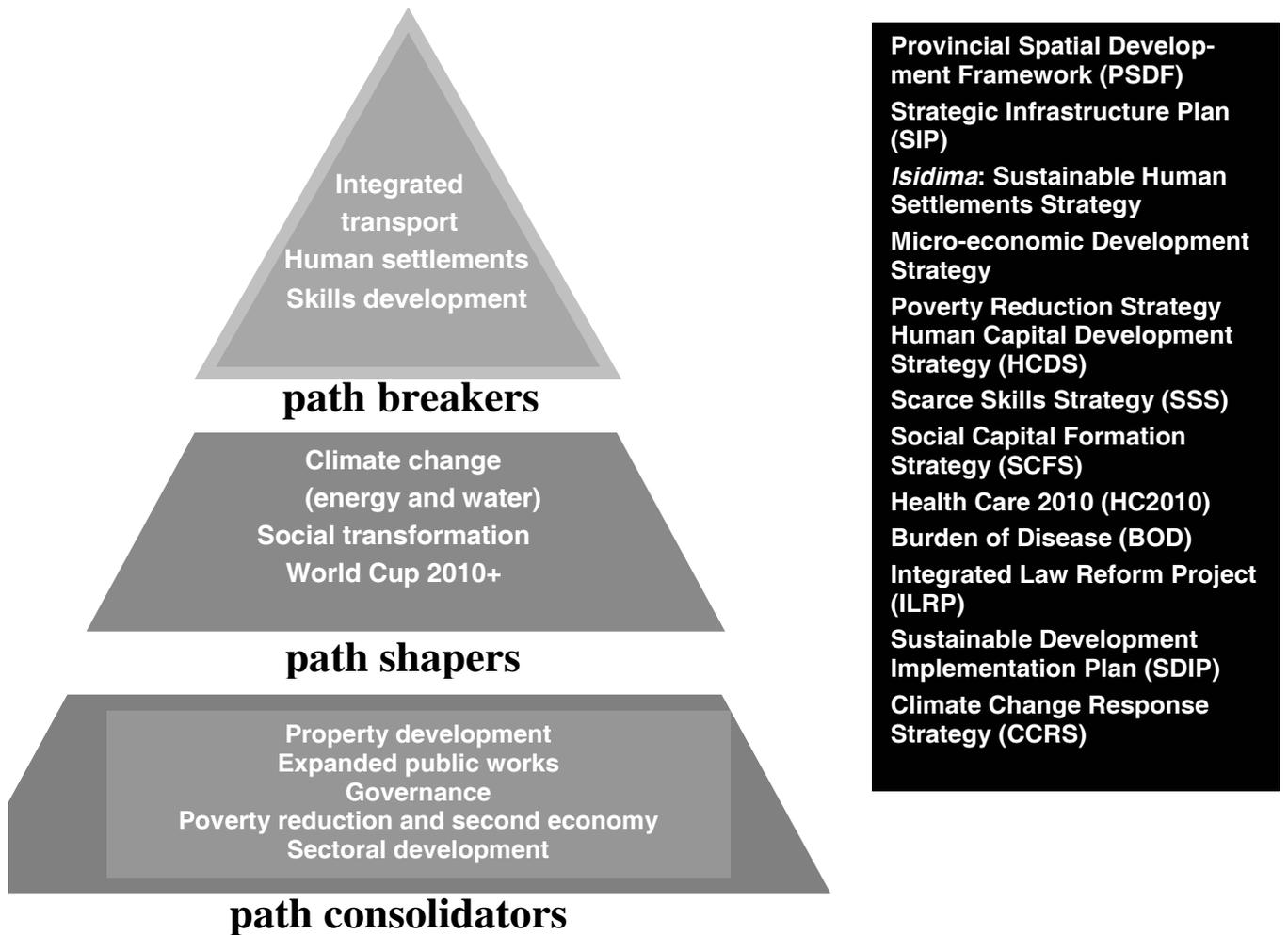


Figure 1: *iKapa* triangle: 11 lead interventions and strategies

Table 1: Strategic-framework summary

Goal	Objective	Lead intervention (programmatic area)	Relevant <i>iKapa</i> strategy
<b>I. Grow and share the economy</b>	1. To broaden economic participation and reduce poverty	<b>MEDS priority sector</b> implementation strategies: BPO and call centres, tourism, oil and gas, creative industries, renewable energy, waste recycling, sustainable agriculture <b>Poverty reduction and second economy</b> interventions	MEDS PRS
	2. To stimulate efficient and effective infrastructure	The coordination of <b>World Cup 2010</b> strategies and projects, with special reference to the developmental legacy <b>Expanded public works</b> <b>Sectoral development</b> , particularly in relation to ICT <b>Integrated human settlements</b>	PSDF <i>Isidima</i> SIP
	3. To promote liveable and caring communities	<b>Integrated human settlements</b> , with special reference to priority projects integrating communities and bringing the poor into the heartlands of the province's towns and cities	PSDF <i>Isidima</i>
	4. To improve resilience and tolerance	<b>Social transformation</b> aimed at the reduction of crime and the addressing of substance abuse in 21 priority areas	SCFS
	5. To enhance human capacity	<b>Skills development</b> : learning how to get a job <b>Social transformation</b>	HCDS BOD HC2010 SSS
<b>III. Promote ecologically sustainable development</b>	6. To ensure sustainable resource use	A <b>climate change</b> response strategy, with special reference to renewable energy, energy efficiency and the water-wise campaign and to new sectors of the economy	PSDF SDIP CCRS MEDS
	7. To ensure greater spatial integration	<b>Integrated human settlements</b> <b>Property development</b> approaches respecting the spatial, economic, social and ecological goals of the IGDS	PSDF <i>Isidima</i> SIP
<b>IV. Foster greater spatial integration</b>	8. To develop an effective public and non-motorised transport	<b>Integrated transport</b> through intergovernmental action based on an integrated transport strategy implemented via a multi-year expenditure programme	PSDF SIP <i>Isidima</i>
	9. To build effective governance institutions	<b>Governance</b> , with focus on improvement in the manner in which we are governed to ensure an accountable, a responsive and a united government serving the interests of everyone in the province	<i>iKapa</i> GDS ILRP
<b>V. Ensure effective governance and institutional strengthening</b>			

## 2.2.1 Strategic cases for the lead interventions

Below is the rationale for the path-breaking, path-shaping and path-consolidating interventions, outlining briefly the contribution that these programmatic areas will make towards the shifting of the development trajectory of the WC to realise the vision of shared growth and integrated, sustainable development.

All these interventions or programmatic areas will be implemented within a specific and clearly defined spatial-development framework as defined by the NSDP at national level, the PSDF at provincial level and the SDFs at local level.

All public resources must be deployed in accordance with these national, provincial and local spatial frameworks. In practice, this will mean the following:

- Recognising that growth potential, population and poverty are concentrated within the CTFR in general and the City of Cape Town in particular, which requires public-sector resources to be aligned accordingly.
- Preventing urban sprawl, which causes long-term inefficiencies and costly inconvenience to people, destroys often productive agricultural land and increases emissions through greater transport usage.
- Ensuring the integration of rich and poor communities within more compact, socially mixed, spatially integrated sustainable neighbourhoods all connected to affordable public-transport services.
- Promoting agricultural sectors and sub-regions that will adjust over the medium to long term to the rising prices of imported agri-products by becoming the major suppliers of these products in local markets.
- Protecting natural areas, particularly those relating to significant tourist and agricultural development.

The *iKapa* GDS makes the case for a developmental-state approach to achieve shared growth and integrated, sustainable development via a 6 to 8 per cent growth rate. It targets investments, prioritising specific localities (particularly the CTFR), and promotes spatial integration within localities, while simultaneously emphasising sustainable resource use (with special reference to primary resources, biodiversity, land and food security). The rationale for the programmatic areas described below must be tested against this overall logic.

### 2.2.1.1 Integrated transport – iKapa GDS path breaker

Public transport and transportation infrastructure are one of the three key priority path-breaking interventions. Transport as a sector, a function and an activity has been selected as a path breaker because of the pervasiveness of the benefits of an integrated transport system, as outlined below.

The economic impact of transport manifests itself in eight ways: logistical impact and value, the unblocking of a binding constraint, investment in public infrastructure, improvement in quality of life, spatial integration, improvement in productivity, positive environmental impact and empowerment.

The efficient movement of people, goods and services is a significant part of the economic success of the WC given the separation of residential and working areas as well as the value of exports and imports moving through the economic system.

The smooth connections among the main transport hubs, namely the airport, the harbour, rail and roads, form a critical network ensuring the economic success of the region.

Globally, the cost of logistics for the major trading regions is approximately 8 per cent for Cape Town and 16 per cent for the WC. Improved efficiency and cost saving would directly benefit the private sector.

The movement of bulk imports and exports, such as the over R27 billion export activity through the harbour, needs to be seamless and effective to ensure the optimal functioning of the economy.

Rail is currently not the principal form of moving goods and services. The shift to rail is part of the recent national agenda and the WC is poised to benefit with its historical infrastructure footprint.

Transport as a service sector is a demand derived from the economy; it is a function of the volume of the demand for goods and services. It is not itself a primary driver of growth but its absence is a binding constraint on the capacity of the growth of an economy. The unblocking of a binding constraint on the growth of an economy is not only beneficial but investment in energy, telecommunications, roads and transport infrastructure also contributes directly to the growth of an economy. An improvement in productivity, in turn, also facilitates the growth of an economy.

Investment in transport infrastructure contributing to the growth of the economy in either capital or operating infrastructure includes the following:

- The airport at Cape Town: Expansion to the amount of R1.3 billion.
- The railway station at Cape Town: Revitalisation to the amount of several billion rand.
- The port of Cape Town and other minor and major port facilities, such as Saldanha Bay: An increase in the number of berths and the expansion of the container terminal.
- The bus service: Acquisition of more buses.
- The rail service: An upgrade in the rail service and the acquisition of new coaches.
- Railway stations and surrounding properties: Revitalisation and development.
- Road works: The creation of public-transport corridors.
- The taxi service: Revitalisation.

The scale of this investment over the next five to seven years will run to more than R10 billion across the various functions, modes and entities, the multiplier effect of this investment also contributing to the growth of the economy. Transport as a sector currently contributes less than 10 per cent to the economy but, through this protracted and continuous investment, this contribution will increase.

There are more than 300 000 daily commuter movements into the city centre through private (65 per cent) and public (35 per cent) transport. It is essential that movement be speeded up and emissions be limited. The modality split between

private and public transport must therefore be shifted, in other words people must be moved from private to public transport. Public transport will also increase savings for households, allowing disposable income to be shifted to other basic necessities.

Given the challenge of the cost of well-located land and of limited government budget, the ability to provide low-income people with central accommodation on a large scale is restricted. Access to public transport, however, gives those living on the periphery of cities and towns a real socio-economic opportunity. Although less than ideal, public transport allows those relegated to peripheral settlements a better chance despite physical distance. This is critical to the realisation of the social and economic rights and opportunities of the most marginalised communities.

One of the indirect benefits of an integrated, seamless public-transport system is that it will improve productivity, since people will spend less time and money on travel and will arrive at work and home with more free time for work, parental responsibility, the furthering of their education and recreation.

One of the largest contributors to climate change is emissions produced by transport. This is another critical reason for the shift from private to public modes of transport, since such a shift will reduce reliance on motor vehicles and therefore reduce air pollution and harmful emissions caused by the over-consumption of scarce fossil fuel. Through an alternative energy supply, transport systems will further minimise the impact of climate change. The need for mitigation and adaptation technologies is therefore critical in this sector if there is to be meaningful change to the environmental footprint created by transport.

Transport offers major empowerment opportunities, both through broad-based black economic empowerment (BBBEE) and through the improvement of personal confidence and well-being by facilitating greater exposure to public spaces, economic opportunity and the environment beyond the home. Public transport further assists in the overcoming of fragmented spatial structure, which also assists in the empowerment of people to access the mainstream of the economy, in other words it enables job seeking, for example. An integrated transport system for the province will also improve and facilitate urban and rural movement, thereby empowering regional communities and improving the mobility of previously impoverished communities. This will allow for the socio-economic integration of communities both among and within settlements.

Significant progress in the solving of the transport problem in the province has already been made. The George-Knysna Mobility Plan, the Cape Town Integrated Transport Plan and the Cape Town Functional Region Plan, for example, focus on the two major provincial nodes.

Political will and commitment from all spheres of government and state-owned enterprises are imperative to the unlocking of the resources for major new investment and will provide the opportunity to define a new mobility agenda that will shape development in the WC. In proposing transport as a major *iKapa* GDS path-breaking action, the provincial government is making such a commitment.

Furthermore, the 2010 World Cup provides the opportunity to catalyse public-transport development.

### **2.2.1.2 Integrated and sustainable human settlements – iKapa GDS path breaker**

This is the second of the three key path breakers.

Although there has been enormous investment in social-housing delivery – up to R4.5 billion has been spent since 1994 and another R3 billion is earmarked over the next three years – the challenges remain daunting. There is, for example, an estimated 410 000 backlog in housing in the province, 90 per cent of which exists in the CTFR.

As detailed in *Isidima*, innovative and partnership-based approaches are necessary to accelerate delivery and maximise impact. This means moving away from the ‘one-size-fits-all’ approach for outer-city green-fields developments to an approach that intervenes across a wide range of different contexts, as follows:

- Formalised informal housing in strategic areas through informal settlement and backyard upgrading.
- Gap housing for people who fall below the level that banks cater for and above the housing-subsidy cut-off of a R3 500 household income.
- Cross-subsidised supply within or connected to private development on high-value land.
- Social housing, with special reference to inner-city areas.
- Inner-city housing on public land earmarked for mixed development, such as the Conradie Hospital site, Oude Molen and certain apartment buildings in the central business district (CBD).
- Agri-villages in and around rural towns.
- The upgraded legal rights and physical assets of backyard shack-dwellers.
- New developments on low-cost private land on urban edges.
- New hamlets as an alternative to urban sprawl in high-value agricultural areas in line with the PSDF in the Winelands and Southern Cape.

Housing the poor on well-located land makes much more economic sense than locating them on urban peripheries. Besides deliberately disempowering and depriving the poor of socio-economic opportunities, the apartheid-planning approach has resulted in a massive increase in transport costs and transport subsidies. Green-fields developments promoting low-density sprawl into agricultural land on urban edges are being jointly subsidised by three major capital subsidies that are constantly being forced upwards: housing subsidies as building costs rise, transport subsidies (particularly bus subsidies, which are set to sky-rocket as oil prices driven by oil peak rise much faster than inflation) and bulk-infrastructure subsidies.

When compared to what these funding flows could finance within a more compact urban model bringing the poor closer to centres of employment through the use of sustainable resource-use technologies, the traditional sprawl approach emerges as economically inefficient and wasteful. Research also shows that many households

have become poorer due to increased transport costs and long distances from both labour markets and informal markets. (See above section on Integrated Transport.)

The *Isidima* approach aims to bring the poor back into inner-urban areas. This will reduce the wasteful use of disposable income and enhance employment, thus boosting local demand, which, in turn, will stimulate domestic growth. Further growth will be stimulated by a demand for more environmentally friendly building materials, new technologies for the treatment of sewage and recycling of solid waste, and the construction of energy-efficient buildings supplied by increasing quantities of renewable energy.

Finally, increasing densities to a minimum of 25 dwellings per hectare (du/ha) will create the kind of demand and economies of scale that justify public-sector investment in one of the other three path breakers, namely integrated transport.

New settlements need to incorporate the following:

- Civil-society participation in planning and development.
- Partnership-driven funding and delivery.
- The use of well-located land close to economic centres and public transport.
- The reduction of housing backlogs and an increase in the diversity of housing supply.
- Investment in social, economic and bulk infrastructure.
- Environmental design to ensure safety and resource efficiency.

Underused state and publicly owned land provides a key opportunity for the development of integrated and sustainable human settlements. Government can set the agenda through example by using its own resources first: the EPWP can be incorporated into settlement delivery to ensure job creation.

### **2.2.1.3 Skills development – iKapa GDS path breaker**

The aim of the higher and shared-growth strategy of the WC is to achieve an economic growth rate of around 6 to 8 per cent over the next five years. The lack of appropriate skills, however, severely constrains efforts to achieve this growth rate. This intervention therefore seeks to establish targeted skills development and to address the current skills mismatch as two key-policy interventions to increase economic participation and put the WC on a path to shared growth and integrated, sustainable development.

When the national government released the ASGISA in 2005, skills shortages and the poor quality of education were identified as one of the binding constraints to accelerated economic growth in South Africa. As a result, skills development and education were identified as one of the priority areas for intervention.

The ASGISA identified a range of interventions. These interventions range from medium-term educational responses to provide skills in areas where required, to more immediate measures to facilitate the acquisition of skills specific to the implementation of ASGISA projects. One of the specific interventions identified by the ASGISA to address skills shortages in the short to medium term was the establishment of a joint council in government to strengthen and coordinate activities that address these shortages in the economy. As a result, the Joint

Initiative for Priority Skills Acquisition (JIPSA) was established in March 2006 to address the acquisition of scarce and priority skills.

The increased demand for skills in the province is clear from the table below. This table compares the shifts in the skills composition of employment at both national and provincial level between 1995 and 2005. While experience by sector differs widely, at national level, aggregate employment became marginally more skills intensive over the decade between 1995 and 2005. The WC, however, experienced more marked shifts: the share of skilled workers in total employment increased from 18 to 26 per cent. This shift was driven by a slight decline in the share of semi-skilled workers, from 48 to 46 per cent, and a substantial decline in the share of unskilled labour, from 34 to 28 per cent.

**Table 2: Comparative-skills profile: WC and South Africa, 1995 and 2005**

		Skilled	Semi-skilled	Unskilled
<b>WC</b>	1995	0.18	0.48	0.34
	2005	0.26	0.46	0.28
<b>South Africa</b>	1995	0.20	0.49	0.31
	2005	0.22	0.48	0.30

Source: OHS 1995, LFS 2005(2) (Statistics SA) and authors' own calculations.

\*Note: 'Skilled' refers to Internet Society (ISOC) codes 1 to 3; 'semi-skilled' refers to ISOC codes 4 to 8 and 'unskilled' refers to ISOC code 9.

Over the last five years specifically, job creation in the province has been concentrated in the tertiary sector. While the average annual increase in employment between 2000 and 2005 was not statistically significant, the skills bias in job creation is evident from the occupation groups where jobs have been created. From 2000 to 2005, managers experienced the fastest average annual growth rate at 8.2 per cent, followed by clerks at 7.4 per cent. Over the same period, unemployment increased by an average annual rate of almost 7 per cent, with the broad unemployment rate at 26 per cent in 2005.<sup>1</sup>

In terms of growth forecasts, a 5.3 per cent average annual increase in gross domestic product per region (GDPR) from 2007/08 to 2009/10 is projected, driven by growth in tertiary sectors, such as financial and business services, wholesale and retail trade, tourism, transport and communication. Substantial growth for the construction sector is also predicted, with some recovery in the manufacturing sector.<sup>2</sup>

The key challenge facing the WC is therefore to provide a suitably skilled labour force matching the demand from the growing industries in the provincial economy. This is particularly important in the fast-growing sectors identified, such as construction, engineering, surveying and artisan-related trades.

A further challenge concerns the quality of education and training programmes, particularly in mathematics, language, ICT, business and entrepreneurship.

<sup>1</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook, 2007, Provincial Treasury, 146.

<sup>2</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook, 2007, Provincial Treasury, 68.

*iKapa's* HCDS is an important point of departure in the addressing of the skills shortage. It emphasises schooling and the development of foundation-skills value. Debates concerning the purposes and roles of education and training in the globalised world must also receive attention over the next decade. These include the following:

- The training of public servants for the global village.
- The advancement of the debate on the role and purpose of education and training.
- A reduction in unemployment and the promotion of skills formation for second-chance learners.
- An increase in the link among education, training and key stakeholders.
- The development of policy coherence and integrated strategies by ensuring the planning synchronicity of different departments.

The desired outcome of the provincial skills-development strategy is to make the WC a premier learning region in South Africa. Sectoral support identified in the MEDS implementation plan therefore focuses on the creation of 100 000 jobs by 2014 through the following priority-sector interventions:

- The building of partnerships with educational institutions.
- The promotion of engineering and built-environment skills.
- The delivering of learnership projects as part of the allocated JIPSA programme.
- The establishment of internships.
- The repositioning of FET colleges.
- An increase in the number of ABET schools.
- An expansion in the ECD band.
- A disbursement of bursaries.

#### **2.2.1.4 Climate change**

In line with the NFSD, the provincial government has formulated the SDIP. The CCRS and Integrated Energy Strategy are lead strategies that support the SDIP. In addition, various other initiatives, such as the Land Care Programme, renewable energy, environmental economy, waste recycling, conservation and sustainable farming, have also been formulated.

All these initiatives aim to reduce the ecological footprint of long-term investments in growth and development and reverse the degradation of ecosystem services and resources. Internationally, regions that systematically invest in technologies and know-how resulting in reduced material inputs per unit of output and in greater recycling benefit from reduced costs and fewer negative environmental consequences. As such, more efficient throughputs attract investments and high-level skills that, together, create new, mutually reinforcing value chains.

The WC is the most vulnerable province in the country in terms of climatic impact.<sup>3</sup> Due to its coastal location, hotter, drier weather with less rainfall will exacerbate the following four critical conditions currently prominent in the WC:

- An increase in the incidence of fires, floods, drought and wind speed.
- Major challenges for the agricultural economy.
- The diminishing of water resources.
- The vulnerability of the poor and of marginalised groups.

Significantly, like elsewhere in the world, it could well be densely populated urban areas that will feel the worst effects of these changes. The urban poor, for example, tend to be concentrated in flood-prone areas, while substantial portions of bonded middle-class residential assets could rapidly lose value as lake and sea water levels rise with global warming.

The situational analysis clearly outlines the potential impact of climate change. Climate change has implications for the following:

- The natural resource base, such as energy, water and biodiversity.
- Vulnerable communities, where there is an increase in the incidence of fire and in wind speed.
- Emerging economic sectors, such as the renewable-energy sector.
- Service delivery in respect of, for example, bulk infrastructure in the light of an increase in the frequency of extreme events.
- Budgeting and planning, such as disaster management.

Careful and realistic examination of the 6 to 8 per cent economic growth target is therefore required in order not to exacerbate climate change or compromise the quality of life of future generations.

Necessary interventions should include the following:

- The development of a two-pronged response to address, on the one hand, the highest contributors to greenhouse gas (GHG), namely industry at 47 per cent and transport at 38 per cent, and, on the other hand, the adaptive ability of economic sectors, particularly agriculture and fisheries, and of natural resources and communities dependent on such industries.
- A cost-benefit analysis to determine the potential economic growth that can be supported by the current natural-resource base.
- An analysis to quantify the potential impact of climate change on priority sectors identified in the MEDS and the interventions required to ensure sustainability.
- Assistance to develop new, emerging economic sectors, such as the renewable-energy sector and the solar, wind and wave energy, and water sector.
- Adequate details on the resultant financial and economic cost of an increase in the incidence of fires, floods and drought on basic service delivery, particularly

---

<sup>3</sup> Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Climate Change Status Quo Report, 2006.

the cost of reinforced bulk infrastructure. Planning and other developmental-approval processes need to be developed to reflect the climate-change imperatives that might require amendments to rezoning processes and building-control standards.

- Incentives and penalties developed together with the legislative process to encourage and facilitate the introduction and formalisation of mitigation and adaptation methodologies and technologies.
- A communication strategy to articulate clearly not only the environmental challenges of climate change but also the direct socio-economic implications.

The Department of Agriculture of the WC is a national leader in sustainable agricultural practices. The Land Care Programme and the proposed Natural Resource Management Centre, for example, will contribute significantly to the preparation of the agricultural sector for the changes that need to come with respect to global warming, the implementation of the biofuels strategy, the viability of land reform and the improved supply of food to local towns and cities as oil peak undermines long-distance food imports.

### **2.2.1.5 Social transformation**

The aim of this intervention is to mobilise communities around the issues of crime and substance abuse and thus facilitate socio-economic transformation in specific geographical areas within the WC.<sup>4</sup> The geographical areas were identified based on crime, drug and gangsterism trends. These areas, when overlaid by the poverty index, also fall within the top quintile of the most marginalised communities. The poverty index was based on indicators of household income, housing type, employment, literacy rates and the school enrolment of children aged six, and basic household services.

The social transformation programme evolved from the need to transform communities, fight their social ills and link them to economic opportunities in order to fight crime, drugs, gangs and poverty and to accelerate growth and development. The geographical definition helps government to focus its effort and coordinate planning and implementation.

Long-term, sustainable social and economic development can be achieved only if it addresses social cohesion, community healing and moral regeneration within communities and goes hand in hand with economic upliftment, the creation of employment and the addressing of social problems within communities. Social problems are linked to a lack of basic services, which underline issues such as substance abuse, crime and HIV/Aids.

The Social Transformation Programme is one of the implementation programmes of the *iKapa* GDS. It seeks to address all objectives set out in the *iKapa* GDS, with a geographical focus on 21 areas. One of the most important elements of the Social Transformation Programme is the establishment of 21 intermediary structures, such as Proudly Manenberg, to facilitate communication and improve collaboration between government and communities. These umbrella structures or sector-

---

<sup>4</sup> Bishop Lavis, Khayelitsha, Manenberg, Hanover Park, Delft, Nyanga, Mitchells Plain, Elsies River, Kleinvele, Gugulethu, Philippi, Muizenberg, Paarl, Oudtshoorn, Vredenburg, Kannaland, Matzikama, Cederberg, Central Karoo, Theewaterskloof and Witzenberg.

representatives will enable communities to coordinate themselves and speak with one voice to government. In response, government needs to organise and coordinate its efforts to achieve the outcomes set out in the *iKapa* GDS. In addition, these structures will enhance the ability of communities to participate in decision-making and influence the planning cycles of government regarding the needs in their communities; they will provide bottom-up input and therefore needs-based service delivery.

#### **2.2.1.6 World Cup 2010**

To leverage maximum benefit for both the people of Cape Town and the WC, a 2010 strategic plan was drawn up and adopted jointly by the city's mayoral committee and provincial cabinet in July 2006. While the province is not a contractual party to the 2010 World Cup, it is an active partner in ensuring a successful event and a positive legacy for its residents. The event offers an opportunity to promote the WC for tourism, trade and investment. It is a platform to launch the strengths of skills, infrastructure, design and innovation before a global audience.

The World Cup 2010 is the primary catalyst of government to ensure infrastructure development, social cohesion, economic opportunity and growth in the WC. Through sport and cultural development, young people can be motivated to contribute positively to their society, to learn new skills, to gain experience through volunteerism and to mingle with people from around the world, thereby exposing them to new and global opportunities. Through programmes to train volunteers to provide for the safety of tourists and fans during the tournament, young people from both local and refugee communities will be able to contribute and learn from the experience.

In particular, construction projects, including the Green Point stadium and the upgrade of the Philippi-stadium precinct, will bring investment in social cohesion, job creation and improved transport systems, while simultaneously building on the Green Goal legacy of the 2006 World Cup in Germany, which introduced an environmental sensitivity to the games.

With sponsors from the private sector, the PGWC is investing in community and club sports, and in arts and culture to reflect the diversity of people and products in time for the 2010 World Cup. For ordinary citizens, investment associated with the 2010 World Cup lies in the construction, leisure, transport, tourism and service sectors. These sectors will benefit most from the event and it is envisaged that 30 per cent of economic opportunities will be channelled to small and medium businesses. Most of the clothing and souvenirs should be manufactured in South Africa and neighbouring states to create jobs and benefit Africans directly.

Through required health and safety measures for the 2010 World Cup, residents are already benefiting as systems and vehicles are being procured and deployed ahead of the event.

While, in partnership with local government and the private sector, the provincial government can leverage growth and opportunity and build a positive legacy, the project is firmly located within the *iKapa* GDS of accelerated growth and sustainable development.

### **2.2.1.7 Property development**

The apartheid legacy of deliberately planned and implemented inequitable social and economic development in the province has been further entrenched by contemporary market-driven trends of spatial marginalisation from economic opportunities. The WC government, along with municipalities in the province, are significant property owners. The core challenge for the provincial government is therefore to mobilise resources to promote projects and plans supporting resource-efficient buildings and mixed-income and mixed-use developments. This will entail, in particular, the following:

- Making strategically located sites available for low-income settlements at the best possible price to ensure greater social mixing in the inner city.
- Advancing an inclusive approach to BBBEE.
- Providing sustainable building technologies and techniques to bring dignity to people living in the most densely populated slums in the city.
- Maintaining crucial public health facilities.
- Augmenting the substantial surrounding investments along Green Point, the stadium precinct and the V&A Waterfront.
- Maximising and synergising public and private-sector property investment around the proposed parliamentary precinct.
- Developing the Philippi-stadium precinct as a practice venue and public viewing area for the 2010 World Cup.
- Employing sustainable building technologies and techniques at the Kosovo settlement and Oude Molen site.
- Planning for appropriate mixed-income and mixed-use developments on publicly owned land, such as Culemborg, Wingfield and Youngs Field.

Provincial government will strategically pursue this targeted property portfolio to ensure the implementation of interventions in a transparent, democratic, market-friendly and corrupt-free manner, while simultaneously restructuring our cities and towns to ensure access and integration across formerly divided communities.

### **2.2.1.8 EPWP**

The EPWP is the key government programme to tackle the challenges of overcoming poverty and unemployment. It is a national programme aiming to draw a significant number of the unemployed into productive work. In the WC, the programme will continue to be implemented vigorously over the next five years.

The EPWP involves the creation of temporary work opportunities for the unemployed, while simultaneously ensuring that workers gain skills and training on the job, thus increasing their capacity to earn an income in the future.

EPWP projects include projects in roads and construction, infrastructure, and economic, environmental and social development.

The EPWP objectives are as follows:

- To create 170 000 work opportunities by 2010.
- To alleviate poverty and reduce unemployment.
- To develop skills through education and training.
- To assist an enabling environment for industry to flourish.

### **2.2.1.9 Governance**

Embarking on the *iKapa* GDS path requires the expansion of the leadership role of the PGWC to ensure that strategic outcomes are achieved through better alignment, coordination and partnership, and good governance. A critical precondition is changing the way in which provincial government thinks and acts.

Holistic governance is intended to nurture a distinct pattern of mutually beneficial interaction. Out of a common understanding of future policy options, a holistic-governance approach to the implementation of the *iKapa* GDS is underpinned by the following:

- Policy coherence and coordination.
- Integrated planning and implementation.
- Integrated resource mobilisation.
- Integrated service delivery and strategic action.
- Participatory and collaborative governance and delivery.

Holistic governance serves to strengthen collaboration around a common purpose and institutional fusion. Integration therefore takes place among different spheres of governance and various sectors. Such integration is characterised by the coordination of functions among these spheres.

Holistic governance recognises that common problems may require common approaches and answers. This is particularly important given the limited resources in relation to increasing service-delivery challenges. It therefore avoids unnecessary competition, which often leads to waste through duplication.

Holistic governance provides a rationale for the reordering and redirecting of institutional processes and activities to meet *iKapa* GDS-desired outcomes.

The first challenge around governance is that it takes place within a contestable constitutional framework and that the need for the three spheres of government to work cooperatively is easily compromised through resorting to constitutional mandate. A second challenge is resource allocation, differential planning processes and differing service-delivery agendas, making synchronicity and alignment among and within spheres of government incidental rather than coordinated. The final challenge is the legislative framework within which each sphere of government operates.

The *iKapa* GDS recognises that the common recipients of all government services are the communities that make up the towns, regions and cities of the province and that the need for good-governance structures should stem from a desire for

coordinated service delivery rather than from a purely legislative or constitutional imperative. The institutional implementation framework for the delivering of the *iKapa* GDS for the benefit of the people of the WC is further elaborated on in Part 3.

### **2.2.1.10 Addressing poverty and the second economy**

Led by the Presidency, national government is taking the lead in the development of a national anti-poverty strategy, including a comprehensive second-economy strategy. Based on a sophisticated analysis of the complex causes of persistent poverty, the intention is to compile a strategy that connects and makes coherent a wide range of existing interventions and actions that aim at reducing poverty but that fail to achieve this objective due to a lack of coordination. Furthermore, this strategy takes as its point of departure the fact that government has the greatest control of instruments that have the least direct impact on employment, such as social grants, grant-funded physical assets and subsidised basic services. It therefore follows that the anti-poverty strategy is wide-ranging and multi-pronged. It includes the following interventions:

- ***The creation of employment*** via three main strategies: formal employment via sector interventions (through the NIPF and MEDS), higher-income generation from informal-sector activities, such as street trading and smallholder farming (through land reform and small, medium and micro enterprises [SMME] support), and public-sector employment (through the EPWP).
- ***The expansion of a social wage for poor households***, which refers to existing state-subsidised benefits, including free health care; subsidised ECD, and primary and secondary education; subsidised housing; free basic electricity, refuse removal, water and sanitation; subsidised public transport; and a wide range of social grants (in respect of disability, old age, child and women-headed households, caregivers and unemployment).
- ***Labour-market interventions***, which include the development of skills, the provision of job and career-opportunity information and the protection of vulnerable workers.
- ***Spatial restructuring***, which includes bringing poorer households closer to concentrations of economic activity and opportunity, thus reducing transport costs and increasing access (through the PSDF, for example).
- ***Access to assets***, which includes the subsidised provision of productive assets (capital and land), of social and physical infrastructure (schools, clinics, roads and water) and of housing and common property (parks and public spaces).
- ***Social inclusion***, in other words the non-material aspects of poverty reduction that come from effective collective involvement at community level, which helps to build a new set of norms and values: trust, pride, tolerance, respect, self-identity, a sense of belonging, confidence, the caring of one another, coherence, integrity, dignity, solidarity and a culture of peace.

The underlying assumption of the anti-poverty strategy is that fiscal expenditure and capital investment do not automatically trigger massive reductions in poverty levels. Instead, in line with experience across many developing countries, it is recognised that fiscal flow and capital investment translate into poverty reduction

only when households develop the personal and collective capabilities to take advantage of these resource flows. For this, they need understandable information about development opportunities, the personal skills to exploit these opportunities, innovative mechanisms to build collective capabilities for action (such as micro-finance institutions) and a cultural setting that values entrepreneurial initiative and effective leadership.

#### **2.2.1.11 Sectoral development**

In line with the NIPF, the PGWC has compiled the MEDS, which provides a strategic framework for public-sector intervention in various economic sectors. The following sectors were thoroughly reviewed: agriculture, fishing and aquaculture, clothing and textiles, metals and engineering, oil and gas, electronics, biotechnology, crafts, cultural industries, film, financial services, class centres and BPO, ICT, tourism, energy, transport, SMMEs, human-resource development, boat-building, food-processing, chemicals, construction, the informal economy, printing and publishing, wholesale and retail (including franchising), and design.

Based on a detailed analysis of these sectors against the backdrop of the economy of the WC within both a national and a global economic context and taking into account the dominance of the knowledge economy, the MEDS concludes that government policy can have maximum impact on the following sectors: call centres and BPO, oil and gas services, tourism, ICT, SMMEs, creative industries, renewable energy, sustainable agriculture and the informal sector.

The MEDS takes into account the fact that government can do more in certain sectors than in others and that certain interventions cost more than others. It therefore follows that the highest priorities are those that cost the least and where government action has the highest impact.

The MEDS also identifies food-processing, boat-building and construction as areas that should receive additional attention. All have potential for growth but not necessarily in ways that will make a significant difference to levels of employment. The MEDS also identifies subsectors with potential in the following sectors: chemicals (extraction from natural products), printing and publishing (training and skills development), wholesale and retail (mainly as support for SMMEs to enter into the mainstream, possibly with special reference to the textile sector).

According to the MEDS, agro-processing is the largest subsector in the WC. This long value chain links global and national exports to a wide range of rural areas surrounding rural towns. The combination of the strength of the rand, oil prices (which affect the cost of inputs and fuel) and soil productivity has contributed to a relative decline in agriculture in the WC economy in recent years. As elsewhere in the world where similar conditions prevail, however, this can start to reverse as food imports become more costly as a result of rising oil prices and as local farmers find ways of reducing their dependence on oil-based inputs through organic farming methods. How the sector plans for such external-internal adjustments within the context of global warming will determine whether it is a sector that will play either a major or a minor role in the economic future of the province. International experience suggests that such a transition is possible only when farmers, extension workers and agricultural researchers learn about knowledge-intensive biological farming methods that depend more on indigenous knowledge

systems than on costly patented technologies and inputs provided by multinational corporations.

As oil prices rise, the demand for locally sourced, affordable food will influence medium to long-term investment patterns. In the meantime, under-investment in the agricultural economy should not be allowed to undermine a resource that the WC will require over the long run if poor urban households are to have access to affordable food. Land reform will be a critical part of this transition because it mobilises new investment in the agricultural economy and potentially brings in new skills and technologies.

Finally, the MEDS priorities link with the spatial logic of the *iKapa* GDS, which recognises the centrality of the Cape metro and the importance of other emerging corridors. Correlated with the MEDS priorities, the following outcomes appear possible:

- Oil and gas provision and downstream metals-processing: Saldanha Bay.
- Petrochemicals: Mossel Bay.
- Agriculture and food-processing: The Overberg and Eden.
- Agro-processing: George, Mossel Bay and Knysna.
- Boat-building: Cape Town.
- ICT, call centres and BPO: Cape Town.
- Tourism: Province-wide, with the greatest potential along the tourism corridors proposed by the PSDF.

The above priorities all point to the obvious need for the PGWC to play both a direct and an indirect facilitation role in key economic-infrastructure investment, including the following:

- The development of the airport capacity of Cape Town International Airport.
- Port infrastructure, with a special focus on Cape Town, but also with focus on Mossel Bay and Saldanha to service the Karoo and Eden regions.
- Telecommunications, particularly the upgrading of the backbone so that local producers can be connected rapidly, seamlessly and affordably to provincial, national and world markets.

None of this can be achieved, however, without focus on the local institutions required to stimulate the kind of LED approaches that can translate the NSDP, PSDF and MEDS recommendations into practical initiatives. The massive upswing in investment in the Cape Town CBD, for example, is attributed largely to the work of the Cape Town Partnership. This partnership between government and the property-development industry has created a set of trust-based reciprocal relationships, institutional capacity and a sense of vision that has attracted investors and, in turn, reinforced the vision, relationships and institutional capacity. This same basic logic applies to all the sectors identified by the MEDS and the localities identified by the NSDP and PSDF but particularly to the priority sectors and locales where collaboration across the public, private and non-profit sectors is critical for success.

## PART 3: IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

### 3.1 Coordination and alignment

Shared growth and integrated development in the WC require collaboration and partnership among social partners, the various spheres of government and state-owned enterprises under the leadership of provincial government.

The PDC, as the WC institutionalised platform for social dialogue, facilitates the identification of the developmental role and input of the various social partners, and IGR structures coordinate the actions of the various spheres of government. The outcomes of these processes make up the *iKapa* GDS implementation plan.

#### 3.1.1 Changing how the PGWC does business

Embarking on the *iKapa* GDS path requires the expansion of the leadership role of provincial government to ensure the achievement of strategic outcomes through better alignment, coordination, partnership and good governance. A critical precondition is to build on the changing way that provincial government coordinates the work of the three spheres of government.

In an attempt to break away from the departmentalisation of service delivery – which leads to functional silos – holistic governance is envisaged. This serves to strengthen collaboration around a common purpose and institutional fusion to enable integration to take place among the various spheres of government and the various sectors. Such integration is characterised by the coordination of functions among these spheres.

#### 3.1.2 Resourcing the *iKapa* GDS

To deliver on an alternative development trajectory, it is important that the *iKapa* GDS strategic priorities are reflected in the resource allocations, policies and programme priorities of each provincial department. In addition, the following budget interventions are required:

- *iKapa* base-strategy implementation plans should be delivered within budget and without additional or external resources beyond those committed by the relevant spheres of government (other than limited donor funds for seed activities).
- The intergovernmental nature of many of the *iKapa*-strategy lead interventions, particularly those involving infrastructure development, implies that budget support will be obtained from either local or national government, state-owned enterprises, municipal agencies or the private sector.
- Infrastructure investment will be approved only if they can be shown to be financially and environmentally sustainable and located in areas of growth potential.
- Financial reallocation within departments will be required as activities shift in line with the new priorities and as efficiency gains release resources for new work.

- Not all departmental budgets will grow at the same rate over the 2004 to 2014 period. The growth in budgetary allocation could potentially facilitate the gradual establishment of discretionary funding within the province to enable greater balance in the realisation of the spatial, social, economic and environmental priorities associated with the *iKapa* GDS.
- Limited resources generated through new revenue streams will further enable the development of funding capacity to lead *iKapa* GDS implementation activities.
- As the provincial purse expands, additional monies will be dedicated to the increasingly demanding task of intergovernmental facilitation and partnership to ensure the achievement of *iKapa* GDS strategic outcomes.

Given the nature of funding allocation, it is important to note that the provincial budget is the most inflexible of the three spheres of government in the WC due to the conditionality associated with the provincial equitable share allocation and the limited capacity of provinces to generate their own revenue. Despite the constraint of conditionality, however, the PGWC is committed to becoming a developmental state through the more creative use of its resources, although it must be assumed that the PGWC budget alone will not fundamentally alter the overall provincial financial position.

Furthermore, there is only limited scope to shift disbursements among departments. For example, the total budget allocated to social spending against conditional grants (currently 86 per cent of fiscus) is relatively fixed.

Given the importance ascribed to social issues as determinants of the regional growth path, a major reduction in education, health, sport, community and social-development expenditure (even if possible), however, would be undesirable. Social issues affect and are, in turn, affected by the economic-growth trajectory and structure of the provincial space economy. This means that the social expenditure of the province can and should be harnessed to realise the vision of shared growth and integrated development. It furthermore means that social (and, to a lesser extent, environmental) spending must be adequately directed to generate shared growth and reorient the spatial distortions of the past.

While every effort will be made to mobilise provincial resources behind the *iKapa* GDS, the PGWC budget is not sufficient to make the kind of difference that is necessary to shift the development path of the WC. The PGWC will therefore seek to lever additional resources from partners and external agencies to implement the *iKapa* GDS objectives through the following steps:

- The maximisation of the impact of existing allocations within the various spheres of government, of the impact of the investment plans of state-owned enterprises and of the impact of provincial and municipal agencies.
- The promotion of multi-stakeholder lead interventions based on the *iKapa* base strategies, thus generating new investment particularly through provincial agencies (such as Cape Town Routes Unlimited, Wesgro, Casidra and various SPVs), state-owned enterprises and the private sector.
- The raising of new revenue from external sources.

- Engagement with national government on revenue generation (including the capacity to raise loans) by provinces, asymmetrically if necessary.

### 3.1.3 Role of IGR

For the *iKapa* GDS to deliver on shared growth and integrated development through lead interventions, all spheres of government must commit to the following steps:

- The implementation of *iKapa* GDS lead interventions.
- Effective participation in institutional machinery.
- The development and implementation of strategic plans and programmes.
- Report on the progress of key programmes as part of implementation.
- The provision of the necessary support and resources.
- The attraction and encouragement of investment initiatives.

Delivering on provincial growth and development priorities requires explicit intergovernmental commitment to the implementation of the planned provincial priorities. The preamble to the IGRF Act clearly states that the development challenge is best addressed through a concerted effort by government in all spheres to work together and to integrate their actions as far as possible in the provision of services, the alleviation of poverty and the development of both the people and the country.

The objectives of the IGRF Act, as given in section 4, include the following:

- To govern coherently.
- To provide services effectively.
- To monitor the implementation of policy and legislation.
- To realise national priorities.

Efficient and coordinated IGR activity is a key determinant in the successful realisation of the 'Home for All' vision and *iKapa* GDS strategic goals. In this light, the PGWC must work in a coherent, collaborative and focused manner to facilitate a government pursuing shared growth and integrated development.

The following sections clarify the role of various intergovernmental structures:

### 3.1.4 Role of national government and state-owned enterprises

At national level, there are various formats for engagements with provincial government where *iKapa* GDS priorities can be elevated. The implementation of *iKapa* lead interventions therefore requires working relations with both national departments and state-owned enterprises. Table 3 demonstrates the types of national-government engagements, the role and purpose of the engagements and the expected outcomes of the engagements between provincial and national government.

**Table 3: National-government engagements**

National	Tool, policy or strategy	Provincial or departmental	Provincial response
<b>President's Coordinating Council (PCC)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National Plan of Action</li> <li>▪ MDGs</li> <li>▪ Apex of priorities</li> </ul>	Premier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provincial Plan of Action</li> <li>▪ Millennium targets</li> <li>▪ <i>iKapa</i> GDS priorities</li> </ul>
<b>National clusters: economic, social, and governance and administration (G&amp;A)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Key policies: NFLED and National Industrial Development Policy</li> <li>▪ Poverty and second economy, renewable energy, etc.</li> </ul>	Economic, social and G&A clusters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Work streams for priority programmes</li> <li>▪ <i>iKapa</i> triangle</li> </ul>
<b>MinMECs (a joint sitting between a minister and provincial members of the executive council)</b>	Annual programmes and budgets led by national departments and provincial counterparts	Every provincial department, with direct links with national departments	Annual performance plan and medium-term expenditure committee (MTEC) assessments
<b>Bilateral engagements between national and provincial government</b>	Annual programme and linked budgets for national departments	Every provincial department	Annual performance plan and budget

**PCC:** The Presidency leads the country on key issues, reports on past performance, reviews content and redirects efforts as new information and trends are brought to light. It also leads on policy issues not being developed. Under the South African Constitution, the three spheres of government are expected to engage in national policy. The PCC is the institutional forum for this engagement. In its participation in the PCC, the PGWC has the opportunity to reflect on regional imperatives and to share the *iKapa* GDS vision. In practice, this encompasses the following:

- The identification of the impact of national programmes on the region.
- The insertion of regional imperatives into the national Programme of Action.
- Engagement in policy direction based on regional specificity.

**National clusters:** The national ministers of the various departments lead discussions on current programmes, report on progress, monitor and evaluate, and bring new issues that affect resource allocation to light and that can result in new policy and budgetary priorities.

**MinMECs:** The national departments with concurrent powers meet their nine provincial counterparts to map out strategies, priorities, programmes and projects, to monitor and report on past performance, to identify new trends and to review successes.

**Bilateral engagements:** Given the nature of the work of some of the national departments, direct engagement between provincial and national departments is required at times.

### 3.1.5 Role of provincial government

From the WC perspective, there is no question that provinces should play a developmental role. As the Premier of the WC stated in his May 2007 budget speech:

In the debate about the developmental role of provinces, we need to be robust. Provinces cannot merely be an agency to deliver on health, education and welfare. This ignores their role to harness the specific locational benefits as well as the economic opportunities in their sphere. They cannot rely exclusively on national transfers, especially if those transfer areas are increasingly conditional, but must have the capacity within reason, to explore other revenue avenues for infrastructural and economic development, and to play a more effective directive role in the economy.

The *iKapa* GDS is more than a provincial government plan, it is a strategy for the WC. Provincial government is therefore leading the refocused regional development vision with particular attention to both its direct and its indirect role in the facilitation of shared growth and integrated, sustainable development. The realisation of the *iKapa* GDS strategic outcomes requires provincial government to assume a stronger leadership role in IGR. Provincial leadership, in the operation of the intergovernmental system, can be harnessed as follows:

- Through ensuring that IDPs and SDFs address the priorities of the NSDP and PSDF and deal appropriately with the priorities of all spheres of government within a municipal area.
- Through ensuring that DGDSs address *iKapa* GDS priorities.
- The provision of a platform to identify and address planning imperatives that cross boundaries and spheres of government.
- Through the coordination of the activities of government, state-owned enterprises and SPVs operating in the province.
- Through ensuring that regional dynamics are adequately reflected and accommodated in national policy frameworks and funding protocols.
- Through the monitoring of the cumulative impact of development in the WC and the feeding of such analysis into the revisions of the *iKapa* GDS, PSDF and NSDP.

At the political level, sections 16 to 23 of the IGRF Act enable the premier to establish technical support teams as necessary to achieve the objectives of the IGRF Act. In addition, the premier and provincial cabinet meet regularly to review policy and strategy and to monitor implementation. Cabinet committees manage

the work streams (lead interventions) of the *iKapa* GDS to ensure alignment and implementation.

The director-general, as the highest provincial administrative official, engages with government officials from senior management service to municipal managers and the executive management of the 30 municipalities. In addition, provincial top management (PTM) is the locus of integration transversally within the PGWC for the coordination of IGR and intra-departmental cooperation.

Provincial Treasury (PT) plays a critical role in the implementation and management of the most important tool for the alignment of policy with strategy through the budget process. The Annual Performance Plan and Medium-term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) assessments provide departments with the ideal opportunity to facilitate alignment. Likewise, the Local Government Medium-term Expenditure assessment is applied to local government to ensure alignment with policies and budgets. Through the combined efforts of the Department of the Premier and Provincial Treasury, alignment of policy with budgets, programmes, projects and priorities can result in the improved performance of the region.

**Table 4: External engagements with the PGWC**

Provincial	Tool, policy or strategy	Local or stakeholder	Response
PCF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PGDS</li> <li>▪ <i>iKapa</i> triangle</li> <li>▪ Annual performance plans</li> </ul>	Premier, provincial cabinet and mayors of all local authorities	Quarterly meetings
DCF	DGDSs and the LED, IDP, SDF and Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	District and local government, mayors and senior officials	Coordinated planning and implementation

In accordance with the IGRF Act, the PCF is the hub of cooperative governance to ensure coordination and alignment. The PCF comprises of the premier and mayors. While the PCF is a major platform for intergovernmental dialogue, more direct cooperation is also required. The PCF structures provide an excellent vehicle to lead the alignment and implementation of the intergovernmental mandates of the MTSF, *iKapa* GDS and intergovernmental components of the IDPs.

### 3.1.6 Role of local government

The *iKapa* GDS sets out a shared growth and integrated, sustainable development path that requires robust government. Embarking on this developmental path entails the following:

- Targeted action.
- Strategic investment.
- Effective leadership.
- Cooperative and collaborative governance.

Consensus and sound analysis are the first steps to changing the status quo. Determined and direct action is also required. Like the Programme of Action and MTSF, the *iKapa* GDS also calls for a more interventionist role for the developmental state in the consolidation of democracy in South Africa and the delivering of shared growth and integrated, sustainable development to the people of the WC.

In the WC, there are 30 local authorities, of which 24 are category-B local municipalities, five are category-C local district municipalities and one is a category-A municipality (Cape Town). In 2007, the collective budgets of these 30 organisations were in excess of R21.6 billion, of which Cape Town had more than a R15 billion share.

Given the scale of budgets among national, provincial, district and local government, it is therefore imperative that alignment and planning be synchronised more effectively for greater resultant impact. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is a key instrument for local governments to manage such coordination between service delivery and budget priorities. The SDBIP, together with the SDFs, supports the implementation of the IDPs – the principal tool for alignment, budgeting and implementation among the three spheres of government.

#### ***IDP: Statutory planning tool for local government***

The IDP is a critical planning tool for the alignment of national, provincial and local government objectives and plans. Although municipalities have no jurisdiction over state-owned enterprises or provincial entities, an IDP should articulate how any investments by state-owned enterprises and the private sector should relate to local needs, planning frameworks and budgets. Failure of alignment with IDPs can mean that the bulk of investment in an area is ignored, that multiplier impacts are negated and that long-term issues of capital investment and asset maintenance can increase municipal exposure to financial risk.

It is clear that an IDP is the single most important strategic planning tool for the translation of developmental principles and objectives into action. Despite this, however, many challenges still exist for it to be applied effectively. One of the major challenges among the spheres of government is the difference in the rationale for planning, resourcing and implementation. For local government, legislative compliance is the primary driver, whereas, for provincial and national government, developmental-policy intent is the primary driver. A lack of clarity over roles with respect to economic development therefore remains a major problem.

Provincial government is tasked with IDP approval. It is also ultimately responsible, through the Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA), for municipal budgets. In the setting out of guidelines for IDPs and associated municipal-budget approval, the province therefore has both enormous responsibility and opportunity to mainstream the *iKapa* GDS vision and principles at local-government level. In this respect, the local-government MTEC process contributes to the alignment of the deliverables of the *iKapa* GDS by looking at strategic priorities within municipal IDPs and how and where, in terms of the approved SDF, municipalities are prioritising spending accordingly.

**Table 5: Actions to align IDPs with the *iKapa* GDS**

Key actions	Deliverables	Department of the Premier (DotP) partners
<b>1. Strengthen research capacity and align data systems</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Common data sets</li> <li>• The establishment of systems to assess local development dynamics within and among municipalities (districts)</li> </ul>	Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), PT Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDT) STATS SA
<b>2. Consolidate provincial oversight capacity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The guiding, overseeing and approval of <i>iKapa</i> GDS-aligned IDPs and budgets</li> <li>• The guiding of <i>iKapa</i> GDS-aligned DGDSs</li> </ul>	DPLG DEDT PT Department of Local Government and Housing (DLG&H)
<b>3. Develop municipal technical capacity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The building of capacity in municipalities around IDPs and IGR</li> <li>• The increase of expertise in the mainstreaming of spatial, environmental, social and economic development into medium-term planning processes and budgets</li> </ul>	DPLG DEDT Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) PT DLG&H DPA
<b>4. Develop guidelines for <i>iKapa</i> GDS-aligned IDPs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investment plans (including other spheres and state-owned enterprises)</li> <li>• Asset-management plan</li> <li>• IGR arrangements for joint planning and management</li> <li>• Financial-management plans (excluding budgets)</li> <li>• Equity, empowerment and LED plans</li> <li>• Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) aligned with the NSDP, PSDF and forthcoming National Strategy for</li> </ul>	Department of Transport and Public Works (DT&PW) PT DEDT DE&DP DLG&H

	Sustainable Development (NSSD)	
<b>5. DGDSs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• District and metropolitan growth and development summits</li> <li>• Complete district and metropolitan GDSs</li> <li>• Roll-out of GDSs</li> </ul>	<b>DLG&amp;H</b> <b>DEDT</b>
<b>6. NSDP pilot</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess institutional readiness</li> <li>• Roll out NSDP pilot methodology</li> <li>• IDP assessment, including iKapa GDS assessment criteria in addition to the fiscal-performance assessment</li> </ul>	<b>PT</b> <b>DLG&amp;H</b>

Despite capacity problems and possible local reluctance to engage with other spheres on an IDP, it remains the critical space for the shifting of the developmental path of the WC. Without sound local planning, both effective regional development-planning and national targets are difficult to reach. The IDP and budget-approval process is therefore a major site for the implementation of the *iKapa* GDS.

In addition to these challenges facing local government, there is also a series of developmental challenges, including those stemming from legislation and policies introduced by national departments without the necessary support, resources or capacity being made available.

An example of this is the LED strategy for local government launched by the DPLG with the intent of municipalities initiating and implementing specific projects to help foster job creation and economic growth. Table 6 illustrates the complex nature of what local governments are required to address from operational, planning and strategic points of view.

**Table 6: Critical municipal-development challenges**

Issues	Factors
<b>Economic development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An ad hoc approach to economic development through ‘job creation’ projects</li> <li>• A lack of strategic aspects of economic planning (i.e. the development of a local economic base and how resources are used for long-term socio-economic development)</li> </ul>
<b>Bulk infrastructure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate bulk-infrastructure (water, sanitation, energy and roads) capacity and investment increasingly becoming critical constraints to LED</li> </ul>
<b>Land management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The inability to engage strategic land-use management</li> <li>• A lack of response to critical issues (e.g. land reform, small-scale farming, communal land, the release of state land and land audits)</li> <li>• Strategic planning tools (the PSDF and SDPs) not being used optimally and concepts (e.g. corridors and nodes) being poorly interpreted</li> <li>• Human settlement: Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) housing still being undertaken on the periphery</li> <li>• Urban agriculture and food security</li> </ul>
<b>Cooperative governance and alignment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A lack of strategic intergovernmental cooperation and planning</li> <li>• The prevailing practice of fiscal dumping</li> </ul>
<b>Deepening democracy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The diversity of mechanisms and innovations in the approach to citizenship participation (e.g. ward committees, community-development workers and local participatory forums with varying degrees of success)</li> </ul>
<b>Natural-resource management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A poor response to the imperatives of the management of air, waste and coastal zones</li> <li>• A lack of coherent strategies on resource use, on natural-assets protection and on the linking of resource management to long-term socio-economic development</li> </ul>

Another example relates to the effects of climate change. As ecosystem degradation increases, the ecological constraints to conventional development strategies become more apparent. As a result, it is necessary to consider strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) being made applicable to a wider range of projects. As proposed by DEA&DP, a good-quality SEA process informs planners, decision-makers and the public on the sustainability of strategic decisions, that facilitates the search for the best alternative and that ensures a democratic decision-making process. This enhances the credibility of decisions and leads to more cost

and time-efficient environmental impact assessment (EIA) at project level. This approach is advantageous to all but requires extra local human and financial resources.

Against the backdrop of the many IGR engagements, the role of local government is not simply about compliance but also about alignment, coordination and the synchronicity of planning, budgeting and implementation. One of the key challenges facing local government is the increasing expectation for activities to be carried out without a formal mandate; the challenge of unfunded mandates needs to be addressed.

### ***Metropolitan and district GDSs***

Metropolitan and district GDSs are required to locate IDPs in broader growth and development potential, to link the metropolis and the districts to *iKapa* GDSs and to reach broad agreement on a development path and programme for the metropolis and the districts with social partners (government, business, labour and civil society) for implementation. For the *iKapa* GDS shared growth target to be achieved, both the metropolis and all the districts need to participate.

In 2004, the key economic contributions to the GDP came from the City (76.5 per cent), the Cape Winelands (10.5 per cent) and Eden (6.2 per cent). Municipalities with a more rural and agricultural bias struggled to grow, some stagnating or declining. To increase the WC economic growth rate, metropolis and district growth and development summits and strategies therefore identified key catalytic projects to contribute to broader growth and development in the province. These projects are to be mainstreamed in both the IDP development process and provincial planning cycles.

The challenge is to develop more credible IDPs through the location of local strategic planning within the shared-growth and integrated, sustainable development paradigm. One of the shortcomings of the IDPs is that most focus on the short term. The integration of commitments and programmes emanating from GDSs into IDPs, however, can transform IDPs into medium to long-term development strategies. The GDS process further contributes to the development and facilitation of the social-partner engagement required for IDP participatory purposes into more strategic interventions geared towards changing the growth and development trajectory in the region.

The GDSs were introduced to make district municipalities the new locus of integration for government. All government bodies – national, provincial, local and state-owned enterprises – are to reflect capital programmes, operating budgets and staffing capacity in the district. Five metropolitan and district growth and development summits have resulted in growth and development strategies. The City of Cape Town was identified as the economic-growth region that both supports and benefits from all the districts.

### **3.1.7 Role of non-government stakeholders**

The successful implementation of the *iKapa* GDS requires the contribution of all social partners and the various role-players. The PDC, as the main entity to facilitate and ensure social dialogue among government, civil society, labour and

business, is geared towards the realisation of the shared-growth and integrated, sustainable-development objectives of the *iKapa GDS*.

The *iKapa GDS* is premised on the assumption that the WC must grow its economy and eliminate poverty, while simultaneously rebuilding its underlying ecosystems. This can be achieved only, however, when innovative thinking that stimulates new value chains is supported by an appropriate set of networks, relationships of trust and institutional strengthening. This means the building of collaboration and partnerships with key stakeholders in the business sector, labour, civil society and higher education. The aim is not simply to agree to government policies but also to engage key decision-makers and opinion-makers in ways that result in innovative policies and implementation plans.

### ***Role of the business sector***

The WC has a range of well-organised business, professional and development-promotion associations. Although business is often impatient with the complexities of government policy, the PDC has played a major role in the sustaining of stakeholder dialogue.

Business stands to benefit considerably from increased public and private-sector investment during both the lead-up to 2010 and thereafter (with a key role for the construction sector). The challenge that business leaders and government face is to break out of the capital-intensive high-skills investment pattern, which is not translating into large-scale job creation for unskilled and semi-skilled workers. To change the trajectory, investment in skills development and the attraction of local and non-local investors is required.

MEDS priority sectors that combine rapid impact with low-cost and government-leverage potential have therefore been selected. It follows that the key priority is to make sure that business, government and labour develop – via intensive dialogue and interaction – practical implementation plans and strategies for priority sectors and for sectors regarded as strategically important but that have less new job-creation potential (such as agri-processing).

Making the business sector aware of new opportunities rapidly opening up as a result of climate change is also essential. The sustainable resource-use perspective of the WC Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy, the NFSD and the various green-economy strategies promoted by the DEA&DP as major investment opportunities in the energy, waste-recycling, water, transportation, building-materials, sustainable-farming and aquaculture, R&D and high-technology plastics sectors must be promoted.

The key to success is innovation that translates into new investment in the extension of existing or the building of new value chains. Innovation, in turn, can take place only when the private sector, government and universities work together in well-structured and funded research and capacity-building projects. Wherever knowledge-based, innovation-driven growth has taken place in the global economy in recent years, it is these kinds of partnerships that have been the key to success.

### ***Role of SPVs***

To expedite a rapid response to particular problems or to ensure the effective implementation of complex projects, SPVs or agencies are often established to drive development projects. The WC has several such agencies. These include the Cape Town International Convention Centre, Wesgro for the promotion of trade and investment and Cape Town Routes Unlimited for destination-marketing.

SPVs have numerous advantages and face numerous challenges.

Advantages include their ability to facilitate the roll-out of *iKapa* priority interventions, to act swiftly, to integrate various activities in a particular area, to hire appropriate staff (particularly when this capacity is lacking in government) and to dedicate attention to a single purpose.

Challenges include their failure to link into the mainstream activities of government and into developments outside their geographical or sectoral focus. They are sometimes vehicles for privatisation, removing themselves from the control of government. SPVs are also sometimes therefore less accountable to participatory processes and demands for public scrutiny. Importantly, the work of SPVs, like that of state-owned enterprises, falls beyond the ambit of IDPs and the *iKapa* GDS. Despite their challenges, however, SPVs should still be considered for large investment plans to deal with the complexities of intergovernmental and multi-partner development.

### ***Role of civil society***

The WC has a long history of civil-society organisations across all social classes, stretching back to the start of colonisation. Well-organised, community-based organisations played a key role in the anti-apartheid struggle, for example, and, in more privileged communities, organisations such as ratepayer associations have always played a key role in the protection of suburban interests.

In the post-1994 context, new developmental, welfarist and environmental NGOs have emerged, many with considerable human and financial resources available for constructive engagement and implementation. A new generation of community-based organisations has emerged, including those focusing on anti-eviction, anti-crime, waste recycling, peoples' housing development, access to land, orphans and vulnerable children, anti-violence and healing, and heritage and traditional leadership, and professional associations and SMMEs.

Government cannot eradicate poverty on its own. Simply spending money on important material assets and services does not overcome this major challenge. In addition, individuals, households and communities need to be empowered to take advantage of developmental interventions. This can be done only by civil-society organisations, supported by government. Such formations have a key role to play in making sure that the voices of civil society are heard so that debates about development options are robust and informed. At the same time, many civil-society formations with a pro-poor agenda need to organise coherent alliances and forums so that they can engage with government and, where necessary, enter into compacts and coalitions for specific purposes and programmes. The WC Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy, for example, specifically advocates the

formation of a structured provincial compact between government and civil society to implement the new housing strategy. Furthermore, the involvement of community-based organisations and NGOs cannot be limited to implementation; such organisations also have a key role to play in policy formation and review.

### ***Role of labour***

Organised labour plays a key role in the WC approach to shared growth and integrated, sustainable development.

Organised labour, however, sits awkwardly between the first and second economies. On the one hand, its main aim is to improve the wages and working conditions of its members within the formal economy. On the other hand, it also wants to have as many people as possible engaged in economic activity. This dilemma requires organised labour to engage in strategic alliances beyond the narrow interests of its members.

It is also in the interests of government and business to remain involved in ongoing strategic engagement with organised labour. This mobilises both the investment required for job-creating growth and a stable and predictable labour market.

The WC is not a cheap market for labour in the global economy. An appropriate balance is therefore required to expand the local market for goods with, on the one hand, the payment of decent wages but without, on the other hand, compromise on much-needed investment and jobs through competitive exports.

Organised labour plays a direct role in factory-floor innovation. It also plays a broader role in the innovation required to link shared growth with poverty eradication.

### ***Role of the higher-education sector***

The higher-education sector is a major driver of the *iKapa* GDS path breaker, a key stakeholder in regional-policy development and a full partner in the realisation of *iKapa Eliblumayo*.

The higher-education facilities operating in the WC – the University of Cape Town, the University of the Western Cape, the Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Stellenbosch University and the University of South Africa – provide leadership, thoughtful discourse, research and development as well as tertiary qualifications; this feeds directly into the skills requirements and policies for human-capital development. All the major capacity-building and R&D programmes initiated by the PGWC are furthermore undertaken in collaboration with the universities of the region.

The universities also play a key role in research and knowledge dissemination, economic development, ecological conservation, social development and empowerment fields in the province, the country, the continent and globally. The role of innovation and knowledge transfer in the provision of key resources for private-sector development, whether in the fostering of small and emerging enterprises or in the renewal of established industries, reinforces the competitive advantage of the regional economy.

University researchers often act as stimulatory catalysts for new partnerships and relationships between private-sector operators and government. The universities also play a key role in the development of public policies in partnership with government, the private sector and non-governmental sectors. This creative role can be seen across many sectors, including in health, agriculture, housing, public transport, renewable energy and biodiversity conservation.

Higher education is also in itself a significant service sector and exporter of the WC economy. The five higher-education facilities mentioned above spend at least R5 billion every year in the local economy and bring at least R1 billion in central-government subsidies into the province. They create at least 15 000 direct jobs and additional employment in specialised services, enrol more than 85 000 students (including at least 10 000 international students) and offer almost 2 000 full educational qualifications.

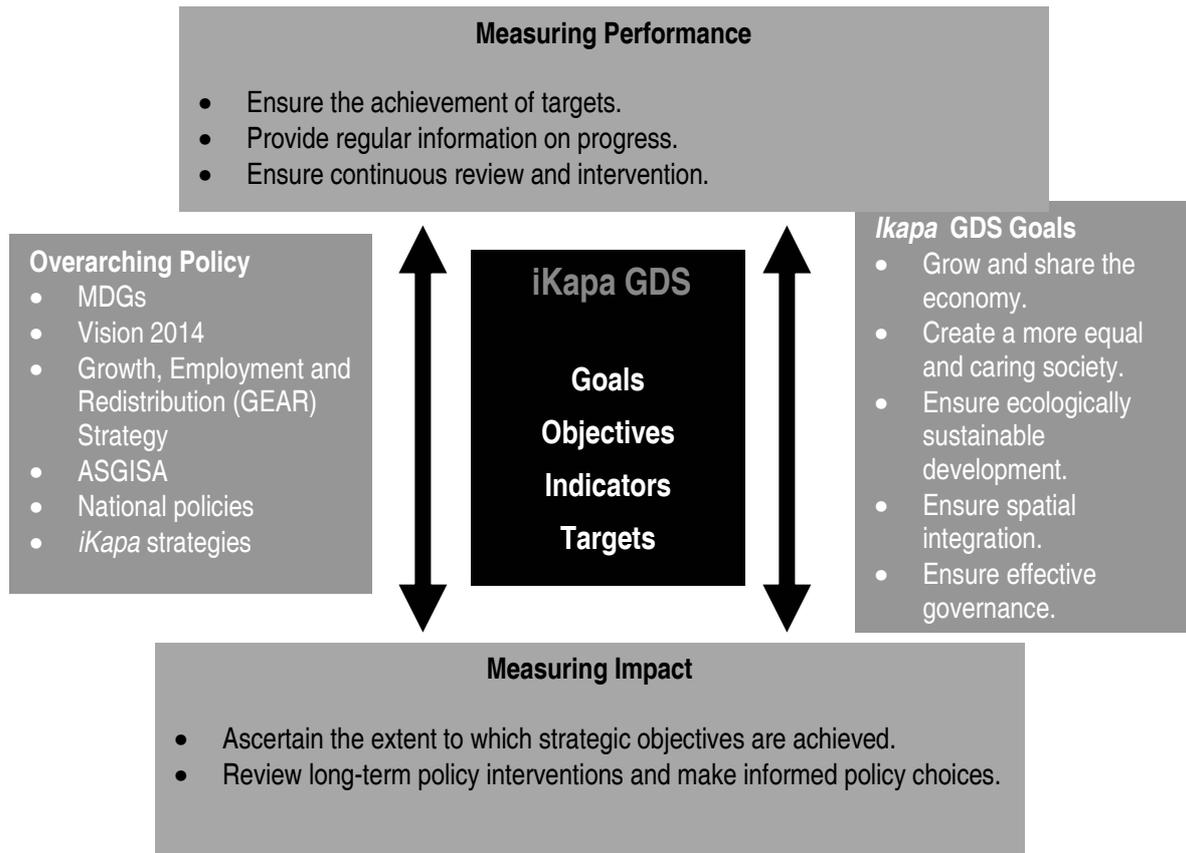
This is therefore clearly a key sector for the achievement of the *iKapa* GDS objectives.

### **3.2 Monitoring and evaluation**

The M&E framework for the *iKapa* GDS provides a systematic, coordinated and integrated outlook on the implementation and impact of the interventions that are being undertaken. It sets the parameters for and identifies the links among the *iKapa* GDS strategic objectives, intervention activities and desired outcomes to underpin a shared-growth and integrated sustainable-development trajectory.

As a performance and impact measure, the framework enhances policy coherence, strategic focus and a result-based oriented approach in the monitoring and evaluation processes. It also serves as a device to pursue and facilitate shared dialogue, learning, outcome and accountability among the various spheres of government and its strategic partners.

Indicators to measure inputs, outcomes and impacts are being developed. The process for the development of indicators for the *iKapa* GDS monitoring and evaluation instrument is defined within the bounds of the holistic-governance features of cooperation, integration and partnership.



**Figure 2: M&E framework**

The Department of the Premier will produce an annual monitoring review of the *iKapa* GDS. This will indicate how successfully the strategy is being implemented in relation to the impact of the strategy on the regional, spatial, economic, environmental and social-development trajectory, it will indicate the progress that is being made to achieve the objectives and it will indicate the areas that are identified for further action.

In addition, the Provincial Treasury (PT) and DLG&H lead annual local-government MTEC engagements in terms of sections 22 and 23 of the MFMA. These allow for strategic provincial-department/municipal engagements to ensure the alignment of planning priorities, development strategies and resources within draft budgets, IDPs, SDFs and LED strategies. The DLG&H IDP unit gives guidance and technical expertise in respect of the annual municipal IDP assessment and gives support in respect of planning and implementation in each district. Collaboration with the unit is crucial to the coordination and alignment of policy and investment intervention and to the monitoring of the *iKapa* GDS implementation at the coalface of delivery – the municipal sphere.

The PT also uses the annual performance plans of PGWC departments to assess the extent to which the departments allocate funds both to *iKapa* GDS and to departmental priorities. Performance has to be assessed to ensure budgetary and policy coherence.

The WC legislature and cabinet scrutinise the work of the PGWC. Provincial cabinet monitors delivery of the *iKapa* GDS every month through the cabinet cluster system. Their wider roles in the consideration of issues of general importance to the WC are also important in the assessment of success and the identification of areas where more work is needed. PCF working groups coordinate and monitor *iKapa* GDS implementation and the impact at local-government level.

### **3.2.1 Identified risks**

No policy document would be complete without an assessment of risk in relation to its implementation. The following risks have been identified and will be monitored to minimise their impact:

- Stakeholder buy-in: The spheres of government, labour, business and civil society.
- Human capacity.
- Budget.
- Timing.
- Political instability within or among parties and/or spheres of government.
- Institutional: The extent to which the *iKapa* GDS is embedded in the work of the province.
- Relevance or currency over the period of implementation.
- Committed leadership.

### **3.3 Review of the *iKapa* GDS**

A medium to long-term strategy extending for a period of more than five years requires review to ensure that it is still relevant and that progress towards the achievement of its goals and objectives is monitored and evaluated. The *iKapa* GDS will therefore also be subject to review, which will look at elements and gaps in the *iKapa* GDS strategy and at the roll-out of the implementation plan for the *iKapa* GDS.

In addition to regular review, new policies and strategies are regularly introduced by national-government departments.

Issues that require regular review in respect of the *iKapa* GDS include the following:

#### **3.3.1 National-government review**

During the finalisation of the *iKapa* GDS, a number of new national policies and strategies were initiated, such as on anti-poverty, the second economy, the NFLED, NIPF and NSSD. These policies and strategies fundamentally affect social and economic-development programmes at national-government level, with consequences for provincial government. These strategies have been incorporated into the *iKapa* GDS but their alignment will be reviewed.

It is also expected that additional national policy affecting the growth and development strategies of the provinces may be introduced. Regular reviews, however, ensure that the strategies remain relevant and informed by new and emerging policy and strategy.

### **3.3.2 Provincial-government review**

The *iKapa* GDS is both informed by and informs other provincial processes. This includes new policy and strategy as well as mechanisms affecting resource allocation, impact assessment, monitoring and evaluation, and others of provincial significance.

Issues such as the role of the rural hinterland and agriculture as a significant sector in the economy will be addressed via DGDSs and in a subsequent review process. In addition, the regional development strategy and Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) territorial review, which were in process at the time of the completion of the *iKapa* GDS, and focus on the support of the development of the CTFR as a leading global region will also be aligned upon completion and review. Land, land ownership, and development restrictions and their application are critical elements in the addressing of the spatial challenges and redefinition of the apartheid spatial legacy and also need to be addressed in a review of the *iKapa* GDS. Finally, the critical role of the arts, culture and sport in a knowledge-based economy needs to be more explicitly articulated upon review; this forms part of the development of the *iKapa* GDS implementation plan.

The final need for review is the fact that there will be regular data updates and that the provincial wide-monitoring and evaluation system will be introduced. This will make the assessment of performance more accurate, with a centralised series of indicators to reflect the performance of provincial government. Policy implementation, and its results, impacts and outcomes will be able to be monitored through these indicators to assess effectiveness.

### **3.3.3 Local-government review**

The implementation of all national policy finds its locus in local government, where municipalities are the interface between government and the people. The use of IDPs and assessments at the local government level will guide the relative success and failure of policy implementation. The shifts, trends and changes will first be reflected at local level and will play a critical role in the review process.

Other planning tools, such as the SDFs, LED strategy and budgetary process, will provide further opportunity for review and assessment.

### **3.3.4 External stakeholders**

Labour, civil society and business all represent aspects of society that experience government policy differently. These experiences therefore require specific engagements through the PDC to obtain input and opinion.

Labour engagement prioritises the impact of policy and strategy on the current workforce as well as on future job creation and economic growth.

Business as a sector is represented by various business organisations with interests ranging from the agricultural sector to small business to primarily historically black business interests. Within the business sector, business groupings therefore also experience government policy differently and it is for this reason that engagements must take place across the spectrum to allow for representative engagement.

Civil society represents stakeholders in society at many different levels. It is important that the various challenges that policy and strategy have on the quality of the lives of people are reflected through engagements with civil society represented by community-based organisations (CBOs), faith-based organisations (FBOs), NGOs and others. These organisations are, in many instances, at the coalface of social dysfunctionality and represent a unique set of individuals who can articulate the experiences of so much complexity within and across society.

The need for review of strategy is clear, given the fact that various pressures can be brought to bear on any of the priorities identified in the *iKapa* GDS. As these pressures can originate from national, provincial or local government or from external stakeholders, strategy and policy development as well as regular reviews need to be as inclusive as possible during the formulation process to ensure coherence and relevance.

### **3.4 Conclusion**

This White Paper details the developmental approach that the PGWC is taking to ensure 'A Home for All' for all the residents of the province. Through the implementation of the *iKapa* strategies and with the explicit communication of the need for social cohesion and for finding practical ways of building healthy coexistence in the province, the stage is set for all stakeholders to build on the wealth and diversity of the province to the benefit of all.

## ANNEXURE A: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

This section briefly describes the trends prevailing in the province's population and demographic, economic, social, spatial and environmental systems that provide the evidence base for the *iKapa* GDS.

The economy is growing at a rate approaching 6 per cent per year and is accompanied by robust, fixed-investment spending. This growth is concentrated in and around the City of Cape Town – also known as the CTFR – and eastward along the coastal strip to Knysna and George, the second major urban node of the WC.

Employment levels, however, are growing more slowly than economic growth and the number of unemployed continues to rise, these numbers being concentrated mostly in the Cape Town metropolitan area.

Poverty in the province remains persistently high, despite its growing economy.<sup>5</sup> The multidimensional character of poverty is evident in the high burden of disease, in the lack of formal shelter and a steadily increasing housing backlog (not only from in-migration but also from declining household sizes), in in-migration (mostly from poor neighbouring regions), in vulnerability to crime and natural disasters (such as flooding, droughts and fires) and in rising levels of inequality. Poverty is reinforced by a disconnectedness (due to the poor spatial integration of settlements, the lack of efficient transport systems, the lack of communication and poor social networks) to the opportunities present in an otherwise thriving economy. Significantly, poverty has a distinct spatial character, with significant concentrations in the CTFR.

The pervasive exclusion of communities and individuals, especially of younger people, in the province is leading to a loss of human dignity and self-esteem. This is evidenced by the outbursts of violence and substance abuse, rape and gangsterism. A lack of inner strength, purpose and hope is also evident in the significant rise in drug-related crime. In such an environment, where self-worth and the value of others are not a given, the trust and reciprocity needed for inclusion in a functioning economy are a vital but missing ingredient.

There is furthermore evidence that growth is placing increasing pressure on the natural and environmental resources available to the WC, which is aggravated by climate change.

The trends discussed above are analysed and discussed below.

### 1. Population and demographics

This section provides an overview of the WC population profile and trends for the purposes of grounding the economic analysis. This analysis facilitates a better understanding of the reasons behind the growth trends in the working-age population, these trends, in turn, feeding into the labour-force and dependency rates. This

---

<sup>5</sup> The Integrated Poverty Reduction Strategy for the Western Cape Province, Second Draft 2005.

information highlights the level of the dependency burden on the working-age population. All the above factors assist in the more effective targeting of social intervention.

**Table 7: Population and demographic indicators of the WC**

Population	4.93 m (2005)
Population: 0-14 years as a percentage of the total, 2005	27%
Population: 15-34 years as a percentage of the total, 2005	36%
Average population growth rate for the province, 1995-2005	2.1%
Expected average population growth rate for the province, 2005-2015	0.8%
Migration as a percentage of the share of the population growth for the City of Cape Town	47% (2006)

Source: PERO 2006, City of Cape Town 2006, Population Census 2001

In 2005, the province's population was estimated at 4.93 million people,<sup>6</sup> of whom 3.24 million<sup>7</sup> – 66 per cent – resided in the City of Cape Town and 80 per cent in the greater Cape Town area. Nine out of every 10 people in the WC live in towns, mainly along the coast. The largely rural hinterland, where the population is both poor and numbers are declining, presents special challenges that need focused attention.

In the WC, the youth is in the majority. In 2005, 63 per cent of the population was under 35 years old (27 per cent being between 0 and 14 and 36 per cent between 15 and 34 years old). Of the remainder, 32 per cent was between 35 and 64 years of age and 5.4 per cent was older than 65.

The province's average population growth rate for the period 1995 to 2005 was 2.1 per cent, which is higher than the national rate, reflecting both its youthful character and a significant net population in-migration. This compares to an average population growth rate of 3.0 per cent for the period 1985 to 1995. The average projected population growth rate is expected to decline to an average of 0.8 per cent per year for the period 2005 to 2015.

Migration will continue to play an important role in the province's population. It accounted for almost half of all population growth in the City of Cape Town in 2006 and is expected to continue to increase.<sup>8</sup> The migrant population from the Eastern and the Northern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng and the rest of the world is moving largely to urban areas, particularly to Cape Town. Many of these people are highly skilled but many are also less educated and lack work experience and skills. Migration, while a reflection and driver of growth, therefore also raises issues of increased service demands, a shifting locus of socio-economic needs and a growing unemployment problem; it furthermore creates a demand for the more active urban management of both rich and poor areas. At the same time, however, the positive contribution of immigrants to the

<sup>6</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2006, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>7</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Population Projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021.

<sup>8</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Population Projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021.

dynamism and diversity of the regional economy must be recognised and enhanced if the WC and its cities are to become a 'Home for All'.

## 2. Economy

All the figures in Table 8 below should be read with caution. The statistics, which are disaggregated by district, do not alone provide the full picture, as the shades of the severity of the urban problems are hidden by the use of averages in places that have many well-performing areas.

**Table 8: Economic indicators of the WC**

Average GDPR growth, 2000-2005	4.7%
Average growth services sector (excluding government)	6.1%
Key expected growth sectors up to 2010	Construction, transport and communication, the wholesale and retail trade, tourism, and financial and business services
Average growth in fixed-investment spending, 2000-2005	6.8%
Exports from the agriculture, forestry and fishing and the food, beverages and tobacco sectors as a percentage of total exports	39%

Source: PERO 2007

### 2.1 Economic and sectoral performance

For the period 2000 to 2005, economic growth – as measured in the GDPR – averaged 4.7 per cent per year for the province and is expected to exceed 5 per cent per year up to at least 2010.<sup>9</sup>

This economic growth was driven mainly by growth in the services sector (excluding government) at 6.1 per cent. Faster growth is particularly evident in construction (at 8 per cent), financial and business services (at 6.6 per cent) – although a significant proportion of this is made up by security services – transport and communication (at 6.4 per cent) and internal trade and catering, which includes tourism (at 6 per cent).

In contrast, the manufacturing industry in the WC grew at 3.1 per cent. This figure masks deteriorating export growth (between 2003 and 2005) and a sharp drop in business confidence during 2006, mainly due to shortages of skills in the sector. Current forecasts suggest moderate growth, at best, for the manufacturing sector.

Key expected growth sectors up to 2010 are construction, transport and communication, the wholesale and retail trade, tourism, and financial and business services.

<sup>9</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

The broad services sector accounts for more than two-thirds of the provincial economy. Within this sector, financial and business services are particularly important, accounting for 29.5 per cent of the provincial economy in 2005. Manufacturing makes up 18.1 per cent of the provincial economy, retail trade and catering 16.4 per cent, transport and communications 10.9 per cent, general government 9.6 per cent, comprehensive service plan (CSP) services 5 per cent, agriculture, forestry and fishing 4.5 per cent, construction 4.1 per cent, electricity, gas and water 1.7 per cent and mining and quarrying 0.2 per cent.<sup>10</sup>

Spatial variation exists in these economic trends right across the province. In some communities, agriculture is disproportionately important in respect of local vulnerability and adaptive capacity, the district-level economies being much more dependent on agriculture, forestry and fishing than the metropolis. This is particularly so for the Central Karoo, Overberg and West Coast, where agriculture was responsible for 26 per cent, 24 per cent and 23 per cent of gross geographical product respectively.<sup>11</sup> Agriculture is more than just a rural livelihood in the WC, considering the sector's significant contribution to exports. In 2006, for example, 20 per cent of WC exports was accounted for by the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector and a further 19 per cent by the food, beverages and tobacco sector.<sup>12</sup>

## 2.2 Fixed-investment spending

Reflecting the largely urban character of the economy, real fixed-investment spending in the province grew at an average of 6.8 per cent per year for the period 2000 to 2005. It was particularly strong over the last three years, at 12.8 per cent for 2004, 11.9 per cent for 2005 and an estimated 10.7 per cent for 2006.<sup>13</sup>

Measured by sector, investment grew most in the construction sector at 13.7 per cent, the electricity, gas and water sector at 10.1 per cent, financial and business services at 9.5 per cent, CSP services at 9.4 per cent and the wholesale and retail trade at 8.2 per cent.

Fixed-investment spending in transport and communications grew at 5.8 per cent and in manufacturing at 4.3 per cent per year over this period. It is expected that this investment will allow for sustained and shared growth through better transport, communication and electricity provision.

Judging by the trends for the period 2000 to 2005, fixed investment is also taking place in those sectors that have the highest potential for employment.

## 2.3 Global trends

For developing countries, the new era of globalisation is characterised by two processes: an increasing global trade in manufacturing and services resulting from reduced international barriers; and the internationalisation of industrial production, particularly of labour-intensive industries.

This *global dispersion of production* offers new export opportunities to manufacturers in the WC but only if they can fulfil technical requirements and operational parameters – and compete in price, service and scale.

---

<sup>10</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>11</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Gross Geographical Product 2004.

<sup>12</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>13</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

Within global value chains, *knowledge-intensive functions and activities* are increasingly important. These include branding, marketing, design, R&D, logistics, organisation sourcing, managerial skills and financial services. Within value chains where the manufacturing process is relatively labour-intensive and where low-technology products are produced (such as clothing and footwear), for example, the highest income and rent yields revert to those who own and control brand names and to the design, marketing, organisational-outsourcing and logistics functions. Firms that organise relationships (a knowledge-intensive function) are therefore in an extremely good position to appropriate high rent and income. Their head offices and centres of R&D are generally not, however, located in developing countries but South Africa is well positioned to increase its share of knowledge-intensive activity with centres of high-value activity located in an attractive, well-resourced city such as Cape Town.

Industrial development is increasingly dependent on the transmission and acquisition of appropriate knowledge. ICT is transforming business, enabling customers to access information about new products and suppliers, revolutionising distribution and supply-chain management and enabling a much tighter integration in the management of input, ranging from design to marketing and sales.

Continuous innovation in design, manufacturing processes and marketing has become the driving force of successful economies – and innovation requires accelerating knowledge intensity. This is particularly important for developing countries and regions unable to compete on knowledge, since they rely on cheap labour as their major competitive advantage. International competitiveness is therefore increasingly based on the capacity to master information technology, to exploit all available knowledge resources, to innovate and to apply such innovation to a range of complex cultural contexts. The WC is ideally positioned to maximise on these trends.

Geographical regions and cities that have created a hub of knowledge creativity have frequently attracted high-income, skilled personnel. This has resulted in potential spin-offs for shared economic growth and for economic spillovers into a rising demand for a myriad of labour-intensive services. If lifestyle factors lure new workers, training initiatives can go far in keeping employers in a particular geographical area.

The WC, particularly the CTFR but also the Southern Cape coast and Knysna, has major advantages, as it already exhibits a concentration of many of these knowledge-intensive characteristics, innovation activities and services. A significant number of highly skilled personnel have chosen to live in Cape Town and learning and innovation have become coupled with lifestyle choices. The four tertiary-education facilities concentrated in Cape Town play a key role in this regard. These processes are encouraged and fostered as much as possible.

Globalisation is also resulting in a massive movement of people across national boundaries. Leaving aside work migrants, its most far-reaching expression is in the rapid growth of *global tourism*. Globalisation has focused attention on competitiveness and destination countries are competing for market share, while tourists have become more sophisticated in their choice of destination and expectation of a more complex tourist product. This portfolio includes available natural resources, heritage and culture and has created resources such as infrastructure and special events.

Internet access in Africa is playing an increasingly important role in the destination choice of tourists. It is also enhancing access to small, local tourism operators.

A major development governing destination competitiveness and sustainability is the establishment of broad community participation, effective coordination and support among all stakeholders. The WC therefore needs to emphasise the importance of leveraging the ability of the tourism sector to create a holistic tourism experience. The region has a unique ability in this respect if it facilitates the synergies between the tourist market and the complementary craft, film, heritage, cuisine, wine, cultural and creative sectors in the province. The link among a positive tourist experience, the purchase or export of quality products made in the area and opportunities to attract investment has been proven and requires concerted reinforcement.

Globalisation directly affects the province's *export* performance. One of the most significant spatial dimensions of global growth is that coastal economies tend to grow significantly faster than hinterland economies. The principal factor underlying the enhanced economic performance of coastal regions is that their location allows for easier engagement in the global economy, particularly if, as in the case of the WC, it sits astride established trading routes.

This argument seemed to hold for the period 1999 up to 2002, when exports grew at an average of 9.4 per cent per year in the WC, but exports have, since then, slowed down to 1.5 per cent growth in 2003 and even contracted by 4.8 per cent in 2004.<sup>14</sup> Exports decelerated to an average of 2.9 per cent for the period 2003 to 2005.

It is too early to conclude whether this is a short-term change or longer-term trend but it is clear that the performance of the global economy and the rate at which products are sold in international markets have a critical impact on the prospect of shared growth in the WC.

A planned R4.2 billion infrastructure upgrade to Cape Town's port is expected to increase import and export capacity. It is this kind of infrastructure investment, which builds on locales with growth potential, that can decisively transform the location of the provincial economy and the CTFR in particular within the global economy.

### **3. Labour**

#### **3.1 Employment**

All indications point to employment having risen marginally in the province. Underlying data sets, however, are not representative enough to make definite conclusions about this at present. According to current indications, 1.73 million people were employed in the WC in 2005, compared to 1.6 million in 2000. This represents an average annual growth of 1.5 per cent per year for the period 2000 to 2005.

The highest share of employment occurred in the coloured group (50 per cent). The share of employed Africans increased significantly from 275 000 (17 per cent) in 2000 to 439 000 (25 per cent) in 2005.

---

<sup>14</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2006, Provincial Treasury.

Most of the increase in employed people occurred in the Grade 12 NTC (National Technical Certificate) III (matriculation) category at an average annual increase of 8.3 per cent per year for the period 2000 to 2005. Almost half of all employed people had a Grade 12 NTC III qualification or higher in 2005, compared to 44 per cent in 2000.

Employment in the province is dominated by occupations requiring skilled workers, who accounted for 55 per cent of employment in 2005, compared to 52 per cent in 2000. Low-skilled occupations accounted for 28 per cent of provincial employment, compared to 30 per cent in 2000. High-skilled occupations accounted for 16 per cent, compared to 15 per cent in 2000. The single most important occupational category is elementary occupations, which accounted for 22 per cent of all employment in the province, compared to 25 per cent in 2000.

Provincial employment is dominated by the tertiary sector, at an estimated 67 per cent of all workers. This includes the wholesale and retail trade at an estimated 24 per cent of workers, community, social and other personal (CSP) services at an estimated 18 per cent of workers, and financial and business services at an estimated 13 per cent of workers. Tertiary-sector employment grew at an average annual rate of 3.7 per cent per year for the period 2000 to 2005, with employment growth at an average annual rate of 6.6 per cent per year in the wholesale and retail-trade sector.

The secondary sector employed 26 per cent of the total number of people employed in 2005, including in manufacturing at 16 per cent and construction at 9 per cent. Wholesale retail and trade (driven, among others, by tourism), construction, and finance and business services were responsible for 46 per cent of all employment in the province, compared to 37 per cent in 2000.

The primary sector saw a rapid decline in employment, falling at an average annual rate of 11.8 per cent per year over this period. This translates into a loss 4 per cent or 112 000 jobs. Despite such strongly declining rates of employment, however, the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector remains the biggest employer in the West Coast at 40 per cent of all employment, followed by the Cape Winelands at 38 per cent and the Overberg at 37 per cent.

Current net rates of employment creation, however, are far below the GDPR growth rate and are not sufficient to halve unemployment by 2014.

**Table 9: Employment indicators of the WC**

Estimated number of employed, 2005	1.726 m
Average annual growth rate in employment, 2000-2005	1.5%
Average growth in employment in the Grade 12 NTC III category, 2000-2005	8.3%
Employment in mid-range skill-level occupations as a percentage of the total	55% (2005), 52% (2000)
Employment in elementary-level occupations as a percentage of the total	23% (2005), 25% (2000)
Average growth in tertiary-sector employment, 2000-2005	3.7%
Average growth in primary-sector employment, 2000-2005	-11.8%
Share of employment in agriculture, forestry and fishing, 2004	West Coast (40%) Cape Winelands (38%) Overberg (37%)

Sources: PERO 2007; Wesgro, Labour 2004, Fact Sheet

### 3.2 Unemployment

In September 2005, broad unemployment in the WC was 25.5 per cent (591 000 people), compared to 21 per cent (426 000 people) in 2000. This represents an average annual growth rate in unemployment of 6.8 per cent per year for the period 2000 to 2005.

The unemployed are concentrated in the younger age groups. This pattern is mirrored nationally. In 2005, 427 000 of the 591 000 unemployed (73 per cent) were young people between the ages of 15 and 34. This compares to 308 000 (62 per cent) in 2000. In 2005, 246 000 (42 per cent) of the unemployed were between the ages of 15 and 24 and a further 181 000 (31 per cent) were between 25 and 34. This indicates that unemployment is caused by a growth rate in jobs that is slower than the growth rate in the workforce, in other words people entering the workforce are unable to find jobs. While the youth represent the hope of the future, disproportionately high levels of youth unemployment and social exclusion present a threat to social and economic stability. Internationally, targeted efforts to improve social and economic inclusion among the youth include a greater focus on life skills, sport and cultural activities and on creative-sector employment.

In both 2005 and 2000, 72 per cent of the unemployed had no more than grade 11. The number of unemployed in the Grade 9 to 11 NTC I and II category rose sharply by an annual average rate of 13 per cent and with Grade 12 NTC III certificates by an annual average rate of 11 per cent for the period 2000 to 2005. This signals an oversupply of less-educated labour.

**Table 10: Unemployment indicators of the WC**

Number of unemployed	591 000 (2005)
	426 000 (2000)
% of population unemployed	26% (2005)
	21% (2000)
Average annual growth rate in unemployment, 2000-2005	6.8%
Unemployed between 15 and 34 as a percentage of the total	72% (2005)
	72% (2000)
Unemployed with lower than Grade 11 as a percentage of the total	73% (2005)
Average annual growth rate of unemployed with Grade 9-11 NTC I & II, 2000-2005	13%
Average annual growth rate of unemployed with Grade 12 NTC III, 2000-2005	11%

Source: PERO 2007

The broad unemployment rate in the WC in 2006 was 22 per cent. This is not a statistically significant increase from 21 per cent in 2000.

## 4. Social factors

### 4.1 Social dynamics

Although rising fiscal expenditure at provincial and local government level has undoubtedly benefited poor urban and rural households, this will not on its own promote the empowerment processes that build the capabilities required to translate development opportunities into material improvements within household economies.

Many initiatives supported by the public, private and non-profit sectors have been established to support these households. These initiatives include CBO-based anti-crime campaigns, the government Community Development Worker Programme, *Dop Stop* in the agricultural areas, orphans and vulnerable-children groups, men and violence movements, community health workers, grassroots self-help housing groups and entrepreneurial support networks. They encompass activities that are aimed at building the capabilities of households to identify and exploit developmental opportunities.

Many cultural and religious initiatives across the province can be interpreted as a search for reference points for the re-imagining of the purpose of the present and of the potential for alternatives through participation in development projects and processes.

Without intervention, certain social structures and dynamics will continue to undermine efforts to build these individual and collective development capabilities. These include the following:

- The continued spatial segregation of communities and urban sprawl along class lines, reinforced by 'nimbyism' ('nimby' means 'not in my backyard'), which is

locking urban resources into vast expanses of highly subsidised suburbia and blocking much-needed access of poor households to well-located land and resources.

- The pervasive and endemic nature of violent crime and substance abuse, which is creating a climate of fear and reinforcing segregation as the poor become associated with criminality.
- Intra-household violence, which is resulting in the extensive abuse of women and children and systematically destroying human potential in a self-destructive downward spiral of poverty dependence.
- Inter-generational poverty.
- Entrepreneurial networks locked into narrow, racially circumscribed circles, with language barriers exacerbating weak communication links.
- A well-developed, formal, financial-services sector showing little interest in high-cost, low-value markets despite evidence of an increase in profitability.
- The impact of rapidly rising residential and industrial land prices, which is reinforcing the outward marginalisation of the urban poor into informal and semi-formal settlements (which is beginning to affect even middle-class, first-time homeowners), where the cost of transport to centres of employment is undermining household nutritional levels.
- An agricultural sector continuing to shed labour as it rationalises in response to global competition, declining soil quality and climate change.
- A long tradition of community-based organisation that has generated much of the leadership now in government but that now needs to rebuild these traditions through the formation of formal partnerships with civil-society groups (*Isidima* is an example) to ensure resources and nurturing.

Seen together with our history of socio-economic and spatial division, these interlocking trends are creating conditions contrary to that which is required to translate economic growth and fiscal flow into developmental processes contributing to the eradication of poverty.

Money on its own will not resolve these problems. Instead, a massive multi-pronged process of grassroots mobilisation through developmental CBOs, FBOs, NGOs, women's groups, welfare agencies, cultural associations, traditional leaders, entrepreneurial and business associations, and the environmental movement is required to create a sense of hope that change is possible. If provincial and local government can find ways to energise this kind of grassroots activism, the WC can take the lead in the combating of drugs, gangs and poverty and accelerate shared growth. This has been achieved in places like Cuba, Kerala (in India) and Porte Alegre (in Brazil).

## 4.2 Income and social grants

**Table 11: Social indicators: Lack of income and social grants in the WC**

Number of people with no income, 2004	1.4 m
Number of people receiving grants, July 2007	805 868

Source: Wesgro 2004, [www.sassa.gov.za](http://www.sassa.gov.za)

Social grants aim to provide a safety net for the poor.

In 2004, an estimated 1.4 million (43 per cent) of the adult population in the province had no income.<sup>15</sup> In July 2007, 805 868 people received grants: child support (458 980 at 57 per cent), old age (171 889 at 21 per cent) and disability (138 437 at 17 per cent). A total of 28 735 (3.6 per cent) grants was for foster care. The remaining 1.4 per cent of grants was split almost equally between care dependency (7 310) and grant-in-aid (7 230), with a small number (517) allocated to war veterans<sup>16</sup>.

### 4.3 Skills development and education

**Table 12: Social indicators: Skills and education in the WC**

	Western Cape	Cape Town	West Coast	Cape Wine-lands	Overberg	Eden	Central Karoo
<b>Learner: teacher ratio</b>	33 (2007)	39 (2005)	37 (2005)	38 (2005)	37 (2005)	40 (2005)	36 (2005)
<b>Illiterate people older than 14</b>	14.4% (2006)*	15% (2005)	29% (2005)	28% (2005)	27% (2005)	26% (2005)	37% (2005)

Source: SEP-LG 2006, Western Cape Educational Department 2007, GHS 2006

\* Note: % less than 7 years of schooling

The changing structure of the economy is creating a demand for both skilled and highly skilled employees.

There was again a significant rise in unemployment for the period 2000 to 2005 for those with Grade 9 NTC I and II certificates (an average of 12.6 per cent per year) and for those with Grade 12 NTC III certificates (an average of 11.4 per cent per year). This can be ascribed to the demographic bulge at these age cohorts. Between 2000 and 2005, there was an estimated average annual growth of 10.6 per cent in respect of people with Grade 12 NTC III certificates. In 2006, 33 316 learners in the province passed Grade 12, almost the same number as in 2003.<sup>17</sup>

Education is a key link in the shaping of the number and appropriateness of skills needed for economic performance. The urgent need for skills in the economy, however, is faced by several challenges in the educational performance of the province.

The HCDS of the province states that only 45 to 52 per cent of learners who enrol for Grade 1 will reach Grade 12;<sup>18</sup> these drop-out rates at Grade 12 level can be traced to, among others, the lack of numerical and reading skills in the first few years of schooling. The average teacher:student ratio for the province in 2007 was 1:33. Illiteracy rates are 15 per cent for Cape Town but much higher in other regions – as high as 37 per cent in the Central Karoo, for example.

Every form of education and training has experienced growth in numbers in the past five years: schools, FET colleges, adult centres, learnerships, etc. Total enrolment increased at an average of 1.7 per cent per year for the period 2000 to 2005, from

<sup>15</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Labour 2004.

<sup>16</sup> Social Security Report Statistical Report. *Internet*: [www.sassa.gov.za](http://www.sassa.gov.za).

<sup>17</sup> Western Cape Education Department.

<sup>18</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

875 299 learners in 2000 to 950 565 in 2005.<sup>19</sup> This rate has increased in the last few years: 2.4 per cent from 2003 to 2004 and 3.7 per cent from 2004 to 2005.

The challenge, however, is to translate these higher rates into higher post-matriculation educational attainment. Grade 12 educational attainment is a significant and worsening barrier to higher skills development. Enrolment rates for Grade 12 have *decreased* from 41 104 in 2000 to 39 335 in 2005. The matriculation pass rate of the province, although the best in the country, has also gradually declined for the period 2004 to 2006. Of the total 39 824 candidates sitting for matriculation examinations in 2006, 33 316 passed, representing an 83.7 per cent pass rate. Only 4 137 (12.4 per cent) passed with mathematics on higher grade, still far short of the target of 8 000 in the province by 2008.<sup>20</sup>

About 10 000 learners enrol for higher education each year in the WC.<sup>21</sup> The province currently has four universities, with 87 000 students, bringing valuable foreign currency in extra fees and diversity to the student population and increasing the cosmopolitan attractiveness of the major urban areas. To meet the demands of a rapidly changing economy, the challenge to retain higher skills and to improve performance in terms of post-matriculation educational attainment substantially is becoming more acute. In 2006, only 146 243 people or 4.3 per cent of the population had post-matriculation education in the province.

#### 4.4 Health, mortality and morbidity

Table 13: Social indicators: Health, mortality and morbidity

	Western Cape	Cape Town	West Coast	Cape Wine-lands	Overberg	Eden	Central Karoo
TB cure rate	71.2%	69.3%	72.9%	71.5%	83.6%	78.3%	70.9%
HIV prevalence rate (2010)	6.1%	6.9%	4.3%	4.7%	4.9%	4.6%	3.3%
Number of HIV/Aids-related deaths (2010)	42 879	41 306	807	1 136	3 108		106
Average annual growth rate in drug-related crime (2001/2-2004/5)	34.3% (2001/2-2006/7)	28.1%	34.6%	29.5%	30.8%	40.1%	54.2%

Source: SEP-LG 2006, Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project 2007, Mortality Summary Statistics ASSA 2003

The upstream risk factors of the leading causes of mortality in the province are closely related to issues of development, such as inequity, poverty, low income and

<sup>19</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

<sup>20</sup> Western Cape Education Department.

<sup>21</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

unemployment, homelessness, social exclusion, and injustice.<sup>22</sup> The top five causes of premature mortality, as measured in terms of years of life lost (YLL), for the province have been identified as major infectious diseases (such as HIV/Aids and TB [22 per cent]), injuries due mainly to fatal road-traffic accidents and homicide (19.8 per cent), cardiovascular disease (CVD) with major risk factors being obesity and lack of exercise (10.5 per cent), childhood diseases (greater than 6 per cent) and mental disorders. The top five causes of premature deaths for Cape Town in 2004 were HIV/Aids (17.6 per cent), homicide (12.4 per cent), TB (8.1 per cent), road traffic accidents (5.7 per cent) and diabetes mellitus (3.7 per cent).

HIV/Aids prevalence is projected to rise to 6.1 per cent in the WC in 2010 with increased migration. This is up from 2.7 per cent in 2000. HIV/Aids has replaced homicide as the leading cause of death in Cape Town. Homicide, although still abnormally high, declined from 79 per 100 000 in 2001/02 to 59 per 100 000 in 2004/05, accompanied by a significant decrease in firearm-related homicide.

TB has been endemic to the WC for many years and, as a cause of death, is closely associated with the prevalence of HIV/Aids, increasing to 8.1 per cent of premature deaths for Cape Town in 2004; this is up from 7.8 per cent in 2001. In 2006/07, the province had a targeted intervention in five priority sub-districts for an enhanced response to TB, resulting in greatly improved TB indicators: the TB interruption rate decreased from 11.9 per cent in 2005/06 to 11.1 per cent in 2006/07. The proportion of TB sputa with a turnaround time of more than 48 hours has improved by more than 50 per cent since 2005/06. The pulmonary TB (PTB) smear conversion rate at three months for new cases is one of the measures of the quality of a programme, the department achieving a three-month conversion rate of 80.8 per cent compared to the target of 77.5 per cent; this means that more than 80 per cent of new smear-positive clients converted to being smear-negative by three months, an indicator of a good-quality programme. The new smear-positive PTB cases cure rate increased from 69.3 per cent in 2005/06 to 71.9 per cent in 2006/07<sup>23</sup>. This, however, is still far from the national target of 85 per cent. The ultimate goal of the TB programme is to cure clients with TB.

Not only a lack of income but also unmet needs define poverty and are major risk factors in the development of mental disorders and other components of the burden of disease. In 2001, 1.3 million people lived in the 50 most deprived wards in the WC, mainly within the City of Cape Town, Knysna, Oudtshoorn and Worcester regions but also in George, Caledon and Clanwilliam. Of the 50 most deprived wards, 31 were outside the City of Cape Town. The most efficient way of decreasing the burden of disease is to target integrated interventions to multiple deprived settings.

Infant mortality rates (IMRs) have been decreasing in the City of Cape Town from 25.2 per 1 000 live births in 2003 to 22.3 per 1 000 live births in 2005. It must, however, be noted that there are huge differences in the sub-districts, with Khayelitsha having the highest IMR of 34.7 per 1 000 live births in 2005, signifying the vast inequities in the province.

Substance abuse increases the likelihood of mental disorders, violence, homicide, traffic accidents and childhood diseases. Drug-related crimes, for example, have grown at

---

<sup>22</sup> Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project, 2007.

<sup>23</sup> Western Cape DOH, Annual Report 2006/07.

almost 35 per cent per year for the period 2001/02 to 2006/07.<sup>24</sup> In 2004, 58 per cent of all homicides in Cape Town tested positive for blood-alcohol concentration. Road-traffic accidents in the City of Cape Town, at 30 per 100 000 of the population<sup>25</sup>, are caused mainly by pedestrians at (60 per cent) and by alcohol abuse, 51 per cent of drivers and 63 per cent of pedestrians testing positive for alcohol.

CVD is also an important component of the burden of disease and affects all communities in the province, including low socio-economic communities. South Africa is projected as having more than a 100 per cent increase in deaths due to CVD by 2040 compared to 2000.<sup>26</sup> Particularly the WC has a disproportionate burden of CVD compared to the rest of the country due to the rates of tobacco use, inactivity and overweight, which are much higher than the national averages for both adults and the youth<sup>27</sup>. The implications of the increasing burden of CVD are that more people of working age will be affected, which will have consequences for both health costs and productivity. The cost per bed per day for CVD is estimated to be six times that of the average patient in a tertiary hospital and 10 to 15 times that of an average patient in a district or regional hospital<sup>28</sup>.

## 5. Infrastructure

The *iKapa* GDS is firmly based on the recognition that the link between household infrastructure dedicated to the improvement of basic needs and economic infrastructure aimed at growth and job creation needs to be considered as a path breaker to achieving shared growth and integrated, sustainable development.

### 5.1 Social infrastructure

**Table 14: Social indicators: Infrastructure delivery**

	1996	2006	Number of households lacking access (2006)
<b>Access to water</b>	96.8%	98.9%	15 000
<b>Access to sanitation</b>	90.5%	95.8%	56 000
<b>Access to electricity</b>	84.9%	94.8%	69 200
<b>Housing backlog (estimated)</b>	150 000 (1998, City of Cape Town)	300 100 (2007, City of Cape Town) 410 000 (2007, province)	

Source: General Household Survey 2006, socio-economic profile per province 2003, State of the City of Cape Town 2006, Western Cape Department of Local Government and Housing 2007

<sup>24</sup> Information Management South African Police Service, Crime in RSA for April to March 2001/2002 to 2006/7. Western Cape.

<sup>25</sup> NIMMS data in Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project, 2007.

<sup>26</sup> Leeder S, Raymond S, Greenburg H et al. (2005) Race against time: the challenge of cardiovascular disease for developing economies. Columbia University, New York.

<sup>27</sup> Youth Risk Behaviour Survey, 2002.

<sup>28</sup> Department of Health: Annual Report 2001/2002, Pretoria: South Africa Department of Health, 2002.

Access to water, sanitation and electricity has increased notably over the last 10 years and the needs of a sizeable number of people in the poorest of the poor category are being addressed. Access to water (piped water in a dwelling, piped water on site or access to a public tap) has increased to 98.9 per cent of all households. Of the remaining 15 000 households still relying on alternative means of access to water, 13 200 (88 per cent) spend less than R1 800 per month. A total of 95.8 per cent of all households has access to sanitation (a flush or chemical toilet or a pit latrine). A total of 56 000 households does not have access to sanitation, of whom 96 per cent have a household expenditure of less than R1 800 per month. Access to electricity has improved to 94.8 per cent of all households. In 2006, 69 200 households did not have access to electricity, of whom almost 95 per cent had a household expenditure of less than R1 800 per month.

The housing backlog is estimated at 410 000 for the WC, 300 100 of which are in Cape Town. The housing backlog for the City of Cape Town increased from 150 000 in 1998, growing at an average increase of 11.1 per cent per year. The number of informal shelters in the City of Cape Town increased from close to 28 000 in 1993 to 98 000 in 2005, growing at an average rate of 20.5 per cent per year for this period. This rate has, however, declined to 4.8 per cent per year as measured for the period 2000 to 2005. This may signal a diminishing pool of migrants and the attractiveness of other growing urban centres. The data suggest that inadequate housing is overwhelmingly an urban problem, concentrated primarily in the Cape Town metropolitan area (due not only to migration but also to declining household size).

## 5.2 Connectivity and operational infrastructure

**Table 15: Infrastructure, transport and communication indicators of the WC**

Number of all public passenger trips (by train, bus and minibus taxi) to work into the City of Cape Town	1.13 m per day
Average time to travel to work	37 minutes
Income spent on commuting	> 10%:36% 5-10%:21%
Internet penetration (South Africa)	10.3%
Number of households with no private telephone or cell phone	460 000

Source: City of Cape Town Draft Public Transport Plan 2006, Department of Transport, National Transport Survey 2003, Internet World Statistics, Wesgro Household, Infrastructure and Services, 2004

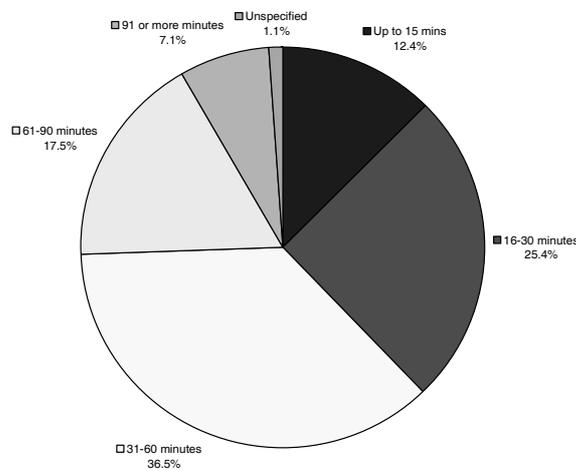
Failing infrastructure in roads, airports, ports, transport systems and communication systems increases the cost of doing business and undermines the inclusiveness of the economy. WC infrastructure is relatively well developed compared to most of the other provinces but deterioration and development gaps are becoming a serious concern in some areas.

The SIP aims to address this situation. The primary purpose of the SIP is to align, coordinate, target and leverage public and private infrastructure expenditure on strategic

priorities with the greatest potential to accelerate shared growth between 2006 and 2015 and to address issues of social equity and ecological integrity.<sup>29</sup>

Aggressive investment in public transport systems is needed to support the high demand for such services in Cape Town. On any given day, 1.13 million public passenger trips are made into the Cape Town CBD: 53 per cent by rail, 29 per cent by minibus taxi and 18 per cent by bus. During the morning peak period of 06:00 to 09:00, 48 per cent of all trips are by public transport and 52 per cent by private car.<sup>30</sup>

Congestion and/or distance to work is also an issue that needs to be addressed. The average travel time to work is relatively high: 37 minutes in the province and 43 minutes in Cape Town. This compares to 38 minutes for South Africa as a whole. The distribution of travel time is shown in Figure 3.



Source: Department of Transport, National Transport Survey 2003

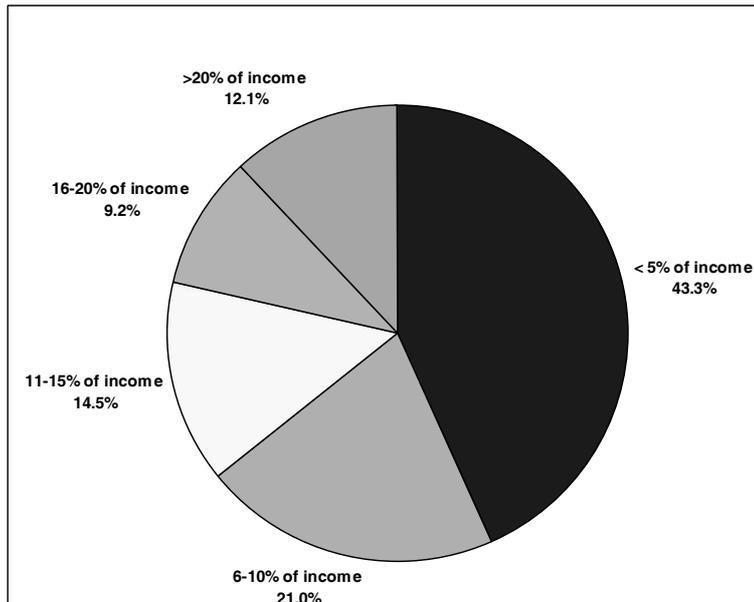
**Figure 3: Travel time to work**

A high percentage of people spend a significant amount of their income on transport. Almost 36 per cent of commuters spend more than 10 per cent of their income on commuting to work, 21 per cent spend between 6 per cent and 10 per cent, and 43 per cent spend less than 5 per cent (refer to Figure 4). Up to 8.5 per cent of discouraged work-seekers cite lack of transport money or lack of transport as a main reason for not looking for work.<sup>31</sup>

<sup>29</sup> Western Cape Draft Strategic Infrastructure Plan, 2006

<sup>30</sup> City of Cape Town Draft Public Transport Plan 2006

<sup>31</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury



**Figure 4: Proportion of income spent on commuting to work**

The need for a safe and reliable public transport system and a system free of high levels of congestion are vital to the improvement of economic efficiency.

Communications systems are fundamental to an inclusive economy. It is well known that, due, in part, to Telkom's monopoly, ICT costs in South Africa are far above international norms.<sup>32</sup> The high employment opportunity of the digital revolution is acknowledged in the SIP; ICT also plays a very important role in the connection of formal and informal economies. It is estimated that the WC ICT sector generates an annual turnover of R6 billion to a 15 per cent contribution to the national sector. Internet penetration rates, measured as the number of users in the population, have increased countrywide from 5.5 per cent in 2000 to 10.3 per cent in 2005.<sup>33</sup> Telecommunication possibilities are nevertheless still lacking for many people in the province. In 2005, for example, 460 000 households in the province did not have a private telephone or cell phone.<sup>34</sup>

## 6. Spatial factors

### 6.1 Provincial space economy

The WC is a complex and interdependent patchwork of rural and urban leader towns, motor regions and development/transport corridors dominated by the Cape Town metropolis and its surrounding municipalities, including the towns of Paarl, Stellenbosch and Wellington. Each area has its own characteristics and needs and each plays a unique role in the province. While the direct effects of economic and social trends are seen most dramatically in Cape Town, the wider implications and indirect impacts of these trends affect the entire province. It is therefore essential to understand such links and their spatial impact across the whole province so that appropriate policies can be

<sup>32</sup> Western Cape Draft Strategic Infrastructure Plan, 2006

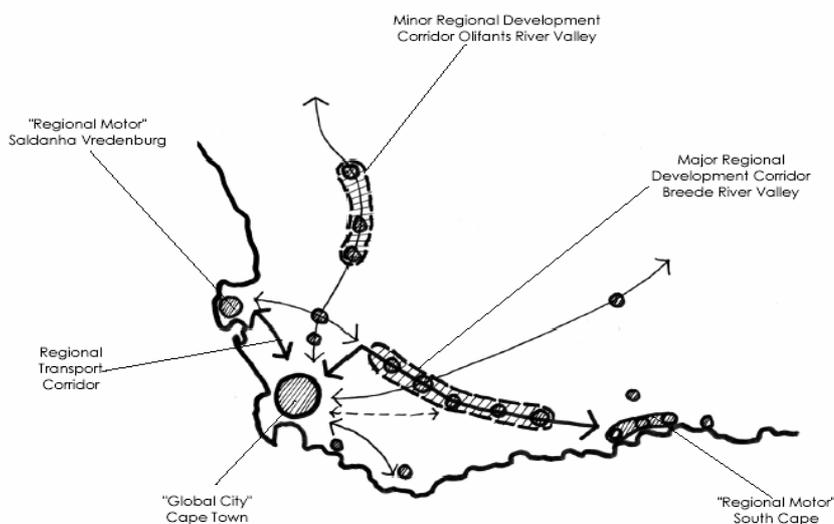
<sup>33</sup> [www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm](http://www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm) - Internet World Stats

<sup>34</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Household (Infrastructure and Services)

designed and implemented for the different areas and types of spatial agglomerations in the WC.

The provincial space economy is characterised by the following four significant components that are key areas of economic and growth opportunity (also refer to Table 16 and the map in Figure 5):

- Regional motors (Saldanha/Vredenburg and the Southern Cape).
- Regional development corridors (the Olifants River valley and Breede River valley).
- Regional transport corridors (the City of Cape Town to Saldanha).
- Leader towns.



**Figure 5: PSDF map**

Minor regional-development corridor: Olifants River valley  
 Major regional-development corridor: Breede River valley  
 Regional motor: Southern Cape  
 Minor regional-development corridor: Olifants River valley  
 Global city: Cape Town  
 Regional transport corridor  
 Regional motor: Saldanha/Vredenburg

The provincial Growth Potential of Towns Study<sup>35</sup> and PSDF present a rationale for the focusing of fixed-infrastructure investment in leader towns and in towns with both a high growth potential and a high need to ensure the highest leverage of expenditure and the greatest possible social benefit, as demonstrated in Table 16. Leader towns are defined as well-resourced towns with both an exceptionally high growth potential and a relatively high level of human need that have a critical role in the support and development of surrounding towns and settlements in their regions.<sup>36</sup>

<sup>35</sup> Growth Potential of Towns Study, 2005

<sup>36</sup> Provincial Spatial Development Framework, 2005

**Table 16: Settlement-investment priorities**

<b>Town investment</b> High development potential and low need	<b>Social investment</b> Low need and high development potential	<b>Social and town investment</b> High development potential and high need	<b>Leader towns</b> Highest growth potential	<b>Minimal investment</b> Low development potential and low need
Betty's Bay Bredasdorp Brenton-on-Sea Caledon Franskraal Groot Brak River Hawston Herold's Bay Jacobsbaai Jamestown Keurbooms River Kylemore Langebaan Malmesbury Moorreesburg	Bitterfontein Bot River Calitzdorp Clanwilliam De Doorns De Rust Doringbaai Dysselsdorp Eendekuil Elandsbaai Friemersheim Genadendal Goedverwacht Gouda Graafwater	Cape Town Ashton Beaufort West Ceres Elim Franschhoek Gansbaai George Grabouw Hermanus Kalbaskraal Klapmuts Knysna Oudtshoorn Paarl Plettenberg Bay	<b>Cape Town</b> <b>Beaufort West</b> <b>George</b> <b>Hermanus</b> <b>Knysna</b> <b>Malmesbury</b> <b>Mossel Bay</b> <b>Oudtshoorn</b> <b>Paarl</b> <b>Stellenbosch</b> <b>Swellendam</b> <b>Vredenburg/Vredendal</b> <b>Saldanha</b> <b>Vredendal</b> <b>Wellington</b> <b>Worcester</b>	Agulhas/Struisbaai Albertinia Arniston Aurora Barrydale Bonnievale Buffelsbaai Citrusdal Darling Dwarskersbos Ebenhaeser Gouritsmond Greyton Hopefield Jongensfontein

The development strategy of the province must reflect and capitalise on its largely urban character of settlements, while simultaneously making sure that natural areas and the areas that support agricultural production are protected and effectively integrated into the larger spatial economy.

## 6.2 CTFR

The CTFR (the City of Cape Town, Cape Winelands and Overberg) is the key driver of the provincial economy. It is also of critical significance in both the provincial and the national space economy.<sup>37</sup>

The critical challenge for the CTFR, however, is to capitalise on the global trend in which the most rapidly growing localities are coastal-based metropolises. The economically strong and growing CTFR (by 6 to 8 per cent) has many advantages and can create positive effects for the whole province. This includes bigger markets for producers, better infrastructure, education and specialised health care, technology transfer, and an international profile. Development failure in the CTFR means failure for the region as a whole.

Cape Town and the CTFR are the clear priorities for economic investment, together with development opportunities in the Saldanha-Vredenburg and Southern Cape regional motors and the development and transport corridors that link them.

Many of the constraints to shared growth and integrated development, however, notably a lack of water and sanitation, pollution and the need for an integrated public-transport system, extend into neighbouring municipal jurisdictions.

<sup>37</sup> Draft NSDP, June 2006 (PCAS).

### **6.3 Southern Cape coast**

A strong secondary metropolitan area is emerging around George and Knysna that is also linking a strip of small towns along the southern coast. The previous character of a holiday strip with seasonal occupants has been transformed into the second-most important economic hub of the provincial economy.

The urban node that is developing around George, Knysna and Plettenberg Bay is directly linked to the tourist strip of high-value development stretching along the southern coast. As the premier retirement and tourist destination of South Africa, the coastal belt has a very productive service sector and is experiencing a major construction boom.

The sub-region does, however, face enormous pressure, particularly from uncontrolled development and unsustainable residential expansion. Water and rising inequality present the most pressing challenges in the face of the rapid population expansion.

### **6.4 The hinterland**

The geographically large hinterland is characterised by a number of functional areas with low populations in small towns and rural areas. These include settlements in economic decline. Many are dry settlements in ecologically fragile parts of the Karoo.

Environmental protection, and sustainable agriculture and eco-tourism are more readily achieved without large-scale infrastructural investment but there is an imperative to secure adequate investment in the people who live there.

The NSDP stresses the importance of understanding the investment implications of the changing patterns of urbanisation, in other words of making sure that people are not offered false incentives (such as housing) to remain in declining areas with no economic potential. From the standpoint of the NSDP, government must ensure that people are equipped to take up new opportunities and must ensure that there is adequate investment in areas of economic expansion.

### **6.5 Sustainable human settlements**

Given the overwhelmingly urban character of the WC, challenges to sustainable human settlements need to be addressed directly. This, in practice, means the following:

- Acknowledging the ecological and climate imperatives informing the location, form and design of existing and future development.
- Addressing the imperatives of public transport and bulk infrastructure (roads, services and utilities) to underpin sustainable-settlement performance.
- Tackling the history of spatially determined racial segregation and the vulnerability of particular groups within settlements through urban restructuring and spatial integration.
- Expanding settlement choices to accommodate a diverse range of housing and a multiplicity of land uses and income groups (from 'site and service' to gap housing for the emerging middle class).
- Addressing marginalisation from economic opportunities and assets and from public goods and services (parks, quality social services and public spaces).

- Improving the quality of life and of the environment for both residents and visitors.

## 6.6 Urban density and sprawl

A fundamental driver of urban sprawl lies in the inability of government to contain the structure of the land market. Since 1994, the metropolitan area of Cape Town has expanded by 40 per cent, largely northwards towards Atlantis.

Profits for developers have often been on the peripheries where land is cheapest. Rural areas near rapidly growing urban settlements are furthermore particularly vulnerable to peri-urban development. There is, for example, intense pressure for on-farm development in the Boland around Stellenbosch. All farming boundaries near the metropolitan areas, in fact, are under threat to the property development that inundated the farms between Bellville and Durbanville. As the PSDF points out, the development pressures in these rural areas abutting growing towns highlight the need to ensure an appropriate balance between economic development and the conservation of agricultural land and biodiversity.

Urban sprawl generates increased cost in infrastructure and transport both for the public sector and individual households and for the environment. Low-density spatial sprawl makes affordable mass public transport economically more challenging.

Studies in South Africa and elsewhere have identified a threshold of 100 people per hectare as the threshold at which good supportive neighbourhood facilities, public transport services and walking are convenient. At four people per dwelling unit, this translates into 25 du/ha, which, by international standards, is still very low. The average density for urban settlements in the WC, including Cape Town, is estimated at 12 du/ha. The PSDF proposes to double this by setting an average density target of 25 du/ha.

## 7. Environment and natural resources

**Table 17: Environmental and natural-resource indicators of the WC: Climate change**

Expected increase in average annual temperature	1° C by 2050 (and possibly as early as 2030)
Provincial contribution to greenhouse-gas emissions from electricity generation	69%
Emissions from liquid fuel	22%
Tons of CO <sub>2</sub> equivalent per capita (City of Cape Town), 2006	6.21 tCO <sub>2</sub> eq

Sources: Draft Climate Change Action and Response Strategy 2007, City of Cape Town Sustainability Report 2006

## 7.1 Climate change

Based on the latest available climate-systems modelling work, the following stress factors for the WC have been identified:<sup>38</sup>

- An increase in the annual average temperature of at least 1° C by 2050 (and possibly by as early as the end of the 2030s). Minimum temperatures are also expected to increase.
- A possible increase in the frequency and intensity of extreme events.
- An increase in conditions conducive to wild fires (such as higher temperatures and increased wind velocity).
- Reduced rainfall in the western parts of the WC and a decrease in the availability of water resources.
- Reduced soil moisture from an increase in temperature coupled with a decrease in average precipitation.
- Temperature impact on crop activities, such as crop burn, drought, pests and microbes, resulting in yield reduction and a loss in rural livelihoods.
- The combined effect of these weather conditions occurring simultaneously (as they frequently do in summer and autumn) and creating much more adverse conditions.

Vulnerable systems, sectors and resources identified as priorities are as follows:

- Natural systems: Water, biodiversity, and coastal and marine systems and resources.
- Economic sectors: Agriculture, tourism and fisheries.
- Economic resources and infrastructure: Energy, transport, health, air quality and water.
- The built environment, livelihoods and disasters: Social systems and extreme events, such as floods and fires.

The WC is also contributing to the release of greenhouse-gas emissions, driven mainly by the industrial and construction sectors (at 48 per cent), followed by the transport sector (at 22 per cent) and residential sector (15 per cent). More than two-thirds (69 per cent) of these emissions come from the generation of electricity, followed by the combustion of liquid fuels (at 22 per cent). The City of Cape Town emits 6.2 tons of tCO<sub>2</sub>eq per capita,<sup>39</sup> lower than the national average of 9.4 tCO<sub>2</sub>eq per capita<sup>40</sup> and close to the world average.

Table 18 provides a short overview of the possible impacts of climate change on economic sectors, resources and infrastructure.

---

<sup>38</sup> DEADP, 2007. Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

<sup>39</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Sustainability Report 2006 Summary Leaflet

<sup>40</sup> South Africa Initial Communication under the Framework Convention on Climate Change, 2000

**Table 18: Typical climate-change impacts on economic sectors**

<b>Sector</b>	<b>Links and impacts</b>
<b>Agriculture and fishing</b>	Changing production, increased poverty in fishing communities, and the opening up of new niche markets
<b>Manufacturing and business</b>	A change (in volume and quality) in the processing of primary products, and fewer jobs
	New markets (such as climate control, sea defence, water conservation and supply)
	Government policies (on carbon and fuel taxes)
	Changing customer preferences
<b>Tourism</b>	Changing tourist numbers due to temperature, precipitation and the price of air travel (as fuel supply diminishes and prices increase)
	A rise in sea level and degradation of beaches
	Reduced freshwater stream flow and water-based recreation
<b>Finance and investment</b>	Insurance for weather events
	Banks and asset managers affected through impacts on underlying secured assets and changing investment criteria
<b>Transport, communication and trade</b>	Temperature, precipitation and physical infrastructure
	Temperature, precipitation and travel demand
	Traffic accidents, and an increased demand on emergency and disaster services
	Volumes and quality of production affecting trade
	Impacts on the modes of trade
	Restrictions on the international trade of carbon-intensive products and on products produced in carbon-intensive production processes
<b>Construction</b>	A rise in sea level, resulting in properties at risk
	The rehabilitation of degraded bathing beaches

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning 2007, Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

Very little conclusive analysis has been completed on the specific impacts of climate change on the economic, social and biophysical systems of the WC. There are already indications, however, that exports from the deciduous-fruit sector are declining due to a longer-term rise in minimum temperatures during autumn. The expected shortening of the colder seasons in the WC will reinforce this trend. An increase in minimum temperature furthermore heightens crop susceptibility to crop burning and the incidence of pests, such as fruit fly.

An indicator of the impact of climate change on the WC reported by the South African National Biodiversity Institute, for example, is that tree aloes from the Nama Karoo are now growing near Nieuwoudtville in the Northern Cape. This means that ideal conditions for desert plants are shifting south, with implications for agricultural production in these regions.

Tourism is also likely to be affected. The European Union (EU) is considering capping greenhouse-gas emissions in the aviation industry, which means that Europeans would pay more for air travel. Given that about two-thirds of WC tourism arrivals come from Europe and were responsible for R14.9 billion in spending in 2005, the EU plan could have important consequences for the WC. It is estimated, for example, that, if a decrease in arrivals leads to an equal decrease in expenditure, a 1 per cent increase in the price of travel would lead to a loss of R68 million per year to the provincial economy.<sup>41</sup> A dual market focus on the domestic market to attract more tourists from other African countries is therefore critical.

Apart from impacts on the commercial economic sectors, communities and livelihoods could also be directly affected. Veld fires, for example, could threaten agricultural livelihoods and strong winds could exacerbate shack fires in densely populated areas. This, in turn, would have implications for emergency services and disaster management. On this point, Working on Fire, under the aegis of the EPWP, offers employable young people the opportunity for training and skills development.

Extreme events, such as droughts and floods, will have wide socio-economic impacts on infrastructure and insurance and on response options, such as disaster management, for the private sector and for government.

## 7.2 Water and sanitation

**Table 19: Environmental and natural-resource indicators: Water and sanitation**

Total consumptive water use	2 441 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa
Natural mean annual run-off	6 600 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa
Water users, province	Irrigation (68%), urban (22%) and alien invasive plants (5%)
Water demand, City of Cape Town, 2005	295 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2005) 310 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2003) 288 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2001)
Water users, City of Cape Town	Domestic (51%), water unaccounted for (21%) and commercial and industrial (15%)
Water usage, domestic	Toilets (61%), and gardens and pools (21%)
Effluent received at waste-water treatment plants	199 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2005) 193 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2001)
Number of waste-water treatment plants in the City of Cape Town not compliant with standards	70%

Sources: Water Services Delivery Plan (2006), City of Cape Town, Water Conservation and Demand Management Strategy (2007)

<sup>41</sup> DEADP, 2007. Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

The WC incorporates the Berg, Breede, Gouritz and Olifants-Doorn water management areas (WMAs). The Berg WMA, which supplies the Cape Town region, contains 77 per cent of the provincial population, contributes 86 per cent to provincial GDP and is set to experience the most significant increases in water demand. The main water-use drivers in the Berg WMA are urbanisation, industry, agriculture and tourism. Total consumptive water usage in the province is 2 441 million m<sup>3</sup> per year, with a natural mean annual run-off of 6 600 million m<sup>3</sup>.

Rivers are polluted and climate change is already resulting in less frequent and heavier rainfall, which is leading to more run-off and related erosion. Groundwater in Cape Town accounted for 6.64 million m<sup>3</sup> per year and is regarded as an under-exploited resource in the province.

In urban areas, domestic (residential) use makes up the bulk of the demand for water. In 2000, 21 per cent was used for gardens and pools and *61 per cent of all potable water used in the city went into the flushing of toilets*. The second-biggest user – water that is unaccounted for – presents an alarming statistic, which, due to discrepancies in calculations, is being reviewed. Indications are, however, that this figure may be as high as 23 per cent.

Demand for water in Cape Town has grown at a far slower pace than the GDP between 2001 and 2005 mainly because of droughts and water restrictions. This trend suggests that much more can – and must – be achieved through, for example, the recycling of grey water to flush toilets. Water demand in 2001 was 288 million m<sup>3</sup>, compared to 295 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2005. Available supply is 475 million m<sup>3</sup>, with the new Franschoek dam intended to increase supply by an additional 81 million m<sup>3</sup>.

Effluent received at City of Cape Town waste-water treatment plants increased from 193 mm<sup>3</sup> in 2001 to 199 Mm<sup>3</sup> in 2005. A combination of rapid urban development and years of neglect, however, has placed the waste-water systems of Cape Town under severe pressure, to the point where 14 of the city's 20 waste-water treatment plants (in other words 70 per cent) are not compliant with standards set by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF). Substantial investment is therefore required to upgrade waste-water systems to a level where they can service not only households already connected but also households still to be connected. This may not, however, be possible and new, innovative systems will therefore have to be found. There is furthermore a critical shortage of treatment capacity in the areas experiencing the most rapid expansion – Bellville, Klipheuwel, Gordon's Bay, Kraaifontein, Parow and Potsdam – and new housing developments may have to be shelved until this problem is resolved.

### **7.3 Energy**

Total electricity consumption in the WC in 2001 was 19 177 GWh. The National Electricity Regulator (NER) and Department of Minerals and Energy (DME) project that energy demand will grow at 2 to 3 per cent per year.

It has been estimated that electricity consumption in the WC by 2012 will be between 23 844 and 26 545 GWh, an increase of 26 to 38 per cent for the period 2001 to 2012.

Electricity consumption in the City of Cape Town increased from 9 330 GWh in 2003 to 10 061 GWh in 2006, an average increase of 2.6 per cent per year. Total energy use for the city, however, including liquid fuels and other sources, increased more rapidly.

**Table 20: Environmental and natural-resource indicators: Energy**

Total electricity consumption in the province	19 177 GWh (2001)
Total electricity consumption in the City of Cape Town	9 330 GWh (2003) 10 061 GWh (2006)
Average annual growth in electricity consumption, City of Cape Town, 2003-2007	2.6%
Peak-load electricity demand in the City of Cape Town	4 300 MW
Total electricity-generation capacity available to the City of Cape Town	4 939 MW
Main energy users in the province	Industry and commerce (48%) Transport (34%) Households (9%)
Renewable energy target for the province	10% (2010)

Source: City of Cape Town, Electricity Department; Cape Town Energy Futures Report (2005)

Over 90 per cent of energy for the WC comes from non-renewable fossil fuel imported from Mpumalanga. The energy-use profile for Cape Town in 2006 indicates that electricity (much of it coal-fired), petrol and diesel are the chief energy sources – with a combined total of 75 per cent – and that all remaining sources (paraffin, jet fuel, liquefied petroleum gas, heavy fuel oil, coal and wood) make up 25 per cent. The only renewable energy source is wood, used primarily by poor households harvesting alien invasive trees, but this makes up a minute part of the overall picture.

The WCPG has set a renewable energy target of 10 per cent to be generated from wind (from, for example, the Darling Wind Farm), solar power, ecologically sustainable biofuels (that do not compete with food or run down scarce water resources) and wave power. Feed-in tariffs are being investigated as an option to support the development of alternative energy supplies.

Industry and commerce are the major users of energy in the province (at 48 per cent), followed by the transport sector (at 34 per cent), while, in Cape Town, transport is first (at 47 per cent) and industry and commerce are second (at 38 per cent). In both cases, the two sectors combined account for over 80 per cent of total energy used. Households consume 9 per cent of all energy used in the province and 14 per cent of all energy used in Cape Town. Whereas all users are required to reduce their demand for electricity, industry and transport are to be encouraged, through incentives and disincentives, to reduce their energy requirements in order to assist in the mitigation of climate change.

There are growing imbalances in electricity supply and demand. Cape Town, for example, has a peak-load demand of 4 300 MW and a total generation capacity of 4 939 MW. This leaves a reserve margin of less than 15 per cent, which does not compare well with the internationally accepted norm of 15 to 30 per cent. South Africa's only nuclear power station, Koeberg, which produces 6 per cent of the country's requirements, is located in the WC and is experiencing supply challenges that have resulted in load shedding to avoid system overload.

**Table 21: Electricity-supply limitations**

Transmission lines from the Eskom network	2 400 MW
Koeberg Unit 1	900 MW
Koeberg Unit 2	900 MW
Palmiet pumped storage (peak)	400 MW
Steenbras pumped storage (peak)	168 MW
Acacia gas turbine	171 MW
Total generation capacity	4 939 MW

Source: Cape Town Energy Futures 2005

Indications are that, unless widespread awareness of the need to limit demand for all major energy sources is established and maintained, household and industrial demand is set to increase in the future. If current trends in energy production and consumption continue, the following scenarios hold:

- The growth potential of the region may be undercut as peak electricity demand outstrips supply and as the oil price continues to increase.
- Significant increases in the cost of transport will increase the cost of business and to households.
- Energy efficiency and renewable energy alternatives need to be further included in the energy mix.

#### 7.4 Solid waste

**Table 22: Environmental and natural-resource indicators: Solid waste (City of Cape Town)**

<b>Total amount of solid waste generated</b>	2.7 Mt (2007) 1.5 Mt (2000)
<b>Solid waste per capita</b>	2-2.5 kg per capita per day
<b>Average growth in waste generated; difference between 2000 and 2007</b>	11.6% pa
<b>Waste by source (2003)</b>	Households (38%) Commercial (26%) Industrial (16%) Builders' rubble (15%)
<b>Post-consumer recycling rate</b>	14%

Source: City of Cape Town. Integrated Waste Management Plan for the City of Cape Town: Final Status Quo Report.

The amount of waste generated in Cape Town in 2007 was 2.7 million tons. This is an increase from 1.5 million tons in 2000 (excluding waste accepted at the city's private

waste-disposal site). Between 2000 and 2007, waste therefore increased at an average rate of 11.6 per cent per year.

This is the main driver that is forcing many local authorities to consider and implement solid-waste recycling systems. The largest of these is the Cape Town separation-at-source project for 60 000 households. The economic rationale for solid-waste recycling is obvious: no one disagrees that it is cheaper to recycle than to continue with landfills. It will, however, require behaviour change and, once again, social and technological innovation that is driven by well-structured knowledge networks to ensure institutional and social learning.

The amount of waste generated per person per day is 2 to 2.5 kg, which is higher than that for the average EU citizen, recycling in the EU being compulsory in most countries.

Households represent the largest source of solid waste (at 38 per cent), followed by commercial enterprises (at 26 per cent), industry (at 16 per cent), builders' rubble (at 15 per cent) and green garden waste (at 5 per cent).

Only three landfill sites are left to serve the City of Cape Town for the next 10 to 15 years. A regional landfill site is awaiting environmental authorisation before being constructed. This site will be located either close to Atlantis (about 50 km outside the city centre) or at a site called Kalbaskraal and will serve Cape Town and, potentially, outlying areas, such as Stellenbosch.

In the light of the current rates of waste generation, the limited landfill space available and the more expensive landfill space for the future, a more focused strategy of waste minimisation must be implemented. Cape Town is currently recycling 14 per cent of waste, mostly from post-industrial waste streams. It is expected that the increasing costs of landfill will place further pressure on the finding of technologically feasible and cost-effective means of reducing the current high rate of waste generation.

## 7.5 Biological diversity

**Table 23: Environmental and natural-resource indicators: Biodiversity**

Number of species	9 600 fynbos 11 000 marine animals 800 seaweed
Statutory protected area	1 026 000 ha
Statutory protected per total area	7.9%
Sensitive areas	about 80% of the total land area

Source: SANBI

Most of the biodiversity in the WC is found nowhere else on earth. The WC contains 9 600 species of fynbos plants, 11 000 species of marine animals and 800 species of seaweeds. The plant species include the Cape floristic kingdom, one of the world's six floral kingdoms, which comprises 3 per cent of the world's plant species on 0.05 per cent of the world's land area.

The WC has 1.03 million hectares (7.9 per cent) of land area under statutory protection.<sup>42</sup> This is low compared to the global recommendation by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) of 10 per cent, particularly in the light of the status of the province as an internationally acclaimed biodiversity hotspot. Sensitive areas, at varying degrees of vulnerability, are defined as wetlands, estuaries, rare-plant habitats, forest patches, threatened vegetations, corridors, mountain catchments and rivers. These include around 80 per cent of the WC area.

A healthy ecosystem produces goods and services that underpin economic activities and sustain livelihoods in the province. The harvest of marine resources and fynbos products is valued at over R1.3 billion and R78 million per year, respectively. In addition, the natural water catchments of the region, whose integrity and flow rate depend on intact ecosystem structure and functioning, yield water worth a further R3.6 billion under current pricing regimes but have a much larger value to the economy of the whole region.

Despite this rich heritage, agriculture and urban areas are being operated in ways that overexploit these resources. Unsustainable exploitation has, in fact, already reduced the extent and viability of ecosystems. Approximately 1 400 plant species, for example, are endangered or nearing extinction, the stock of marine and coastal resources is collapsing and the productivity of soils is declining, which is leading to desertification in some areas. This degradation is the result of the combined effect of indiscriminate agricultural and urban development, invasive alien plants, freshwater fish and marine organisms, illegal harvesting (of, for example, abalone), poor fire management and unsustainable range-management practices. The WC has, for example, the most serious alien-plant problem in South Africa by far. Nearly one-third of land and more than two-thirds of fynbos vegetation are invaded. This is diminishing mountain water supply and resulting in a loss to tourism and in water amounting to a minimum of R684 million per year. This is a growing liability as the area that is invaded and as the cost of clearing increase.

It is often assumed that the productivity of the natural ecosystems with respect to agriculture and fisheries and that the availability of sufficient quality-water supplies will continue. There is indeed high potential for shared economic growth based on the beneficiation of biodiversity resources for new primary and secondary industries, particularly in a responsible tourism industry based on significant world-class destinations such as world heritage sites. The ongoing degradation of the natural-resource base, however, places this potential at high risk.

The Working for Water public-works programme is an example of a programme that aims to restore the natural-resource base (in this case, through the removal of alien invasive species), while simultaneously addressing unemployment among less-skilled people, focusing mainly on rural women, the youth and the disabled.

## **7.6 Mineral resources**

In 2005, primary mineral sales in the province amounted to R6.8 billion (4.7 per cent) of total mineral sales in the country. Exports accounted for R1.5 billion of this amount. The mining industry in the province employed 3 020 people, with a total remuneration bill of R279 million.<sup>43</sup>

---

<sup>42</sup> South African National Biodiversity Institute.

<sup>43</sup> Department Minerals and Energy.

## ANNEXURE B: COMPENDIUM OF INDICATORS

Goal	Objective	Indicator
I. Grow and share the economy.	1. To broaden economic participation and reduce poverty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % households/population living below nationally accepted poverty line (MDG)</li> <li>• Share of poorest quintile in provincial consumption (MDG)</li> <li>• Gini coefficient</li> <li>• Provincial unemployment rate (expanded) disaggregated by race and gender</li> <li>• % employment in informal/formal sector</li> <li>• % skills shortage per occupational type</li> <li>• % skills training per occupational type</li> <li>• % skills shortage per sector</li> <li>• % skills (monetary terms) training per sector</li> <li>• % senior managers disaggregated by race, gender and disability</li> <li>• % real GDPR growth per capita per annum</li> <li>• Consumer price index</li> <li>• % sectoral growth disaggregated to informal and formal</li> <li>• Annual average GVA growth per capita</li> <li>• % provincial contribution to GDP</li> <li>• Net growth in informal sector</li> <li>• Net growth in SMMEs (number and turnover)</li> <li>• % black ownership of companies</li> <li>• % land owned by historically disadvantaged individuals</li> <li>• % women-owned businesses</li> <li>• % increase in sustainable SMMEs</li> <li>• % increase in public-private partnership (PPP) initiatives</li> <li>• Median household expenditure (food consumption)</li> <li>• % increase in BBBEE transactions</li> </ul>

	<p>2. To stimulate efficient and effective infrastructure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % households (poorest quintile) with access to safe water source (MDG)</li> <li>• % increase in bulk-infrastructure investment</li> <li>• Rate of bulk-infrastructure (roads and ports) maintenance</li> <li>• % reduction in infrastructure backlog</li> <li>• % population with access to internet</li> <li>• % households (poorest quintile) with access to affordable, alternative energy sources</li> <li>• % households (poorest quintile) with access to adequate (to be defined) sanitation</li> <li>• % households (poorest quintile) with access to electricity</li> </ul>
<p><b>II. Build a more equal and caring society where poverty is eradicated.</b></p>	<p>3. To promote liveable and caring communities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % households with secure tenure (MDG)</li> <li>• % population housed in formal/informal dwelling</li> <li>• % people living in approved housing (Isidima)</li> <li>• Proportion of households living without adequate storm-water services</li> <li>• Average number of amenities (e.g. clinics, libraries, community centres, schools, work) per community (to be defined)</li> </ul>
	<p>4. To improve resilience and tolerance within and between communities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mortality rate per gender</li> <li>• % xenophobia-linked violent crimes</li> <li>• % decrease in reported racism incidents</li> <li>• Proportion of municipalities with access to identified major types of CBOs and NGOs (viz. faith-based, job-creation, nutrition, sport, rehabilitation)</li> <li>• Prevalence measure of domestic violence</li> <li>• % community-safety forums successfully operating</li> <li>• Proportion of households headed by children (&lt; 15)</li> <li>• % increase of reported crimes per category</li> <li>• Turnaround time for case conclusions</li> </ul>

## 5. To enhance human capacity

- Average life expectancy (MDG)
- Child mortality rate (MDG)
- Estimate of HIV/Aids incidence and prevalence rate (MDG)
- TB prevalence rate (MDG)
- Maternal mortality ratio (MDG)
- Access to primary and secondary education disaggregated by gender (MDG)
- Growth enrolment rate for primary education disaggregated by gender (MDG)
- Severe malnutrition of children under 5 (MDG)
- Annual uptake of social grant
- % population dependent on social wage as only source of income
- Throughput rate at secondary schools
- Throughput rate at FET colleges
- Throughput rate at tertiary institutions
- Matriculation pass rate
- Literacy rate
- % matriculants passing science and mathematics on either higher or standard grade
- % science, engineering and technology graduates
- Increase access to Grade R per gender
- Increase access to ECD per gender
- % learners in school ECD facilities
- % learners in community-run ECD facilities
- % learners exiting school before completion of compulsory schooling
- % learners obtaining acceptable outcomes for Grades 3 and 6
- % schools located in high-crime areas
- % increase in reported crime per category
- Turnaround time for case conclusion

<p><b>III. Promote ecologically sustainable development.</b></p>	<p>6. To ensure sustainable resource use</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proportion of total energy expenditure in province coming from renewable energy sources</li> <li>• GDP per unit of energy use (MDG)</li> <li>• Fresh dam-water supply per capita</li> <li>• Proportion of total water consumed in province (per capita) coming from urban and agricultural water schemes</li> <li>• % reduction in groundwater supply</li> <li>• Rate of loss of biodiversity</li> <li>• Land areas protected to maintain biological diversity (MDG)</li> <li>• Carbon-dioxide emission per capita (MDG)</li> <li>• % increase in renewable energy generation</li> <li>• % increase in emission/waste reduction</li> <li>• % increase in waste recycling</li> <li>• Proportion of municipal waste recycled or composted</li> <li>• Proportion of rivers in province not meeting accepted standard</li> <li>• Proportion of public open space not meeting accepted standard</li> <li>• Average no. of waste-recycling operations per municipality</li> </ul>
<p><b>IV. Foster greater spatial integration.</b></p>	<p>7. To ensure greater spatial integration</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Average number of amenities (e.g. clinics, libraries, community centres, schools, work) per community (to be defined)</li> <li>• % people living in approved housing (Isidima)</li> <li>• Average/median time spent on commuting to work</li> </ul>

	<p>8. To develop an effective public and non-motorised transport system</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % population (per municipality and district municipality) using public transport as primary form of commuting</li> <li>• Proportion of pedestrians with access to bicycle and pedestrian networks</li> <li>• Proportion of commuters with access to integrated public-transport system interchanges</li> <li>• Average/median time spent on commuting to work</li> <li>• % individual income spent on transport</li> <li>• Average no. of interchanges used to get work</li> <li>• Average distance of non-motorised transport network</li> <li>• Average time spent travelling from home to nearest public transport</li> </ul>
<p><b>V. Ensure effective governance and institutional strengthening.</b></p>	<p>9. To build effective governance institutions</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proportion of seats held by women in provincial parliament (MDG)</li> <li>• Increased joint projects between provincial and local government</li> <li>• Effective implementation of government programmes and services</li> <li>• Proportion of government departments in province with qualified audit by auditor-general</li> <li>• Public opinion of government services</li> <li>• Voter registration % of registered people who vote</li> <li>• Effectiveness of anti-corruption initiatives</li> <li>• Perception of corruption in civil service and business interest of policy-makers</li> <li>• Frequency of cases of corruption among public officials</li> <li>• Percentage of women members in provincial executive (cabinet)</li> <li>• Ratio of female to male councillors</li> <li>• Ratio of female to male voters in elections</li> <li>• Ratio of females to males employed in civil service by department</li> <li>• Ratio of females to males employed in civil service by level</li> </ul>

## List of Tables and Figures

### Tables

Table 1: Strategic-framework summary	46
Table 2: Comparative-skills profile: WC and South Africa, 1996 and 2005	52
Table 3: National-government engagements	65
Table 4: External engagements with the PGWC	67
Table 5: Actions to align IDPs with the <i>iKapa</i> GDS	69
Table 6: Critical municipal-development challenges	71
Table 7: Population and demographic indicators of the WC	82
Table 8: Economic indicators of the WC	83
Table 9: Employment indicators of the WC	88
Table 10: Unemployment indicators of the WC	89
Table 11: Social indicators: Lack of income and social grants in the WC	90
Table 12: Social indicators: Skills and education in the WC	91
Table 13: Social indicators: Health, mortality and morbidity	92
Table 14: Social indicators: Infrastructure delivery	94
Table 15: Infrastructure, transport and communication indicators of the WC	95
Table 16: Settlement-investment priorities	99
Table 17: Environmental and natural-resource indicators of the WC:	
Climate change	101
Table 18: Typical climate-change impacts on economic sectors	103
Table 19: Environmental and natural-resource indicators:	
Water and sanitation	104
Table 20: Environmental and natural-resource indicators: Energy	106
Table 21: Electricity-supply limitations	107
Table 22: Environmental and natural-resource indicators: Solid waste (City of Cape Town)	107
Table 23: Environmental and natural-resource indicators: Biodiversity	108

**Figures**

Figure 1: <i>iKapa</i> triangle: 11 lead interventions and strategies	45
Figure 2: M&E framework	77
Figure 3: Travel time to work	96
Figure 4: Proportion of income spent on commuting to work	97
Figure 5: PSDF map	98

## References

- Chopera, M., Steyn, N., Lambard, V. 2007. *NIMMS data in Western Cape burden of disease reduction project*. Cape Town: Department of Health.
- City of Cape Town. 2006. *Draft public transport plan*. Cape Town.
- City of Cape Town. 2006. *Population projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021*. Cape Town.
- City of Cape Town. 2006. *Socio-economic profile*. Cape Town.
- City of Cape Town. 2006. *State of the City of Cape Town*. Cape Town: City of Cape Town.
- City of Cape Town. 2006. *Sustainability report: Summary*. Cape Town.
- Department of Education. 2006. *Western Cape human capital development strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Education.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2006. *A status quo, vulnerability and adaptation assessment of the physical and socio-economic effects of climate change in the Western Cape*. Cape Town.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2005. *Western Cape provincial spatial development framework*. Cape Town. Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2007. *Western Cape draft climate change strategy and action plan*. Cape Town: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2007. *Western Cape sustainable energy strategy*. Cape Town.
- Department of Health and MRC 2002. *Youth risk behaviour survey*. Cape Town.
- Department of Health. 2002. *Annual report 2001/2002*. Pretoria: Department of Health.
- Department of Health. 2007. *Western Cape Burden of Disease Study*. Cape Town: Department of Health.
- Department of Local Government and Housing. 2007. *Western Cape Isidima: Sustainable human settlements strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Local Government and Housing.
- Department of Social Development. 2005. *Western Cape integrated poverty reduction strategy*. 2nd draft. Cape Town. Department of Social Development.
- Department of Social Development. 2005. *Western Cape social capital formation strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Social Development.
- Department of the Premier. 2006. iKapa Elihlumayo: *Western Cape provincial growth and development strategy, Green Paper*. Cape Town. Department of the Premier.
- Department of Treasury. 2007. *Western Cape provincial economic review and outlook*. Cape Town: Department of Treasury.

- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. 2006. *Water services delivery plan*. Cape Town: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.
- Hall, M. 2007. *Growth potential of towns study, 2005*. Cape Town: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
- Internet World Stats. 2004. South Africa Internet Usage and Marketing Report [Online]. Available: <http://www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm> [4 January 2004].
- Leeder S., Raymond S., Greenburg, H. et al. 2005. *Race against time: The challenge of cardiovascular disease for developing economies*. New York: Columbia University.
- Reddy SP, Panday S, Swart D, Jinabhai CC, Amosun SL, James S. 2000. *Initial communication under the UNFCCC*.
- South African National Biodiversity Institute. 2000. *South Africa initial communication under the framework convention on climate change*. Pretoria: GCRG.
- South African Police Service. 2007. *Crime in RSA for April to March 2001/2002 to 2006/2007, Western Cape*. Pretoria SAPS
- South African Social Security Agency. 2007 *31 July 2007 Social security statistical report*: [Online]. Available: <http://www.sassa.gov.za> [31 July 2007].
- Statistics South Africa. 1995. *October household survey*. (OHS). Pretoria Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2005(2). *Labour force survey (LFS)*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2006. *General household survey, September*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2006. *Migration and urbanisation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Transport and Public Works. 2006. *Western Cape strategic infrastructure plan*. Cape Town: Transport and Public Works.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Gross geographical product* Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Household: Infrastructure and services*. Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Labour*. Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Western Cape Department of Health. 2007 *Annual report 2006/07*. Cape Town: Western Cape Department of Health.
- Western Cape Provincial Treasury. 2006. *Western Cape provincial economic review and outlook*. Cape Town: Western Cape Provincial Treasury.

# *iKapa Elihlumayo*

## GROEI- EN ONTWIKKELINGSTRATEGIE



**Witskrif**

**15 Februarie 2008**

**Uitgegee deur:**

Provinsiale Regering van die Wes-Kaap  
Departement van die Premier  
Direktoraat Kommunikasie, Konseptualisering en Navorsing  
Waalstraat 7  
Kaapstad

**Kopiereg 2007: Provinsiale Regering Wes-Kaap**

Daar is kopiereg op hierdie dokument. Geen deel van hierdie werk mag in enige vorm of op enige manier gereproduseer word sonder die skriftelike toestemming van die Provinsiale Regering van die Wes-Kaap nie. Enige ongemagtigde reproduksie van hierdie werk is 'n kopieregskending.

## VOORWOORD

Die Provinsie Wes-Kaap is die tuiste van ongeëwenaarde natuurskoon – tesame met ’n ryk verskeidenheid van mense en gebeure wat tot sy historiese erfenis bygedra het – en is geseën met menslike, maatskaplike en omgewingshulpbronne wat aan hierdie streek ’n waarlik unieke plek in die wêreld besorg.

Die Wes-Kaap word egter ook steeds gekenmerk deur diepsnydende ongelykhede tussen die verskillende groepe wat sy bevolking uitmaak. Dit sluit in ongelyke toegang tot ekonomiese aktiwiteit asook maatskaplike skeidings wat mense uitsluit op grond van hoe hulle lyk, hoe hulle praat, hoe hulle bid, hoe hulle sing. En ons het maar onlangs eers begin om ’n begrip te kry van die noodsaaklikheid van beleide en strategieë wat die uitwerking wat ons op die omgewing het, beperk.

Dis om hierdie redes dat die versnelde implementering van die nasionale demokratiese revolusie van ons almal vereis om met hernude ywer te strewen na menseverhoudinge wat op politieke gelykheid en maatskaplike inklusiwiteit berus. Terselfdertyd moet ons seker maak dat ons die omgewing só behandel dat dit vir toekomstige geslagte behoue sal bly.

Ons is van mening dat ons hierdie doelwitte op ’n billike en regverdig manier kan bereik slegs deur middel van ’n staat wat die moed het om in te gryp waar die ekonomie nie gedeelde groei en die deurlopende ontwikkeling van mense en hulpbronne verseker nie, waar die wil van die mense ons beleide en programme lei, waar ons uitdagings soos armoede en ’n gebrek aan werkgeleenthede op ’n holistiese wyse die hoof bied met inagneming van die menslike, maatskaplike, ekonomiese en omgewingskoste en -voordele van ons besluite en waar ons ons verbind tot die beginsel van goeie bestuur. Ons noem dit ’n ontwikkelingsgerigte staat. ’n Ontwikkelingsgerigte staat plaas sy mense in die middelpunt en maak deelnemende demokrasie ’n werklikheid vir hulle.

Ons het die werklikhede van die Wes-Kaap deeglik en noulettend deurdink. Daaruit het voortgevloei ’n visie wat die provinsie ’n “Tuiste vir Almal” wil maak, want ons besef dat nie al die mense in die provinsie ’n gevoel van vryheid het nie, ’n gevoel van tuishoort, ’n gevoel van waardigheid, van voorspoed, van menslike solidariteit, van respek.

Die *iKapa*-strategie vir Groei en Ontwikkeling – wat ‘Die groeiende Kaap’ beteken – is die kulminasie van baie dinkwerk, breë oorlegpleging en die toets van die relevansie daarvan as die oorkoepelende strategiese dryfkrag van wat ons nader aan ’n “Tuiste vir Almal” sal bring. Dit berus op die raamwerk van die beleidsrigtings van die African National Congress en dis toegespits op die maatskaplike, omgewingskundige en politieke werklikhede van die provinsie Wes-Kaap. Die suksesvolle implementering daarvan sal ’n gesamentlike poging verg van die hele burgerlike samelewing, die verskillende strukture en sferes van regering, die sakesektor, arbeid en veral die geloofgebaseerde sektor.

Dis die kaart, die handboek en die gereedskapstel vir *iKhaya Letbu Sonke – 'n Tuiste vir Almal – A Home for All*. Kom ons gebruik dit in ons klaskamers, kantore, klinieke, hospitale, direksielokale, plekke van aanbidding, plekke vir ontspanning – en in ons huise – as die plan om ons te mobiliseer rondom die lot van die armes, die kwesbares en diegene met spesiale behoeftes.

Dis met 'n gevoel van groot opgewondenheid, van nederigheid gebore uit 'n deeglike besef van die omvang van die taak wat voorlê, van die verantwoordelikheid wat dit op ons almal plaas, en met 'n vaste oortuiging dat ons 'n nuwe ontwikkelingsbaan vir die provinsie betree, dat ek hierdie strategie aan die mense van die Wes-Kaap voorlê.



Ebrahim Rasool  
Premier van die Wes-Kaap

# INHOUDSOPGAW

Voorwoord	121
Dankbetuiging	124
Bestuursopsomming	125
Afkortings en Akronieme	132
Lys terme	134
<b>DEEL 1: ONTWIKKELINGSPERSPEKTIEF</b>	<b>138</b>
1.1 Inleiding	138
1.2 Beleidskonteks	140
1.3 Probleemstelling	148
1.4 Benadering	150
<b>DEEL 2: STRATEGIESE RAAMWERK</b>	<b>158</b>
2.1 Visie, doelwitte en oogmerke	158
2.2 Hoofingrypings	159
<b>DEEL 3: IMPLEMENTERINGSRAAMWERK</b>	<b>180</b>
3.1 Koördinering en belyning	180
3.2 Monitering en evaluering	194
3.3 Hersiening van die <i>iKapa-GOS</i>	196
3.4 Slot	198
<b>AANHANGSEL A: Situasionele Ontleding</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>AANHANGSEL B: Lys Aanwysers</b>	<b>230</b>
Lys Tabele en Figure	235
Bronne	237

## DANKBETUIGING

Die Departement van die Premier, Provinsiale Regering van die Wes-Kaap, bedank graag die volgende mense vir hulle waardevolle bydrae tot hierdie werk:

Premier Ebrahim Rasool en lede van die Provinsiale Kabinet, Direkteurs-generaal dr. Gilbert Lawrence en Virginia Petersen, Departementshoofde, Adjunk-direkteurs-generaal dr. Laurine Platzky en Andrew Mphela, personeel van die Departement van die Premier, Nthato Gobodo, Jessica Katz, Solange Rosa, Anton Groenewald, Ashia Petersen, Thurston Marinus, Elijah Racoco, Zeenat Ishmail, Waleed Jacobs, Vicki-Lee Erfort en Feroza Seegers.

Die Departement van die Premier bedank ook en erken die bystand en bydraes van die volgende – ons vennote in hierdie proses en diegene wat tyd ingeruim het om kommentaar te lewer op en insette te gee vir ons strategie:

Prof. Njabulo Ndebele (Universiteit van Kaapstad: Visekanselier en Rektor), prof. Edgar Pieterse (Universiteit van Kaapstad), prof. Sue Parnell (Universiteit van Kaapstad), prof. Mark Swilling (Universiteit van Stellenbosch), Martin de Wit (Universiteit van Stellenbosch) en die maatskaplike vennote van die Provinsiale Ontwikkelingsraad.

Laastens bedank die Departement van die Premier die volgende mense vir hulle kommentaar en insette:

Dr. Jim Leatt (HUB van CHEC), Gavin Anderson (Aktivity Associates), Samantha Ralston (CapeNature), beamptes van die Departement van Waterwese en Bosbou, Marelize de Wet (SALGA), Emille van Heyningen (Stad Kaapstad: Strategie en Beplanning), Herbert Hirsch (PDC Business), Ruan Kruger (OBSA), Eric Stillerman (Natgrowth), Ruth Forbes en Tim Hough (Khaedu Consultants), Raymond Vicani (Khayelitsha Youth Development Council), Liz en David Wheeler en Stephen Davey (Amathemba Environmental Consultants), prof. Owen Crankshaw en Shirley Robinson.

### **Vertaling:**

Wouter le Roux

### **Produksiebestuur en ontwerp:**

Hip Hop Media Lounge.

## BESTUURSOPSOMMING

### ***iKapa Elihlumayo 2014: 'n Visie van 'n "Tuiste vir Almal"***

***Teen 2014 sal die Wes-Kaap goeie vordering gemaak het om 'n volhoubare 'Tuiste vir Almal' te wees. Inwoners sal in veilige, ruimtelik geïntegreerde gemeenskappe woon, hetsy ryk of arm, manlik of vroulik, ongeag moedertaal, ras of geloof en ongeag waar elke inwoner tans woon in stedelike of landelike gebiede. Die Wes-Kaap sal 'n bemagtigende plek wees om te woon, met verbeterde geleenthede deur gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling. Alle inwoners sal 'n lewensgehalte geniet gebaseer op verbeterde ekonomiese en maatskaplike geleenthede, groter gelykheid en beter toegang tot bates, hulpbronne en gesonde leefomgewings wat welsyn bevorder vir sowel vandag se geslagte as geslagte van die toekoms. Hierdie visie sal gesteun word deur breër ekonomiese deelname, wat 'n bogemiddelde groeikoers aanvuur binne die dravermoë van die natuurlike hulpbronbasis – insluitende ons ekostelsels van lug, water, grond en biodiversiteit – en wat deur iKapa Elihlumayo beskerm en verbeter sal word.***

*iKapa Elihlumayo* is Xhosa vir 'om die Kaap te laat groei en dit te deel'. Die Wes-Kaapse Groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategie (*iKapa-GOS*) verdiep die provinsie se verbintenis tot die verwesenliking van die Wes-Kaap (WK) se visie as 'n Tuiste vir Almal'. Die *iKapa-GOS* beoog om hierdie tuiste te bou deur die ontwikkelingsbaan van die WK te verskuif na 'n toekoms van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling. Die Provinsiale Regering van die Wes-Kaap (PRWK) lei hierdie proses, maar die sukses daarvan hang af van sterk vennootskappe met arbeid, die burgerlike samelewing en die sakesektor.

Die *iKapa-GOS* bied aan die PRWK 'n duidelike strategiese raamwerk vir versnelde en gedeelde ekonomiese groei deur deeglike ontwikkelingsgerigte ingryping in die WK tot voordeel van al sy inwoners, veral die armes, terwyl hy die ekostelsels en hulpbronne herstel wat noodsaaklik is vir die volhoubaarheid van gedeelde ekonomiese groei binne 'n samehangende ruimtelike ontwikkelingsraamwerk.

Die doel van die *iKapa-GOS*-Witskrif is soos volg:

- Om nasionale vereistes te kontekstualiseer (volgens die Nasionale Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsperspektief [NROP], Visie 2014, die Millenniumontwikkelingsdoelwitte (MOD's), die Mediumtermyn Strategiese Raamwerk (MTSR), die Inisiatief vir Versnelde en Gedeelde Groei vir Suid-Afrika (ASGISA), die Nasionale Nywerheidsbeleidsraamwerk (NNBR), die

Nasionale Raamwerk vir Plaaslike Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling (NRPEO), die Nasionale Raamwerk vir Volhoubare Ontwikkeling (NRVO) en die teenarmoedestrategie) en om dit te vestig binne die werklikhede en spesifisiteit van die WK;

- om munisipale (distriks-, plaaslike en metropolitaanse) geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsplanne (GOP's), plaaslike ekonomiese ontwikkeling (PEO)-strategieë en distriks- en metropolitaanse groei- en ontwikkelingstrategieë (GOS'e) te lei;
- om tussenregeringsbetrokkenheid te lei soos voorgeskryf deur die Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 van 2005 (IGRF-wet);
- om insette te bied vir die strategiese planne en investeringsprioriteite van die provinsiale departemente, nasionale departemente en staatsbeheerde ondernemings (SBO's) wat in die WK bedrywig is;
- om insette te bied vir nieregeringsbelanghebbendes (die sakesektor, eendoelinstrumente (EDI's), die burgerlike samelewing, arbeid en die hoëronderryssektor) wat in die WK bedrywig is;
- om maatskaplike vennote te verskaf met duidelike seine oor gewenste oogmerke, prioriteite en uitkomste vir groei en ontwikkeling; en
- om die ruimtelike en sosio-ekonomiese nalatenskap van apartheid reg te stel.

Die beleidsraamwerk van die *iKapa*-GOS berus op 'n ingewikkelde kompleks van nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike beleidbepalingsprosesse.

Die grondslae vir nasionale ontwikkelingsbeleid word verskaf deur die Grondwet, die MOD's, die Regering se Visie 2014, die ASGISA en die NROP.

Die *iKapa*-GOS bou voort op die 12 *iKapa*-strategieë. Dit is die sektorale strategieë wat deur die PRWK se lyndepartemente ontwikkel is. Die *iKapa*-strategieë wat sedert 2005 ontstaan het, is soos volg:

***Provinsiale Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk (PROR):*** Hierdie raamwerk is sterk beïnvloed deur die NROP en dit identifiseer die groeigebiede in die provinsie en die gebiede waar groei in die toekoms beklemtoon moet word ooreenkomstig die paradigma van volhoubare ontwikkeling. Dit hanteer ook die vorm wat hierdie groei en ontwikkeling moet aanneem en beklemtoon voorts die herstrukturering van stedelike nedersettings om hulle volhoubaarheid te fasiliteer.

***Strategiese Infrastruktuurplan:*** Ooreenkomstig die PROR dui hierdie plan die infrastruktuur aan wat nodig is en waar en hoe dit oor tyd gebou kan word namate begrotings dit toelaat. Dit sluit in die koop van openbare grond vir nedersettings en die verbetering van grootmaatinfrastruktuur (water, sanitasie en energie), inligting- en kommunikasietegnologie (IKT) en paaie.

***Strategie vir Volhoubare Menslike Nedersettings (Isidima):*** Binne die PROR gee hierdie strategie 'n uiteensetting van die opsies om die behuisingsagterstand uit te wis, insluitende die opgradering van informele nedersettings, die skepping van meer bekostigbare behuisingskeuses en die versekering van volhoubare konstruksiemetodes om gemeenskappe veiliger en geriefliker te maak en die koste van energie te verlaag. Dit skets ook die belangrikheid van residensiële akkommodasie naby openbare vervoer, winkels, werkgeleenthede en plekke vir ontspanning.

***Mikro-ekonomiese Ontwikkelingstrategie (MEOS):*** Hierdie strategie, gebaseer op 'n ontleding van die sterk en swak punte van die WK se ekonomie, beveel 'n verskeidenheid ingrypings deur die openbare sektor aan om spesifieke hoëpotensiaalsektore te stimuleer, soos toerisme, die uitkontraktering van sakeprosesse en dienslewering aan die olie- en gasbedryf. Dit toon die vereistes vir ekonomiese ontwikkeling, bemagtiging, 'n toename in werkverskaffing en die vaardighede wat nodig is.

***Strategie vir Armoedeverligting:*** Hierdie strategie is daarop gemik om armoede te verminder deur ingrypings soos werkskepping, die verskaffing van toegang tot toelaes en gesondheids- en onderwysvoordele aan behoeftige mense, asook programme gemik op die groter kwesbaarheid van alle arm mense, veral vroue, en mense wat aan TB en MIV/vigs ly.

***Strategie vir Mensekapitaalontwikkeling (SMKO):*** Hierdie strategie beklemtoon die behoud van skaars vaardighede en die bevordering van onderwys van gehalte om die vaardighedsbasis uit te brei en werkskepping te verhoog. Dit bevorder vroeë kinderontwikkeling, basiese onderwys vir volwassenes en verdere onderwys en opleiding.

***Skaarsvaardighedestrategie (SVS):*** Hierdie strategie fokus op die ontwikkeling van vaardighede en groter ekonomiese deelname, veral van jong mense, in die groeiende sektore van die WK se ekonomie.

***Strategie vir Maatskaplike Kapitaalvorming (SMKV):*** Hierdie strategie ondersoek kwessies soos migrasiepatrone en dui aan hoe die provinsie se bevolking verander. Dit kyk na die uitdagings van geweld en misdaad in gemeenskappe en die vereistes om maatskaplike samehorigheid in en tussen gemeenskappe te ontwikkel om die WK 'n 'Tuiste vir Almal' te maak.

***Las van Siekte en Gesondheidsorg 2010:*** Hierdie twee beleidsdokumente beklemtoon en steun die belangrike rol van alle provinsiale departemente in die lewering van 'n gesonde en bekwaame bevolking en responsiewe mediese diens met die klem op primêre gesondheidsorg.

***Geïntegreerde Wethervormingsprojek (GWHP):*** Hierdie projek beoog die samevoeging van die verskillende wette wat beplanning reël, saam met bepalings van omgewings- en erfenisinvoede, ten einde die volhoubare ontwikkeling van grond of die stigting van sakeondernemings te stroomlyn.

***Implementeringsplan vir Volhoubare Ontwikkeling (IPVO):*** Hierdie plan sluit programme in vir die bevordering van biodiversiteit, doeltreffende bestuur van oop ruimtes en die beter bestuur van nedersettings deur die volhoubaarheid van dienste ten opsigte van water, afval, energie en grond te verseker.

***Strategie vir Reaksie op Klimaatverandering (SRKV):*** Energiebesparing en die gebruik van openbare vervoer is die doeltreffendste maniere om klimaatverandering te help vertraag. Sakeondernemings en elektrisiteitsprodusente moet toenemend op skoon produksie fokus ten einde emissies te verminder. Die openbare en die private sektor moet saam hernubare energie van die son, wind en golwe bevorder.

Die *iKapa*-GOS en verwante *iKapa*-strategieë reageer op 'n kompleks van onderling gekoppelde uitdagings en probleme. Hierdie uitdagings en probleme word in besonderhede beskryf in die Situasionele Ontleding (Aanhangsel A). By wyse van opsomming – die *iKapa*-GOS en *iKapa*-strategieë is gemik op 'n groeiende ekonomie met 'n behoefte aan investering deur sowel die openbare as die private sektor en ingrypings om sleutelsektore met beduidende groeipotensiaal te versterk op maniere wat die voordele van groei deel. Dit is ook gemik op 'n maatskaplike bestel wat onder die gevolge van armoede, rassisme en 'n verlies van menswaardigheid ly en wat die ontwikkeling van die provinsie se enigste onbeperkte hulpbron, naamlik sy mensepotensiaal, ondermyn. Dit is ook gemik op 'n kwesbare ekologiese konteks wat 'n behoefte aan aanpassing meebring maar ook nuwe ekonomiese geleenthede vir innovasie skep. Laastens poog dit om 'n ryk institusionele verskeidenheid te bedien wat vir groei en ontwikkeling versterk en ingespan moet word, en dit is gemik op 'n disfunksionele ruimtelike struktuur wat ongelykheid en ondoeltreffendheid vererger en nie die Kaapstadse funksionele streek (KFS) prioritiseer nie, en dit is waar sowel groeipotensiaal as armoede gekonsentreer is.

Die *iKapa*-GOS berus op die veronderstelling dat globalisasie streke soos die WK in 'n strategiese posisie plaas wat afhang van die mededingendheid en aantreklikheid van die groot metropolitaanse kern. Die rede hiervoor is dat gedeelde groei deur kennisintensiewe bedrywe en outentieke teenarmoedestrategieë wat op bemagtiging en vermoëvergroting berus, afhang van die bestaan van goeie netwerke van praktisyns, fasiliteerders en organiseerders naby mekaar wat saamwerk oor institusionele grense heen ondanks hulle betrokkenheid by 'n groot verskeidenheid verskillende openbare, private en niewinsorganisasies. Kapitaalinvestering en kapitaalvorming, asook ontwikkeling wat in basiese behoeftes voorsien, is meer as ooit tevore uitkomst eerder as voorlopers van maatskaplike samehorigheid, doeltreffende netwerke om inligting te deel en instellings van hoë gehalte wat ruimte vir innovasie bied. Die probleem is dat die private sektor weinig aansporing het om te investeer in goeie nedersettingsbestuur of menslike vaardighede, maatskaplike leer, netwerke, infrastruktuur of tegnologie om hierdie tipe herverspreidende ontwikkeling te dryf. Ingryping deur die openbare sektor is dus nodig om te verseker dat hierdie hoekstene van 'n eietydse suksesvolle ekonomie nie deur magtige private belange oorgeneem word nie. 'n Ontwikkelingstaat gryp dus in om openheid en geleenthede vir die grootste moontlike verskeidenheid mense te verseker.

Hierdie benadering plaas toenemend groter klem op die vereiste om ontwikkelingstaatstrukture, leweringsmeganismes en aanspreeklikheidstelsels te bou. Die *iKapa*-GOS is dus bedoel om volhoubare ekonomiese groei te fasiliteer, toenemende ongelykheid te voorkom en omgewingsvolhoubaarheid te bevorder, en om terselfdertyd die belangrikheid te erken van die provinsiale regering se ontwikkelingshefbome en -instellings wat beskikbaar is om hierdie agenda ten uitvoer te bring.

Om die PRWK se visie te verwesenlik, verbind die *iKapa*-GOS nie net die PRWK nie maar ook die hele provinsie tot die volgende vyf langtermyndoelwitte om leiding te gee by beleidbepaling en die toewysing van hulpbronne:

- I. Groei en deel die ekonomie.**
- II. Bou 'n meer gelyke en sorgsame samelewing waar armoede uitgewis word.**
- III. Bevorder ekologies volhoubare ontwikkeling.**

#### IV. Bevorder groter ruimtelike integrasie.

#### V. Verseker doeltreffende regering en institusionele versterking.

Om hierdie doelwitte te bereik, is oogmerke wat deur 'n stel implementeerbare 'hoofingrypings' gesteun word, vir elke doelwit ontwikkel. Dit word in die tabel hier onder opgesom:

Doelwit	Oogmerke	Hoofingryping (programmatiese area)
I. Groei en deel die ekonomie	1. Die verbreding van ekonomiese deelname en die vermindering van armoede	<b>MEOS-prioriteitsektor:</b> strategieë vir implementering: BPU/inbelsentrums, toerisme, olie en gas, skeppende bedrywe, hernubare energie, afvalhersikling, volhoubare landbou Ingrypings vir <b>armoedevermindering en tweede ekonomie.</b>
	2. Doeltreffende en doelmatige infrastruktuur	Die koördinerende van strategieë en projekte vir <b>Wêreldbeker 2010</b> , met spesiale vermelding van die ontwikkelingsnalatenskap <b>Uitgebreide openbare werke</b> <b>Sektorale ontwikkeling</b> , veral met betrekking tot IKT <b>Geïntegreerde menslike nedersettings</b>
II. Bou 'n meer gelyke en sorgsame samelewing waar armoede uitgewis word	3. Leefbare gemeenskappe	<b>Geïntegreerde menslike nedersettings</b> , met spesiale vermelding van prioriteitsprojekte, die integrering van gemeenskappe en om die armes na die hartland van die provinsie se dorpe en stede te bring
	4. Verbeterde veerkrag en verdraagsaamheid	<b>Maatskaplike transformasie</b> gemik op die vermindering van misdaad en die bekamping van middelmisbruik in 21 prioriteitsgebiede
	5. Die verbetering van menslike kapasiteit	<b>Vaardigheidsontwikkeling:</b> leer hoe om 'n werk te kry <b>Maatskaplike transformasie</b>
III. Bevorder ekologies volhoubare ontwikkeling	6. Volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne	'n Strategie vir reaksie op <b>klimaatverandering</b> , met spesiale vermelding van hernubare energie, energiedoeltreffendheid en die waterwysveldtog, en vir nuwe sektore van die ekonomie
IV. Bevorder groter ruimtelike integrasie	7. Groter ruimtelike integrasie	<b>Geïntegreerde menslike nedersettings</b> <b>Benaderings vir eiendomsontwikkeling</b> met respek vir die ruimtelike, ekonomiese, maatskaplike en ekologiese doelwitte van die IGOS
	8. Doeltreffende openbare en niegemotoriseerde vervoer	<b>Geïntegreerde vervoer</b> deur tussenowerheidsoptrede gebaseer op 'n geïntegreerde vervoerstrategie wat geïmplementeer word deur 'n meerjarige bestedingsprogram
V. Verseker doeltreffende regering en institusionele versterking	9. Doeltreffende regering	<b>Regering</b> , met die fokus op verbetering in die wyse hoe ons regeer word om 'n aanspreklike, responsiewe en verenigde regering te verseker wat die belange van almal in die provinsie dien

Gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling vereis samewerking en vennootskap tussen maatskaplike vennote, die verskillende sferes van regering en staatsbeheerde ondernemings onder leiding van die PRWK. Die Provinsiale

Ontwikkelingsraad (POR), as die WK se geïnstusionaliseerde platform vir maatskaplike dialoog, sal dus die identifisering fasiliteer van die ontwikkelingsgerigte rol en insette van die verskillende maatskaplike vennote, en die strukture vir tussenowerheidsverhoudinge (TOV) sal die aksies van die verskillende sferes van regering koördineer. Die uitkomst van hierdie prosesse sal *iKapa-GOS* se implementeringsplan uitmaak.

Die begin van die *iKapa-GOS*-proses vereis die uitbreiding van die leiersrol van die PRWK om te verseker dat strategiese uitkomst verkry word deur beter belyning, deur koördinasie, deur vennootskappe en deur goeie regering. 'n Kritieke voorvereiste is die uitbreiding van die veranderende wyse waarop die PRWK die werk van die drie sferes van regering in die provinsie koördineer.

Holistiese regering is bedoel om 'n duidelike patroon van onderling voordelige wisselwerking te bevorder. Dit lei tot 'n nuwe spektrum van funksionele norme en prosedures gebaseer op 'n gemeenskaplike begrip van toekomstige beleidsopsies.

Die holistiese regeringsbenadering tot die implementering van die *iKapa-GOS* word deur die volgende punte gesteun:

- Samehang en koördinerende van beleid.
- Geïntegreerde beplanning en implementering.
- Geïntegreerde hulpbronmobilisering.
- Geïntegreerde dienslewering en strategiese aksie.
- Deelnemende en samewerkende regering en lewering.

In 'n poging om weg te breek van die departementalisering van dienslewering, wat tot funksionele silo's lei, strewende holistiese regering na die versterking van samewerking rondom 'n gemeenskaplike doel en institusionele versmelting. Integrasie word dus teweeg gebring tussen verskeie sferes van regering en sektore. Sodanige integrasie word gekenmerk deur die koördinerende van funksies tussen hierdie sferes.

Holistiese regering erken ook dat gemeenskaplike probleme gemeenskaplike benaderings en antwoorde vereis. Dit vermy dus onnodige mededinging, wat dikwels lei tot vermorsing deur duplisering. Dit is besonder belangrik in die lig van die beperkte hulpbronne vir die toenemende uitdagings van dienslewering.

Holistiese regering bied voorts 'n rasionaal vir die herordening en herleiding van institusionele prosesse en aktiwiteite met die oog op die gewenste uitkomst van die *iKapa-GOS*.

Om die *iKapa-GOS* te laat lewer betreffende gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling deur die hoofingrypings, moet alle sferes van regering hulle tot die volgende punte verbind:

- Die implementering van die *iKapa-GOS* se hoofingrypings.
- Doeltreffende deelname aan institusionele masjinerie.
- Die ontwikkeling en implementering van strategiese planne en programme.
- Verslagdoening oor vordering met sleutelprogramme as deel van implementering.
- Die verskaffing van die nodige ondersteuning en hulpbronne.

- Die verkryging en aanmoediging van investeringsinisiatiewe.

Die verwesenliking van die *iKapa-GOS* se strategiese uitkomstevereis dat die PRWK 'n sterker leiersrol in TOV speel. Provinsiale leierskap in die werking van die tussenowerheidstelsel kan op die volgende maniere ingespan word:

- Deur te verseker dat GOP's en Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerke (ROR'e) aandag gee aan die prioriteite van die NROP en PROR en die aksies van alle sferes van regering binne 'n munisipale gebied op gepaste wyse hanteer.
- Deur te verseker dat distriks-GOS'e aandag gee aan die prioriteite van die *iKapa-GOS*.
- Deur die verskaffing van 'n platform vir die identifisering en hantering van beplanningsvereistes oor grense en sferes van regering heen.
- Deur die koördinerings van die aktiwiteite van regering, staatsbeheerde ondernemings en EDI's wat in die provinsie bedrywig is.
- Deur te verseker dat streekdinamika toereikend weerspieël word en geakkommodeer word in nasionale beleidsraamwerke en protokolle vir befondsing.
- Deur die monitering van die kumulatiewe invloed van ontwikkeling in die WK en die invoering van hierdie ontleding in die hersienings van die *iKapa-GOS*, NROP en PROR.

'n Raamwerk vir monitering en evaluering (M&E) vir die *iKapa-GOS* moet 'n stelselmatige, gekoördineerde en geïntegreerde siening bied op die implementering en impak van die ingrypings wat gedoen word. Dit moet die parameters stel en die skakels identifiseer tussen die *iKapa-GOS* se strategiese oogmerke, ingrypingsaktiwiteit en gewenste uitkomstevereis om 'n pad van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling te steun.

'n Medium- tot langtermynstrategie wat oor meer as vyf jaar strek, moet hersien word om te verseker dat dit nog relevant is en dat die vordering om die doelwitte en oogmerke daarvan te bereik, gemoniteer en geëvalueer word. So 'n hersiening sal 'n studie maak van die elemente en gapings in die *iKapa-GOS* en die uitvoering van die implementeringsplan vir die *iKapa-GOS*.

## Afkortings en Akronieme

ASGISA	Inisiatief vir Versnelde en Gedeelde Groei vir Suid-Afrika
AU	Afrika-unie
BBP	Bruto Binnelandse Produk
BBPS	Bruto Binnelandse Produk per Streek
BOOV	Basiese Onderwys en Opleiding vir Volwassenes
BPU	Besigheidsprosessering en Uitkontraktering
BSEB	Breë Swart Ekonomiese Bemagtiging
BTW	Bruto Toegevoegde Waarde
DEOT	(Provinsiale) Departement van Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling en Toerisme
DGOS	Distriks groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategie
DKF	Distriks Koördinerende Forum
DOOB	(Provinsiale) Departement van Omgewingsake en Ontwikkelingsbeplanning
DPPR	Departement van Provinsiale en Plaaslike Regering
DPRB	(Provinsiale) Departement van Plaaslike Regering en Behuising
EDI	Eendoelinstrument
EU	Europese Unie
GBO	Geloofgebaseerde organisasie
GGO	Gemeenskapsgebaseerde organisasie
GOP	Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan
GOS	Groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategie
GWHP	Geïntegreerde Wethervormingsprojek
IGOS	iKapa Groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategie
IGRF-wet	Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 van 2005
iKapa-GOS	Wes-Kaapse Groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategie
IKT	Inligting- en Kommunikasietegnologie
IPVO	Implementeringsplan vir Volhoubare Ontwikkeling
Isidima	Wes-Kaapse Strategie vir Volhoubare Menslike Nedersetting
JIPSA	Gesamentlike Inisiatief oor die Verwerwing van Prioriteitsvaardighede
KFS	Kaapstadse Funksionele Streek
KMMO	Klein, Medium en Mikro-onderneming
KVS	Kardiovaskulêre siekte
M&E	Moniterings- en Evalueringsraamwerk
MEOS	Mikro-ekonomiese Ontwikkelingstrategie
MIV	Menslike Immunitetsgebreksvirus
MOD	Millenniumontwikkelingsdoelwit
MTBK	Mediumtermyn-bestedingskomitee
MTSR	Mediumtermyn Strategiese Raamwerk
N&O	Navorsing en Ontwikkeling
Nepad	Nuwe Vennootskap vir Afrika se Ontwikkeling
NNBR	Nasionale Nywerheidsbeleidsraamwerk
NRO	Nieregeringsorganisasie
NROP	Nasionale Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsperspektief

NRPEO	Nasionale Raamwerk vir Plaaslike Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling
NRVO	Nasionale Raamwerk vir Volhoubare Ontwikkeling
NSVO	Nasionale Strategie vir Volhoubare Ontwikkeling
NTS	Nasionale tegniese sertifikaat
ODP	Omvattende Diensplan
OFS	Ontwikkelingsfinansieringsinstelling
PDBI	Plan vir Dienslewering en Begrotingsimplementering
PEO	Plaaslike Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling
PGOS	Provinsiale Groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategie
PKF	Premier se Koördinerende Forum
PKR	President se Koördinerende Raad
POR	Provinsiale Ontwikkelingsraad
PROR	Provinsiale Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk
PRWK	Provinsiale Regering van die Wes-Kaap
PT	Provinsiale Tesourie
PTB	Pulmonêre TB
ROP	Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsplan
SBO	Staatsbeheerde Onderneming
SIP	Strategiese Infrastruktuurplan
SMKO	Strategie vir Mensekapitaalontwikkeling
SMKV	Strategie vir Maatskaplike Kapitaalvorming
SOE	Strategiese Omgewingsevaluering
SOR	Strategiese Ontwikkelingsraamwerk
SRKV	Strategie vir Reaksie op Klimaatverandering
SSG	Sentrale Sakegebied
SVS	Skaarsvaardighedestrategie
TOV	Tussenowerheidsverhoudinge
UPOW	Uitgebreide Program vir Openbare Werke
Vigs	Verworwe Immunitetsgebreksindroom
VKO	Vroeë Kinderontwikkeling
VOO	Verdere Onderwys en Opleiding
WBG	Waterbestuursgebied
we/ha	wooneenhede per hektaar
WK	Wes-Kaap(se)
WKSVMN	Wes-Kaapse Strategie vir Volhoubare Menslike Nedersetting
WMFB	Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur 56 van 2003

## Lys Terme

### **Gedeelde groei**

Gedeelde groei behels 'n ontwikkelingstrategie wat sowel armoedevermindering as ekonomiese groei beskou as onderling afhanklike doelwitte op medium tot lang termyn. Die lotgevalle van die armes en die rykes is dus verweef, en die enigste opsie is om krag en eenheid in ons diversiteit te kry en saam te werk vir 'n gedeelde toekoms.

### **Gini-koëffisiënt**

Die Gini-koëffisiënt meet inkomste-ongelykheid. Dit word gemeet van 0 tot 1, waar 0 ooreenstem met perfekte gelykheid (almal het dieselfde inkomste) en 1 ooreenstem met perfekte ongelykheid (waar een persoon al die inkomste het en al die ander mense geen inkomste het nie).

### **Globalisering**

Globalisering verwys na tegnologiese, ekonomiese, politieke en kulturele uitruiling en die integrasie en/of onderlinge afhanklikheid daarvan oor grense heen. In die praktyk beteken dit dat arbeid, kapitaal en goedere internasionaal hoogs mobiel is. Omdat stede, veral hawens, poorte vir hierdie wêreldwye uitruiling is, word hulle toenemend belangrike setels van mag namate globalisering voortgaan. Suid-Afrika se ondervinding van globalisering is veral sedert 1994 baie sterk.

### **Groeipotensiaal**

Groeipotensiaal hang af van sowel historiese as bestaande ekonomiese aktiwiteit en van die voortbrenging van bruto toegevoegde waarde (BTW) vir 'n bepaalde geografiese gebied.

### **Hefbome**

Hefbome is meganismes wat as katalisators optree in ontwikkelingstelsels, -prosesse en -instellings.

### **Informele ekonomie**

Ekonomiese informaliteit verwys na 'n verskeidenheid ekonomiese bates en aktiwiteite wat nie konvensioneel gereguleer word nie en wat afgeskerm is van volle openbare ondersoek as gevolg van 'n gebrek aan openbare steun. Seisoenaliteit, lae lone, ontoereikende omgewingsbeskerming en lae vlakke van vakkondbedrywighede en betaling van voordele is van die meesal swakker werktoestande van informele werkers. Ekonomiese informaliteit sluit in die informele grondstelsel, waar onsekere besit individue nie in staat stel om aan die formele grondmark en die instellings daarvan deel te neem nie (om finansiering te kry, krediet te kry, handel te dryf, ens.).

### **Institusionele argitektuur**

Institusionele argitektuur beteken die institusionele raamwerk en meganismes wat nodig is om die agenda van gedeelde groei en ontwikkeling te implementeer met betrekking tot struktuur, stelsels en operasionele prosesse.

**Kennisekonomie**

Inligting en kennis kan beskou word as die grondslae van die nuwe ekonomie. Dit beteken 'n beweging weg van 'n kommoditeitgedrewe ekonomie na een wat deur innovasie en 'n sterk vaardigheidsbasis gedryf word. Sleutelaspekte van die kennisekonomie sluit in toegang tot IKT, 'n sterk en groeiende mensekapitaalbasis, investering in navorsing en ontwikkeling (N&O) en bereidheid van sakeondernemings en die regering om nuwe idees toe te pas.

**Klimaatverandering**

Klimaatverandering, wat soms aardverhitting genoem word, is die proses waardeur kweekhuisgasvrystellings weens die mens se bedrywighede veranderinge in die aarde se klimaatstelsel veroorsaak, bv. toenames of afnames in temperatuur- en reënvalpatrone.

**Markmislukking**

Konvensionele ekonomiese teorie bepaal dat markte die beste manier is om skaars hulpbronne toe te wys. Die mark in die Wes-Kaap reageer egter nie toereikend op die ontwikkelingsuitdagings van ruimtelike verwringing, hulpbronskaarsheid, groeiende ongelykheid en toenemende agteruitgang van die ekonomie nie.

**Minimale lewensvlak**

Minimale lewensvlak beteken die minimum maandelikse inkomste wat nodig is om 'n huishouding te onderhou, insluitende vereistes rakende gesondheid, higiëne en kleding.

**Oewerhabitate**

Oewerhabitate maak 'n uiters belangrike deel van waterstelsels uit wat rivieroewers stabiliseer, voedingstowwe en sedimente uitfiltreer, ekologiese habitate verskaf en die invloed van vloede verminder.

**Oliepiek**

Olie is 'n beperkte, niehernubare hulpbron, wat oor die afgelope anderhalf eeu fenomenale ekonomiese en bevolkingsgroei aangedryf het. Die tempo van olieproduksie (ontginning en raffinering) – tans nagenoeg 85 miljoen vate per dag – het die afgelope eeu toegeneem. Toe ons ongeveer die helfte van die oorspronklike reserwes opgebruik het, het olieproduksie egter ophou groei (gepiek) en met 'n terminale daling begin. 'Oliepiek' is die eenvoudigste etiket vir die probleem van uitputting van energiehulpbronne, spesifiek met betrekking tot olieproduksie; dit beteken eenvoudig dat goedkoop olie opraak. En vir samelewings wat van steeds toenemende hoeveelhede goedkoop olie afhanklik is, is die gevolge ernstig. Sonder beduidende suksesvolle verbruikershervorming lyk ekonomiese en maatskaplike agteruitgang dus onvermydelik.

**Ontwikkelingsiklus**

Die ontwikkelingsiklus behels vyf onderling gekoppelde aspekte van die ontwikkelingsproses: beleid en beplanning, kapitaalinvestering, finansiering en regulering, institusionele of organisatoriese ontwikkeling, en operasionele oorwegings.

### **Ontwikkelingstaat**

'n Ontwikkelingstaat behels regeringsingryping op gebiede van duidelike markmislukking om byvoorbeeld die nalatenskap van koloniale en apartheidsgeskiedenis en -geografie reg te stel, of op gebiede van ontoereikende reaksie op die vereistes vir volhoubare ontwikkeling om omgewingsintegriteit, bemagtiging en ruimtelike prestasie deur vennootskappe, investering in intellektuele kapitaal, netwerke en institusionele samehorigheid en kapasiteit.

### **Ruimtelike ekonomie**

Ruimtelike ekonomie is die ruimtelike organisasie van mense, menslike nedersettings en ekonomiese, maatskaplike en omgewingsaktiwiteite en die konsentrasie, teenoormekaarstelling of relatiewe ligging en koppeling van residensiële, industriële of kleinhandel- of ontspanningsgebiede. Ingevolge die NROP is dit 'n rasionaal vir gefokusde vaste investering in ekonomiese infrastruktuur in gebiede met hoë groeipotensiaal en 'n groot behoefte om die hoogste hefboomwerking van besteding en die grootste moontlike maatskaplike voordele te verseker.

### **Ruimtelike integrasie**

Ruimtelike integrasie behels 'n strategie wat gemik is op die nalatenskap van ruimtelike fragmentasie van koloniale en apartheidbeplanning en grondgebruikbestuur wat gepaardgaan met wette soos die Wet op Groepsgebiede, die Wet op Stedelike Beplanning, die Wet op Fisiese Beplanning, bantoestanwetgewing en die Wet op Minder Formele Dorpstigting. Die strategie behels kwessies van stedelike herstrukturering, die plasing van nedersettings en eiendomsontwikkeling om stedelike spreiding te verminder, verskillende gemeenskappe te integreer (sowel gemengde inkomste as gemengde besit) en grondgebruiksaktiwiteite (gemengdegebruikaktiwiteite soos kommersiële, kleinhandel-, ontspannings-, vervoer-, residensiële en maatskaplike dienste-aktiwiteite) en 'n verskuiwing van 'n stedelike ontwerpkonsep van een motor na 'n nuwe stedelike ontwerpkonsep wat op openbare vervoer gebaseer is.

### **Stedelike herstrukturering**

Stedelike herstrukturering is 'n strategie wat die lewensgehalte in sowel stedelike gebiede as van stedelike burgerskap verbeter deur geïntegreerde (vervoergeleide) grondhervorming (verdigting, invulling en die ontwikkeling van strategies geplaasde openbare primêre of sekondêre terreine) binne 'n afgebakende stedelike rand deur die opgradering van (voorheen) afgetakelde gebiede en deur nuwe ontwikkelings.

### **Streekspesifisiteit**

Streekspesifisiteit behels stelsel- en ontwikkelingstendense en eienskappe eie aan 'n bepaalde provinsie of streek.

### **Streekvereistes**

Streekvereistes behels kritieke gebiede van ingryping om die baan van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling te steun, soos die bestuur van natuurlike hulpbronne, ruimtelike integrasie en bemagtiging, wat, as dit nie verwesenlik word nie, die visie van die *iKapa-GOS* sal teenwerk.

**Subnasionale regering**

'Subnasionale regering' verwys na die provinsiale of plaaslike sfer van regering.

**Thiel-indeks**

Die Thiel-indeks, soos die Gini-koëffisiënt hierbo genoem, is nog 'n meting van ongelykheid. Dit lê ook tussen 0 en 1 en fasiliteer die ontleding van die relatiewe bydraes van 'ongelykheid binne 'n groep' ('ras') en 'ongelykheid tussen groepe' ('ras') en hoe dit oor tyd verander.

**Tweede ekonomie**

Die tweede ekonomie (of gemarginaliseerde ekonomie) word gekenmerk deur informaliteit, onderontwikkeling en 'n beduidende bydrae tot die bruto binnelandse produk (BBP). Dit behels 'n beduidende persentasie van ons bevolking, insluitende die armste van ons landelike en stedelike armes, en is aan die eerste ekonomie gekoppel deur waardekettings, en dit kan gestimuleer word om meer werkgeleenthede te skep en kan groei en ontwikkeling steun.

**Vaste investering**

Vaste investering het betrekking op sowel ekonomiese (paaie, spoorlyne en hawens) as maatskaplike (huishoudings, skole en klinieke) investering om ekonomiese en maatskaplike ontwikkeling te steun, vol te hou en te stimuleer.

**Verstedeliking**

Verstedeliking is 'n proses van bevolkingsmigrasie vanaf die landelike hinterland na die stedelike omgewings van dorpe en stede. Dit verwys ook na die algemene persentasie van die bevolking wat in stede en dorpe woon.

## DEEL 1: ONTWIKKELINGSPERSPEKTIEF

### ***iKapa Elihlumayo 2014: 'n Visie van 'n 'Tuiste vir Almal'***

***Teen 2014 sal die Wes-Kaap goeie vordering gemaak het om 'n volhoubare 'Tuiste vir Almal' te wees. Inwoners sal in veilige, ruimtelik geïntegreerde gemeenskappe woon, hetsy ryk of arm, manlik of vroulik, ongeag moedertaal, ras of geloof en ongeag waar elke inwoner tans woon in stedelike of landelike gebiede. Die Wes-Kaap sal 'n bemagtigende plek wees om in te woon, met verbeterde geleenthede deur gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling. Alle inwoners sal 'n lewensgehalte geniet gebaseer op verbeterde ekonomiese en maatskaplike geleenthede, groter gelykheid en beter toegang tot bates, hulpbronne en gesonde leefomgewings wat welsyn bevorder vir sowel vandag se geslagte as geslagte van die toekoms. Hierdie visie sal gesteun word deur breër ekonomiese deelname, wat 'n bogemiddelde groeikoers aanvuur binne die dravermoë van die natuurlike hulpbronbasis – insluitende ons ekostelsels van lug, water, grond en biodiversiteit – en wat deur iKapa Elihlumayo beskerm en verbeter sal word.***

#### **1.1 Inleiding**

*iKapa Elihlumayo* is isiXhosa vir 'om die Kaap te laat groei en dit te deel'. Die Wes-Kaapse Groei- en Ontwikkelingsstrategie (*iKapa-GOS*) verdiep die provinsie se verbintenis tot die verwesenliking van die Wes-Kaap (WK) se visie as 'n Tuiste vir Almal'. Die *iKapa-GOS* beoog om hierdie tuiste te bou deur die ontwikkelingsbaan van die WK te verskuif na 'n toekoms van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling. Die Provinsiale Regering van die Wes-Kaap (PRWK) lei hierdie proses, maar die sukses daarvan hang af van sterk vennootskappe met arbeid, die burgerlike samelewing en die sakesektor.

Die *iKapa-GOS* bied aan die PRWK 'n duidelike strategiese raamwerk vir versnelde en gedeelde ekonomiese groei deur deeglike ontwikkelingsgerigte ingryping in die WK tot voordeel van al sy inwoners, veral die armes, terwyl hy die ekostelsels en hulpbronne herstel wat noodsaaklik is vir die volhoubaarheid van gedeelde ekonomiese groei binne 'n samehangende ruimtelike ontwikkelingsraamwerk.

Die Provinsiale Groei- en Ontwikkelingsberaad in 2003 was 'n keerpunt om die rigting van die WK na die *iKapa-GOS* te verander. Op die beraad het die POR gesamentlik die Raamwerkooreenkoms oor Groei en Ontwikkeling gesteun, waardeur alle WK maatskaplike vennote – die regering, arbeid, die sakesektor en

die burgerlike samelewing – daartoe verbind is om die ruimtelike, maatskaplike, ekonomiese en menslike landskap van die provinsie te verander met die oog op 'n nuwe visie – 'n Tuiste vir Almal'. Die provinsiale regering het die leiding geneem met die ontwikkeling van 'n reeks strategiedokumente – die *iKapa*-strategieë – om die komponente van hierdie visie verder te ontwikkel.

In 2004 het die regering verdere verbintenisse aangegaan en die visie van 'n ontwikkelingstaat aanvaar om die toekoms van die WK binne die *iKapa*-GOS aan te dui.

Hierdie strategie is op 31 Augustus 2006 deur die provinsiale kabinet as 'n Groenskrif goedgekeur. Die Groenskrif is in die *Provinsiale Koerant* en op die PRWK se webwerf gepubliseer vir openbare kommentaar, en verskeie weergawes daarvan het die lig gesien, waaronder die volgende:

- Betrokkenheid van belanghebbendes (Ontwikkelingsfinansieringsinstellings [OFS'e], staatsbeheerde ondernemings, nieregeringsorganisasies [NRO's], betrokkenheid van plaaslike regering [distriksberade oor groei en ontwikkeling], betrokkenheid van die PRWK en nasionale departemente).
- Kommentaar van die publiek gekollasioneer en geëvalueer.
- Spesialiskomitees van die Provinsiale Ontwikkelingsraad.

Na oorweging van alle kommentaar is die *iKapa*-GOS hersien en geredigeer vir publikasie as 'n Witskrif.

Die *iKapa*-GOS weerspieël nou die breë mandaat van belanghebbendes in die provinsie om gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde volhoubare ontwikkelingsoogmerke en doelwitte vir 2014 te definieer.

Die doel van die *iKapa*-GOS-Witskrif is soos volg:

- Om nasionale vereistes te kontekstualiseer (volgens die NROP, Visie 2014, die MOD's, die MTSR, die ASGISA, die NNBR, die NRPEO, die NRVO en die teenarmoedestrategie) en om dit te vestig binne die werklikhede en spesifisiteit van die WK;
- Om munisipale (distriks-, plaaslike en metropolitaanse) GOP's, PEO-strategieë en distriks- en metropolitaanse GOS'e te lei;
- Om tussenregeringsbetrokkenheid te lei soos voorgeskryf deur die IGRF-wet;
- Om insette te bied vir die strategiese planne en investeringsprioriteite van die provinsiale departemente, nasionale departemente en SBO's wat in die WK bedrywig is;
- Om insette te bied vir nieregeringsbelanghebbendes (die sakesektor, EDI's, die burgerlike samelewing, arbeid en die hoëronderwyssektor) wat in die WK bedrywig is;
- Om maatskaplike vennote te voorsien van duidelike aanwysers oor gewenste oogmerke, prioriteite en uitkomste vir groei en ontwikkeling; en
- Om die ruimtelike en sosio-ekonomiese nalatenskap van apartheid reg te stel.

Die eerste deel van die Witskrif bied 'n oorsig oor die ontwikkelingsgerigte benadering van die *iKapa*-GOS en die nasionale en provinsiale beleidskonteks, wat

die grondslag en riglyn vir die strategie vorm. Die probleemstelling kom vanuit hierdie agtergrond, en die benadering tot die probleem van hoe die ontwikkeling staat op provinsiale vlak moet optree, word bespreek.

In die tweede deel word die oogmerke en doelwitte van die *iKapa*-GOS verder uiteengesit. Dit word gevolg deur 'n duidelike rasionaal vir die voorkeur-programmatiese gebiede wat gekies is om die visie, oogmerke en doelwitte van die *iKapa*-GOS die beste te verwesenlik, bekend as die 11 *iKapa*-hoofingrypings.

Die implementeringsraamwerk word in die laaste deel geskets, met die fokus op tussenowerheidsverhoudinge en die rol van die nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike regering in die uitvoering van 'n ontwikkelingsgerigte strategie. Dit word gevolg deur die afdeling oor monitering en evaluering, en laastens 'n oorsigafdeling wat die kollig laat val op kwessies wat oorweeg moet word in latere hersienings van die *iKapa*-GOS. 'n Profiel van die WK word in Aanhangsel A verskaf.

## 1.2 Beleidskonteks

Die beleidsraamwerk van die *iKapa*-GOS berus op 'n ingewikkelde kompleks van nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike beleidsbepalingsprosesse. Hierdie afdeling skets die belangrikste elemente.

Die grondslae vir nasionale ontwikkelingsbeleid word verskaf deur die Grondwet, die MOD's, Nepal, die regering se Visie 2014, die ASGISA en die NROP.

### 1.2.1 Suid-Afrika se Grondwet

Fundamentele menseregte is verskans in Hoofstuk 2 van die 1996-Grondwet. Hierdie hoofstuk handel oor die Handves van Regte en is die deel van die Grondwet wat sedert 1994 die grootste impak op die daaglikse lewe het. Soos die eerste woorde van die Hoofstuk sê: "Hierdie Handves van Regte is 'n hoeksteen van die demokrasie in Suid-Afrika. Dit verskans die regte van alle mense in ons land en bevestig die demokratiese waardes van menswaardigheid, gelykheid en vryheid."

Die Regering is grondwetlik verplig om die Handves van Regte te eerbiedig, te beskerm, te bevorder en te vervul (artikel 8), en dit bind die uitvoerende en die regsprekende gesag en alle staatsorgane om dit te doen. Met betrekking tot sosio-ekonomiese regte (die reg op die omgewing, eiendom, behuising, gesondheidsorg, voedsel, water, bestaansbeveiliging en onderwys en kinderregte) het die Konstitusionele Hof bepaal dat die staat verplig is om 'n *redelike program* in te stel om hierdie regte *progressief te verwesenlik*. Betreffende veral artikels 26 en 27 van die Grondwet het die Hof 'n aantal kriteria bepaal waaraan die 'redelikheid' van 'n beleid of program van die regering gemeet kan word. 'n Beleid of program van die regering moet redelik wees wat sowel die *konseptualisering* as die *implementering* daarvan betref.

- Dit moet gekoördineerd en omvattend wees.
- Dit mag 'diegene wat in uiterste nood verkeer en in ondraaglike toestande lewe', nie uitsluit nie.

- Dit mag diegene wie se behoeftes die dringendste is en wie se vermoë om al hulle regte te geniet, dus die ergste bedreig word, nie ignoreer nie.
- Selfs al is dit statisties suksesvol, mag dit nie versuim om te reageer op die behoeftes van diegene wat in die grootste nood verkeer nie.
- Dit moet gebalanseerd en buigsaam wees.
- Dit moet aan kort-, medium- en langtermynbehoefte aandag gee.
- Dit mag nie 'n beduidende sektor van die samelewing uitsluit nie.

Dit is die regering se taak om te besluit oor die presiese kontoere en inhoud van die maatreëls wat aangeneem moet word, wat beteken dat die PRWK moet verseker dat die maatreëls wat aangeneem word, redelik en gepas vir die WK is.

## 1.2.2 MOD's

In ooreenstemming met Suid-Afrika se internasionale verbintenisse moet die PRWK se beleide en strategieë in ooreenstemming wees met die Verenigde Nasies se Millenniumverklaring. Die doel van die verklaring is om 'n 'omvattende benadering en 'n gekoördineerde strategie te bevorder en baie probleme oor 'n breë front gelyktydig takel'. Die teikens sal na verwagting in 2015 bereik word.

Die agt MOD's vorm 'n bloudruk waarop alle lande en al die toonaangewende ontwikkelingsinstellings wêreldwyd ooreengekom het. Hulle het ongekende pogings aangewend om in die behoeftes van die wêreld se armstes te voorsien. Ons beleide en programme moet almal daarop gemik wees om hierdie doelwitte te bereik. Die doelwitte is soos volg:

### Doelwit 1: Wis uiterste armoede en honger uit

- Halveer die persentasie mense wat op minder as 'n dollar per dag lewe.
- Halveer die persentasie mense wat honger ly.

### Doelwit 2: Verweselik universele primêre onderwys

- Verseker dat alle seuns en meisies 'n volle kursus primêre skoolonderrig voltooi.

### Doelwit 3: Bevorder geslagsgelykheid en bemagtig vroue

- Skakel geslagsverskille in primêre en sekondêre onderwys uit, verkieslik teen 2005 en op alle vlakke teen 2015.

### Doelwit 4: Verminder kindersterftes

- Verlaag die sterftekoers van kinders onder vyf met twee derdes.

### Doelwit 5: Verbeter moedersgesondheid

- Verlaag die moedersterftekoers met driekwart.

### Doelwit 6: Bekamp MIV/vigs, malaria en ander siektes

- Stop die verspreiding van MIV/vigs en begin dit omkeer.
- Stop die voorkoms van malaria en ander belangrike siektes en begin dit omkeer.

### Doelwit 7: Verseker omgewingsvolhoubaarheid

- Integreer die beginsels van volhoubare ontwikkeling in landsbeleide en programme, en keer die verlies van omgewingshulpbronne om.
- Halveer die persentasie mense sonder volhoubare toegang tot veilige drinkwater.
- Behaal beduidende verbetering in die lewens van minstens 100 miljoen krotbewoners teen 2020.

### Doelwit 8: Ontwikkel 'n wêreldwye vennootskap vir ontwikkeling

Dit sluit in: die verdere ontwikkeling van 'n oop handels- en finansiële stelsel; die hantering van die behoeftes van die mins ontwikkelde lande (insluitende skuldverligting); die ontwikkeling van behoorlike en produktiewe werk vir die jeug; in samewerking met farmaseutiese maatskappye, die verskaffing van toegang tot bekostigbare noodsaaklike medisyne in ontwikkelende lande; en, in samewerking met die private sektor, die beskikbaarstelling van die voordele van nuwe tegnologieë, veral IKT.

## **1.2.3 Nuwe Vennootskap vir Afrika se Ontwikkeling (Nepad)**

Nepad verskaf die Strategiese Beleidsraamwerk en Sosio-ekonomiese Ontwikkelingsprogram vir die Afrika-unie (AU). Dit is nou 'n program van die AU, hoewel hy sy eie sekretariaat het wat in Suid-Afrika gebaseer is om sy programme te koördineer en te implementeer.

Die beleide en strategieë van die PRWK is in ooreenstemming met die kontinentale oogmerke en prioriteite van Nepad. Die oogmerke, prioriteite en teikens van Nepad is eweneens in ooreenstemming met dié van die MOD's. Die vier vernaamste oogmerke van Nepad is soos volg

- Om armoede uit te wis.
- Om Afrikalande, individueel sowel as gesamentlik, op 'n pad van volhoubare groei en ontwikkeling te plaas.
- Om die marginalisering van Afrika in die globaliseringsproses te stop en sy volle en voordelige integrasie in die wêreld ekonomie te bevorder.
- Om die bemagtiging van vroue te versnel.

Hierdie oogmerke lei tot die volgende ses konkrete sektorale prioriteite:

- Oorbrug die infrastruktuurgap (insluitende die oorbrugging van die digitale kloof en die verskaffing van energie, vervoer, water en sanitasie).
- Bou menslike hulpbronne (insluitende die vermindering van armoede, die oorbrugging van die onderwysgap, die omkeer van die breinkwyn en die verbetering van gesondheid).
- Ontwikkel sterk en volhoubare landbou.
- Verseker en beskerm of verdedig die omgewing.
- Versprei en bevorder kultuur dwarsoor die vasteland.
- Ontwikkel wetenskap en tegnologie.

Nepad se konkrete programme fokus hoofsaaklik op landbou, die ontwikkeling van menslike hulpbronne (veral in gesondheid, onderwys, en wetenskap en tegnologie), infrastruktuur, marktoegang en intra-Afrikahandel, en die bewaring van die omgewing.

Om die oogmerke van Nepad te verwesenlik, moet beginsels en standaarde van goeie bestuur geïnstitusionaliseer word in die beleide en praktyke van Afrikalande. Die implementering van die Afrika-portuuroorsigmeganisme (APOM) is een van die vernaamste prioriteitsgebiede van Nepad. Dit verbind Afrikalande tot beleide en praktyke wat ooreenstem met die ooreengekome verklaring van die AU oor demokrasie, oor politieke, ekonomiese en korporatiewe bestuur en oor oogmerke, waardes, kodes en standaarde van sosio-ekonomiese ontwikkeling.

#### **1.2.4 Visie 2014**

Die regering het Visie 2014 onlangs aangeneem as 'n rigtinggewende beleidsdokument om die verpligtinge van die Millenniumontwikkelingsverklaring na te kom. Die oogmerke en teikens van Visie 2014 is soos volg:

- Om werkloosheid met die helfte te verminder deur nuwe werkgeleenthede, vaardighedsontwikkeling, bystand aan kleinsakeondernemings en geleenthede vir selfindiensneming en volhoubare gemeenskapsonderhoud.
- Om armoede met die helfte te verminder deur ekonomiese ontwikkeling, omvattende maatskaplike beveiliging, grondhervorming en beter huishoudelike en gemeenskapsbates.
- Om die vaardighede te verskaf wat die ekonomie nodig het, kapasiteit te bou en hulpbronne dwarsdeur die samelewing te verskaf om selfindiensneming aan te moedig met 'n onderwysstelsel gemik op produktiewe werk, goeie burgerskap en 'n sorgsame samelewing.
- Om te verseker dat alle Suid-Afrikaners, veral die kwesbaarstes – kinders, jeugdige, vroue, bejaardes en mense met gestremdhede – hulle grondwetlike regte ten volle kan uitoefen en die volle waardigheid van vryheid kan geniet.
- Om meelewende regeringsdiens aan die mense te lewer, om nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike openbare verteenwoordigers wat toeganklik is, te verseker en om te verseker dat burgers hulle regte ken en aandring op billike behandeling en doeltreffende diens.
- Om die gevalle van TB, diabetes, wanvoeding en moedersterftes met groot getalle te verminder, om die gety om te swaai teen MIV/vigs, om – in samewerking met die res van Suider-Afrika – te strewe na die uitskakeling van malaria en om dienste te verbeter ten einde 'n beter nasionale gesondheidsprofiel te verkry en die voorkombare oorsake van dood te verminder, insluitende geweldsmisdaad en padongelukke.
- Om die gevalle van ernstige en prioriteitsmisdaad asook verhoorafwagende gevangenes beduidend te verminder deur 'n samelewing te bou wat misdaad en korrupsie daadwerklik die hoof bied met programme wat ook op die maatskaplike wortels van misdadigheid gerig is.
- Om Suid-Afrika strategies te posisioneer as 'n doeltreffende mag in wêreldverhoudinge deur lewendige en gebalanseerde handelsverhoudinge en ander verhoudinge met lande van die suide en die noorde en in 'n Afrika wat groei, vooruitgaan en alle Afrikane, veral die armes, tot voordeel strek.

### 1.2.5 ASGISA

Die ASGISA, wat in 2005 gepubliseer is, is nie as 'n volwaardige makro-ekonomiese strategie bedoel nie. Dis eerder bedoel as 'n verklaring van beleidsvoorneme wat Suid-Afrika verbind tot die teiken van 'n groeikoers van 6 persent as die primêre manier om armoede te verminder. Dit is 'n bewuste verskuiwing vanaf die markgeleide benadering wat na 1996 aangeneem is.

Die kernargument van die ASGISA is dat infrastruktuurinvestering deur die openbare sektor private (plaaslike sowel as buitelandse) investering in vaste bates stimuleer, wat beskou word as die vernaamste faktor om groei te bevorder. Vir hierdie doel noem die ASGISA-raamwerk die volgende 'bindende beperkings' en gepaardgaande 'ingrypings':

- *Wisselvalligheid van die geldeenheid* - Ingryping: Makro-ekonomiese beleide en strategieë om die geldeenheid te stabiliseer, inflasie te teiken, fiskale besteding te verbeter en die investeringskomponent van die begroting te vergroot.
- *Koste, doeltreffendheid en die kapasiteit van die logistieke en vervoerstelsel* - Ingryping: Program van investering in infrastruktuur.
- *Tekort aan geskoolde arbeid* - Ingryping: Strategieë vir vaardigheidsontwikkeling.
- *Versperrings tot toegang en beperkings op mededinging* – Ingryping: Ingrypings in die tweede ekonomie en teen armoede.
- *Reguleringsomgewing* – Ingryping: Bestuurs- en institusionele kapasiteit.
- *Staat se kapasiteit* - Ingryping: Verbetering in bestuur en dienslewering.

### 1.2.6 NROP

Die NROP is 'n belangrike strategie om die ruimtelike toewysing van skaars hulpbronne en die herstrukturering van die Suid-Afrikaanse ruimte-ekonomie aan te help. In wese bepleit dit die toewysing van skaars fondse en menslike hulpbronne om te fokus op gebiede met ontwikkelingspotensiaal en armoede om ekonomiese groei te verbeter, terwyl daar erken word dat basiese behoeftes aandag moet kry in gebiede wat agteruit gaan. Dit spoor alle belanghebbendes op plekke met lae ontwikkelingspotensiaal aan om te verseker dat die bevolking toegang het tot basiese dienste en infrastruktuur, terwyl hulle bemagtig word om tot die arbeidsmag toe te tree (byvoorbeeld deur vir hulle mobiele vaardighede te gee). Marginale gebiede moet poog om hulle plaaslike vergelykende voordele te toon om skeppende en innoverende privaatsektoroplossings en steun van alle sferes van regering te lok.

Ontwikkelingspotensiaal berus op die volgende kriteria: potensiaal van natuurlike hulpbronne, potensiaal van menslike hulpbronne, infrastruktuur, menslike behoeftes, bestaande ekonomiese aktiwiteit en bruto geografiese produk (BGP). Die NROP beoog normatiewe beginsels om gebruik te word as 'n gids vir alle sferes van regering om die oogmerke van die nasionale regering te verwesenlik (gedeelte ekonomiese groei, werkskepping, volhoubare dienslewering, armoedeverligting en die uitwissing van historiese onbillikhede).

Die NROP vermy egter pertinent 'n strukturalistiese ontleding wat plekke onlosmaaklik aan hul historiese afhanklikhede heg. Die NROP erken dat, hoewel

daar plekke kan wees waar die groeipotensiaal as laag beskou word, dit kan verander met strategiese inisiatiewe wat reageer op die unieke eienskappe van daardie plekke. Die doel en uitkomste van die Distriks-groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategieë is in hierdie verband van belang.<sup>1</sup> Voorts definieer die NROP ook die KFS as 'n belangrike groeinodus waar investering na verwagting hulpbronne op 'n bogemiddelde vlak sal oplewer in belang van die provinsie en van die land as geheel.

### 1.2.7 Ontwikkelingstaat

Met die verskuiwing na 'n ontwikkelingstaat is vier huidige belangrike nasionale *beleidsverskuiwings* op nasionale regeringsvlak ontwikkel wat op die ASGISA en die NROP voortbou deur nuwe klemplasinge en oriëntasies as gevolg van die belangrikheid daarvan in die konteks van die WK:

- Die verskuiwing van makro-ekonomiese stabilisering na 'n intervensionistiese nywerheidstrategie: Die **NNBR**, wat in 2007 deur die nasionale Departement van Handel en Nywerheid (DHN) uitgegee is, stel dit duidelik dat geteikende sektorale ingrypings in bepaalde bedrywe deur agentskappe in die openbare sektor nodig sal wees vir gedeelde groei. Op provinsiale skaal doen die MEOS dit in die konteks van die WK, insluitende die voorlegging van voorstelle vir bepaalde ingrypings om geteikende koerse van gedeelde groei te haal.
- Die verskuiwing van eendimensionele ruimtelike beplanning na die insluiting van strategieë vir plaaslike ekonomiese ontwikkeling wat spesifieke kontekste in aanmerking neem: Die **NRPEO**, wat in 2007 deur die Departement van Provinsiale en Plaaslike Regering (DPPR) uitgegee is, stel dit duidelik dat provinsiale en nasionale groeiteikens en NROP-riglyne gehaal kan word net as plaaslike regerings die kapasiteit ontwikkel om te verstaan wat hulle plaaslike ekonomie dryf en hoe om hierdie drywers in te span om plaaslike gedeelde ekonomiese groeikoerse te verhoog en te verdiep. Die benadering van holistiese bestuur in die *iKapa*-GOS plus die klem op plaaslike ekonomiese ontwikkeling in belangrike *iKapa*-strategieë (soos Isidima en die PROR, MEOS, distriks-GOS-benaderings en plaaslike regerings se kapasiteitsbouprogramme) weerspieël die feit dat die WK reeds hierdie benadering toepas.
- Die verskuiwing van omgewingsbestuur na volhoubare ontwikkeling: Die **NRVO**, wat in 2007 deur die provinsiale Departement van Omgewingsake en Toerisme (DOT) uitgegee is, bevat aanbevelings vir die dematerialisering van ekonomiese ontwikkeling en die integrasie van benaderings vir volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne. Hierdie aanbevelings is reeds opgeneem in die PRWK se Strategie vir Reaksie op Klimaatverandering, die Plan vir die Implementering van Volhoubare Ontwikkeling (PIVO) en die Isidima-dokument.
- Die verskuiwing van *ad hoc* sektorale reaksies op armoede na 'n geïntegreerde teenarmoedestrategie: Dit het betrekking op prosesse in die Presidensie oor die tweede-ekonomiese strategie en 'n teenarmoedestrategie. Albei strategieë weerspieël die denke van die *iKapa*-GOS, in die besonder die klem op gedeelde groei, die behoefte aan ruimtelik geteikende ingrypings en gekoördineerde teenarmoede-ingrypings.

<sup>1</sup> Kyk die bespreking oor Distriks-groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategieë in Deel 3.

Om saam te vat, die *iKapa*-GOS en gepaardgaande strategieë toon dat die PRWK nasionale beleidsraamwerke wat vir die WK geskik is, uitbrei en vertolk.

### 1.2.8 Die WK se provinsiale beleidskonteks

Die *iKapa*-GOS is nie bloot 'n afgeleide van die nasionale beleidskonteks nie maar is ook 'n uitkoms van die ryk provinsiale proses van beleidsformulering. Benewens aansluiting by die nasionale beleidskonteks bou die *iKapa*-GOS ook voort op die beleidsgrondslae wat deur die *iKapa*-strategieë en -planne geskep is en wat in elke geval geformuleer is via betrokkenheid van belanghebbendes onder leiding van die betrokke departement van die PRWK. Dit is egter nie net die som van hierdie grondliggende beleidsrigtings nie; dit voer ook die kern van hierdie beleidsrigtings deur sintese na 'n geïntegreerde ontleding van die konteks en 'n geïntegreerde benadering vir die oplossing van die probleme wat die provinsie in die gesig staar. Die *iKapa*-strategieë is onderskeibare beleidsrigtings met hulle eie doelwitte en aksies. Die *iKapa*-strategieë wat sedert 2005 ontstaan het, is soos volg:

**PROR:** Hierdie raamwerk is sterk beïnvloed deur die NROP en dit identifiseer die groeigebiede in die provinsie en die gebiede waar groei in die toekoms beklemtoon moet word ooreenkomstig die paradigma van volhoubare ontwikkeling. Dit behandel ook die vorm wat hierdie groei of ontwikkeling moet aanneem en beklemtoon voorts die herstrukturering van stedelike nedersettings om hulle volhoubaarheid te fasiliteer.

**Strategiese Infrastruktuurplan:** Ooreenkomstig die PROR dui hierdie plan die infrastruktuur aan wat nodig is en waar en hoe dit oor tyd opgebou kan word namate begrotings dit toelaat. Dit sluit in die koop van openbare grond vir nedersettings en die verbetering van grootmaatinfrastruktuur (water, sanitasie en energie), IKT en paaie.

**Isidima:** Binne die PROR gee hierdie strategie 'n uiteensetting van die opsies om die behuisingsagterstand uit te wis, insluitende die opgradering van informele nedersettings, die skepping van meer bekostigbare behuisingskeuses en die versekering van volhoubare konstruksiemetodes om gemeenskappe veiliger en geriefliker te maak en die koste van energie te verlaag. Dit skets ook die belangrikheid van residensiële akkommodasie naby openbare vervoer, winkels, werkgeleenthede en plekke vir ontspanning.

**Mikro-ekonomiese Ontwikkelingstrategie:** Hierdie strategie, gebaseer op 'n ontleding van die sterk en swak punte van die WK se ekonomie, beveel 'n verskeidenheid ingrypings deur die openbare sektor aan om spesifieke hoëpotensiaalsektore te stimuleer, soos toerisme, die uitkontraktering van sakeprosesse en dienslewering aan die olie- en gasbedryf. Dit toon die vereistes vir ekonomiese ontwikkeling, bemagtiging, 'n toename in werkverskaffing en die vaardighede wat nodig is.

**Strategie vir Armoedeverligting:** Hierdie strategie is daarop gemik om armoede te verminder deur ingrypings soos werkskepping, die verskaffing van toegang tot toelaes en gesondheids- en onderwysvoordele aan behoeftige mense, asook programme gemik op die groter kwesbaarheid van alle arm mense, veral vroue, en mense wat aan TB en MIV/vigs ly.

**Strategie vir Mensekapitaalontwikkeling :** Hierdie strategie beklemtoon die behoud van skaars vaardighede en die bevordering van onderwys van gehalte om die vaardigheidsbasis uit te brei en werkskepping te verhoog. Dit bevorder vroeë kinderontwikkeling, basiese onderwys vir volwassenes en verdere onderwys en opleiding.

**Skaarsvaardighedestrategie:** Hierdie strategie fokus op die ontwikkeling van vaardighede en groter ekonomiese deelname, veral van jong mense, in die groeiende sektore van die WK se ekonomie.

**Strategie vir Maatskaplike Kapitaalvorming:** Hierdie strategie ondersoek kwessies soos migrasiepatrone en dui aan hoe die provinsie se bevolking verander. Dit kyk na die uitdagings van geweld en misdaad in gemeenskappe en die vereistes om maatskaplike samehorigheid in en tussen gemeenskappe te ontwikkel om die WK 'n "Tuiste vir Almal" te maak.

**Las van Siekte en Gesondheidsorg 2010:** Hierdie twee beleidsdokumente beklemtoon en steun die belangrike rol van alle provinsiale departemente in die lewering van 'n gesonde en bekwame bevolking en responsiewe mediese diens met die klem op primêre gesondheidsorg.

**Geïntegreerde Wets hervormingsprojek:** Hierdie projek beoog die samevoeging van die verskillende wette wat beplanning reël, saam met bepalings van omgewings- en erfenisinvalde, ten einde die volhoubare ontwikkeling van grond of die stigting van sakeondernemings te stroomlyn.

**Implementeringsplan vir Volhoubare Ontwikkeling:** Hierdie plan sluit programme in vir die bevordering van biodiversiteit, doeltreffende bestuur van oop ruimtes en die beter bestuur van nedersettings deur die volhoubaarheid van dienste ten opsigte van water, afval, energie en grond te verseker.

**Strategie vir Reaksie op Klimaatverandering:** Energiebesparing en die gebruik van openbare vervoer is die doeltreffendste maniere om klimaatverandering te help vertraag. Sakeondernemings en elektrisiteitsprodusente moet toenemend op skoon produksie fokus ten einde emissies te verminder. Die openbare en die private sektor moet saam hernubare energie van die son, wind en golwe bevorder.

Benewens die toenemend gesofistikeerde nasionale en provinsiale beleidskonteks en namate munisipaliteite hulle kapasiteit oor die jare vergroot, verbeter die gehalte en inhoud van GOP's terwyl hulle nasionale en provinsiale beleid weerspieël. Meer onlangs is dit ook gesteun deur Distriks groei- en Ontwikkelingstrategieë wat die betekenis van plaaslike onderskeiding en differensiasie onthul. Dit word in Afdeling 3 bespreek.

### 1.3 Probleemstelling

Die *iKapa*-GOS is gebaseer op 'n gedetailleerde begrip van die provinsiale ekonomiese, maatskaplike, omgewingskundige, ruimtelike, institusionele en beleidskonteks wat hierbo en in Aanhangsel A beskryf word. Hierdie kontekstuele ontleding van die sleuteltendense en beleidsriglyne bied die grondslag vir die probleemstelling waarop die *iKapa*-GOS gemik is. Hierdie tendense word hier onder opgesom, gevolg deur 'n bondige probleemstelling wat toeligting bied vir die doelwitte en ingrypings wat deur die *iKapa*-GOS bevorder word.

Op grond van die situasionele ontleding (kyk Aanhangsel A) kan die vernaamste tendense soos volg opgesom word:

***Ekonomiese tendense:*** Die ekonomie van die WK is 'n gediversifiseerde, toenemend kennisintensiewe, betreklik snel groeiende ekonomie wat grootliks in die KFS gekonsentreer is. Hierdie ekonomiese en ruimtelike werklikheid bied 'n stewige grondslag vir volgehoue en gedeelde ekonomiese groei op lang termyn. Die ekonomie word gedryf deur hoofsaaklik klein en middelslagondernemings, 'n uitbreidende dienstesektor en 'n toenemende aantal uitvoergerigte maatskappye binne sekere gedefinieerde sektore. Ekonomiese groei het egter nie 'n beduidende uitwerking op werkloosheid en armoedeverligting nie as gevolg van kapitaalverdieping en mededinging van streke met goedkoop arbeid (veral dele van Asië).

Hardnekkige ongelykhede en armoede sal die groeipotensiaal op lang termyn ondermyn as gevolg van die beperkte grootte van die plaaslike mark, die voortdurende risiko van ineenstorting in sekere maatskaplike stelsels en die finansiële dreinerings en groter afhanklikheid van maatskaplike welsynsoordragte. Historiese onderinvestering in basiese infrastruktuur (soos paaie, vervoer, energie, water, sanitasie en afval) ondermyn ook die groeipotensiaal van die provinsie. 'n Tekort aan gepaste vaardighede om die ekonomie te steun, is nog 'n kritieke bindende beperking op versnelde en gedeelde ekonomiese groei. Laastens is breed gebaseerde netwerke van sakeleierskap betreklik swak en het sakeverenigings nog nie daarin geslaag om verbintenisse tot grootskaalse investeringstrategieë deur uitvoerende beamptes in Kaapstad te verkry nie.

***Maatskaplike tendense:*** Ondanks 'n lang tradisie van goed georganiseerde gemeenskapsverenigings in alle gemeenskappe bied die WK se maatskaplike opset nie wat individue en gemeenskappe nodig het om die vermoëns en kulturele norme vir die betrokkenheid van die ontwikkelingsproses en die bydrae van hulle vaardighede tot innovering en groei, te bou nie. Gemeenskappe word deur inkomste en ras verdeel en woon nog apart, met die stedelike armes uitgestoot na die randgebiede. Ruimtelike planne weerspieël nog nie die behoefte om die armes na die stad terug te bring nie en stedelike spreiding vernietig landelike bestaansmoontlikhede terwyl dit landbougrond opslurp. Dwelms, misdaad en geweld kom ook nog algemeen voor in die WK en beskadig die maatskaplike opset en mensepotensiaal. Ofskoon beduidende vordering al gemaak is, moet nog baie meer gedoen word om te verseker dat gemeenskappe in die WK beter opgevoed, gesonder en veilig genoeg is sodat elkeen sy of haar volle mensepotensiaal kan verwesenlik deur groei, gemeenskapslewe en die natuurlike omgewing te benut en daartoe by te dra.

***Omgewingstendense:*** Die kombinasie van klimaatverandering, verswakkende ekostelseldienste en bedreigings vir die koste van strategiese ingevoerde natuurlike hulpbronne (soos olie, sement, voedingstowwe, voedsel, metale en elektrisiteit) dui daarop dat die toekomstige groei en ontwikkeling van die WK besonder kwesbaar kan wees as strategieë nie ingestel word om ekologies volhoubare ontwikkeling wat meer van plaaslik geproduseerde hulpbronne afhanklik is, te bevorder nie. Investerings deur die openbare en die private sektor in nuwe, volhoubare, hulpbrongebruiktegnologieë (soos hernubare energie, energiedoeltreffendheid, organiese boerdery, geen vermorsing, volhoubare bestuur van waterdraers en afvalhershikling) kan hierdie bedreigings in beduidende groeigeleenthede omskep.

***Ruimtelike tendense:*** Alhoewel die ekonomies uiteenlopende KFS die maatskaplike en ekonomiese lewe van die provinsie oorheers, het 'n beduidende aantal ontwikkelingsnodusse in verskeie sektore ontstaan. Voorbeelde hiervan is toerisme in die suidelike kusgordel, uitvoergerigte veredelingsdienste in die Saldanha-kompleks, hoëwaardelandbou en toerisme in die Wynland en landbou in die Olifantsriviervallei. Hierdie ontluikende tendense bevestig die strategiese belangrikheid van 'n KFS-fokus op geteikende investering wat die ruimtelike konsentrasie van gedeelde groei en teenarmoede-invloede versterk. Dit dui ook op 'n behoefte aan 'n baie groter begrip van die interne dinamika van die KFS ten einde teikens vir groei en armoede te haal.

Alhoewel ontwikkelingskorridors en -nodusse ontstaan het, bepaal grondgebruik en investeringspatrone die ruimtelike patrone van ontwikkeling – met 'n sterk geneigdheid tot stedelike spreiding, winkelsentrumgebaseerde kommersiële organisasie en beperkte tekens van maatskaplike integrasie – wat deur markkragte versterk word. Die debat oor die rol van grond in openbare besit en die openbare sektor se investering in infrastruktuur word maar die afgelope paar jaar gesteun deur ruimtelike ontwikkelingsraamwerke wat daarop gemik is om die historiese onbillike ruimtelike patrone van ontwikkeling en armoede om te keer. Die PROR begin denke op plaaslike regeringsvlak beïnvloed om die verwesenliking van belangrike intra- en interruimtelike integrasie en konnektiwiteit moontlik te maak. Groter digtheid op goed geleë grond en die sensitiewe ontwikkeling van stedelike ruimte dwarsdeur die provinsie is nou goed gevestig op die agenda.

Dit is ook die landskap waarop die kwalitatiewe uitwerking van investeringsbesluite oor ekonomiese prestasie op menslike vlak ondervind word. Die apartheidsnalatenskap van doelbewus beplande en geïmplementeerde onbillike maatskaplike en ekonomiese ontwikkeling in die WK word verder verskans deur eietydse markgedrewe tendense van ruimtelike marginalisering van ekonomiese geleenthede. Patrone van die vorming van menslike nedersettings en ruimtelike beplanningspraktyk slaag deurgaans nie daarin om mense (die armes en lae-inkomstegemeenskappe) naby ekonomiese geleenthede te plaas nie.

***Institusionele tendense:*** Ofskoon daar 'n ryke verskeidenheid van openbare, private en nuwiesektor-instellings in die WK is, is die herkonfigurering van hierdie institusionele landskap om strategieë vir toekomstige groei en ontwikkeling te steun, afhanklik van doeltreffende bestuur in die openbare sektor en 'n sterk selforganiserende burgerlike samelewing. Die hoëronderwyssektor is baie belangrik vir die verdieping van insig, vaardighede en die demokratiese agenda. Daar is talle

uitdagings, van koördinerings tussens verskillende sferes van regering tot lewendige politieke verskille tussens verskillende sektore. Die vernaamste uitdaging is egter om ooreenstemming te verseker tussens belangrike nasionale beleidsraamwerke (soos die ASGISA, NROP, NNBR, NRVO en NRPEO), provinsiale beleidsraamwerke (soos die *iKapa*-GOS en -strategieë) en belangrike beleidsraamwerke op plaaslike vlak (soos GOP's, SOR'e, en PEO- en GOS-strategieë).

**Om saam te vat, die probleme wat die *iKapa*-GOS en verwante strategieë wil oplos, is soos volg: die bestaan van 'n groeiende ekonomie met 'n behoefte aan investering deur die openbare en die private sektor en ingryping om sleutelsektore met beduidende groeipotensiaal te versterk en om die voordele van albei te deel; 'n maatskaplike opset wat ly aan die nagevolge van armoede, rassisme en 'n verlies van menswaardigheid wat die ontwikkeling van die provinsie se enigste onbeperkte hulpbron, naamlik sy mensepotensiaal, ondermyn; 'n kwesbare ekologiese konteks wat nie net 'n behoefte aan aanpassing skep nie maar ook nuwe ekonomiese geleenthede vir innovasie bied; 'n ryk institusionele verskeidenheid wat versterk en aangewend moet word vir groei en ontwikkeling; en 'n disfunksionele ruimtelike struktuur wat ongelykheid en ondoeltreffendheid vererger.**

## **1.4 Benadering**

### **1.4.1 Rol van die ontwikkelingsstaat om die streekeconomie te laat groei**

Sedert 2002 is daar 'n beslissende verskuiwing op nasionale vlak weg van die markgerigte ekonomiese beleidsbenadering na 'n benadering van 'n meer 'ontwikkelingsgerigte staat'. Dit word hoofsaaklik gedryf deur die fokus op die behoefte aan optrede deur die openbare sektor om bindende beperkings op groei te verwyder deur 'n verskeidenheid strategiese ingrypings deur die openbare sektor. Tot onlangs is daar aanvaar dat die nasionale regering die hoofrol speel in ekonomiese sake as gevolg van sy verantwoordelikheid vir onderhandelings oor makro-ekonomiese beleid, belasting, handel en tariewe. Daar is nou egter toenemende erkenning van die verskillende rolle van elk van die drie sferes van regering om ekonomiese ontwikkeling te bevorder. Die *iKapa*-GOS is dus 'n ontwikkelingsplatform vir die regering en sy vennote om die bindende beperkings die hoof te bied en om die sterk punte van die WK aan te wend om gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling in die streek teweeg te bring.

Die kernboodskap wat na vore kom, is duidelik: soos die situasionele ontleding toon, is die primêre hulpbronne van die WK sy landbou-ekonomie, die geïntegreerde en uiteenlopende stad-streek-ekonomie wat die KFS uitmaak, sy vinnig groeiende dienstesektor, sy betreklik goed ontwikkelde kenniskapitaal, sy aantreklike leefomgewing, sy sterk hoëronderwyssektor, kruissektorale kennisnetwerke gesteun deur 'n kommunikasie-infrastruktuur van betreklik hoë gehalte, lang tradisies van gemeenskapsgebaseerde verenigings, en 'n groeiende aantal kennisintensiewe sakeondernemings wat in die KFS gekonsentreer is (soos toerisme, IKT, finansiële dienste, agriveredeling, groenekonomiese ondernemings en inbelsentrums). Dit is 'n kontekstuele opset wat ideaal geplaas is vir die uitbouing en uitbreiding van kennisgebaseerde ekologies volhoubare groei tesame

met wat kritiek belangrik is vir volhoubaarheid op lang termyn, naamlik ontwikkeling wat die armes bevoordeel.

Die sterk punte van die WK is ook die vernaamste hulpbronne wat nodig is om ingrypings in die tweede ekonomie en teen armoede te omskep in ontwikkelingsgerigte vordering omdat dit vir arm huishoudings of individue onmoontlik is om aan armoede te ontsnap sonder bemagtiging en die opbou van individuele en kollektiewe vermoëns vir ontwikkelingsgeleenthede. Om dus vir 'n kultuur van ontwikkeling voor te berei, moet gemeenskappe, sakeondernemings en regeringsagentskappe in die WK vertrouwe ontwikkel deur netwerke en maatskaplike verhoudings op te bou wat heen strek oor die tradisionele skeidings tussen rasse, tussen die rykes en die armes, tussen die geslagte en tussen diegene met toegang tot kennis en diegene sonder sulke toegang. 'n Voorvereiste hiervoor is egter vryheid van die algemene vrees wat die endemiese misdadervlakke in alle gemeenskappe veroorsaak. Hierdie opbou van vertrouwe en sekuriteit is wat dit sal moontlik maak dat leer, innovasie en inwaartse investering die drywers van die WK se ekonomie word.

Daar word algemeen aanvaar dat hoër groeikoerse van die BBP 'n voorvereiste is om werkskepping te bevorder. In die WK moet die middele egter die doel heilig om 'n volhoubare toekoms te verseker. Die gehalte en impak van ekonomiese groei is belangrik. In die lig van die *iKapa*-GOS se klem op gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling is dit duidelik dat een van die belangrike rolle van die staat is om 'n instaatstellende omgewing te verseker vir volhoubare ekonomiese groei. Dit beteken dat versnelde ekonomiese groei regstreeks moet reageer op die volgende provinsiale ontwikkelingsuitdagings:

- Verbeterde regionale mededingendheid deur die verlaging van die reproduksiekoste van arbeid (bv. die verskaffing van goedkoper vervoer) en die insetkoste van sakeondernemings (bv. die verskaffing van goedkoper IKT en energiedienste).
- Ekonomiese deelname en bemagtiging deur billike verspreiding van bates, vaardighede, geleenthede en dienste.
- Ruimtelike integrasie en stedelike herstrukturering.
- Verbeterde omgewingsgehalte deur negatiewe hulpbroninvloede te verminder en omgewingsbates te beveilig.
- Verbeterde lewensgehalte, menslike welsyn en maatskaplike samehorigheid.
- Verbeterde goeie regering.

In 'n konteks van hulpbronskaarsheid, groeiende ongelykheid en toenemende agteruitgang van die omgewing is dit gebiedend om strategiese keuses te maak oor waar en hoe om skaars hulpbronne aan te wend ten einde die maksimum maatskaplike en ekonomiese opbrengs te behaal. Konvensionele ekonomiese teorie lui dat markte die beste manier is om skaars hulpbronne toe te wys. Markmislukking met die hantering van die ontwikkelingsuitdagings wat hier bo genoem is, bied egter 'n sterk motivering vir ingryping deur die regering.

Hierdie posisie word versterk deur 'n hernude geloof in die rol van die staat as 'n drywer van ekonomiese ontwikkeling. Die idee van 'n ontwikkelingstaat is een waar die regering die leiding neem in die skepping van groei en die vernaamste bevoorreedes van groei identifiseer deur aktiewe ingryping, soos infrastruktuurinvestering, werkskepping (deur byvoorbeeld die Uitgebreide Program van Openbare Werke [UPOW]), SBO-inisiatiewe, sektorsteun, geteikende verkryging en regstreekse ruimtelike ontwikkeling.

Deur sy ontwikkelingsrol te aanvaar, erken die regering sy posisie as 'n belangrike ekonomiese agent vir fasilitering, vennootskappe en samewerking deur sy besteding aan vaste investering en ontwikkeling. Openbare investering is dus 'n belangrike meganisme om hoër BBP-groei te verkry omdat dit leiding gee vir private beleggingsbesluite en maatskaplike en ekonomiese byvoordele fasiliteer.

Die *iKapa*-GOS fokus dus die rol van die regering op streekvlak op die volgende aspekte:

- Provinsiale leierskap
- Beskerming van die openbare belang (toegang, billikheid, gehalte en geleentheid)
- Goeie regering
- Strategiese infrastruktuur en maatskaplike investering
- Innovasie en groter doeltreffendheidswins
- Tussenowerheidskoördinasie
- Maksimering van staats- en niestaatshulpbronne
- Volhoubaarheid (planeet, mense en welvaart)

Die provinsiale regering se verantwoordelikhede vir die bevordering van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling word deur die volgende vier lense beskou: Die verpligtinge wat die Grondwet op die provinsiale sfeer plaas, die definisie van die ontwikkelingsrol van provinsiale regering, die begrip van die belangrikheid van doeltreffende tussenowerheidsoptrede, en ruimtelike integrasie en volhoubaarheid.

Hierdie benadering plaas toenemend groter klem op die vereiste om ontwikkelingsstaatstrukture, leweringsmeganismes en aanspreeklikheidstelsels op te bou. Die *iKapa*-GOS is dus bedoel om volhoubare ekonomiese groei te fasiliteer, toenemende ongelykheid te voorkom en omgewingsvolhoubaarheid te bevorder, en om terselfdertyd die belangrikheid te erken van die provinsiale regering se ontwikkelingshefbome en -instellings wat beskikbaar is om hierdie agenda ten uitvoer te bring.

Die volgende is die vernaamste ontwikkelingsfaktore wat die *iKapa*-GOS sal dryf op die pad na gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling.

#### **1.4.2 Ekonomiese groei: Deur infrastruktuur gelei en op kennis gebaseer**

In ooreenstemming met die nasionale regering se beleid word die openbare sektor se investering in infrastruktuur beskou as 'n sleutel tot die bou van oorkoepelende vlakke van investering in vaste bates, wat noodsaaklik is vir die verwesenliking van die teiken van 6 persent groei. Hoe die regering in infrastruktuur investeer, lê die

fondament vir die plasing en vorm van en die tipe ekonomiese ontwikkeling. Gevolglik is dit uiters belangrik by die definiëring van sowel die tipe as die skaal van groei. *iKapa Eliblumayo* gee spesifiek aandag aan infrastruktuuringryping vir 'n aantal vermenigvuldigervoordele:

- ASGISA, infrastruktuurgeleide groeiprioriteit.
- Ruimte vir bemagtiging.
- Betreklik hoë kapitaalkoste met 'n uitwerking op lenings en dus op makro-ekonomiese stabiliteit.
- Uitwerking op die omgewing en die ruimtelike ontwikkelingsbaan.
- Gevolglike ramifikasies vir die tussenowerheidstelsel.

Daar bestaan 'n behoefte aan investering in infrastruktuur – insluitende sowel konnektiwiteitsinfrastruktuur (soos mobiliteit en IKT) as operasionele infrastruktuur (soos energie, water, sanitasie, afval en paaie) – om ekonomiese groei en ontwikkeling te stimuleer en vol te hou. Operasionele en konnektiwiteitsinfrastruktuur tree konsekwent na vore as 'n baanbrekersaksie vir 'n fundamentele verskuiwing van die WK se ekonomie na 'n baan van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling. Die verskaffing van behuising en grootmaatinfrastruktuur sal arm gemeenskappe en individue help om aan die ekonomie deel te neem. Hoewel dit 'n sektor is wat 'n baie groot inspuiting van finansies en moeite verg, is heelwat voorbereidende werk reeds gedoen, en die WK is 'gereed om die enjin aan te skakel'.

Vir 'n ekonomiese streek met 'n oorheersende metropolitaanse sentrum sonder oorvloedige ontginbare natuurlike hulpbronne en wat hom gevaarlik op die rand van die wêreld ekonomie bevind, is die voordeligste ekonomiese geleentheid terselfdertyd dié wat kan munt slaan uit 'n verskeidenheid ingrypings op die gebied van sowel lae- as hoëtegnologie-kenniseconomie. Dit wissel van inbelsentrums tot IKT, finansiële dienste en internasionale konferensies tot groenekonome-ingrypings en agriprosessering.

Benewens die tradisionele fokus op sektoraal en ruimtelik geteikende infrastruktuurinvestering beteken 'n ontwikkelingstaatbenadering in die WK die fasilitering van investering in maatskaplike leer, die ontwikkeling van skaars vaardighede, gesamentlike ondernemings in navorsing en ontwikkeling met die tersiêre onderwyssektor, netwerkvorming en toenemend oop en vrye vloeï van inligting en kennis. Gesien die geneigdheid van die private sektor om hierdie vloeï op te vang en te privaatiseer, is die kerndoel van die ontwikkelingstaat in 'n streek soos die WK om die kanale van sowel formele leer as informele betrokkenheid oop te maak in belang van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling. Dit kan gebeur net as 'n kultuur van kennisdeling gevestig is in 'n breër kultuur van oop, demokratiese beraadslaging. Hierdie maatskaplike transformasie word op sy beurt gesteun deur pogings om kreatiwiteit en mensepotensiaal te ontwikkel deur formele onderwys en aktiewe betrokkenheid by byvoorbeeld die kulturele kunste en kreatiewe bedrywe, sportprogramme, jeugontwikkelingsprojekte en die geloofsgemeenskap.

Die *iKapa*-GOS berus op die veronderstelling dat globalisasie streke soos die WK in 'n strategiese posisie plaas wat van die mededingendheid en aantreklikheid van die groot metropolitaanse kern afhang. Die rede hiervoor is dat gedeelde groei deur

kennisintensiewe bedrywe en outentieke teenarmoedestrategieë wat op bemagtiging en vermoëvergroting berus, afhang van die bestaan van goeie netwerke van praktisyne, fasiliteerders en organiseerders naby mekaar wat saamwerk oor institusionele grense heen ondanks hulle betrokkenheid by 'n groot verskeidenheid afsonderlike openbare, private en niewinsorganisasies. Kapitaalinvesterings en kapitaalvorming, asook ontwikkeling wat in basiese behoeftes voorsien, is meer as ooit tevore uitkomst eerder as voorlopers van maatskaplike samehorigheid, doeltreffende netwerke om inligting te deel en instellings van hoë gehalte wat ruimte vir innovasie bied. Die probleem is dat die private sektor weinig aanspooring het om te investeer in goeie nedersettingsbestuur of menslike vaardighede, maatskaplike leer, netwerke, infrastruktuur of tegnologie om hierdie tipe herverspreidende ontwikkeling te dryf. Ingryping deur die openbare sektor is dus nodig om te verseker dat hierdie hoekstene van eietydse suksesvolle ekonomieë nie deur magtige private belange oorgeneem word nie. 'n Ontwikkelingsstaat gryp in juis om openheid en geleenthede vir die grootste moontlike verskeidenheid mense te verseker.

### 1.4.3 Gedeelde groei

Gedeelde groei beteken dat die vermindering van armoede, die bemagtiging van histories benadeelde mense en ekonomiese groei beskou word as onderling afhanklike doelwitte op medium tot lang termyn. Dit behels met ander woorde dat die lotgevalle van die armes en die welvarendes onderling verbind is; dat die enigste opsie vir volgehoue ekonomiese groei is om die koers van deelname aan die ekonomie te verhoog en om die voordele van groei te versprei.

In die lig van die groeiende bevolking en ongelykhede van die verlede is hoër vlakke van ekonomiese groei van kritieke belang vir die vermindering van armoede en werkloosheid op medium tot lang termyn. Deur hoër groeivlakke (in die band van 6 tot 8 persent) kan die Wes-Kaap se ekonomie genoeg investering genereer en die vlakke van ekonomiese aktiwiteit stimuleer wat bevorderlik is vir die verlangde vlakke van werkskepping.

Die ondervinding in Suid-Afrika, en meer spesifiek in die Wes-Kaap, toon dat groei alleen nie voordele vir die breër gemeenskap sal bring nie. Ons eerste dekade van demokrasie toon dat die welgesteldes ekonomiese voordele kan kry, terwyl armer gemeenskappe min hulpbronne of vermoëns het om op maatskaplike, ruimtelike en ekonomiese veranderinge te reageer. Daar is trouens 'n hoë korrelasie tussen die persentasie toename in groei en hoër vlakke van onbillikheid. Ekonomiese groei kan egter 'n beduidende bydrae lewer tot die vermindering van armoede en die verbetering van mense se lewensonderhoud en toekomstige geleenthede.

Hoër vlakke van onbillikheid vererger die negatiewe impak van versnelde groei op die vermindering van armoede. Die versterking van die langtermynpotensiaal van 'n ekonomie hang weer af van 'n billiker verspreiding van inkomste, vermoëns en geografiese ligging van gemeenskappe en ekonomiese aktiwiteit, waardeur die voordele van groei gedeel kan word.

Wanneer arm mense toegang het tot tasbare bates, soos grond, behuising, water, energie, sanitasie, vervoer en krediet, en ontasbare bates soos onderwys en gesondheid, het hulle die middele om aan ekonomiese aktiwiteit deel te neem en is hulle dus in 'n beter posisie om uit ekonomiese groei voordeel te trek. 'n Strategie van gedeelde groei is terselfdertyd voordelig vir groei en vir die armes. Die *iKapa*-GOS beklemtoon dus investering in grootmaatinfrastruktuur, onderwys en

vaardigheidsontwikkeling as die kritieke hefboome om groei tot voordeel van die armes op medium tot lang termyn teweeg te bring.

#### **1.4.4 Maatskaplike kapitaal**

Om groei tot voordeel van die armes te bewerkstellig, moet die produktiewe hulpbronne en kapasiteit van die armes versterk word, terwyl geleenthede vir almal (maar veral die armes) om ten volle van hulle beskikbare produktiewe hulpbronne gebruik te maak, geskep moet word deur mikro-ingrypings wat voortbou op plaaslike sterk punte en geleenthede.

Die versterking van ons instellings en die ontwikkeling van metodes om saam te werk, is belangrik vir gedeelde en volgehoue groei. Idees lei tot innovasie wat nuwe investerings dryf as mense bereid is om te kommunikeer en saam te werk (dikwels op onkonvensionele maniere) oor gevestigde versperrings en institusionele grense heen. Dit hang weer af van die ontwikkeling van vertroue, geloof en 'n gevoel van wederkerigheid.

Tensy die vernaamste ontwikkelaars van nuwe idees, beleggers, ontwerpers en besluitnemers goeie netwerke het deur sowel formele as informele koppings, is dit egter onwaarskynlik dat daar wederkerige verhoudings van vertroue sal bestaan. En dis hierdie vertrouensverhoudings wat die vrye vloei van inligting steun wat die bestendige uitbreiding van digte, onderling gekoppelde en wedersyds versterkende ekonomiese waardekettings stimuleer, wat die eintlike drywers van ekonomiese groei op streekvlak is.

Vertroue en wederkerigheid – ingebed in kontekstueel spesifieke kulturele praktyke – word beskou as belangrike voorwaardes vir gedeelde en volgehoue groei. Dit is juis omdat hierdie eienskappe so belangrik is, dat die klem nie net op kapitaalinvestering as die enjin van groei is nie, maar ook op mense en die konfigurasie van die geskikste instellings vir die bou van vertroue en wederkerigheid.

'n Ondersoek na die groei en agteruitgang van plekke en streke oor tyd toon nie net dat die veranderende lotgevalle van die sektore in 'n ekonomie hulle sterk (of swak) punte definieer nie, maar ook dat die wyse waarop maatskaplike kapitaal georganiseer word, bydra tot of afbreuk doen aan geïntegreerde ontwikkeling en gedeelde groei. In vandag se wêreld kan streke en plekke nie meer op die primêre of selfs die sekondêre sektore van 'n ekonomie aangewese wees nie. Dit is trouens die entrepreneurs, navorsers, beleggers en ander aktiewe deelnemers aan 'n ekonomie wat goeie netwerke moet hê deur bekostigbare en geredelik beskikbare inligtingtegnologieë, wat ekonomiese groei en werkverskaffing bevorder.

Die WK kan dus nie langer staat maak op landbou en vissery of selfs klerevervaardiging nie, wat oor die jare aan duisende mense werk verskaf het. Die KFS is 'n goeie voorbeeld van 'n veranderende streekeconomie wat verskuif het van 'n afhanklikheid van verwerking en die uitvoer van landbouprodukte om 'n toonaangewende stadstreek te word binne die wêreldwye ekonomiese markplek, met klem op die tersiêre sektor in finansiële dienste, toerisme, IKT, rolprentvervaardiging en vervaardigde produkte met hoë waarde in 'n nis.

Terwyl tegnologiese innovasie 'n primêre drywer van kapitaalophoping is, geld dieselfde vir die soorte maatskaplike innovasie wat kritiek is vir die omskakeling van openbare fiskale besteding op plaaslike vlak in ontwikkelingsgerigte vooruitgang. Maatskaplike innovasie behels 'n groot verskeidenheid organisatoriese en institusionele konfigurasies binne gemeenskappe – veral arm gemeenskappe – wat kollektiewe en individuele vermoëns bou vir ontwikkeling, insluitende die vermoë om oor alternatiewe te besin en geskikte ontwikkelingsaksies te definieer. Plaaslike spaargroepe, produksiekoöperasies, verbruikerskoöperasies, kollektiewe ondernemings van gedeelde kinderversorging tot afvalverwyderingsgroepe, kultuurgroepe, begrafnisverenigings, selfhelpbehuisingsgroepe, maatskaplike bewegings, teenmisdadiginisiatiewe en geloofsgemeenskappe dra almal op hulle eie maniere by tot maatskaplike samehörigheid en die opbou van maatskaplike kapitaal.

#### 1.4.5 Ruimtelike fokus

Openbare fondse vir investering is altyd beperk, en dit impliseer die behoefte aan prioritisering. Die *iKapa-GOS* reageer dus op die NROP deur die fokus van infrastruktuurinvestering op gebiede met hoë armoedevlakke en hoë groeipotensiaal. Sulke investering is bedoel om ekonomiese potensiaal te ontsluit deur die verwydering van die bindende beperkings wat ontwikkeling blokkeer. Dit is veral relevant vir investering in vervoerstelsels en infrastruktuur. Gebiede met beduidende armoedeuitdagings en beperkte ekonomiese groeipotensiaal wat nie vir infrastruktuurinvestering deur die openbare sektor geprioritiseer is nie, vereis dus investering in maatskaplike en mensekapitaal.

Net 10 persent van die WK kan as landelik geklassifiseer word. Die oorgrote meerderheid mense – 68 persent – lewe in een metropolitaanse gebied, naamlik Kaapstad; meer as 80 persent woon in die KFS en die res – 32 persent – woon in kleiner dorpe, waarvan baie afhanklik is van toerisme of die landbou-ekonomie.

Die landbousektor gaan agteruit relatief tot ander sektore, om verskeie ekonomiese en ekologiese redes. Dit lei tot ernstige negatiewe implikasies vir provinsiale werkverskaffingsvlakke. Die *iKapa-GOS* weerspieël hierdie stedelike werklikheid.

Dit beteken egter nie dat die landbou en die landelike ekonomie geïgnoreer word nie. Investering in kleiner dorpe, veral in doeltreffende vervoerinfrastruktuur, steun vir die landbousektor en groter klem op grondhervorming, weerspieël alles 'n wyer verbintenis tot sowel stedelike as landelike ontwikkeling binne die WK.

'n Fundamentele doel van die *iKapa-GOS* is om die markvoortsetting van die ruimtelike ekonomie van apartheid te voorkom en om investeringskeuses en openbare ontwikkelingsgerigte besteding op die volgende wyse te lei:

- Die herkonfigurasie van ruimtelike verhoudings en prioriteite om streekprestasie te verbeter.
- Die verwesenliking van gemaksimeerde sosio-ekonomiese opbrengste en die bou van maatskaplike samehörigheid om mense se lewens te verbeter.
- Die versekering van die nakoming van die grondwetlike vereistes om basiese dienste aan alle mense te lewer en om armoede en ongelykheid te verminder, word ruimtelik gemanifesteer in gekonsentreerde kolle van maatskaplike uitsluiting en ongelykheid.
- Die versekering van omgewingsintegriteit.

Die verbetering van ondoeltreffende en onbillike ruimtelike strukture sal nie net die koste van sake doen verlaag nie maar sal ook die las van die armes verlig (soos die koste van pendel oor lang afstande) en ekologiese integriteit verbeter.

#### **1.4.6 Volhoubare ontwikkeling**

Gegee die wetenskaplike konsensus dat die maatskaplike stelsels van die WK van kwesbare en verswakkende ekostelsels afhanklik is, volg dit dat die *iKapa*-GOS aansienlike klem plaas op die behoefte aan benaderings en ingrypings wat bydra tot die verwesening van die grondwetlike beginsel van "ekologiese volhoubare ontwikkeling en aanwending van natuurlike hulpbronne ... terwyl dit regverdigbare ekonomiese en maatskaplike ontwikkeling bevorder" (artikel 24(b)(iii) van die Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika).

In ooreenstemming met die NFSD identifiseer die *iKapa*-GOS dus ekologiese uitdagings as ekonomiese geleenthede vir innovasie wat kan lei tot nuwe werkskeppende waardekettings in sektore soos afvalhersikling, hernubare energie, bewaring van biodiversiteit (soos Werk vir Water), volhoubare bosbou, volhoubare visserye, volhoubare voedselproduksie (veral op klein plasies rondom stedelike gebiede), geïntegreerde buurtontwikkeling en vergroening. Ekologiese hulpbrongebruik is nie sinoniem met omgewingsbewaring nie. Laasgenoemde word dikwels as 'n koste beskou, terwyl eersgenoemde innovasie, nuwe waardekettings en (oor tyd) 'n heeltemal nuwe benadering tot ontwikkeling inspireer wat lei tot 'n doeltreffender en billiker aanwending van finansiële hulpbronne vir sowel kapitaalinvestering as deurlopende lewensiklusbestuur.

#### **1.4.7 Institusionele leierskap**

Leierskap, veral politieke leierskap, speel 'n sleutelrol in die definiëring van die waardes en style van leierskap in 'n bepaalde streek. Leiers voorsien beleggers, sowel plaaslik as buitelandse, van vertroue (of andersins). Hulle dui aan of instellings, vermoëns en maatskaplike leer belangrik is vir ontwikkeling en of hulle agenda bloot gaan oor die bevordering van die belange van enkelinge, sonder enige etiese of kollektiewe verantwoordelikheid.

Die Presidensie se *Macro-Social Report* stel dit duidelik dat baie meer klem moet wees op maatskaplike insluiting, solidariteit en deling. Dit gaan egter nie bloot oor 'n meer harmonieuse samelewing nie maar ook oor die bou van die grondslae van vertroue, wat kritiek is vir die verbetering van investering en die bevordering van gedeelde ekonomiese groei. Dit word vasgevang in die WK se visie van 'n 'Tuiste vir Almal'.

Versnelde gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling vereis aandag aan groter billikheid, eienaarskap en bemagtiging met betrekking tot die ekonomie en maatskaplike bates, geleenthede en dienste. Soos die Grondwet bepaal, moet 'n baan van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling uiteindelik die lewensgehalte verbeter van die mees gemarginaliseerde, die armste en die kwesbaarste burgers van die WK: swart gemeenskappe, vroue en jeugdiges. Die volgende afdeling bespreek die kwessie hoe om dit te verweselik.

## DEEL 2: STRATEGIESE RAAMWERK

Hierdie afdeling skets die doelwitte, oogmerke en hoofingrypings van die *iKapa*-GOS. Dit is daarop gemik om leiding te gee vir besteding aan investering en ontwikkeling deur die regering, staatsbeheerde ondernemings, die private sektor en die burgerlike samelewing. Konsekwente toepassing van hierdie strategiese doelwitte, oogmerke en hoofingrypings behoort sinergie en belyning te verseker met die bepaling van prioriteite, die toewysing van hulpbronne en implementering deur sowel die regering as sy vennote.

### 2.1 Visie, doelwitte en oogmerke

Om die visie van die PRWK te verwesenlik, verbind die *iKapa*-GOS nie net die PRWK nie maar die hele provinsie tot die volgende vyf langtermyn doelwitte om leiding te gee by beleidbepaling, programmering en die toewysing van hulpbronne:

- I. **Groei en deel die ekonomie.**
- II. **Bou 'n meer gelyke en sorgsame samelewing waar armoede uitgewis word.**
- III. **Bevorder ekologies volhoubare ontwikkeling.**
- IV. **Bevorder groter ruimtelike integrasie.**
- V. **Verseker doeltreffende regering en institusionele versterking.**

Die *iKapa*-GOS sal ook voortbou op die volgende sterk punte van die WK:

- 'n Groeiende gediversifiseerde ekonomie wat hoofsaaklik deur betreklik klein en medium ondernemings gedryf word.
- 'n Klein, hoofsaaklik stedelike, bevolking met betreklik goed ontwikkelde vaardigheidsvlakke.
- Lewendige stedelike stelsels en plaaslike ekonomieë.
- Goed gestruktureerde reguleer- en regeerstelsels.
- Waardevolle ekostelsels en natuurlike hulpbronne.

Om die uitdagings waarvoor die WK te staan kom, die hoof te bied en om bogenoemde doelwitte te bereik, moet die volgende oogmerke verwesenlik word. Hoewel die oogmerke saamgegroepeer is rondom bepaalde doelwitstellings, het party op meer as een doelwit betrekking.

#### **Doelwit I: Groei en deel die ekonomie**

**1. Verbreed ekonomiese deelname en verminder armoede**, met bepaalde verwysing na die versterking van die wêreldwyd gekoppelde kenniseconomie, na die bevordering van bestaande sterk punte (soos die rolprentbedryf, bootbouery en MEOS-sektor) en van nuwe groenekonomiewaardekettings en na maatskaplike innovasie om die vermoëns binne huishoudings en onder individue op te bou ten einde nuwe ontwikkelingsgeleenthede te maksimeer (insluitende plasing naby sentrums van werkverskaffing).

**2. Stimuleer doeltreffende en doelmatige infrastruktuur** ten einde ekonomiese groei en ontwikkeling vol te hou, insluitende konnektiwiteitsinfrastruktuur (soos

mobilititeit en IKT) en operasionele infrastruktuur (soos energie, water, sanitasie, afval en paaie).

**Doelwit II: Bou 'n meer gelyke en sorgsame samelewing waar armoede uitgewis word.**

- 3. Bevorder leefbare en sorgsame gemeenskappe** wat die welsyn van alle inwoners bevorder en koester.
- 4. Verbeter veerkrag en verdraagsaamheid in en tussen gemeenskappe** wat toenemend onderling verbind word deur webbe van maatskaplike solidariteit en veilige oop ruimtes vir kulturele wisselwerking, ekonomiese geleentheid, openbare dialoog en debatvoering.
- 5. Verbeter mensekapasiteit** deur verbeterings in die gesondheid, onderwys, welsyn en veiligheid van individue en gemeenskappe.

**Doelwit III: Bevorder ekologies volhoubare ontwikkeling**

- 6. Verseker volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne** om te reageer op klimaatverandering, agteruitgang van ekostelsels en bedreigings vir belangrike strategiese natuurlike hulpbronne.

**Doelwit IV: Bevorder groter ruimtelike integrasie**

- 7. Verseker groter ruimtelike integrasie** om die apartheidsnalatenskap te oorkom en bevorder leefbare gemeenskappe deur die skepping van veilige, lewendige openbare plekke, plekke van ekonomiese geleentheid, die bewaring van ons natuurlike omgewing en die verbetering van die konnektiwiteit van die ontwikkelingsnodusse en korridors van die provinsie.
- 8. Ontwikkel 'n doeltreffende openbare en niegemotoriseerde vervoerstelsel** wat toeganklik is vir alle inwoners van die provinsie, veral die armes en diegene wat afgesny is van geleenthede, deur die koppeling van die nodusse in die provinsie en binne stedelike nedersettings.

**Doelwit V: Verseker doeltreffende regering en institusionele versterking**

- 9. Bou doeltreffende regeringsinstellings** wat die hele provinsie kan aanvuur tot die gedeelde doelwitte van die *iKapa*-GOS.

## **2.2 Hoofingrypings**

Hierdie afdeling bespreek die *iKapa*-GOS se hoofingrypings wat nodig is om die beginsels van gedeelde groei en ontwikkeling deur lewering te verwesenlik. Dit bespreek ook bepaalde hefbome wat tot die provinsiale regering se beskikking is om die beginsels te verwesenlik met betrekking tot die doeltreffender uitvoering van sy kerntaak.

Die missie van die *iKapa*-GOS is om die ontwikkelingsbaan van die WK te verskuif. Aan die een kant moet die WK sy normale dinge meer strategies doen en die hoofingrypings deeglik selekteer wat die grootste impak sal hê en wat gesamentlike optrede behels, en aan die ander kant moet die WK ook buitengewone projekte aanpak wat 'n beduidende

verskil sal maak ter verwesenliking van die *iKapa*-GOS-doelwitte op sowel makro- as mikrovlak.

Elke *iKapa*-strategie behels geassosieerde projekte en programme en 'n departement wat as die oorkoepelende implementeringsagentskap aangewys is. Dit was egter nodig om 'n beperkte getal ingrypings met hoë hefboomwerking wat uit al die *iKapa*-strategieë geselekteer is, te prioritiseer met die oog op beplanning, begroting en institusionele kapasiteit. Die gevolg is 'n stel baanbrekende, baanvormende en baankonsoliderende hoofingrypings gebaseer op die fundamentele strategieë – die *iKapa*-strategieë – om die regering saam te voeg en te verseker dat die regte prioriteite gesteun word deur begrotings en die toewysing van menslike en institusionele hulpbronne. Die volgende *iKapa*-GOS-hoofingrypings is programmatiese gebiede bestaande uit groepe projekte wat, saam, beduidende begrotingsverbintenisse in die openbare sektor uitmaak wat die dinamika van die nuwe WK ontwikkelingsbaan sal aanvuur:

### **Baanbrekende ingrypings**

Die baanbrekende ingrypings is gekies omdat hulle die sleutels is vir die ontsluiting van die kritieke bindende beperkings op gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling in vandag se WK ekonomie. Die baanbrekende ingrypings is investering in infrastruktuur (soos vervoer, menslike nedersettings, energie, water, sanitasie en afval) en investering in kennisontwikkeling (soos skaars vaardighede, onderwys en maatskaplike leer). Die tersiêre onderwyssektor, NRO's, openbaar-private vennootskappe en konsultantfirmas het almal 'n rol te speel in hierdie omvangryke poging om kollektiewe ekonomiese geleenthede te bou.

Om die langtermynontwikkelingsbaan van die WK fundamenteel te verskuif, is die volgende onmiddellike baanbrekende ingrypings nodig:

1. **Geïntegreerde vervoer:** Hierdie ingryping is 'n tussenowerheidstrategie en implementering via 'n meerjarige bestedingsprogram met duidelik toegewese hulpbronne.
2. **Geïntegreerde en volhoubare menslike nedersettings:** Hierdie ingryping verwys spesifiek na prioriteitsprojekte wat gemeenskappe integreer en die armes na die hartlande van die provinsie se dorpe en stede bring, wat behuising koppel met vervoer en wat toegang verleen tot fasiliteite en ekonomiese geleenthede om gemeenskapslewe te verbeter, en terselfdertyd toesien dat hulpbronne volhoubaar gebruik word.
3. **Vaardigheidsontwikkeling:** Hierdie ingryping verwys spesifiek na skaars vaardighede, openbare werkverskaffingsprogramme, die vloeï van inligting wat arbeidsgeleenthede met werksoekers verbind, die UPOW, verdere onderwys en opleiding (VOO), leiderskappe en die konsolidasie van vennootskappe met tersiêre instellings om innoverende maatskaplike en ekonomiese ontwikkeling op lang termyn te verseker, en die verbetering van algemene onderwys en opleiding (AOO), basiese onderwys en opleiding vir volwassenes (BOOV) en vroeë kinderontwikkeling (VKO).

### **Baanvormende ingrypings**

Die PRWK het regstreekse beheer oor die volgende meerjarige ingrypings wat op medium tot lang termyn vorm sal gee aan die ontwikkelingsbaan van die WK:

4. Die strategie vir reaksie op **klimaatverandering** fokus die aandag spesifiek op hernubare energie, energiedoeltreffendheid en bewustheid van waterwys word, en vermindering van en die hersiklering van afval.
5. Die program vir **maatskaplike transformasie** behels die implementering van 'n maatskaplike transformasie-strategie wat op kort termyn gemik is op 21 geografiese prioriteitgebiede in die provinsie met hoë koerse van misdaad, armoede, werkloosheid en middelmisbruik en met 'n onlangse geskiedenis van swak plaaslike regering wat ingryping deur Projek Konsolideer vereis.
6. Die **Wêreldbeker 2010**-strategie en -projekte fokus op die aanbieding van 'n wêreldklastoernooi en om terselfdertyd 'n positiewe ontwikkelingsnalatenskap te verseker. Die voorbereiding vir en die aanbieding van die Wêreldbekertoernooi moet lei tot groter investering, werkskepping en sosio-ekonomiese ontwikkeling en verbeterde infrastruktuur en maatskaplike samehörigheid.

### **Baankonsoliderende ingrypings**

Die volgende ingrypings op langer termyn, in vennootskap met private en gemeenskapsbelanghebbendes, is nodig vir die geleidelike bou van momentum en die verkryging van impak:

7. Die ingryping vir **eiendomsontwikkeling** behels benaderings wat die ruimtelike, ekonomiese, maatskaplike en ekologiese doeleindes van die *iKapa*-GOS weerspieël en voorheen benadeelde gemeenskappe bemagtig.
8. Die ingryping vir **uitgebreide openbare werke** is daarop gemik om beter vaardighede en meer werkgeleenthede vir mense te skep deur projekte en inisiatiewe, veral in gebiede met die grootste nood, en terselfdertyd om infrastruktuur en biodiversiteit te verbeter en gesonde gemeenskappe te bou.
9. Die **regeringsingryping** is bedoel om die wyse hoe ons regeer word, te verbeter ten einde 'n verantwoordingspligtige, responsiewe en verenigde regering te verseker wat die belange van elkeen in die provinsie dien. Dit sluit in die implementering van die Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 van 2005 deur die bou van kapasiteit vir streekbepanning en koördinasie onder die Premier se Koördinerende Forum (PKF), die Premier se Metro Koördinerende Forum (PMKF) en die Distriks Koördinerende Forums (DKF's). (Kyk Deel 3: Implementeringsraamwerk.)
10. Die ingrypings vir **armoedevermindering en die tweede ekonomie** verseker gedeelde voordele van groei en die skepping van meer werkgeleenthede.
11. Die ingryping vir **sektorale ontwikkeling** behels strategieë vir die implementering van MEOS-prioriteitsektore (soos besigheidsprosessering en uitkontraktering [BPU], inbelsentrums, toerisme, olie en gas, en IKT) en strategieë vir ander sektore met potensiaal (soos die skeppende bedrywe, hernubare energie, afvalhersiklering en volhoubare landbou).

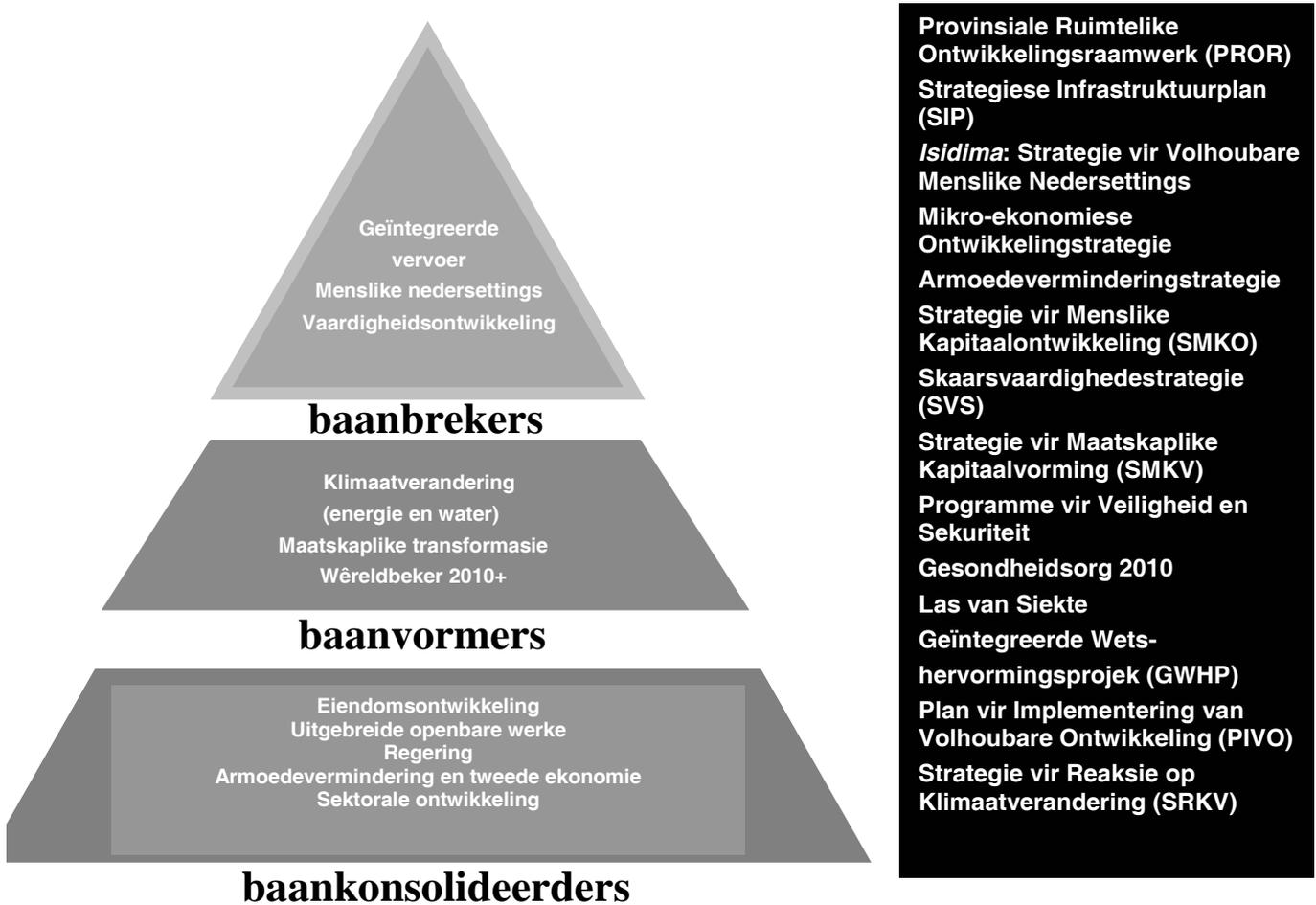
### **Baanondersteuners**

Hierdie ingrypings verwys hoofsaaklik na die bestuur en hersiening van die *iKapa*-strategieë wat die ontwikkelingsbaan steun en versterk, wat ingestel en gesmee is deur die baanbrekende, baanvormende en baankonsoliderende ingrypings. In ooreenstemming met die 2014-visie vir die provinsie het elke *iKapa*-strategie sy eie stel

langtermyn doelwitte en -oogmerke gestel wat voortbou op die doelwitte van die *iKapa*-GOS. Dit is die *iKapa*-strategieë wat leiding sal gee by die toewysing van finansiële en institusionele hulpbronne op medium tot lang termyn.

Die *iKapa*-strategieë sal hersien word in die lig van die praktyk en van opkomende uitkomst, wat kan meebring dat nuwe strategieë nodig word.

Die stelsel vir monitering en evaluering van die *iKapa*-GOS sal die monitering van die implementering van die *iKapa*-strategieë deur elke provinsiale staatsdepartement insluit.



Figuur 1: *iKapa*-driehoek: 11 hoofingrypings en strategieë

Tabel 1: Strategiese raamwerk: opsomming

Doelwit	Oogmerk	Hoofingryping (programmatiese area)	Betrokke <i>iKapa</i> -strategie
<b>I. Groei en deel die ekonomie</b>	1. Om ekonomiese decliname te verbreed en armoede te verminder	<b>Implementeringstrategie vir MEOS-prioriteitsektore</b> : BPO en inbelsentrums, toerisme, olie en gas, skeppende bedrywe, hernubare energie, afvalherschikering, volhoubare landbou Ingrypings vir <b>armoedevermindering en tweede ekonomie</b>	MEOS SAV
	2. Om doeltreffende en doelmatige infrastruktuur te stimuleer	Die koördinerende van strategieë en projekte vir <b>Wêreldbeker 2010</b> , met spesiale verwysing na die ontwikkelingsnalatenskap <b>Uitgebreide openbare werke</b> <b>Sektorale ontwikkeling</b> , veral met betrekking tot IKT <b>Geïntegreerde menslike nedersettings</b>	PROR <i>Isidima</i> SIP
<b>II. Bou 'n meer gelyke en sorgsame samelewing</b>	3. Om leefbare en sorgsame gemeenskappe te bevorder	<b>Geïntegreerde menslike nedersettings</b> , met spesiale verwysing na prioriteitprojekte wat gemeenskappe integreer en die armes na die hartland van die provinsie se dorpe en stede bring	PROR <i>Isidima</i> :
	4. Om veerkrag en verdraagsaamheid te bevorder	<b>Maatskaplike transformasie</b> gemik op die vermindering van misdaad en die hantering van middelmisbruik in 21 prioriteitsgebiede	SMKV
	5. Om mensekapasiteit te verbeter	<b>Vaardighedsontwikkeling</b> : leer hoe om 'n werk te kry <b>Maatskaplike transformasie</b>	SMKO Las van siekte Gesondheidsorg 2010 SVS
<b>III. Bevorder ekologies volhoubare ontwikkeling</b>	6. Om volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne te verseker	'n Strategie vir reaksie op <b>klimaatverandering</b> , met spesiale verwysing na hernubare energie, energiedoeltreffendheid en die waterwysveldtog en na nuwe sektore van die ekonomie	PROR SDIP IPVO MEOS
<b>IV. Bevorder groter ruimtelike integrasie</b>	7. Om groter ruimtelike integrasie te verseker	<b>Geïntegreerde menslike nedersettings</b> Benaderings tot <b>eïendomsontwikkeling</b> wat die ruimtelike, ekonomiese, maatskaplike en ekologiese doelwitte van die IGOS respekteer	PROR <i>Isidima</i> SIP
	8. Om doeltreffende openbare en nïegemotoniiseerde vervoer te ontwikkel	<b>Geïntegreerde vervoer</b> deur tussenowerheidsoptrede gebaseer op 'n geïntegreerde vervoerstrategie geïmplementeer deur 'n meerjarige bestedingsprogram.	PROR SIP <i>Isidima</i>
<b>V. Verseker doeltreffende regering en institusionele versterking</b>	9. Om doeltreffende regeerinstellings te bou	<b>Regering</b> , met die fokus op verbetering in die wyse hoe ons regeer word om 'n verantwoordingspligtige, responsiewe en verenigde regering te verseker wat die belange van almal in die provinsie dien	<i>iKapa</i> -GOS GWHP

### 2.2.1 Strategiese sake vir die hoofingrypings

Hier onder is die rasionaal vir die baanbrekende, baanvormende en baankonsoliderende ingrypings, met 'n bondige uiteensetting van die bydrae wat hierdie programmatiese gebiede sal lewer tot die verskuiwing van die ontwikkelingsbaan van die WK om die visie van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling te verwesenlik.

Al hierdie ingrypings of programmatiese gebiede sal geïmplementeer word binne 'n spesifieke en duidelik gedefinieerde ruimtelike ontwikkelingsraamwerk soos gedefinieer deur die NROP op nasionale vlak, die PROR op provinsiale vlak en die SOR's op plaaslike vlak.

Alle openbare hulpbronne moet ooreenkomstig hierdie nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike ruimtelike raamwerke ontplooi word. In die praktyk sal dit die volgende beteken:

- Erken dat groeipotensiaal, bevolking en armoede gekonsentreer is in die KFS in die algemeen en die Stad Kaapstad in die besonder, wat vereis dat hulpbronne van die openbare sektor dienooreenkomstig toegewys word.
- Voorkom stedelike spreiding, wat op lang termyn ondoeltreffendheid en duur ongerief vir mense veroorsaak, dikwels produktiewe landbougrond vernietig en emissies verhoog deur groter gebruik van vervoer.
- Verseker die integrasie van ryk en arm gemeenskappe binne meer kompakte, maatskaplik gemengde, ruimtelik geïntegreerde volhoubare buurte wat almal met bekostigbare openbare vervoerdienste verbind word.
- Bevorder landbousektore en substreke wat op medium tot lang termyn sal aanpas by die stygende pryse van ingevoerde landbouprodukte deur die groot verskaffers van hierdie produkte in plaaslike markte te word.
- Beskerm natuurlike gebiede, veral dié met betrekking tot belangrike toerisme- en landbou-ontwikkeling.

Die *iKapa-GOS* stel die saak vir 'n ontwikkelingstaatbenadering om gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling te verwesenlik deur 'n groeikoers van 6 tot 8 persent. Dit teiken investering, die prioritisering van spesifieke plekke (veral die KFS), en bevorder ruimtelike integrasie binne plekke, en terselfdertyd beklemtoon dit volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne (met spesiale verwysing na primêre hulpbronne, biodiversiteit, grond en voedselsekerheid). Die rasionaal vir die programmatiese gebiede wat hier onder beskryf word, moet aan hierdie oorkoepelende logika getoets word.

#### 2.2.1.1 Geïntegreerde vervoer – iKapa-GOS-baanbreker

Openbare vervoer en vervoerinfrastruktuur is een van die drie vernaamste prioriteit-baanbrekeringrypings. Openbare vervoer as 'n sektor, 'n funksie en 'n aktiwiteit is as 'n baanbreker gekies omrede die alomteenwoordigheid van die voordele van 'n geïntegreerde vervoerstelsel, soos hier onder geskets.

Die ekonomiese uitwerking van vervoer manifesteer hom op agt maniere: logistieke uitwerking en waarde, die opheffing van 'n bindende beperking, investering in openbare infrastruktuur, verbetering van lewensgehalte, ruimtelike integrasie, verbetering in produktiwiteit, positiewe omgewingsinvloed en bemagtiging.

Die doeltreffende beweging van mense, goedere en dienste is 'n beduidende deel van die ekonomiese sukses van die WK gegee die skeiding van woon- en werkgebiede asook die waarde van uitvoere en invoere wat deur die ekonomiese stelsel beweeg. Die gladde verbindings langs die vernaamste vervoerkernpunte, naamlik die lughawe, die hawe, spoorlyne en paaie, vorm 'n kritieke netwerk wat die ekonomiese sukses van die streek verseker.

Gloobaal gesien, is die koste van logistiek vir die groot handelstreke nagenoeg 8 persent vir Kaapstad en 16 persent vir die WK. Verbeterde doeltreffendheid en kostebesparing sal die private sektor regstreeks bevoordeel.

Die beweging van grootmaatinvoere en -uitvoere, soos die uitvoeraktiwiteit van meer as R27 miljard deur die hawe, moet naatloos en doeltreffend wees om die optimale funksionering van die ekonomie te verseker.

Spoorvervoer is tans nie die vernaamste manier om goedere en dienste te beweeg nie. Die verskuiwing na spoorvervoer is deel van die onlangse nasionale agenda en die WK is gereed om voordeel te trek met sy historiese infrastruktuurstelsel.

Vervoer as 'n dienssektor is 'n vereiste wat van die ekonomie afgelei word; dit is 'n funksie van die volume van die vraag na goedere en dienste. Dit is nie op sigself 'n primêre drywer van groei nie, maar die afwesigheid daarvan is 'n bindende beperking op die groeikapasiteit van 'n ekonomie. Die opheffing van 'n bindende beperking op die groei van 'n ekonomie is nie net voordelig nie maar investering in energie, telekommunikasie, paaie en vervoerinfrastruktuur dra ook regstreeks by tot die groei van 'n ekonomie. 'n Verbetering in produktiwiteit fasiliteer op sy beurt ook die groei van 'n ekonomie.

Investering in vervoerinfrastruktuur wat tot die groei van die ekonomie in kapitaal of bedryfsinfrastruktuur bydra, sluit die volgende in:

- Die lughawe by Kaapstad: Uitbreiding ten bedrae van R1,3 miljard.
- Die spoorwegstasie in Kaapstad: Opknapping ten bedrae van etlike miljarde rand.
- Die hawe van Kaapstad en ander kleiner en groter hawefasiliteite, soos Saldanhabaai: 'n Toename in die aantal aanlêplekke en die uitbreiding van die houerterminus.
- Die busdiens: Verkryging van meer busse.
- Die spoordiens: Opgradering van die spoordiens en die verkryging van nuwe waens.
- Spoorwegstasies en omliggende eiendomme: Opknapping en ontwikkeling.
- Padnetwerke: Die skepping van openbare vervoerkorridors.
- Die taxiens: Opknapping.

Die skaal van hierdie investering oor die volgende vyf tot sewe jaar sal meer as R10 miljard beloop in die verskillende funksies, modusse en entiteite, en die vermenigvuldigingseffek van hierdie investering sal ook tot die groei van die ekonomie bydra. Vervoer as 'n sektor dra tans minder as 10 persent tot die

ekonomie by, maar deur hierdie uitgerekte en deurlopende investering sal hierdie bydrae toeneem.

Daar is meer as 300 000 daaglikse pendelbewegings na die middestad deur private (65 persent) en openbare (35 persent) vervoer. Dit is noodsaaklik om die beweging te bespoedig en emissies te verminder. Die modaliteitverdeling tussen private en openbare vervoer moet dus verskuif word; met ander woorde, mense moet van private na openbare vervoer verskuif word. Openbare vervoer sal ook besparings vir huishoudings vergroot, sodat besteebare inkomste na ander basiese noodsaaklikhede verskuif kan word.

In die lig van die uitdaging van goed geleë grond en van beperkte regeringsbegroting is daar net 'n beperkte vermoë om mense met 'n lae inkomste op groot skaal van sentrale akkommodasie te voorsien. Toegang tot openbare vervoer bied egter aan diegene wat op die rand van stede en dorpe woon, 'n werklike sosio-ekonomiese geleentheid. Hoewel minder as ideaal, bied openbare vervoer aan diegene wat tot perifere nedersettings uitgeskuif is, 'n beter kans ondanks fisiese afstand. Dit is kritiek vir die verwesenliking van die maatskaplike en ekonomiese regte en geleenthede van die mees gemarginaliseerde gemeenskappe.

Een van die onregstreekse voordele van 'n geïntegreerde, naatlose openbare vervoerstelsel is dat dit produktiwiteit sal verbeter, omdat mense minder tyd en geld aan reis sal bestee en by die werk en die huis sal kom met meer vrye tyd vir werk, ouerlike verantwoordelikheid, die bevordering van hulle opvoeding en ontspanning.

Een van die grootste bydraers tot klimaatverandering is emissies wat deur vervoer veroorsaak word. Dit is nog 'n kritieke rede vir die verskuiwing van private na openbare vervoermodus, omdat so 'n verskuiwing die gebruik van motorvoertuie sal verminder en dus lugbesoedeling en skadelike emissies deur die oorverbruik van skaars fossielbrandstof sal verminder. Deur 'n alternatiewe energietoevoer sal vervoerstelsels die uitwerking van klimaatverandering verder verminder. Die behoefte aan tegnologieë vir versagting en aanpassing is dus kritiek in hierdie sektor met die oog op sinvolle verandering aan die omgewingsuitwerking van vervoer.

Vervoer bied groot geleenthede vir bemagtiging, sowel deur breed gebaseerde swart ekonomiese bemagtiging (BSEB) as deur die verbetering van persoonlike vertroue en welsyn deur groter blootstelling aan openbare ruimtes, ekonomiese geleentheid en die omgewing weg van die huis te fasiliteer. Openbare vervoer help voorts om die gefragmenteerde ruimtelike struktuur te oorkom, wat ook help met die bemagtiging van mense om toegang tot die hoofstroom van die ekonomie te kry; met ander woorde, dit stel mense byvoorbeeld in staat om werk te soek. 'n Geïntegreerde vervoerstelsel vir die provinsie sal ook stedelike en landelike beweging fasiliteer en sodoende streekgemeenskappe bemagtig en die mobiliteit van voorheen verarmde gemeenskappe verbeter. Dit sal die sosio-ekonomiese integrasie van gemeenskappe tussen en in nedersettings moontlik maak.

Daar is reeds beduidende vordering gemaak met die oplossing van die vervoerprobleem in die provinsie. Die George-Knysna-mobiliteitsplan, die Kaapstadse Geïntegreerde Vervoerplan en die Kaapstadse Funksionele Streekplan, byvoorbeeld, fokus op die twee groot provinsiale nodusse.

Politiese wil en toewyding uit alle sferes van regering en staatsbeheerde ondernemings is noodsaaklik vir die ontsluiting van die hulpbronne vir groot nuwe investering en sal die geleentheid bied om 'n nuwe mobiliteitsagenda te definieer wat vorm sal gee aan ontwikkeling in die WK. Deur vervoer as 'n belangrike *iKapa-GOS*-baanbrekersaksie voor te stel, maak die provinsiale regering so 'n verbintenis.

Voorts bied die 2010-Wêreldbekertoernooi die geleentheid om ontwikkeling in openbare vervoer te kataliseer.

### **2.2.1.2 Geïntegreerde en volhoubare menslike nedersettings – iKapa-GOS-baanbreker**

Dit is die tweede van die drie sleutelbaanbrekers.

Ofskoon daar al geweldige investering in die lewering van maatskaplike behuising gemaak is – tot R4,5 miljard is sedert 1994 bestee en nog R3 miljard is bestem oor die volgende drie jaar – bly die uitdagings skrikwekkend. Daar is byvoorbeeld 'n behuisingsagterstand van na raming 410 000 in die provinsie, waarvan 90 persent in die KFS is.

Soos in *Isidima* uiteengesit, is innoverende en vennootskapgebaseerde benaderings nodig om lewering te versnel en die uitwerking te vergroot. Dit beteken 'n beweging weg van die benadering van 'een grootte pas almal' vir ons primêre ontwikkelings in buitestedelike gebiede na 'n benadering wat oor 'n wye verskeidenheid verskillende kontekste ingryp, soos volg;

- Geformaliseerde informele behuising in strategiese gebiede deur die opgradering van informele nedersettings en agterplaasbehuising.
- Gapingbehuising vir mense onder die vlak waarvoor die banke voorsiening maak en bo die afsnypunt vir behuisingssubsidies van 'n huishoudelike inkomste van R3 500.
- Kruisgesubsidieerde voorsiening binne of gekoppel aan private ontwikkeling op hoëwaardegrond.
- Maatskaplike behuising, met spesiale verwysing na binnestedelike gebiede.
- Binnestedelike behuising op openbare grond geoormerk vir gemengde ontwikkeling, soos die terrein van die Conradie-hospitaal, Oude Molen en sekere woonstelgeboue in die sentrale sakegebied (SSG).
- Agridorpie in en rondom landelike dorpe.
- Die opgegradeerde wetlike regte en fisiese bates van krotbewoners in agterplase.
- Nuwe ontwikkelings op laekostegrond in private besit aan stedelike rande.
- Nuwe gehuggies as 'n alternatief vir stedelike spreiding in landbougebiede met hoë waarde ooreenkomstig die PROR in die Wynland en die Suid-Kaap.

Behuising vir armes op goed geleë grond is ekonomies baie sinvoller as om hulle in stadsrandgebiede te plaas. Afgesien daarvan dat die armes doelbewus ontmagtig is en ontnem is van sosio-ekonomiese geleenthede, het die apartheidsbeplanningsbenadering gelei tot 'n geweldige toename in vervoerkoste en vervoersubsidies. Nuwe ontwikkelings wat laedighedspreiding na landbougrond aan stedelike rande bevorder, word gesamentlik gesubsidieer deur drie groot kapitaalsubsidies wat

voortdurend opwaarts gedwing word: behuisingssubsidies namate boukoste styg, vervoersubsidies (veral bussubsidies, wat skerp gaan styg terwyl oliepryse baie vinniger as inflasie styg as gevolg van die oliepiek) en subsidies vir grootmaatinfrastruktuur.

Vergeleke met wat hierdie befondsing kon finansier in 'n meer kompakte stedelike model wat die armes nader na die sentrums van werkverskaffing bring deur die gebruik van tegnologieë vir volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne, blyk die tradisionele benadering van spreiding ekonomies ondoeltreffend en verkwistend te wees. Navorsing toon ook dat baie huishoudings armer word as gevolg van hoër vervoerkoste en lang afstande van die arbeidsmark en informele markte. (Sien die deel oor Geïntegreerde Vervoer.)

Die *Isidima*-benadering wil die armes na binnestedelike gebiede terugbring. Dit sal die verkwistende gebruik van besteebare inkomste verminder en indiensneming verhoog en sodoende die plaaslike vraag verhoog, wat op sy beurt binnelandse groei sal stimuleer. Verdere groei sal gestimuleer word deur 'n vraag na meer omgewingsvriendelike boumateriaal, nuwe tegnologieë vir die behandeling van riool en die hersiklering van vaste afval, en die bou van energiedoeltreffende geboue wat van toenemende hoeveelhede hernubare energie gebruik maak.

Laastens sal groter digthede tot 'n minimum van 25 wonings per hektaar (wo/ha) die tipe vraag en skaalbesparing skep wat investering deur die openbare sektor regverdig in een van die ander drie baanbrekers, naamlik geïntegreerde vervoer.

Nuwe nedersettings moet die volgende insluit:

- Die burgerlike samelewing se deelname aan beplanning en ontwikkeling
- Befondsing en lewering wat deur vennootskappe gedryf word.
- Die gebruik van goed geleë grond naby ekonomiese sentrums en openbare vervoer.
- Die vermindering van behuisingsagterstande en 'n toename in die diversiteit van behuisingsvoorsiening.
- Investering in maatskaplike, ekonomiese en grootmaatinfrastruktuur.
- Omgewingsontwerp om veiligheid en hulpbrondoeltreffendheid te verseker.

Onderbenutte staatsgrond en grond in openbare besit bied 'n sleutelgeleentheid vir die ontwikkeling van geïntegreerde en volhoubare menslike nedersettings. Die regering kan die agenda bepaal deur byvoorbeeld sy eie hulpbronne eers te gebruik, en die UPOW kan by nedersettinglewering ingeskakel word om werkskepping te verseker.

### **2.2.1.3 Vaardigheidsontwikkeling – iKapa-GOS-baanbreker**

Die doel van die strategie vir hoër en gedeelde groei van die WK is om 'n ekonomiese groeikoers van ongeveer 6 tot 8 persent oor die volgende vyf jaar te bereik. Die gebrek aan gepaste vaardighede is egter 'n ernstige beperking op pogings om hierdie groeikoers te bereik. Hierdie ingryping poog dus om geteikende vaardigheidsontwikkeling te vestig en om die huidige wanpassing van vaardighede die hoof te bied as twee belangrike beleidsingrypings om ekonomiese deelname te verhoog en die WK op 'n baan van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling te plaas.

Toe die nasionale regering die ASGISA in 2005 bekend gestel het, is vaardigheidstekorte en die swak gehalte van onderwys geïdentifiseer as een van die bindende beperkings op versnelde ekonomiese groei in Suid-Afrika. Gevolglik is vaardigheidsontwikkeling en onderwys geïdentifiseer as een van die prioriteitgebiede vir ingryping.

Die ASGISA het 'n verskeidenheid ingrypings geïdentifiseer. Hierdie ingrypings wissel van mediumtermyn opvoedkundige reaksies om vaardighede te verskaf op gebiede waar dit nodig is, tot meer onmiddellike maatreëls om die verkryging van vaardighede spesifiek vir die implementering van ASGISA-projekte te fasiliteer. Een van die spesifieke ingrypings wat deur die ASGISA geïdentifiseer is om vaardigheidstekorte op kort tot medium termyn die hoof te bied, was die instelling van 'n gesamentlike raad in die regering om aktiwiteite wat op hierdie tekorte in die ekonomie gemik is, te versterk en te koördineer. Gevolglik is die gesamentlike inisiatief vir die verwerwing van prioriteitvaardighede (JIPSA) in Maart 2006 ingestel met die oog op die verwerwing van skaars en prioriteitvaardighede.

Die groter vraag na vaardighede in die provinsie blyk uit die tabel hier onder. Hierdie tabel vergelyk die verskuiwings in die vaardigheidsamestelling van indiensneming op sowel nasionale as provinsiale vlak tussen 1995 en 2005. Hoewel daar groot verskille tussen sektore is, het die algemene indiensneming op nasionale vlak effens meer vaardigheidsintensief geraak oor die dekade van 1995 tot 2005. Die WK het egter groter verskuiwings beleef: die aandeel van geskoolde werkers in die totale werkverskaffing het van 18 tot 26 persent toegeneem. Hierdie verskuiwing is gedryf deur 'n effense daling in die aandeel van halfgeskoolde werkers, van 48 tot 46 persent, en 'n wesentlike daling in die aandeel van ongeskoolde arbeid, van 34 tot 28 persent.

**Tabel 2: Vergelykende vaardigheidsprofiel: WK en Suid-Afrika, 1995 en 2005**

		Geskool	Halfgeskool	Ongeskool
<b>WK</b>	1995	0.18	0.48	0.34
	2005	0.26	0.46	0.28
<b>Suid-Afrika</b>	1995	0.20	0.49	0.31
	2005	0.22	0.48	0.30

Bron: OHS 1995, LFS 2005(2) (Statistieke SA) en skrywers se eie berekenings.

\*Opmerking: 'Geskool' verwys na Internet Society (ISOC)-kodes 1 tot 3; 'halfgeskool' verwys na ISOC-kodes 4 tot 8 en 'ongeskool' verwys na ISOC-kode 9.

Veral oor die afgelope vyf jaar is werkskepping in die provinsie in die tersiêre sektor gekonsentreer. Hoewel die gemiddelde jaarlikse toename in werkverskaffing tussen 2000 en 2005 nie statisties beduidend was nie, blyk die vaardigheidsneiging in werkskepping uit die beroepsgroepe waar werk geskep is. Van 2000 tot 2005 het bestuurders die hoogste gemiddelde jaarlikse groei koers beleef teen 8,2 persent, gevolg deur klerke teen 7,4 persent. Oor dieselfde tydperk het werkloosheid teen 'n gemiddelde jaarlikse koers van byna 7 persent toegeneem, en die breë werkloosheidskoers in 2005 was 26 persent.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook, 2007, Provincial Treasury, 146.

Wat groeivoorspellings betref, word 'n gemiddelde jaarlikse toename in bruto binnelandse produk per streek (BBPS) van 5,3 persent geprojekteer van 2007/08 tot 2009/10, gedryf deur groei in tersiêre sektore soos finansiële en sakedienste, groot- en kleinhandel, toerisme, vervoer en kommunikasie. Wesenlike groei vir die konstruksiesektor word ook voorspel, asook matige herstel in die vervaardigingssektor.<sup>2</sup>

Die vernaamste uitdaging wat die WK in die gesig staar, is dus om 'n gepas geskoolde arbeidsmag te verskaf wat pas by die vraag van die groeiende nywerhede in die provinsiale ekonomie. Dit is besonder belangrik in die geïdentifiseerde snel groeiende sektore, soos konstruksie, ingenieurswese, landmeting en ambagsmanverwante beroepe.

'n Verdere uitdaging is die gehalte van onderwys- en opleidingsprogramme, veral in wiskunde, tale, IKT, sake en entrepreneurskap.

*iKapa* se SMKO is 'n belangrike vertrekpunt om die tekort aan vaardighede die hoof te bied. Dit beklemtoon skoolopleiding en die ontwikkeling van die waarde van grondslagvaardighede. Debatte oor die doel en rol van onderwys en opleiding in die geglobaliseerde wêreld moet ook oor die volgende dekade aandag kry. Dit sluit die volgende in:

- Die opleiding van staatsamptenare vir die wêrelddorp.
- Die bevordering van die debat oor die rol en doel van onderwys en opleiding.
- Die vermindering van werkloosheid en die bevordering van vaardigheidsverwerwing vir tweedekansleerders.
- 'n Toename in die koppeling tussen onderwys, opleiding en belangrike belanghebbendes.
- Die ontwikkeling van beleidsamehang en geïntegreerde strategieë deur gesinchroniseerde beplanning van verskillende departemente te verseker.

Die gewenste uitkoms van die provinsiale strategie vir vaardigheidsontwikkeling moet die WK 'n gesogte leerstreek in Suid-Afrika maak. Sektorale steun wat in die MEOS-implementeringsplan geïdentifiseer is, fokus dus op die skepping van 100 000 werkgeleenthede teen 2014 deur die volgende ingrypings in prioriteitsektore:

- Die bou van vennootskappe met onderwysinstellings.
- Die bevordering van vaardighede in ingenieurswese en die bou-omgewing.
- Die lewering van leerderskapprojekte as deel van die toegewese JIPSA-program.
- Die instelling van internskappe.
- Die herpositionering van VOO-kolleges.
- 'n Toename in die getal BOOV-skole.
- 'n Uitbreiding in die VKO-band.
- Uitbetaling van beurse.

---

<sup>2</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook, 2007, Provincial Treasury, 68.

### **2.2.1.4 Klimaatverandering**

In ooreenstemming met die NRVO het die provinsiale regering die IPVO geformuleer. Die SRKV en die Geïntegreerde Energiestrategie is belangrike strategieë wat die IPVO steun. Verskeie ander inisiatiewe, soos die Grondsoorgprogram, hernubare energie, omgewingsekonomie, afvalhersiklering, bewaring en volhoubare boerdery, is ook geformuleer.

Al hierdie inisiatiewe is daarop gemik om die ekologiese uitwerking van langtermyninvestering in groei en ontwikkeling te verminder en die agteruitgang van ekostelseldienste en hulpbronne om te keer. Internasionaal word gevind dat streke wat stelselmatig investeer in tegnologieë en kundigheid wat tot laer materiaalinsette per eenheid uitset en tot groter hersiklering lei, voordeel trek uit verlaagde koste en minder negatiewe gevolge vir die omgewing. Gevolglik lok doeltreffender deursette investering en hoëvlakvaardighede wat saam nuwe, wedersyds versterkende waardekettings skep.

Die WK is die kwesbaarste provinsie in die land wat die uitwerking van die klimaat betref.<sup>3</sup> As gevolg van sy kusligging sal warmer, droër weer met minder reën die volgende vier kritieke toestande wat tans in die WK prominent is, vererger:

- 'n Toename in die voorkoms van brande, oorstromings, droogte en windspoed.
- Groot uitdagings vir die landbou-ekonomie.
- Die vermindering van waterhulpbronne.
- Die kwesbaarheid van die arm en gemarginaliseerde groepe.

Dit is belangrik dat, soos elders ter wêreld, dit kan gebeur dat dig bevolkte stedelike gebiede die gevolge van hierdie veranderinge die ergste sal voel. Die stedelike armes, byvoorbeeld, is dikwels gekonsentreer in gebiede waar oorstromings dikwels voorkom, terwyl aansienlike dele van gebonde residensiële bates van die middelklas vinnig waarde kan verloor namate die watervlak van die see en mere styg as gevolg van aardverwarming.

Die situasionele ontleding toon duidelik die potensiële uitwerking van klimaatverandering. Dit het implikasies vir die volgende:

- Die natuurlike hulpbronbasis, soos energie, water en biodiversiteit.
- Kwesbare gemeenskappe, waar daar 'n toename in die voorkoms van brande en in windspoed is.
- Opkomende ekonomiese sektore, soos die sektor vir hernubare energie.
- Dienslewering ten opsigte van byvoorbeeld grootmaatinfrastruktuur in die lig van 'n toename in die voorkoms van uiterste gebeure.
- Begroting en beplanning, soos rampbestuur.

---

<sup>3</sup> Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Climate Change Status Quo Report, 2006.

Die teiken van 6 tot 8 persent ekonomiese groei moet dus deeglik en realities ondersoek word ten einde nie klimaatverandering te vererger of die lewensgehalte van toekomstige geslagte te benadeel nie.

Nodige ingrypings moet die volgende insluit:

- Die ontwikkeling van 'n tweeledige reaksie op, aan die een kant, die grootste bydraers tot kweekhuisgas, naamlik nywerhede met 47 persent en vervoer met 38 persent, en aan die ander kant die aanpassingsvermoë van ekonomiese sektore, veral landbou en visserye, en van natuurlike hulpbronne en gemeenskappe wat van sulke nywerhede afhanklik is.
- 'n Koste-voordeel-ontleding om die potensiële ekonomiese groei te bepaal wat deur die huidige natuurlike hulpbronnegedra kan word.
- 'n Ontleding om die potensiële uitwerking van klimaatverandering op prioriteitsektore wat in die MEOS geïdentifiseer is, te bepaal en die ingrypings wat nodig is om volhoubaarheid te verseker.
- Bystand om nuwe, opkomende ekonomiese sektore te ontwikkel, soos die hernubare-energiesektor en die son-, wind- en golfenergiesektor, en die watersektor.
- Voldoende besonderhede oor die gevolglike finansiële en ekonomiese koste wat 'n toename in die voorkoms van brande, oorstromings en droogte op basiese dienslewering sal hê, veral die koste van versterkte grootmaatinfrastruktuur. Beplanning en ander prosesse van ontwikkelingsgoedkeuring moet ontwikkel word om die vereistes van klimaatverandering te weerspieël wat veranderinge aan hersoneringsproesse en boubesonderhede kan vereis.
- Aansporings en strawwe wat saam met die wetgewende proses ontwikkel word om die invoering en formalisering van metodologieë en tegnologieë vir versagting en aanpassing aan te moedig en te fasiliteer.
- 'n Kommunikasie-strategie om nie net die omgewingsuitdagings van klimaatverandering nie maar ook die regstreekse sosio-ekonomiese implikasies duidelik te stel.

Die Departement van Landbou van die WK is 'n nasionale leier in volhoubare landboupraktyke. Die Grond sorgprogram en die voorgestelde Bestuursentrum vir Natuurlike Hulpbronne sal byvoorbeeld 'n groot bydrae lewer tot die voorbereiding van die landbousektor vir die veranderinge wat moet kom ten opsigte van aardverwarming, die implementering van die biobrandstofstrategie, die lewensvatbaarheid van grondhervorming en die verbeterde voorsiening van voedsel aan plaaslike dorpe en stede namate die oliepiek voedsel invoere oor lang afstande ondermyn.

### **2.2.1.5 Maatskaplike transformasie**

Die doel van hierdie ingryping is om gemeenskappe te mobiliseer rondom die kwessies van misdaad en middelmisbruik en dus om sosio-ekonomiese transformasie in spesifieke geografiese gebiede in die WK te fasiliteer.<sup>4</sup> Die

---

<sup>4</sup> Bishop Lavis, Khayelitsha, Manenberg, Hanover Park, Delft, Nyanga, Mitchells Plain, Elsiesrivier, Kleinlei, Gugulethu, Philippi, Muizenberg, Paarl, Oudtshoorn, Vredenburg, Kannaland, Matzikama, Sederberg, Sentraal-Karoo, Theewaterskloof en Witzenberg.

geografiese gebiede is geïdentifiseer op grond van tendense in misdaad, dwelms en bendebedrywighede. Wanneer hierdie gebiede saam met die armoede-indeks beskou word, val dit ook in die boonste kwintiel van die mees gemarginaliseerde gemeenskappe. Die armoede-indeks is gebaseer op aanwysers van huishoudelike inkomste, tipe behuising, indiensneming, geletterdheidskoerse en die skoolinskrywing van kinders van ses jaar, en basiese huishoudelike dienste.

Die program vir maatskaplike transformasie het ontstaan uit die behoefte om gemeenskappe te transformeer, hulle maatskaplike probleme te bekamp en hulle te verbind met ekonomiese geleenthede ten einde misdaad, dwelms, bendes en armoede te bekamp en om groei en ontwikkeling te versnel. Die geografiese definisie help die regering om sy pogings te fokus en om beplanning en implementering te koördineer.

Volhoubare maatskaplike en ekonomiese ontwikkeling op lang termyn kan behaal word net as dit aandag gee aan maatskaplike samehorigheid, gemeenskapsgenesing en morele herlewing binne gemeenskappe en as dit gepaardgaan met ekonomiese opheffing, die skepping van werkgeleenthede en die hantering van maatskaplike probleme in gemeenskappe. Maatskaplike probleme hou verband met 'n gebrek aan basiese dienste, wat kwessies soos middelmisbruik, misdaad en MIV/vigs onderstreep.

Die Maatskaplike Transformasieprogram is een van die implementeringsprogramme van die *iKapa*-GOS. Dit is daarop gemik om aandag te gee aan alle oogmerke wat in die *iKapa*-GOS uiteengesit is, met 'n geografiese fokus op 21 gebiede. Een van die belangrikste elemente van die Maatskaplike Transformasieprogram is die vestiging van 21 tussenstrukture, soos Proudly Manenberg, om kommunikasie te fasiliteer en samewerking tussen regering en gemeenskappe te verbeter. Hierdie sambreelstrukture of sektorverteenvoordigers sal gemeenskappe in staat stel om hulself te koördineer en uit een mond met die regering te praat. In reaksie daarop moet die regering sy pogings organiseer en koördineer om die uitkomst te bereik wat in die *iKapa*-GOS uiteengesit is. Verder sal hierdie strukture die vermoë van gemeenskappe versterk om aan besluitneming deel te neem en die beplanningsiklusse van die regering te beïnvloed betreffende die behoeftes in hulle gemeenskappe; hulle sal insette van onder af gee met die oog op behoeftegebaseerde dienslewering.

### **2.2.1.6 Wêreldbeker 2010**

Om maksimum voordeel vir die mense van Kaapstad en die WK te verkry, is 'n strategiese plan vir 2010 in Julie 2006 gesamentlik deur die stad se burgemeesterskomitee en die provinsiale kabinet opgestel en aangeneem. Hoewel die provinsie nie 'n kontraktuele party by die Wêreldbeker 2010 is nie, is hy 'n aktiewe vennoot om 'n suksesvolle byeenkoms en 'n positiewe nalatenskap vir sy inwoners te verseker. Die toernooi bied 'n geleentheid om die WK te bevorder vir toerisme, handel en investering. Dit is 'n platform om die sterk punte van vaardighede, infrastruktuur, ontwerp en innovasie aan 'n wêreldwye gehoor bekend te stel.

Die Wêreldbeker 2010 is die primêre katalisator van die regering om infrastruktuurontwikkeling, maatskaplike samehorigheid, ekonomiese geleenthede en groei in die WK te verseker. Deur sport en kulturele ontwikkeling kan jongmense gemotiveer word om positief by te dra tot hulle samelewing, om nuwe

vaardighede aan te leer, om ondervinding op te doen deur vrywillige werk en om met mense van dwarsoor die wêreld te meng, waardeur hulle aan nuwe en internasionale geleenthede blootgestel word. Deur programme om vrywilligers op te lei om voorsiening te maak vir die veiligheid van toeriste en ondersteuners tydens die toernooi, sal jongmense van sowel plaaslike as vlugtelinggemeenskappe tot die ondervinding kan bydra en daaruit leer.

In die besonder sal konstruksieprojekte soos die Groenpuntstadion en die opgradering van die Philippi-stadiongebied investering meebring in maatskaplike samehorigheid, werkskepping en verbeterde vervoerstelsels, en terselfdertyd sal dit voortbou op die Groen Doelwit-nalatenskap van 2006 se Wêreldbeker in Duitsland, wat 'n omgewingsensitiwiteit tot die sport toegevoeg het.

Met borge uit die private sektor investeer die PRWK in gemeenskaps- en klubspporte en in kuns en kultuur om die diversiteit van mense en produkte te weerspieël betyds vir die Wêreldbekertoernooi in 2010. Vir gewone burgers is investering wat met die Wêreldbekertoernooi verband hou, in die sektore konstruksie, ontspanning, vervoer, toerisme en diens. Hierdie sektore sal die meeste voordeel trek uit die toernooi, en daar word beoog dat 30 persent van die ekonomiese geleenthede na klein en medium ondernemings gekanaliseer sal word. Die meeste van die klere en aandenkings behoort in Suid-Afrika en buurstate gemaak te word om werkgeleenthede te skep en tot regstreekse voordeel van Afrikane te wees.

Deur die vereiste gesondheids- en veiligheidsmaatreëls vir die Wêreldbekertoernooi in 2010 trek inwoners reeds voordeel terwyl stelsels en voertuie verkry en ontplooi word voor die toernooi.

Hoewel die provinsiale regering, in vennootskap met plaaslike regering en die private sektor, groei en geleenthede kan gebruik en 'n positiewe nalatenskap kan opbou, is die projek stewig geplaas binne die *iKapa*-GOS van versnelde groei en volhoubare ontwikkeling.

### **2.2.1.7 Eiendomsontwikkeling**

Die apartheidnalatenskap van doelbewus beplande en geïmplementeerde onbillike maatskaplike en ekonomiese ontwikkeling in die provinsie is verder verskans deur eietydse markgedrewe tendense van ruimtelike marginalisering van ekonomiese geleenthede. Die WK regering, saam met munisipaliteite in die provinsie, is beduidende eiendomseienaars. Die kernuitdaging vir die provinsiale regering is dus om hulpbronne te mobiliseer ten einde projekte en planne te bevorder wat hulpbrondoeltreffende geboue en ontwikkelings vir gemengde inkomste en gemengde gebruik steun. Dit sal in die besonder die volgende behels:

- Stel strategies geleë terreine beskikbaar vir lae-inkomstenederssettings teen die beste moontlike prys om groter maatskaplike vermenging in die middestad te verseker.
- Bevorder 'n inklusiewe benadering tot BSEB.
- Verskaf volhoubare boutegnologieë en tegnieke om waardigheid te bring vir mense wat in die dige bevolkte krotbuurte in die stad woon.
- Hou belangrike openbare gesondheidsfasiliteite in stand.

- Versterk die aansienlike omringende investerings by Groenpunt, die stadiongebied en die V&A-waterkant.
- Maksimeer en sinergeer investering deur die openbare en die private sektor in eiendom rondom die voorgestelde parlementêre buurt.
- Ontwikkel die Philippi-stadionbuurt as 'n oefenplek en plek waar die publiek kan gaan kyk vir Wêreldbeker 2010 .
- Gebruik volhoubare boutegnologieë en tegnieke by die Kosovo-nedersetting en die Oude Molen-terrein.
- Beplan vir gepaste ontwikkelings vir gemengde inkomste en gemengde gebruik op grond in openbare besit, soos Culemborg, Wingfield en Youngsfield.

Die provinsiale regering sal hierdie geteikende eiendomsportefeulje strategies bestuur ten einde die implementering van ingrypings op 'n deursigtige, demokratiese, markvriendelike en korrupsievrye manier te verseker, en terselfdertyd ons stede en dorpe te herstruktureer om toegang en integrasie in voorheen verdeelde gemeenskappe te verseker.

### **2.2.1.8 UPOW**

Die UPOW is die regering se sleutelprogram om die uitdagings van armoede en werkloosheid die hoof te bied. Dit is 'n nasionale program wat daarop gemik is om 'n beduidende aantal werkloos by produktiewe werk te betrek. In die WK sal die program oor die volgende vyf jaar steeds daadwerklik geïmplementeer word.

Die UPOW behels die skepping van tydelike werkgeleenthede vir die werkloos, terwyl daar terselfdertyd verseker word dat werkers vaardighede en opleiding in die werk kry om hulle sodoende te help om in die toekoms 'n inkomste te verdien.

UPOW-projekte sluit in projekte in paaie en konstruksie, infrastruktuur en ekonomiese, omgewings- en maatskaplike ontwikkeling.

Die UPOW-oogmerke is soos volg:

- Om teen 2010 sowat 170 000 werkgeleenthede te skep.
- Om armoede te verlig en werkloosheid te verminder.
- Om vaardighede te ontwikkel deur onderwys en opleiding.
- Om te help om 'n instaatstellende omgewing vir nywerhede te laat floreer.

### **2.2.1.9 Regering**

Om die *iKapa*-GOS-baan aan te pak, vereis die uitbreiding van die PRWK se leiersrol om te verseker dat strategiese uitkomst behaal word deur beter belyning, koördinasie en vennootskap, en goeie regering. 'n Kritieke voorvereiste is om die manier te verander hoe die provinsiale regering dink en optree.

Holistiese regering is bedoel om 'n duidelike patroon van wedersyds voordelige wisselwerking te bevorder. Uit 'n gemeenskaplike begrip van toekomstige beleidsopsies word 'n holistiese regeringsbenadering tot die implementering van die *iKapa*-GOS deur die volgende gesteun:

- Samehang en koördinasie van beleid.
- Geïntegreerde beplanning en implementering.
- Geïntegreerde mobilisering van hulpbronne.
- Geïntegreerde dienslewering en strategiese aksie.
- Deelnemende en samewerkende regering en lewering.

Holistiese regering versterk samewerking rondom 'n gemeenskaplike doel en institusionele samesmelting. Integrasie vind gevolglik tussen verskillende sferes van regering en verskillende sektore plaas. Hierdie integrasie word gekenmerk deur die koördinerende funksies tussen hierdie sferes.

Holistiese regering erken dat gemeenskaplike probleme gemeenskaplike benaderings en antwoorde kan vereis. Dit is veral belangrik in die lig van die beperkte hulpbronne in verhouding tot toenemende uitdagings van dienslewering. Dit vermy dus onnodige mededinging, wat dikwels lei tot vermorsing deur duplisering.

Holistiese regering bied 'n rasionaal vir die herordening en herleiding van institusionele prosesse en aktiwiteite om gewenste uitkomst van die *iKapa-GOS* te verkry.

Die eerste uitdaging rondom regering is dat dit plaasvind in 'n betwisbare grondwetlike raamwerk en dat die behoefte van samewerking tussen die drie sferes van regering maklik in die gedrang gebring word deur op die grondwetlike mandaat terug te val. 'n Tweede uitdaging is hulpbrontoewysing, differensiële beplanningsprosesse en verskillende agendas vir dienslewering, wat sinchronisering en belyning tussen en binne sferes van regering toevallig eerder as gekoördineerd maak. Die laaste uitdaging is die wetgewende raamwerk waarin elke sfeer van regering optree.

Die *iKapa-GOS* erken dat die gemeenskaplike ontvangers van alle regeringsdienste die gemeenskappe is waaruit die dorpe, streke en stede van die provinsie bestaan en dat die behoefte aan goeie regeringstrukture moet voortspruit uit 'n begeerte na gekoördineerde dienslewering eerder as uit 'n suiwer wetgewende of grondwetlike vereiste. Die institusionele raamwerk vir implementering vir die lewering van die *iKapa-GOS* tot voordeel van die mense van die WK word in Deel 3 verder behandel.

### **2.2.1.10 Hantering van armoede en die tweede ekonomie**

Onder leiding van die Presidensie neem die nasionale regering die leiding met die ontwikkeling van 'n nasionale strategie teen armoede, insluitende 'n omvattende strategie vir die tweede ekonomie. Gebaseer op 'n gesofistikeerde ontleding van die ingewikkelde oorsake van knaende armoede is die bedoeling om 'n strategie saam te stel wat 'n wye verskeidenheid bestaande ingrypings en aksies verbind en samehangend maak, wat daarop gemik is om armoede te verminder maar nie daarin slaag nie as gevolg van 'n gebrek aan koördinasie. Verder neem hierdie strategie as sy uitgangspunt die feit dat die regering die grootste beheer het oor instrumente wat die minste regstreekse uitwerking op werkverskaffing het, soos maatskaplike toelaes, fisiese bates wat met bewilligings befonds word en gesubsidieerde basiese

dienste. Dit volg dus dat die strategie teen armoede wydstrekkend en veeltakkig is. Dit sluit die volgende ingrypings in:

- **Die skepping van werkgeleentheid** deur drie hoofstrategieë: formele indiensneming deur sektoringrypings (deur die NNBR en MEOS), die voortbrenging van hoër inkomste uit aktiwiteite in die informele sektor, soos straathandel en meer kleinhouweboerdery (deur grondhervorming en steun vir klein, medium en mikro-ondernemings [KMMO's], en indiensneming in die openbare sektor (deur die UPOW).
- **Die uitbreiding van 'n maatskaplike loon vir arm huishoudings**, wat verwys na bestaande staatsgesubsidieerde voordele, insluitende gratis gesondheidsorg; gesubsidieerde VKO, en primêre en sekondêre onderwys; gesubsidieerde behuising; gratis basiese elektrisiteit, vullisverwydering, water en sanitasie; gesubsidieerde openbare vervoer; en 'n groot verskeidenheid maatskaplike toelaes (ten opsigte van gestremdheid, ouderdom, huishoudings met kinders en vroue aan die hoof, versorgers en werkloosheid).
- **Ingrypings in die arbeidsmark**, wat insluit die ontwikkeling van vaardighede, die verskaffing van inligting oor werkgeleentheid en loopbaangeleentheid en die beskerming van kwesbare werkers.
- **Ruimtelike herstrukturering**, wat insluit om armer huishoudings nader aan konsentrasies van ekonomiese aktiwiteit en geleentheid te bring om sodoende vervoerkoste te verminder en toegang te vergroot (byvoorbeeld deur die PROR).
- **Toegang tot bates**, wat insluit die gesubsidieerde voorsiening van produksiebates (kapitaal en grond), van maatskaplike en fisiese infrastruktuur (skole, klinieke, paaie en water) en van behuising en gemeenskaplike eiendom (parke en openbare ruimtes).
- **Maatskaplike insluiting**, met ander woorde die niemateriële aspekte van armoedevermindering wat die resultaat is van doeltreffende kollektiewe betrokkenheid op gemeenskapsvlak, wat help om 'n nuwe stel waardes en norme te bou: vertrou, trots, verdraagsaamheid, respek, selfidentiteit, 'n gevoel van tuishoort, geloof, om na mekaar om te sien, samehorigheid, integriteit, waardigheid, solidariteit en 'n kultuur van vrede.

Die onderliggende aanname van die strategie teen armoede is dat fiskale besteding en kapitaalinvesterings nie outomaties tot geweldige verlaging in armoedevlakke lei nie. Ooreenkomstig die ondervinding in baie ontwikkelende lande word daar trouens erken dat fiskale vloei en kapitaalinvesterings tot armoedevermindering lei slegs wanneer huishoudings die persoonlike en kollektiewe vermoëns ontwikkel om uit hierdie hulpbronne voordeel te trek. Om dit te kan doen, het hulle verstaanbare inligting nodig oor geleentheid vir ontwikkeling, die persoonlike vaardighede om hierdie geleentheid te benut, innoverende meganismes om kollektiewe vermoëns te bou vir optrede (soos mikrofinansieringsinstellings) en 'n kulturele opset wat waarde heg aan entrepreneursinisiatief en doeltreffende leierskap.

### **2.2.1.11 Sektorale ontwikkeling**

In ooreenstemming met die NNBR het die PRWK die MEOS saamgestel, wat 'n strategiese raamwerk bied vir ingryping deur die openbare sektor in verskeie ekonomiese sektore. Die volgende sektore is deeglik nagegaan: landbou, visserye en

akwakultuur, klere en tekstiele, metale en ingenieurswese, olie en gas, elektronika, biotegnologie, handwerk, kultuurbedrywe, rolprente, finansiële dienste, klassentrums en BPO, IKT, toerisme, energie, vervoer, KMMO's, menslike hulpbronontwikkeling, bootbouery, voedselverwerking, chemikalieë, konstruksie, die informele ekonomie, drukwerk en uitgewery, groot- en kleinhandel (insluitende franchise), en ontwerp.

Gebaseer op 'n gedetailleerde ontleding van hierdie sektore teen die agtergrond van die ekonomie van die WK in 'n nasionale en 'n internasionale ekonomiese konteks en met inagneming van die oorheersing van die kennisekonomie, maak die MEOS die gevolgtrekking dat regeringsbeleid die maksimum invloed kan hê op die volgende sektore: inbelsentrums en BPO, olie- en gasdienste, toerisme, IKT, KMMO's, skeppende bedrywe, hernubare energie, volhoubare landbou en die informele sektor.

Die MEOS neem die feit in aanmerking dat die regering in sekere sektore meer kan doen as in ander en dat sekere ingrypings meer kos as ander. Dit volg dus dat die hoogste prioriteite dié is wat die minste kos en waar die regering se optrede die grootste uitwerking het.

Die MEOS identifiseer ook voedselverwerking, bootbouery en konstruksie as gebiede wat bykomende aandag moet kry. Hulle het almal potensiaal vir groei maar nie noodwendig op maniere wat 'n beduidende verskil op vlakke van werk- verskaffing sal maak nie. Die MEOS identifiseer ook subsektore met potensiaal in die volgende sektore: chemikalieë (ekstrahering uit natuurlike produkte), drukwerk en uitgewery (opleiding en vaardigheidsontwikkeling), groot- en kleinhandel (hoofsaaklik steun vir KMMO's om tot die hoofstroom toe te tree, moontlik met spesiale verwysing na die tekstielsektor).

Volgens die MEOS is agroverwerking die grootste subsektor in die WK. Hierdie lang waardeketting verbind wêreldwye en nasionale uitvoere met 'n groot verskeidenheid landelike gebiede rondom landelike dorpe. Die kombinasie van die sterkte van die rand, oliepryse (wat die koste van insette en brandstof raak) en grondproduktiwiteit dra by tot 'n relatiewe afname in landbou in die WK ekonomie die afgelope jare. Soos elders in die wêreld waar soortgelyke toestande heers, kan dit egter begin omkeer namate voedsel invoer duurder word as gevolg van stygende oliepryse en namate plaaslike boere maniere kry om hulle afhanklikheid van oliegebaseerde insette te verminder deur organiese boerderymetodes. Hoe die sektor beplan vir sulke eksterne/interne aanpassings binne die konteks van aardverwarming, sal bepaal of dit 'n sektor is wat 'n groot of 'n klein rol sal speel in die ekonomiese toekoms van die provinsie. Internasionale ondervinding dui daarop dat so 'n oorgang moontlik is slegs wanneer boere, voorligtingsbeamptes en landbounavorsers meer leer oor kennisintensiewe biologiese boerderymetodes wat meer van inheemse kennisstelsels afhang as van duur gepatenteerde tegnologieë en insette wat deur multinasionale maatskappye verskaf word.

Namate oliepryse styg, sal die vraag na plaaslik geproduseerde, bekostigbare voedsel 'n invloed uitoefen op medium- tot langtermyn-investeringspatrone. Intussen moet onderinvestering in die landbou-ekonomie nie toegelaat word om 'n hulpbron te ondermyn wat die WK op lang termyn nodig sal kry om aan arm stedelike huishoudings toegang tot bekostigbare voedsel te bied nie. Grondhervorming sal 'n

kritieke deel van hierdie oorgang wees omdat dit nuwe investering in die landbou-  
ekonomie mobiliseer en potensieel nuwe vaardighede en tegnologieë inbring.

Laastens verbind die MEOS-prioriteite met die ruimtelike logika van die *iKapa-*  
GOS, wat die sentraliteit van die Kaapse metro en die belangrikheid van ander  
opkomende korridors erken. Gekorreleer met die MEOS-prioriteite lyk die  
volgende uitkomst moontlik:

- Verskaffing van olie en gas en sekondêre metaalverwerking: Saldanhabaai.
- Petrochemikalieë: Mosselbaai.
- Landbou en voedselverwerking: Die Overberg en Eden.
- Agroverwerking: George, Mosselbaai en Knysna.
- Bootbouery: Kaapstad.
- IKT, inbelsentrums en BPO: Kaapstad.
- Toerisme: Die hele provinsie, met die grootste potensiaal langs die  
toerismekorridors wat deur die PROR voorgestel word.

Bogenoemde prioriteite dui almal op die duidelike behoefte dat die PRWK 'n  
regstreekse en 'n onregstreekse fasiliteringsrol moet speel in belangrike ekonomiese  
infrastruktuurinvestering, insluitende die volgende:

- Die ontwikkeling van die lughawekapasiteit van die Kaapstadse Internasionale  
Lughawe.
- Hawe-infrastruktuur, met 'n spesiale fokus op Kaapstad, maar ook met fokus  
op Mosselbaai en Saldanha om die Karoo- en die Edenstreek te bedien.
- Telekommunikasie, veral die opgradering van die ruggraat sodat plaaslike  
produsente vinnig, naatloos en bekostigbaar verbind kan word met  
provinsiale, nasionale en wêreldmarkte.

Niks hiervan ken egter bereik word sonder fokus op die plaaslike instellings wat  
nodig is om die soort PEO-benaderings te stimuleer wat die aanbevelings van die  
NROP, PROR en MEOS in praktiese inisiatiewe kan omskakel nie. Die geweldige  
toename in investering in die SSG van Kaapstad word byvoorbeeld grotendeels  
toegeskryf aan die werk van die Vennootskap Kaapstad. Hierdie vennootskap  
tussen die regering en die eiendomontwikkelingsbedryf het 'n stel vertrouens-  
gebaseerde wederkerige verhoudings, institusionele kapasiteit en 'n gevoel van visie  
geskep wat beleggers lok en op sy beurt die visie, verhoudings en institusionele  
kapasiteit versterk. Dieselfde basiese logika is van toepassing op alle sektore wat  
deur die MEOS geïdentifiseer is en die plekke wat deur die NROP en die PROR  
geïdentifiseer is, maar veral op die prioriteitsektore en plekke waar samewerking  
dwarsoor die openbare, private en nuwingssektore van kritieke belang is vir sukses.

## DEEL 3: IMPLEMENTERINGSRAAMWERK

### 3.1 Koördinerings en belyning

Gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling in die WK vereis samewerking en vennootskap tussen maatskaplike vennote, die verskillende sfere van regering en staatsbeheerde ondernemings onder leiding van die provinsiale regering.

Die POR, as die WK se geïnstusionaliseerde platform vir maatskaplike dialoog, fasiliteer die identifisering van die ontwikkelingsrol en insette van die verskillende maatskaplike vennote, en die TOV-strukture koördineer die aksies van die verskillende sfere van regering. Die uitkomst van hierdie prosesse maak die *iKapa-GOS*-implementeringsplan uit.

#### 3.1.1 Verander hoe die PRWK sake doen

Om die *iKapa-GOS*-baan aan te pak, vereis die uitbreiding van die provinsiale regering se leiersrol om te verseker dat strategiese uitkomst behaal word deur beter belyning, koördinasie en vennootskap, en goeie regering. 'n Kritieke voorvereiste is om voort te bou op die veranderende manier hoe die provinsiale regering die werk van die drie sfere van regering koördineer.

In 'n poging om weg te breek van die departementalisering van dienslewering – wat tot funksionele silo's lei – word holistiese regering beoog. Dit versterk samewerking rondom 'n gemeenskaplike doel en institusionele samesmelting sodat integrasie tussen die verskillende sfere van regering en die verskillende sektore kan plaasvind. Sodanige integrasie word gekenmerk deur die koördinerings van funksies tussen hierdie sfere.

#### 3.1.2 Hulpbronne vir die *iKapa-GOS*

Om vordering te maak met 'n alternatiewe ontwikkelingsbaan, is dit belangrik dat die *iKapa-GOS* se strategiese prioriteite weerspieël word in die hulpbrontoewysings, beleidsrigtings en programprioriteite van elke provinsiale departement. Verder is die volgende begrotingsingrypings nodig:

- Implementeringsplanne vir die *iKapa*-basisstrategie moet gelewer word binne die begroting en sonder bykomende of eksterne hulpbronne aangesien van dié wat deur die verskillende sfere van regering bewillig is (uitgesonderd beperkte skenkerfondse vir saai-bedrywighe).
- Die tussenowerheidsaard van baie van die hoofingrypings van die *iKapa*-strategie, veral dié wat met infrastruktuurontwikkeling te doen het, impliseer dat begrotingsteun verkry sal word van plaaslike of nasionale regering, staatsbeheerde ondernemings, munisipale agentskappe of die private sektor.
- Infrastruktuurinvestering sal goedgekeur word slegs as daar aangetoon kan word dat dit finansiële en omgewingskundig volhoubaar is en geleë is in gebiede met groeipotensiaal.
- Finansiële hertoewysing binne departemente sal nodig wees namate aktiwiteite verskuif ooreenkomstig die nuwe prioriteite en namate doeltreffendheidswinste hulpbronne beskikbaar stel vir nuwe werk.

- Nie alle departementele begrotings sal gedurende die tydperk 2004 tot 2014 teen dieselfde tempo groei nie. Die verhoogde begrotingstoeuwysing kan moontlik die geleidelike instelling van diskresionêre befondsing in die provinsie fasiliteer om groter balans moontlik te maak in die verwesenliking van die ruimtelike, maatskaplike, ekonomiese en omgewingsprioriteite wat met die *iKapa-GOS* geassosieer word.
- Beperkte hulpbronne wat deur nuwe inkomstestrome voortgebring word, sal die ontwikkeling van befondsingskapasiteit verder moontlik maak om implementeringsaktiwiteite vir die *iKapa-GOS* te lei.
- Namate die provinsiale begroting groei, sal bykomende fondse toegewys word vir die toenemend veeleisende taak van fasilitering en vennootskap tussen owerhede om te verseker dat die *iKapa-GOS* se strategiese uitkomstebereik word.

Gegee die aard van fondstoeuwysing is dit belangrik om daarop te let dat die provinsiale begroting die onbuigsaamste van die drie sferes van regering in die WK is as gevolg van die voorwaardelikheid wat gepaardgaan met die toewysing van die provinsiale billike deel en die beperkte kapasiteit van provinsies om hul eie inkomste in te samel. Ondanks die beperking van voorwaardelikheid is die PRWK egter daartoe verbind om 'n ontwikkelingstaat te word deur die meer kreatiewe gebruik van sy hulpbronne, hoewel daar aanvaar moet word dat die PRWK se begroting alleen nie die algemene provinsiale finansiële posisie fundamenteel sal verander nie.

Daar is net beperkte ruimte om fondse tussen departemente te verskuif. Die totale begroting wat aan maatskaplike besteding toegewys is teenoor voorwaardelike bewilligings (tans 86 persent van die fiskus), is relatief vas.

Gegee die belangrikheid wat aan maatskaplike kwessies geheg word as bepalers van die streek se groeibaan, sal 'n groot verlaging in besteding aan onderwys, gesondheid, sport en gemeenskaps- en maatskaplike ontwikkeling ongewens wees (selfs al sou dit moontlik wees). Maatskaplike kwessies beïnvloed en word op hulle beurt beïnvloed deur die ekonomiese groeibaan en struktuur van die provinsiale ekonomie. Dit beteken die maatskaplike besteding van die provinsie kan en moet aangewend word om die visie van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling te verwesenlik. Dit beteken verder dat maatskaplike (en in mindere mate omgewingskundige) besteding reg gekanaliseer moet word om gedeelde groei voort te bring en die ruimtelike verwrings van die verlede reg te stel.

Hoewel alles moontlik gedoen sal word om provinsiale hulpbronne agter die *iKapa-GOS* te mobiliseer, is die PRWK se begroting nie genoeg om die soort verskil te maak wat nodig is om die ontwikkelingsbaan van die WK te verskuif nie. Die PRWK sal dus probeer om bykomende hulpbronne van vennote en eksterne agentskappe te kry om die oogmerke van die *iKapa-GOS* te verwesenlik deur die volgende stappe:

- Die maksimering van die invloed van bestaande toewysings binne die verskillende sferes van regering, van die invloed van die investeringsplanne van staatsbeheerde ondernemings en van die invloed van provinsiale en munisipale agentskappe.

- Die bevordering van hoofingrypings deur verskeie belanghebbendes gebaseer op die *iKapa*-basisstrategieë, om nuwe investering te verkry deur provinsiale agentskappe (soos Cape Town Routes Unlimited, Wesgro, Casidra en verskeie EDI's), staatsbeheerde ondernemings en die private sektor.
- Die insameling van nuwe inkomste uit eksterne bronne.
- Skakeling met die nasionale regering oor die voortbrenging van inkomste (insluitende die kapasiteit om lenings aan te gaan) deur provinsies, asimmetries indien nodig.

### 3.1.3 Rol van TOV

Om die *iKapa*-GOS in staat te stel om sukses te behaal met gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling deur hoofingrypings, moet alle sferes van regering hulle tot die volgende stappe verbind:

- Die implementering van die *iKapa*-GOS se hoofingrypings.
- Doeltreffende deelname aan institusionele masjinerie.
- Die ontwikkeling en implementering van strategiese planne en programme.
- Verslagdoening oor die vordering van sleutelprogramme as deel van implementering.
- Die verskaffing van die nodige steun en hulpbronne.
- Die verkryging en aanmoediging van investeringsinisiatiewe.

Vordering met provinsiale prioriteite vir groei en ontwikkeling vereis duidelike verbintenisse tussen owerhede tot die implementering van die beplande provinsiale prioriteite. Die aanhef tot die IGRF-wet verklaar duidelik dat die ontwikkelingsuitdaging die beste die hoof gebied kan word deur 'n gesamentlike poging deur alle sferes van regering wat saamwerk en hulle aksies so ver moontlik integreer by die lewering van dienste, die verligting van armoede en die ontwikkeling van sowel die mense as die land.

Die oogmerke van die IGRF-wet, soos in artikel 4 gestel, sluit die volgende in:

- Om samehangend te regeer.
- Om dienste doeltreffend te lewer.
- Om die implementering van beleid en wetgewing te monitor.
- Om nasionale prioriteite te verwesenlik.

Doeltreffende en gekoördineerde TOV-aktiwiteit is 'n belangrike bepaler van die suksesvolle verwesenliking van die visie van 'n "Tuiste vir Almal" en die strategiese doelwitte van die *iKapa*-GOS. In die lig hiervan moet die PRWK op 'n samehangende, samewerkende en gefokusde manier te werk gaan om 'n regering te fasiliteer wat gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling nastreef.

Die volgende afdelings verduidelik die rol van verskeie tussenregeringstrukture:

### 3.1.4 Rol van nasionale regering en staatsbeheerde ondernemings

Op nasionale vlak is daar verskeie formate vir skakeling met die provinsiale regering waar *iKapa*-GOS-prioriteite gestel kan word. Die implementering van

*iKapa*-hoofingrypings vereis dus werkverhoudings met sowel nasionale departemente as staatsbeheerde ondernemings. Tabel 3 toon die tipes skakeling met die nasionale regering, die rol en doel van die skakeling en die verwagte uitkomst van die skakeling tussen die provinsiale en die nasionale regering.

**Tabel 3: Skakeling met die nasionale regering**

Nasionaal	Instrument, beleid of strategie	Provinsiaal of departementeel	Provinsiale reaksie
President se Koördinerende Raad (PKR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Nasionale Plan van Aksie</li> <li>▪ MOD's</li> <li>▪ Toppunt van prioriteite</li> </ul>	Premier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provinsiale Plan van Aksie</li> <li>▪ Millennium-teikens</li> <li>▪ <i>iKapa</i>-GOS se prioriteite</li> </ul>
Nasionale groepe: ekonomies, maatskaplik, en regering en administrasie (R&A)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sleutelbeleide: NRPEO en Nasionale Nywerheidsontwikkelingsbeleid</li> <li>▪ Armoede en tweede ekonomie, hernubare energie, ens.</li> </ul>	Ekonomiese, maatskaplike en R&A-groepe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Werkstrome vir prioriteit-programme</li> <li>▪ <i>iKapa</i>-driehoek</li> </ul>
MinLUR's ('n gesamentlike sitting tussen 'n minister en provinsiale lede van die uitvoerende raad)	Jaarlikse programme en begrotings gelei deur nasionale departemente en provinsiale eweknieë	Elke provinsiale departement, met regstreekse skakels met nasionale departemente	Jaarlikse prestasieplan en mediumtermyn-bestedingskomitee (MTK): evaluerings
Bilaterale skakelings tussen nasionale en provinsiale regering	Jaarlikse programme en gekoppelde begrotings vir nasionale departemente	Elke provinsiale departement	Jaarlikse prestasieplan en begroting

**PKR:** Die Presidensie lei die land oor sleutelkwessies, doen verslag oor prestasie in die verlede, hersien inhoud en herkanaliseer pogings aan die hand van nuwe inligting en tendense. Hy gee ook leiding oor beleidskwessies wat nie ontwikkel word nie. Ingevolge die Suid-Afrikaanse Grondwet word daar van die drie sferes van regering verwag om by nasionale beleid betrokke te raak. Die PKR is die institusionele forum vir hierdie betrokkenheid. In sy deelname aan die PKR het die PRWK die geleentheid om te besin oor streekvereistes en om die visie van die *iKapa*-GOS te deel. In die praktyk behels dit die volgende:

- Die identifisering van die invloed van nasionale programme op die streek.
- Die invoeging van streekvereistes in die nasionale Program van Aksie.

- Betrokkenheid by beleidbepaling op grond van streekspesifisiteit.

**Nasionale groepe:** Die nasionale ministers van die verskillende departemente lei die besprekings oor huidige programme, doen verslag oor vordering, moniteer en evalueer, en bring nuwe kwessies na vore wat die toewysing van hulpbronne raak en wat tot nuwe beleid en begrotingsprioriteite kan lei.

**MinLUR's:** Die nasionale departemente met gelyklopende bevoegdhede vergader met hulle nege provinsiale eweknieë om te besin oor strategieë, prioriteite, programme en projekte, om prestasie van die verlede te moniteer en daarvoor verslag te doen, om nuwe tendense te identifiseer en om suksesse te hersien.

**Bilaterale skakeling:** Gegee die aard van die werk van party nasionale departemente is regstreekse skakeling tussen provinsiale en nasionale departemente soms nodig.

### 3.1.5 Rol van provinsiale regering

Vanuit 'n WK perspektief is daar geen kwessie dat die provinsies 'n ontwikkelingsrol moet speel nie. Soos die Premier van die WK in sy begrotingsrede in Mei 2007 gesê het:

In the debate about the developmental role of provinces, we need to be robust. Provinces cannot merely be an agency to deliver on health, education and welfare. This ignores their role to harness the specific locational benefits as well as the economic opportunities in their sphere. They cannot rely exclusively on national transfers, especially if those transfer areas are increasingly conditional, but must have the capacity within reason, to explore other revenue avenues for infrastructural and economic development, and to play a more effective directive role in the economy.

Die *iKapa*-GOS is meer as 'n provinsiale regeringsplan, dit is 'n strategie vir die WC. Die provinsiale regering lei dus die herfokusde streekontwikkelingsvisie met besonder aandag aan sowel sy regstreekse as sy onregstreekse rol om gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling te fasiliteer. Die verwesenliking van die strategiese uitkomst van die *iKapa*-GOS vereis van die provinsiale regering om 'n sterker leiersrol in TOV te speel. Provinsiale leierskap, in die werking van die tussenowerheidstelsel, kan soos volg ingespan word:

- Deur te verseker dat GOP's en SOR'e aandag gee aan die prioriteite van die NROP en die PROR en die prioriteite van alle sferes van regering binne 'n munisipale gebied op gepaste wyse hanteer.
- Deur te verseker dat DGOS'e aandag gee aan die prioriteite van die *iKapa*-GOS.
- Deur die verskaffing van 'n platform om beplanningsvereistes oor grense en sferes van regering heen te identifiseer en te hanteer.
- Deur die koördinering van die aktiwiteite van die regering, staatsbeheerde ondernemings en EDI's wat in die provinsie bedrywig is.
- Deur te verseker dat streekdinamika toereikend weerspieël en geakkommodeer word in nasionale beleidsraamwerke en protokolle vir befondsing.

- Deur die monitering van die kumulatiewe uitwerking van ontwikkeling in die WK en die deurgang van sulke ontledings vir die hersiening van die *iKapa*-GOS, die NROP en die PROR.

Op politieke vlak stel artikels 16 tot 23 van die IGRF-wet die Premier in staat om tegniese steunspanne in te stel waar nodig om die oogmerke van die IGRF-wet te verwesenlik. Voorts vergader die premier en die provinsiale kabinet gereeld om beleid en strategie te hersien en implementering te monitor. Kabinetskomitees bestuur die werkstrome (hoofingrypings) van die *iKapa*-GOS om belyning en implementering te verseker.

Die direkteur-generaal, as die hoogste provinsiale administratiewe amptenaar, skakel met staatsamptenare vanaf die senior bestuursdiens tot munisipale bestuurders en die uitvoerende bestuur van die 30 munisipaliteite. Voorts is die provinsiale topbestuur (PTB) die lokus van integrasie dwarsliggend binne die PRWK vir die koördinerende van TOV- en intradepartementele samewerking.

Die Provinsiale Tesourie (PT) speel 'n kritieke rol in die implementering en bestuur van die belangrikste instrument vir die belyning van beleid met strategie deur die begrotingsproses. Die evaluering van die Jaarlikse Prestasieplan en Mediumtermyn-begrotingsraamwerk (MTBR) bied aan provinsiale departemente die ideale geleentheid om belyning te fasiliteer. Insgelyks word die Mediumtermyn-bestedingsevaluering vir Plaaslike Regering op plaaslike regering toegepas om belyning met beleid en begrotings te verseker. Deur die gekombineerde pogings van die Departement van die Premier en die Provinsiale Tesourie kan die belyning van beleid met begrotings, programme, projekte en prioriteite lei tot die verbeterde prestasie van die streek.

**Tabel 4: Eksterne skakelings met die PRWK**

Provinsiaal	Instrument, beleid of strategie	Plaaslik of belanghebbende	Reaksie
<b>PKF</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PGOS</li> <li>▪ <i>iKapa</i>-driehoek</li> <li>▪ Jaarlikse prestasieplanne</li> </ul>	Premier, provinsiale kabinet en burgemeesters van alle plaaslike owerhede	Kwartaallikse vergaderings
<b>DKF</b>	DGOS'e en die PEO, GOP, SOR en Geïntegreerde Vervoerplan (GVP)	Distriks- en plaaslike regering, burgemeesters en senior beamptes	Gekoördineerde beplanning en implementering

Ingevolge die IGRF-wet is die PKF die middelpunt van samewerkende regering om koördinasie en belyning te verseker. Die PKF bestaan uit die premier en burgemeesters. Hoewel die PKF 'n belangrike platform vir dialoog tussen owerhede is, is meer regstreekse samewerking ook nodig. Die PKF-strukture bied 'n uitstekende manier om leiding te gee vir die belyning en implementering van die tussenowerheidsmandate van die MTSR, *iKapa*-GOS en tussenowerheidskomponente van die GOP's.

### 3.1.6 Rol van plaaslike regering

Die *iKapa*-GOS skets 'n baan van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling wat sterk regering vereis. Om hierdie ontwikkelingsbaan aan te pak, behels die volgende:

- Geteikende optrede.
- Strategiese investering.
- Doeltreffende leierskap.
- Samewerkende regering.

Konsensus en goeie ontleding is die eerste stappe om die status quo te verander. Sterk en regstreekse optrede is ook nodig. Soos die Program van Aksie en MTSR vereis die *iKapa*-GOS ook 'n meer intervensionistiese rol vir die ontwikkelingstaat in die konsolidasie van demokrasie in Suid-Afrika en die lewering van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling aan die mense van die WK.

In die WK is daar 30 plaaslike owerhede, waarvan 24 kategorie B plaaslike munisipaliteite is, vyf kategorie C plaaslike distriksmunisipaliteite is en een 'n kategorie A-munisipaliteit is (Kaapstad). In 2007 was die gesamentlike begrotings van hierdie 30 organisasie meer as R21.6 miljard, waarvan Kaapstad meer as R15 miljard bygedra het.

Gesien die skaal van begrotings van nasionale, provinsiale, distriks- en plaaslike regering is dit dus noodsaaklik dat belyning en beplanning doeltreffend gesinchroniseer moet word met die oog op groter gevolglike impak. Die Plan vir Dienslewering en Begrotingsimplementering (PDBI) is 'n sleutelinstrument vir plaaslike regerings om sodanige koördinasie tussen dienslewering en begrotingsprioriteite te bestuur. Die PDBI, saam met die SOR'e, steun die implementering van die GOP's – die vernaamste instrument vir belyning, begroting en implementering tussen die drie sferes van regering.

#### ***GOP: Statutêre beplanningsinstrument vir plaaslike regering***

Die GOP is 'n kritieke beplanningsinstrument vir die belyning van nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike regering se oogmerke en planne. Ofskoon munisipaliteite geen jurisdiksie oor staatsbeheerde ondernemings of provinsiale entiteite het nie, moet 'n GOP aandui hoe enige investering deur staatsbeheerde ondernemings en die private sektor verband moet hou met plaaslike behoeftes, beplanningsraamwerke en begrotings. As daar nie belyning met GOP's is nie, kan dit beteken dat die grootste deel van investering in 'n gebied geïgnoreer word, dat vermenigvuldigereffekte teengewerk word en dat langtermynkwessies van kapitaalinvestering en instandhouding van bates 'n munisipaliteit se blootstelling aan finansiële risiko kan vergroot.

Dit duidelik dat 'n GOP die belangrikste enkele strategiese beplanningsinstrument is om ontwikkelingsbeginsels en -oogmerke in aksie om te skakel. Desondanks is daar egter nog baie uitdagings om dit doeltreffend toe te pas. Een van die groot uitdagings tussen die sferes van regering is die verskil in die rasionaal vir beplanning, hulpbronverskaffing en implementering. Vir plaaslike regering is die nakoming van wetgewing die primêre drywer, terwyl die bedoeling met ontwikkelingsbeleid die

primêre drywer is vir provinsiale en nasionale regering. 'n Gebrek aan duidelikheid oor rolle ten opsigte ekonomiese ontwikkeling bly dus 'n groot probleem.

Die provinsiale regering moet goedkeuring vir GOP's gee en is ook uiteindelik verantwoordelik vir munisipale begrotings, deur die Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur, Wet 56 van 2003 (WMFB). Deur riglyne vir GOP's te stel en gepaardgaande goedkeuring van munisipale begrotings het die provinsie dus geweldige verantwoordelikheid en 'n geleentheid om die visie en beginsels van die *iKapa-GOS* in die hoofstroom te bring op plaaslike regeringsvlak. In hierdie opsig dra die MTBK-proses van plaaslike regerings by tot die belyning van die lewerbare items van die *iKapa-GOS* deur te kyk na strategiese prioriteite in munisipale GOP's en hoe en waar munisipaliteite besteding dienooreenkomstig prioritiseer ooreenkomstig die goedgekeurde SOR.

**Tabel 5: Aksies om GOP's met die *iKapa-GOS* te belyn**

Sleutelaksies	Lewerbare items	Departement van die Premier (DvdP) se vennote
1. Versterk navorsingskapasiteit en belyn datastelsels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gemeenskaplike datastelle</li> <li>Dis vestiging van stelsels vir toegang tot plaaslike ontwikkelingsdinamika in en tussen munisipaliteite (distrikte)</li> </ul>	<p>Ontwikkelingsbank van Suider-Afrika (OBASA), PT</p> <p>Departement van Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling en Toerisme (DEOT)</p> <p>STATS SA</p>
2. Konsolideer provinsiale toesigkapasiteit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die leidinggewing, toesighouding en goedkeuring van <i>iKapa-GOS</i>-belynde GOP's en begrotings</li> <li>Die leidinggewing van <i>iKapa-GOS</i>-belynde DGOS's</li> </ul>	<p>DPPR</p> <p>DEOT</p> <p>PT</p> <p>Departement van Plaaslike Regering en Behuising (DPRB)</p>
3. Ontwikkel munisipale tegniese kapasiteit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die bou van kapasiteit in munisipaliteite rondom GOP's en TOV</li> <li>Die vermeerdering van kundigheid om ruimtelike, omgewingskundige, maatskaplike en ekonomiese ontwikkeling in die hoofstroom te bring vir beplanningsprosesse en begrotings op medium termyn</li> </ul>	<p>DPPR</p> <p>DEOT</p> <p>Departement van Omgewingsake en Ontwikkelingsbeplanning (DOOB)</p> <p>PT</p> <p>DPRB</p>
4. Ontwikkel riglyne vir <i>iKapa-GOS</i> -belynde GOP's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investeringsplanne (insluitende ander sferen en staatsbeheerde ondernemings)</li> </ul>	<p>Departement van Vervoer en Openbare Werke (DVOW)</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Batebestuursplan</li> <li>• TOV-reëlins vir gesamentlike beplanning en bestuur</li> <li>• Finansiële bestuursplanne (begrotings uitgesluit)</li> <li>• Billikheid, bemagtiging en PEO-planne</li> <li>• Ruimtelike Ontwikkelings-raamwerke (ROR'e) belyn met die NROP, PROR en komende Nasionale Strategie vir Volhoubare Ontwikkeling (NSVO)</li> </ul>	<b>PT</b> <b>DEOT</b> <b>DOOB</b> <b>DPRB</b>
<b>5. DGOS'e</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distriks- en metropolitaanse berade oor groei en ontwikkeling</li> <li>• Volledige distriks- en metropolitaanse GOS'e</li> <li>• Implementering van GOS'e</li> </ul>	<b>DPEB</b> <b>DEOT</b>
<b>6. NROP-loods</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evalueer institusionele gereedheid</li> <li>• Implementering van NROP-loodsmetodologie</li> <li>• GOP-evaluering, insluitende <i>iKapa</i>-GOS-evalueringskriteria benewens die evaluering van fiskale prestasie</li> </ul>	<b>PT</b> <b>DPEB</b>

Ondanks kapasiteitsprobleme en moontlike plaaslike onwilligheid om met ander sferes oor 'n GOP te skakel, bly dit die kritieke ruimte vir die verskuiwing van die ontwikkelingsbaan van die WK. Sonder goeie plaaslike beplanning is dit moeilik om doeltreffende ontwikkelingsbeplanning op streekvlak en nasionale teikens te haal. Die GOP en die proses van begrotingsgoedkeuring is dus 'n belangrike terrein vir die implementering van die *iKapa*-GOS.

Benewens hierdie uitdagings vir plaaslike regering is daar ook 'n aantal ontwikkelingsuitdagings, insluitende dié wat ontstaan uit wetgewing en beleide wat deur nasionale departemente ingestel is sonder dat die nodige steun, hulpbronne of kapasiteit beskikbaar gestel word.

'n Voorbeeld hiervan is die PEO-strategie vir plaaslike regering wat deur die DPPR ingestel is met die bedoeling dat munisipaliteite spesifieke projekte inisieer en implementeer om te help met werkskepping en ekonomiese groei. Tabel 6 toon die ingewikkelde aard van wat plaaslike regering moet hanteer, soos vanuit 'n operasionele, beplannings- en strategiese oogpunt beskou.

**Tabel 6: Kritieke munisipale ontwikkelingsuitdagings**

<b>Kwessies</b>	<b>Faktore</b>
<b>Ekonomiese ontwikkeling</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'n Ad hoc-benadering tot ekonomiese ontwikkeling deur werkskeppingsprojekte</li> <li>• 'n Tekort aan strategiese aspekte van ekonomiese beplanning (d.i. die ontwikkeling van 'n plaaslike ekonomiese basis en hoe hulpbronne gebruik word vir sosio-ekonomiese ontwikkeling op lang termyn)</li> </ul>
<b>Grootmaatinfrastruktuur</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ontoereikende kapasiteit en investering in grootmaatinfrastruktuur (water, sanitasie, energie en paaie) word toenemend kritieke beperkings vir PEO</li> </ul>
<b>Grondbestuur</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Die onvermoë om strategiese grondgebruikbestuur toe te pas</li> <li>• 'n Gebrek aan reaksie op kritieke kwessies (bv grondhervorming, kleinskaalse boerdery, kommunale grond, die beskikbaarstelling van staatsgrond en grondoudits)</li> <li>• Strategiese beplanningsinstrumente (die PROR en ROP's) word nie optimaal benut nie en konsepte (bv korridors en nodusse) word swak vertolk</li> <li>• Menslike nedersetting: Heropbou- en Ontwikkelingsprogramm (HOP)-behuising word steeds op die periferie onderneem</li> <li>• Stedelike landbou en voedselsekerheid</li> </ul>
<b>Samewerkende regering en belyning</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'n Gebrek aan strategiese samewerking en beplanning tussen owerhede</li> <li>• Die heersende praktyk van fiskale storting</li> </ul>
<b>Verdieping van die demokrasie</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Die verskeidenheid meganismes en innovasies in die benadering tot deelname deur die burgers (bv wykskomitees, gemeenskapsontwikkelingswerkers en plaaslike deelnemende forums met wisselende mate van sukses)</li> </ul>
<b>Bestuur van natuurlike hulpbronne</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'n Swak reaksie op die vereistes van die bestuur van lug, afval en kussones.</li> <li>• 'n Gebrek aan samehangende strategieë vir die gebruik van hulpbronne, die beskerming van natuurlike bates en die koppeling van hulpbronbestuur aan sosio-ekonomiese ontwikkeling op lang termyn</li> </ul>

Nog 'n voorbeeld hou verband met die gevolge van klimaatverandering. Namate die agteruitgang van ekostelsels toeneem, word die ekologiese beperkings op konvensionele ontwikkelingstrategieë al hoe duideliker. Gevolglik is dit nodig om oorweging te skenk aan die toepassing van strategiese omgewingsevaluerings

(SOE's) op 'n groter verskeidenheid projekte. Soos deur DOOB voorgestel, sal 'n SOE van goeie gehalte beplanners, besluitnemers en die publiek inlig oor die volhoubaarheid van strategiese besluite wat die soeke na die beste alternatief fasiliteer en wat 'n demokratiese besluitneemproses verseker. Dit vergroot die geloofwaardigheid van besluite en lei tot meer kostedoeltreffende en tyddoeltreffende omgewingsinvloedbeoordelings (OIB's) op projekvlak. Hierdie benadering is voordelig vir almal maar vereis ekstra plaaslike menslike en finansiële hulpbronne.

Teen die agtergrond van die baie TOV-betrokkenhede gaan die rol van plaaslike regering nie bloot oor nakoming nie maar ook oor belyning, koördinerende en die sinchronisering van beplanning, begroting en implementering. Een van die sleuteluitdagings vir plaaslike regering is die toenemende verwagting dat aktiwiteite uitgevoer moet word sonder 'n formele mandaat; die uitdaging van onbefondste mandate moet die hoof gebied word.

### ***Metropolitaanse en distriks-GOS'e***

Metropolitaanse en distriks-GOS'e is nodig om GOP's in breër groei- en ontwikkelingspotensiaal te plaas ten einde die metropool en die distrikte met *iKapa*-GOS'e te verbind en om breë eenstemmigheid te bereik oor 'n ontwikkelingsbaan en program vir die metropool en die distrikte met maatskaplike vennote (regering, sakesektor, arbeid en die burgerlike samelewing) vir implementering. Om die *iKapa*-GOS se teiken van gedeelde groei te haal, moet sowel die metropool as al die distrikte deelneem.

In 2004 was die vernaamste ekonomiese bydraes tot die BBPS afkomstig van die Stad (76.5 persent), die Kaapse Wynland (10.5 persent) en Eden (6.2 persent). Munisipaliteite met 'n meer landelike en landboukundige neiging sukkel om te groei, en party stagneer of gaan agteruit. Om die WK se ekonomiese groeikoers te verhoog, het berade en strategieë vir groei en ontwikkeling in die metropool en distrik gevolglik belangrike katalitiese projekte geïdentifiseer om by te dra tot breër groei en ontwikkeling in die provinsie. Hierdie projekte moet in die hoofstroom opgeneem word in sowel die GOP-ontwikkelingsproses as provinsiale beplanningsiklusse.

Die uitdaging is om meer geloofwaardige GOP's te ontwikkel deur die plasing van plaaslike strategiese beplanning binne die paradigma van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling. Een van die tekortkominge van die GOP's is dat die meeste op die kort termyn fokus. Die integrasie van verbintenisse en programme voortspruitend uit GOS'e in GOP's kan egter die GOP's omskep in ontwikkelingstrategieë vir die middel tot lang termyn. Die GOS-proses dra verder by tot die ontwikkeling en fasilitering van die betrokkenheid as maatskaplike vennoot wat met die oog op GOP-deelname vereis word, tot meer strategiese ingrypings wat gemik is op verandering van die groei- en ontwikkelingsbaan in die streek.

Die GOS'e is ingestel om distriksmunisipaliteite die nuwe lokus vir regering te maak. Alle owerheidsliggame – nasionaal, provinsiaal, plaaslik en staatsbeheerde ondernemings – moet die kapitaalprogramme, operasionele begrotings en personeelkapasiteit in die distrik weerspieël. Vyf metropolitaanse en distriksberade vir groei en ontwikkeling het tot groei- en ontwikkelingstrategieë gelei. Die Stad

Kaapstad is geïdentifiseer as die ekonomiese groeistreek waardeur al die distrikte gesteun word en wat uit hulle bevoordeel trek.

### **3.1.7 Rol van nieregeringsbelanghebbendes**

Die suksesvolle implementering van die *iKapa*-GOS vereis die bydrae van alle maatskaplike vennote en die verskillende rolspelers. Die POR, as die vernaamste entiteit wat maatskaplike dialoog tussen die regering, die burgerlike samelewing, arbeid en die sakesektor fasiliteer en verseker, is gemik op die verwesenliking van die *iKapa*-GOS se oogmerke van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling.

Die *iKapa*-GOS berus op die aanname dat die WK sy ekonomie moet laat groei en armoede moet uitskakel, en terselfdertyd sy onderliggende ekostelsels moet herbou. Dit kan egter gedoen word slegs as innoverende denke wat nuwe waardekettings stimuleer, gesteun word deur 'n geskikte stel netwerke, vertrouensverhoudings en institusionele versterking. Dit beteken die bou van samewerking en vennootskappe met sleutelbelanghebbendes in die sakesektor, arbeid, die burgerlike samelewing en hoër onderwys. Die doel is nie bloot om met regeringsbeleide saam te stem nie, maar ook om besluitnemers en meningsvormers te betrek op maniere wat lei tot innoverende beleide en planne vir implementering.

#### ***Rol van die sakesektor***

Die WK het 'n verskeidenheid goed georganiseerde sake- en professionele verenigings en verenigings vir die bevordering van ontwikkeling. Ofskoon sakeondernemings dikwels ongeduldig is met die ingewikkeldheid van regeringsbeleid, speel die POR 'n belangrike rol om dialoog met belanghebbendes aan die gang te hou.

Sakeondernemings kan heelwat baat vind by groter investering deur die openbare en die private sektor in die aanloop tot 2010 en ook daarna (met 'n belangrike rol vir die konstruksiesektor). Die uitdaging wat sakeleiers en die regering in die gesig staar, is om weg te breek uit die patroon van kapitaalintensiewe investering met hoë vaardighede, wat nie tot grootskaalse werkskepping vir ongeskoolde en halfgeskoolde werkers lei nie. Om die baan te verander, word investering in vaardigheidontwikkeling vereis en moet plaaslike en nieplaaslike beleggers getrek word.

MEOS-prioriteitsektore wat vinnige impak kombineer met lae koste en hefboomwerking deur die regering, is dus gekies. Dit volg dat die vernaamste prioriteit is om seker te maak dat die sakesektor, die regering en arbeid – deur intensiewe dialoog en wisselwerking – praktiese planne en strategieë vir implementering ontwikkel vir prioriteitsektore en vir sektore wat as strategies belangrik beskou word maar wat min potensiaal het om nuwe werkgeleenthede te skep (soos agriverwerking).

Dit is ook noodsaaklik om die sakesektor bewus te maak van nuwe geleenthede wat vinnig ontstaan as gevolg van klimaatverandering. Die perspektief van volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne van die WK se Strategie vir Volhoubare Menslike Nedersetting, die NRVO en die verskillende groenekonomiestrategieë wat deur die DOOB bevorder word as belangrike geleenthede vir investering in die sektore

energie, afvalhersiikering, water, vervoer, boumateriaal, volhoubare boerdery en akwakultuur, navorsing en ontwikkeling, en hoëtegnologieplastiek, moet bevorder word.

Die sleutel tot sukses is innovasie wat lei tot nuwe investering in die uitbreiding van bestaande of die bou van nuwe waardekettings. Innovasie kan op sy beurt plaasvind net as die private sektor, die regering en universiteite saamwerk in goed gestruktureerde en befondste projekte vir navorsing en kapasiteitbou. Orals waar kennisgebaseerde, innovasiegedrewe groei die afgelope jare in die wêreld ekonomie plaasgevind het, was dit hierdie tipes vennootskappe wat die sleutel tot sukses was.

### ***Rol van EDI's***

Om 'n vinnige reaksie op bepaalde probleme te bespoedig of om die doeltreffende implementering van ingewikkelde projekte te verseker, word EDI's of agentskappe dikwels gestig om ontwikkelingsprojekte te dryf. Die WK het verskeie sulke agentskappe. Dit sluit in die Kaapstadse Internasionale Konvensiesentrum, Wesgro vir die bevordering van handel en investering, en Cape Town Routes Unlimited vir bestemmingbemarking.

EDI's het talle voordele en staar talle uitdagings in die gesig.

Voordele sluit in hulle vermoë om die implementering van *iKapa*-prioriteitsingrypings te fasiliteer, om verskillende aktiwiteite in 'n bepaalde gebied te integreer, om geskikte personeel te huur (veral wanneer hierdie kapasiteit in die regering ontbreek) en om die aandag op 'n enkele doel toe te spits.

Uitdagings sluit in hulle mislukking om in te skakel by die hoofstroomaktiwiteite van die regering en by ontwikkelings buite hulle geografiese of sektorale fokus. Hulle is soms instrumente vir privatisering, en verwyder hulself van die beheer van die regering. EDI's is daarom ook soms minder verantwoordingspligtig teenoor deelnemende prosesse en eise vir openbare ondersoek. Dis belangrik dat die werk van EDI's, soos dié van staatsbeheerde ondernemings, buite die bestek van GOP's en die *iKapa*-GOS val. Ondanks hierdie uitdagings moet EDI's steeds oorweeg word vir groot investeringsplanne om die ingewikkeldheid van tussenowerheidsontwikkeling en ontwikkeling met verskeie vennote te hanteer.

### ***Rol van die burgerlike samelewing***

Die WK het 'n lang geskiedenis van organisasie in die burgerlike samelewing in alle maatskaplike klasse, wat uit die begin van kolonisasie dateer. Goed georganiseerde gemeenskapsgebaseerde organisasies het byvoorbeeld 'n belangrike rol in die stryd teen apartheid gespeel, en in meer bevoorregte gemeenskappe speel organisasies soos belastingbetalersverenigings altyd 'n belangrike rol om voorstedelike belange te beskerm.

In die konteks van na 1994 het nuwe NRO's ontstaan wat hulle op ontwikkeling, welvaart en die omgewing toespits, en baie het heelwat menslike en finansiële hulpbronne beskikbaar vir konstruktiewe betrokkenheid en implementering. 'n Nuwe geslag gemeenskapsgebaseerde organisasies het ontstaan, insluitende dié wat fokus op teenstand teen uitsetting, misdaadbekamping, afvalhersiikering, behuisingontwikkeling vir die mense, toegang tot grond, weeskinders en kwesbare

kinders, heling en teenstand teen geweld, erfenis en tradisionele leierskap, en professionele verenigings en KMMO's.

Die regering kan armoede nie alleen uitwis nie. Die blote besteding van geld aan belangrike materiële bates en dienste beteken nie die einde van hierdie groot uitdaging nie. Verder moet individue, huishoudings en gemeenskappe bemagtig word om voordeel te trek uit ontwikkelingsgerigte ingrypings. Dit kan gedoen word net deur organisasies van die burgerlike samelewing, gesteun deur die regering. Sulke organisasies het 'n belangrike rol om te speel om seker te maak dat die stemme van die burgerlike samelewing gehoor word sodat debatte oor ontwikkelingsopsies openhartig en ingelig is. Terselfdertyd moet baie organisasies in die burgerlike samelewing wat hulle op die armes toespits, samehangende alliansies en forums organiseer sodat hulle met die regering kan skakel en, waar nodig, ooreenkomste en koalisies sluit vir spesifieke doeleindes en programme. Die WK se Strategie vir Volhoubare Menslike Nedersetting bepleit byvoorbeeld spesifiek die totstandkoming van 'n gestruktureerde provinsiale verdrag tussen die regering en die burgerlike samelewing om die behuisingstrategie te implementeer. Verder kan die betrokkenheid van gemeenskapsgebaseerde organisasies en NRO's nie tot implementering beperk word nie; sulke organisasies het ook 'n belangrike rol om te speel in die bepaling en hersiening van beleid.

### ***Rol van arbeid***

Die georganiseerde arbeid speel 'n belangrike rol in die WK se benadering tot gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling.

Die georganiseerde arbeid sit egter ongemaklik tussen die eerste en die tweede ekonomie. Aan die een kant is sy hoofdoel om die lone en werktoestande van sy lede in die formele ekonomie te verbeter. Aan die ander kant wil hy ook hê dat so veel mense as moontlik by ekonomiese aktiwiteit betrokke raak. Hierdie dilemma vereis van die georganiseerde arbeid om betrokke te raak by strategiese alliansies buite die eng belange van sy lede.

Dit is ook in die belang van die regering en die sakesektor om betrokke te bly by deurlopende strategiese skakeling met die georganiseerde arbeid. Dit mobiliseer sowel die investering wat vir werkskeppende groei nodig is as 'n stabiele en voorspelbare arbeidsmark.

Die WK is nie 'n goedkoop mark vir arbeid in die wêreld ekonomie nie. 'n Gepaste balans is dus nodig om die plaaslike mark vir goedere uit te brei met, aan die een kant, die betaling van behoorlike lone sonder om, aan die ander kant, broodnodige investering en werkgeleenthede deur mededingende uitvoere in die gedrang te bring.

Die georganiseerde arbeid speel 'n regstreekse rol in innovasie op die fabrieksvloer. Dit speel ook 'n breër rol in die innovasie wat nodig is om gedeelde groei met die uitwissing van armoede te verbind.

### ***Rol van die hoëronderwyssektor***

Die hoëronderwyssektor is 'n groot drywer van die *iKapa*-GOS-baanbreker, 'n sleutelbelanghebbende in beleidontwikkeling op streeklvlak en 'n volle vennoot in die verwesenliking van *iKapa Eliblumayo*.

Die hoëronderwysfasiliteite wat in die WK bedrywig is – die Universiteit van Kaapstad, die Universiteit van die Wes-Kaap, die Kaapse Skiereiland Universiteit van Tegnologie, die Universiteit van Stellenbosch en die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika – bied leierskap, deurdagte gesprekvoering, navorsing en ontwikkeling asook tersiêre kwalifikasies; dit skakel regstreeks met die vaardigheidsbehoefte en beleide vir die ontwikkeling van mensekapitaal. Al die groot programme vir kapasiteitbou en navorsing en ontwikkeling wat deur die PRWK aangevoer word, word ook gedoen in samewerking met die universiteite van die streek.

Die universiteite speel ook 'n belangrike rol in navorsing en die verspreiding van kennis, ekonomiese ontwikkeling, ekologiese bewaring, maatskaplike ontwikkeling en bemagtiging in die provinsie, die land, die vasteland en die wêreld. Die rol van innovasie en kennisoordrag in die lewering van belangrike hulpbronne vir ontwikkeling in die private sektor, hetsy om klein en opkomende ondernemings te koester of om gevestigde bedrywe te vernuwe, versterk die medingingsvoordeel van die streekeconomie.

Universiteitsnavorsers tree dikwels op as stimulerende katalisators vir nuwe vennootskappe en verhoudings tussen privaatsektoroperateurs en die regering. Die universiteite speel ook 'n belangrike rol in die ontwikkeling van openbare beleide in vennootskap met die regering, die private sektor en nieregeringsektore. Hierdie skeppende rol kan in baie sektore gesien word, insluitende gesondheid, landbou, behuising, openbare vervoer, hernubare energie en die bewaring van biodiversiteit.

Hoër onderwys is ook op sigself 'n beduidende dienssektor en uitvoerder van die WK se ekonomie. Die vyf hoëronderwysfasiliteite hierbo genoem, bestee ten minste R5 miljard per jaar in die plaaslike ekonomie en bring ten minste R1 miljard se subsidies van die sentrale regering na die provinsie. Hulle skep ten minste 15 000 regstreekse werkgeleenthede en bykomende werkverskaffing in gespesialiseerde dienste, het meer as 85 000 studente (insluitende ten minste 10 000 internasionale studente) en bied bykans 2 000 volwaardige opvoedkundige kwalifikasies aan.

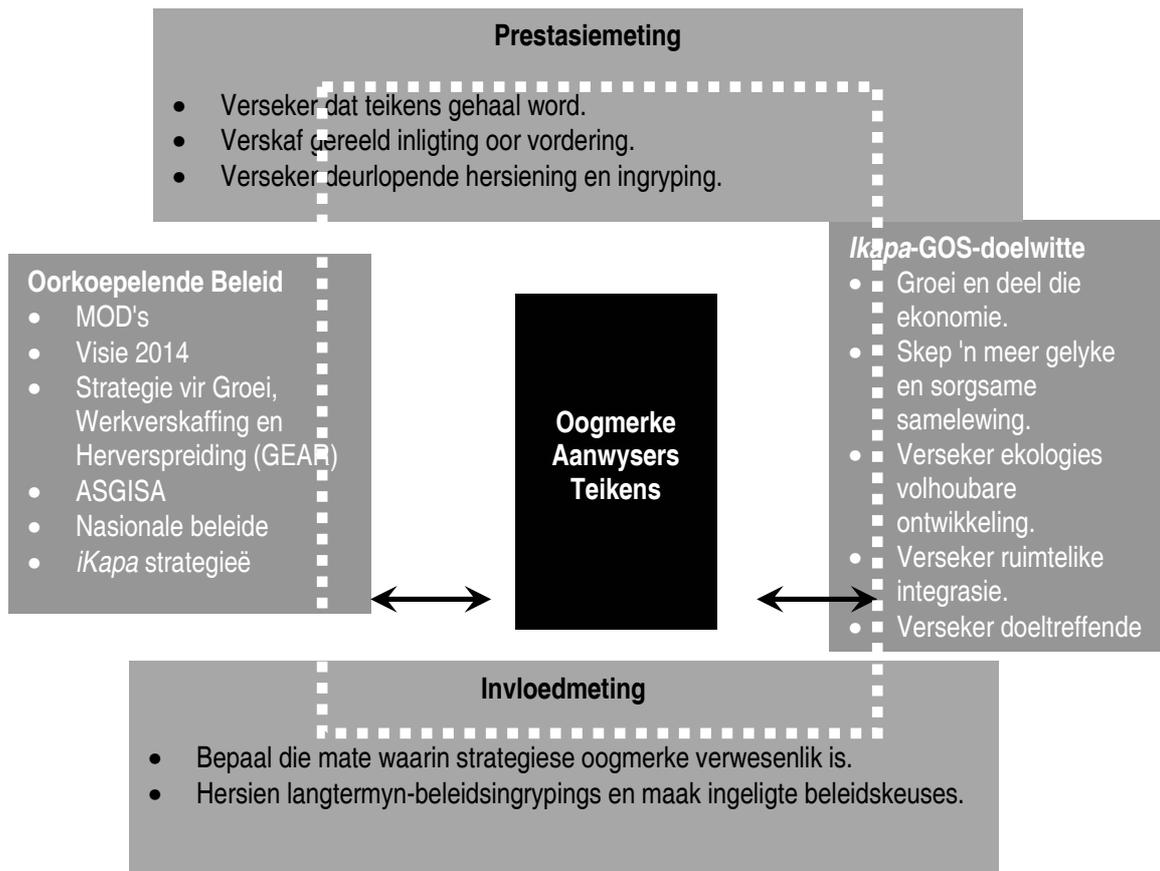
Dit is dus duidelik 'n belangrike sektor vir die verwesenliking van die oogmerke van die *iKapa*-GOS.

## **3.2 Monitering en evaluering**

Die M&E-raamwerk vir die *iKapa*-GOS bied 'n stelselmatige, gekoördineerde en geïntegreerde blik op die implementering en invloed van die ingrypings wat onderneem word. Dit stel die parameters vir en identifiseer die skakels met die *iKapa*-GOS se strategiese oogmerke, ingrypingsaktiwiteite en gewenste uitkomst om 'n baan van gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde en volhoubare ontwikkeling te steun.

As 'n meting van prestasie en invloed verbeter die raamwerk die samehang van beleid, strategiese fokus en 'n resultaatgebaseerde benadering tot die prosesse van monitering en evaluering. Dit dien ook as 'n toestel om gedeelde dialoog, leer, uitkoms en verantwoordingspligtigheid na te streef en te fasiliteer tussen die verskillende sferes van regering en sy strategiese vennote.

Aanwysers om insette, uitkomst en invloede te meet, word ontwikkel. Die proses vir die ontwikkeling van aanwysers vir die *iKapa*-GOS-instrument vir monitering en evaluering word gedefinieer binne die perke van die holistiese regeereienskappe van samewerking, integrasie en vennootskap.



**Figuur 2: M&E-raamwerk**

Die Departement van die Premier sal 'n jaarlikse moniteringsoorsig van die *iKapa*-GOS opstel. Dit sal aandui hoe suksesvol die strategie geïmplementeer word met betrekking tot die invloed van die strategie op die streek-, ruimtelike, ekonomiese, omgewings- en maatskaplike ontwikkeling; dit sal die vordering aandui wat gemaak word om die oogmerke te verwesenlik en dit sal die gebiede aandui wat vir verdere aksie geïdentifiseer is.

Voorts lei die PT en DPRB jaarlikse MTBK-betrokkenheid vir plaaslike regering ingevolge artikels 22 en 23 van die WBMF. Dit maak voorsiening vir strategiese skakeling tussen provinsiale departemente en munisipaliteite om die belyning te verseker van beplanningsprioriteite, ontwikkelingstrategieë en hulpbronne binne konsepbegrotings, GOP's, SOR'e en PEO-strategieë. Die DPRB se GOP-eenheid

gee leiding en tegniese kundigheid ten opsigte van die jaarlikse munisipale GOP- en SOR-evaluering en bied steun ten opsigte van beplanning en implementering in elke distrik. Samewerking met die eenheid is uiters belangrik vir die koördinerende en belyning van beleid en investeringsingryping en vir die monitering van die implementering van die *iKapa-GOS* waar lewering eintlik plaasvind – die munisipale sfeer.

Die PT gebruik ook die jaarlikse prestasieplan van PRWK-departemente om te bepaal in watter mate die departemente fondse aan sowel *iKapa-GOS*-prioriteite as departementele prioriteite toewys. Prestasie moet bepaal word om te verseker dat daar by die begroting en beleid gehou word.

Die WK wetgewer en kabinet kontroleer die werk van die PRWK. Die provinsiale kabinet moniteer lewering van die *iKapa-GOS* elke maand deur die kabinetsgroepstelsel. Hulle breër rolle by die oorweging van kwessies van algemene belang vir die WK is ook belangrik by die evaluering van sukses en die identifisering van gebiede waar nog werk nodig is. PKF-werkgroepe koördineer en moniteer die implementering van *iKapa-GOS* en die invloed daarvan op plaaslike regeeringsvlak.

### 3.2.1 Geïdentifiseerde risiko's

Geen beleidsdokument sal volledig wees nie sonder 'n evaluering van risiko met betrekking tot die implementering daarvan. Die volgende risiko's is geïdentifiseer en sal gemoniteer word om die uitwerking daarvan te beperk:

- Samewerking van belanghebbendes: Die sfeer van regering, arbeid, die sakesektor en die burgerlike samelewing.
- Mensekapasiteit.
- Begroting.
- Tydberekening.
- Politieke onstabiele binne of tussen partye en/of sfeer van regering.
- Institusioneel: Die mate waarin die *iKapa-GOS* ingebed is in die werk van die provinsie.
- Tersaaklikheid of geldigheid oor die tydperk van implementering.
- Toegewyde leiers.

### 3.3 Hersiening van die *iKapa-GOS*

'n Medium tot langtermynstrategie wat oor 'n tydperk van meer as vyf jaar strek, moet hersien word om te verseker dat dit nog tersaaklik is en dat vordering met die verwesenliking van die doelwitte en oogmerke daarvan gemoniteer en geëvalueer word. Die *iKapa-GOS* sal dus ook aanhersiening onderwerp word, en daar sal gekyk word na elemente en gapings in die *iKapa-GOS*-strategie en na die uitvoering van die implementeringsplan vir die *iKapa-GOS*.

Benewens gereelde hersiening word nuwe beleide en strategieë gereeld ingestel deur departemente van die nasionale regering.

Kwessies wat gereeld hersien moet word ten opsigte van die *iKapa-GOS*, sluit die volgende in:

### 3.3.1 Hersiening deur die nasionale regering

Gedurende die finalisering van die *iKapa*-GOS is verskeie nuwe nasionale beleide en strategieë geïnisieer, soos teen armoede, die tweede ekonomie, die NRPEO, NNBR en NSVO. Hierdie beleide en strategieë het 'n fundamentele uitwerking op maatskaplike en ekonomiese ontwikkelingsprogramme op nasionale regeringsvlak, met gevolge vir die provinsiale regering. Hierdie strategieë is in die *iKapa*-GOS opgeneem maar die belyning daarvan sal hersien word.

Daar word ook verwag dat bykomende nasionale beleid rakende die groei- en ontwikkelingstrategie van die provinsies ingestel kan word. Gereelde hersiening verseker egter dat die strategieë tersaaklik bly en op nuwe en opkomende beleid en strategie berus.

### 3.3.2 Hersiening deur die provinsiale regering

Die *iKapa*-GOS word toegelig deur ander provinsiale prosesse, en omgekeerd. Dit sluit in nuwe beleid en strategie asook meganismes rakende hulpbrontoewysing, invloedbepaling, monitering en evaluering, en ander van provinsiale betekenis.

Kwessies soos die rol van die landelike hinterland en landbou as 'n beduidende sektor in die ekonomie sal aandag geniet deur DGOS'e en in 'n daaropvolgende hersieningsproses. Die streekontwikkelingstrategie en die Organisasie vir Ekonomiese Samewerking en Ontwikkeling (OESO) se territoriale hersiening, wat aan die gang was ten tyde van die afhandeling van die *iKapa*-GOS en op die ondersteuning van die ontwikkeling van die KFS fokus as 'n toonaangewende wêreldstreek, sal voorts ook belyning word by voltooiing en hersiening. Grond, grondeienaarskap en ontwikkelingsbeperkings en die toepassing daarvan is kritieke elemente by die hantering van die ruimtelike uitdagings en herdefiniëring van die ruimtelike nalatenskap van apartheid en moet ook aandag kry in 'n hersiening van die *iKapa*-GOS. Laastens moet die kritieke rol van die kunste, kultuur en sport in 'n kennisgebaseerde ekonomie by hersiening duideliker gestel word; dit maak deel uit van die ontwikkeling van die *iKapa*-GOS-implementeringsplan.

Die laaste rede vir hersiening is die feit dat data gereeld bygewerk sal word en dat die stelsel van provinsiewye monitering en evaluering ingevoer sal word. Dit sal die evaluering van prestasie akkurater maak, met 'n gesentraliseerde reeks aanwysers om die prestasie van die provinsiale regering te weerspieël. Die implementering van beleid, en die resultate, invloede en uitkomst daarvan, sal deur hierdie aanwysers gemoniteer kan word ten einde doeltreffendheid te bepaal.

### 3.3.3 Hersiening deur plaaslike regering

Die implementering van alle nasionale beleid vind sy lokus in plaaslike regering, waar munisipaliteite die koppelvlak tussen regering en die mense is. Die gebruik van GOP's en evaluering op plaaslike regeringsvlak sal die relatiewe sukses en mislukking van beleidsimplementering bepaal. Die verskuiwings, tendense en veranderinge sal eerste op plaaslike vlak weerspieël word en sal 'n kritieke rol speel in die hersieningsproses.

Ander beplanninginstrumente, soos die SOR'e, PEO-strategie en begrotingsproses, sal verdere geleentheid vir hersiening en evaluering bied.

### 3.3.4 Eksterne belanghebbendes

Arbeid, die burgerlike samelewing en die sakesektor verteenwoordig almal aspekte van die samelewing wat regeringsbeleid anders beleef. Hierdie ervarings vereis dus spesifieke skakeling deur die POR om insette en menings te verkry.

Arbeid se skakeling prioritiseer die invloed van beleid en strategie op die huidige werkmag asook op toekomstige werkskepping en ekonomiese groei.

Die sakesektor word verteenwoordig deur verskeie sakeorganisasies met belange wat wissel van die landbousektor tot kleinsakeondernemings tot hoofsaaklik histories swart sakebelange. Binne die sakesektor ervaar sakegroepeerings regeringsbeleid dus ook op verskillende maniere, en dit is om hierdie rede dat skakeling oor die hele spektrum moet plaasvind om verteenwoordigende skakeling moontlik te maak.

Die burgerlike samelewing verteenwoordig belanghebbendes in die samelewing op baie verskillende vlakke. Dit is belangrik dat die verskillende uitdagings wat beleid en strategie vir die lewensgehalte van mense inhou, weerspieël word deur skakeling met die burgerlike samelewing soos verteenwoordig deur gemeenskapsgebaseerde organisasies (GGO's), geloofsgebaseerde organisasies, NRO's en andere. Hierdie organisasies is in baie gevalle aan die voorfront van maatskaplike disfunksionaliteit en verteenwoordig 'n unieke stel individue wat die ervarings van soveel kompleksiteit binne en dwarsoor die samelewing kan formuleer.

Die behoefte aan die hersiening van strategie is duidelik, gesien die feit dat daar uit verskeie oorde druk uitgeoefen kan word op enige van die prioriteite wat in die *iKapa-GOS* geïdentifiseer is. Aangesien hierdie druk vanuit die nasionale, provinsiale of plaaslike regering of van eksterne belanghebbendes kan kom, moet strategie en beleidsontwikkeling asook gereelde hersienings so inklusief as moontlik wees tydens die formuleringsproses ten einde samehang en relevansie te verseker.

## 3.4 Slot

Hierdie Witskrif skets die ontwikkelingsbenadering wat die PRWK volg om 'n "Tuiste vir Almal" vir al die inwoners van die provinsie te verseker. Deur die implementering van die *iKapa*-strategieë en met die duidelike bekendmaking van die behoefte aan maatskaplike samehorigheid en om praktiese maniere te kry om gesonde saambestaan in die provinsie te verseker, is die toneel gereed vir alle belanghebbendes om op die welvaart en diversiteit van die provinsie voort te bou tot almal se voordeel.

## AANHANGSEL A: SITUASIONELE ONTLEDING

Hierdie afdeling gee 'n bondige beskrywing van die heersende tendense in die provinsie se bevolking en demografiese, ekonomiese, maatskaplike, ruimtelike en omgewingstelsels wat die getuienis vir die *iKapa*-GOS bied.

Die ekonomie groei teen 'n koers van bykans 6 persent per jaar en dit gaan gepaard met sterk besteding aan vaste investering. Hierdie groei is gekonsentreer in en om die Stad Kaapstad – ook bekend as die KFS – en ooswaarts langs die kusstrook na Knysna en George, die tweede groot stedelike nodus van die WK.

Indiensnemingsvlakke groei egter stadiger as ekonomiese groei en die aantal werkloos styg steeds; die werkloos is meesal in die Kaapse metropolitaanse gebied gekonsentreer.

Armoede in die provinsie bly steeds hoog, ondanks die ekonomiese groei.<sup>5</sup> Die multidimensionele aard van armoede blyk uit die hoë siektelas, die gebrek aan formele skooling en 'n steeds stygende behuisingsagterstand (nie net deur immigrasie nie maar ook deur krimpende grootte van huishoudings), uit in-migrasie (meesal vanuit arm naburige streke), uit kwesbaarheid vir misdaad en natuurrampe (soos oorstromings, droogtes en brande), en uit stygende vlakke van ongelukheid. Armoede word versterk deur gebrekkige bande (as gevolg van die swak ruimtelike integrasie van nedersettings, die gebrek aan doeltreffende vervoerstelsels, die gebrek aan kommunikasie en swak maatskaplike netwerke) met die geleenthede in 'n andersins florerende ekonomie. Dit is belangrik dat armoede 'n duidelike ruimtelike aard het, met beduidende konsentrasies in die KFS.

Die veelvoorkomende uitsluiting van gemeenskappe en individue, veral jonger mense, in die provinsie lei tot 'n verlies van menswaardigheid en selfrespek. Dit blyk uit die uitbarstings van geweld en uit mishandeling, verkragting en benedebedryghede. 'n Gebrek aan innerlike sterkte, doel en hoop blyk ook uit die beduidende toename in dwelmverwante misdaad. In so 'n omgewing, waar eiewaarde en die waarde van andere nie 'n gegewe is nie, is die vertroue en wederkerigheid wat nodig is vir insluiting in 'n funksionerende ekonomie, 'n belangrike maar ontbrekende bestanddeel.

Daar is voorts bewyse dat groei toenemende druk plaas op die natuurlike en omgewingshulpbronne beskikbaar in die WK, wat deur klimaatverandering vererger word.

Die tendense hierbo geskets, word hier onder ontleed en bespreek.

---

<sup>5</sup> Integrated Poverty Reduction Strategy for the Western Cape Province, Second Draft 2005.

## 1. Bevolking en demografie

Hierdie afdeling bied 'n oorsig van die WK se bevolkingsprofiel en tendense vir die doel van 'n grondslag vir die ekonomiese ontleding. Hierdie ontleding fasiliteer 'n beter begrip van die redes agter die groeitendense in die bevolking van werkende ouderdom, en hierdie tendense het weer 'n uitwerking op die arbeidsmag en afhanklikheidskoerse. Hierdie inligting beklemtoon die vlak van die afhanklikheidslas op die bevolking van werkende ouderdom. Al bogenoemde faktore help om maatskaplike ingryping doeltreffender te teiken.

**Tabel 7: Bevolkings- en demografiese aanwysers van die WK**

Bevolking	4.93 m (2005)
Bevolking: 0-14 jaar as 'n persentasie van die totaal, 2005	27%
Bevolking: 15-34 jaar as 'n persentasie van die totaal, 2005	36%
Gemiddelde bevolkingsgroei vir die provinsie, 1995-2005	2.1%
Verwagte bevolkingsgroei vir die provinsie, 2005-2015	0.8%
Migrasie as 'n persentasie van die aandeel van die bevolkingsgroei vir die Stad Kaapstad	47% (2006)

Bron: PERO 2006, Stad Kaapstad 2006, Bevolkingsensus 2001

In 2005 is die provinsie se bevolking op 4.93 miljoen mense geraam,<sup>6</sup> van wie 3.24 miljoen<sup>7</sup> – 66 persent – in die Stad Kaapstad gewoon het, en 80 persent in die groter Kaapstad-gebied. Nege uit elke 10 mense in die WK woon in dorpe, hoofsaaklik langs die kus. Die grootliks landelike hinterland, waar die bevolking arm is en die getalle afneem, bied spesiale uitdagings wat gefokusde aandag verg.

In die WK is die jeug in die meerderheid. In 2005 was 63 persent van die bevolking jonger as 35 jaar oud (27 persent was tussen 0 en 14 en 36 persent tussen 15 en 34 jaar). Van die res was 32 persent tussen 35 en 64 jaar oud en 5.4 persent was ouer as 65.

Die provinsie se gemiddelde bevolkingsgroei vir die tydperk 1995 tot 2005 was 2.1 persent, wat hoër as die nasionale koers is, en dit weerspieël die jong ouderdom en 'n beduidende netto in-migrasie van die bevolking. Die gemiddelde geprojekteerde bevolkingsgroei gaan na verwagting afneem tot gemiddeld 0.8 persent per jaar vir die tydperk 2005 tot 2015.

Migrasie sal steeds 'n belangrike rol speel in die provinsie se bevolking. Dit was in 2006 verantwoordelik vir bykans die helfte van alle bevolkingsgroei in die Stad

<sup>6</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2006, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>7</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Population Projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021.

Kaapstad, en dit sal na verwagting aanhou toeneem.<sup>8</sup> Die migrantebevolking uit die Oos- en die Noord-Kaap, KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng en die res van die wêreld beweeg meesal na stedelike gebiede, veral na Kaapstad. Baie van hierdie mense is hoogs geskoold maar baie is ook swakker opgevoed en het 'n gebrek aan werkondervinding en vaardighede. Migrasie is 'n weerspieëling en drywer van groei, en dit skep dus ook kwessies van 'n groter vraag na dienste, 'n verskuivende lokus van sosio-ekonomiese behoeftes en 'n groeiende werkloosheidsprobleem; verder skep dit 'n vraag na die meer aktiewe stedelike bestuur van sowel ryk as arm gebiede. Terselfdertyd moet die positiewe bydrae van immigrante tot die dinamiek en diversiteit van die streekeconomie egter erken en vergroot word sodat die WK en sy stede 'n "Tuiste vir Almal" kan word.

## 2. Ekonomie

Al die syfers in Tabel 8 hier onder moet met omsigtigheid geles word. Die statistieke, wat volgens distrik ingedeel is, verskaf op sigself nie die hele prentjie nie omdat die skadu's van die erns van die stedelike probleme verberg word deur die gebruik van gemiddeldes op plekke wat baie goed presterende gebiede het.

**Tabel 8: Ekonomiese aanwysers van die WK**

Gemiddelde BBPS-groei, 2000-2005	4.7%
Gemiddelde groei in diensesektor (regering uitgesluit)	6.1%
Belangrike verwagte groeisektore tot 2010	Konstruksie, vervoer en kommunikasie, die groot- en kleinhandel, toerisme, en finansiële en sakedienste
Gemiddelde groei in besteding aan vaste investering, 2000-2005	6.8%
Uitvoere uit die sektore landbou, bosbou en vissery, en voedsel, drank en tabak as 'n persentasie van totale uitvoere	39%

Bron: PERO 2007

### 2.1 Ekonomiese en sektorale prestasie

Vir die tydperk 2000 tot 2005 het ekonomiese groei – soos gemeet in die BBPS – gemiddeld 4.7 persent per jaar beloop vir die provinsie, en dit sal na verwagting meer as 5 persent per jaar wees tot ten minste 2010.<sup>9</sup>

Hierdie ekonomiese groei is gedryf hoofsaaklik deur groei in die diensesektor (regering uitgesluit) van 6.1 persent. Vinniger groei is veral duidelik in konstruksie (op 8 persent), finansiële en sakedienste (op 6.6 persent) – hoewel 'n beduidende

<sup>8</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Population Projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021.

<sup>9</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

gedeelte hiervan uit sekuriteitsdienste bestaan – vervoer en kommunikasie (op 6.4 persent) en interne handel en spyseniering, wat toerisme insluit (op 6 persent).

Daarteenoor het die vervaardigingsbedryf in die WK teen 3.1 persent gegroei. Hierdie syfer verberg verswakkende groei in uitvoer (tussen 2003 en 2005) en 'n skerp daling in sakevertroue gedurende 2006, hoofsaaklik as gevolg van vaardigheidstekorte in die sektor. Huidige voorspellings dui op hoogstens matige groei vir die vervaardigingsektor.

Belangrike verwagte groeisektore tot 2010 is konstruksie, vervoer en kommunikasie, die groot- en kleinhandel, toerisme, en finansiële en sakedienste.

Die breë dienstesektor maak meer as twee derdes van die provinsiale ekonomie uit. Binne hierdie sektor is finansiële en sakedienste besonder belangrik, en in 2005 het dit 29.5 persent van die provinsiale ekonomie uitgemaak. Vervaardiging maak 18.1 persent van die provinsiale ekonomie uit, kleinhandel en spyseniering 16.4 persent, vervoer en kommunikasie 10.9 persent, algemene regering 9.6 persent, omvattende diensplan (ODP)-dienste 5 persent, landbou, bosbou en vissery 4.5 persent, konstruksie 4.1 persent, elektrisiteit, gas en water 1.7 persent en mynbou en klipgroewe 0.2 persent.<sup>10</sup>

Ruimtelike variasie in hierdie ekonomiese tendense kom dwarsdeur die provinsie voor. In sommige gemeenskappe is landbou buite verhouding belangrik ten opsigte van plaaslike kwesbaarheid en aanpassingsvermoë, en die ekonomie op distriksvlak is meer van landbou, bosbou en vissery afhanklik as die metropool. Dit geld veral vir die Sentraal-Karoo, Overberg en Weskus, waar landbou verantwoordelik was vir onderskeidelik 26 persent, 24 persent en 23 persent van die bruto geografiese produk.<sup>11</sup> Landbou is egter meer as net 'n landelike manier van bestaan in die WK, as die sektor se beduidende bydrae tot uitvoere in ag geneem word. In 2006 was 20 persent van die WK se uitvoere byvoorbeeld afkomstig van landbou, bosbou en visserye, en nog 19 persent van voedsel, drank en tabak.<sup>12</sup>

## 2.2 Besteding aan vaste investering

Reële besteding aan vaste investering in die provinsie weerspieël die grotendeels landelike aard van die ekonomie en het in die tydperk 2000 tot 2005 met gemiddeld 6.8 persent per jaar toegeneem. Dit was besonder sterk oor die laaste drie jaar, met 12.8 persent vir 2004, 11.9 persent vir 2005 en 'n geraamde 10.7 persent vir 2006.<sup>13</sup>

Gemeet per sektor, het investering die meeste gegroei in die konstruksiesektor, met 13.7 persent, die elektrisiteit-, gas- en watersektor met 10.1 persent, finansiële en sakedienste met 9.5 persent, ODP-dienste met 9.4 persent en die groot- en kleinhandel met 8.2 persent.

Besteding aan vaste investering in vervoer en kommunikasie het oor hierdie tydperk teen 5.8 persent gegroei, en in vervaardiging teen 4.3 persent per jaar.

<sup>10</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>11</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Gross Geographical Product 2004.

<sup>12</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>13</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

Hierdie investering sal na verwagting volgehoue en gedeelde groei moontlik maak deur beter vervoer, kommunikasie en elektrisiteitsvoorsiening.

Te oordeel na die tendense vir die tydperk 2000 tot 2005 vind vaste investering ook plaas in sektore met die hoogste potensiaal vir indiensneming.

### 2.3 Wêreldtendense

Vir ontwikkelende lande word die nuwe era van globalisering gekenmerk deur twee prosesse: 'n toenemende wêreldhandel in vervaardiging en dienste as gevolg van minder internasionale versperrings; en die internasionalisering van nywerheidsproduksie, veral van arbeidsintensiewe bedrywe.

Hierdie *wêreldnwe verspreiding van produksie* bied nuwe uitvoergeleenthede aan vervaardigers in die WK, maar net as hulle kan voldoen aan tegniese vereistes en operasionele parameters – en kan meeding wat prys, diens en skaal betref.

Binne internasionale waardekettings word *kennisintensiewe funksies en aktiwiteite* al hoe belangriker. Dit sluit in handelsname, bemaking, ontwerp, navorsing en ontwikkeling, logistiek, organisasieverkryging, bestuursvaardighede en finansiële dienste. Binne waardekettings waar die vervaardigingsproses relatief arbeidsintensief is en waar laetegnologieprodukte geproduseer word (soos klerasie en skoeisel), byvoorbeeld, gaan die hoogste inkomste en huuropbrengste na diegene wat handelsname besit en beheer en na die funksies ontwerp, bemaking, organisasie-uitkontraktering en logistiek. Maatskappye wat verhoudings organiseer ('n kennisintensiewe funksie), is dus in 'n baie goeie posisie om hoë huur en inkomste te kry. Hulle hoofkantore en sentrums vir navorsing en ontwikkeling is egter gewoonlik nie in ontwikkelende lande geleë nie, maar Suid-Afrika is in 'n goeie posisie om sy aandeel van kennisintensiewe aktiwiteit te vergroot met sentrums van hoëwaardeaktiwiteit wat in 'n aantreklike stad met goeie hulpbronne soos Kaapstad geleë is.

Industriële ontwikkeling is toenemend afhanklik van die versending en verkryging van gepaste kennis. IKT verander die sakewêreld en stel kliënte in staat om toegang te kry tot inligting oor nuwe produkte en verskaffers. Dit bring 'n omwenteling teweeg in distribusie en aanbodkettingbestuur, en maak 'n baie nouer integrasie in die bestuur van insette moontlik, wat wissel van ontwerp tot bemaking en verkope.

Deurlopende innovasie in ontwerp, vervaardigingsprosesse en bemaking het die dryfkrag van suksesvolle maatskappye geword – en innovering vereis toenemende kennisintensiteit. Dit is besonder belangrik vir ontwikkelende lande en streke wat nie op kennis kan meeding nie, omdat hulle aangewese is op goedkoop arbeid as hulle vernaamste mededingingsvoordeel. Internasionale mededingendheid is dus toenemend gebaseer op die kapasiteit om inligtingtegnologie te bemeester, om alle beskikbare kennishulpbronne te benut, om te innoveer en om sodanige innovasie op 'n groot verskeidenheid ingewikkelde kulturele kontekste toe te pas. Die WK is ideaal geplaas om munt te slaan uit hierdie tendense.

Geografiese streke en stede wat 'n naaf van kenniskreatiwiteit geskep het, lok dikwels geskoolde personeel met hoë inkomste. Dit lei tot potensiele voordele vir gedeelde ekonomiese groei en vir ekonomiese voordele van 'n toenemende

vraag na talle arbeidsintensiewe dienste. As lewenstylfaktore nuwe werkers lok, kan opleidingsinisiatiewe baie doen om werkgewers in 'n bepaalde geografiese gebied te hou.

Die WK, veral die KFS maar ook die Suid-Kaapse kus en Knysna, het groot voordele, want dit toon reeds 'n konsentrasie van baie van hierdie kennisintensiewe eienskappe, innovasiebedrywighede en dienste. 'n Beduidende aantal hoogs geskoolde personeel verkies om in Kaapstad te woon, en leer en innovasie raak aan lewenstylkeuses gekoppel. Die vier fasiliteite vir tersiêre onderwys in Kaapstad speel 'n belangrike rol in dié verband. Hierdie prosesse word soveel moontlik aangemoedig en gekoester.

Globalisasie lei ook tot 'n grootskaalse beweging van mense oor nasionale grense heen. Afgesien van werkmigrante is die verreikendste uitdrukking daarvan die snelle groei van wêreldtoerisme. Globalisasie fokus die aandag op mededingendheid, en bestemmingslande ding mee om markaandeel, terwyl toeriste meer gesofistikeerd raak in hulle keuse van bestemming en verwagting van 'n meer komplekse toerismeproduk. Hierdie portefeulje sluit beskikbare natuurlike hulpbronne, erfenis en kultuur in en skep hulpbronne soos infrastruktuur en spesiale gebeurtenisse.

Internettoegang in Afrika speel 'n toenemend belangrike rol in die bestemmingskeuse van toeriste. Dit verbeter ook toegang tot klein, plaaslike toerismes-operateurs.

'n Groot ontwikkeling wat die mededingendheid en volhoubaarheid van bestemmings bepaal, is die vestiging van breë gemeenskapsdeelname, doeltreffende koördinasie en steun onder alle belanghebbendes. Die WK moet dus klem plaas op die belangrikheid van die vermoë van die toeristesektor om 'n holistiese toerismes-ervaring te skep. Die streek het 'n unieke vermoë in dié verband as hy die sinergieë fasiliteer tussen die toerismemark en die aanvullende handwerk-, rolprent-, erfenis-, cuisine-, wyn-, kultuur- en kreatiewe sektore in die provinsie. Die skakeling tussen 'n positiewe toeriste-ervaring, die koop of uitvoer van produkte van gehalte wat in die gebied gemaak is en geleenthede om investering te lok, is bewys en moet doelbewus versterk word.

Globalisering het 'n regstreekse uitwerking op die provinsie se *uitvoerprestasie*. Een van die beduidendste ruimtelike dimensies van wêreldgroei is dat kusekonomieë gewoonlik aansienlik vinniger as hinterlandekonomieë groei. Die vernaamste faktor onderliggend aan verbeterde ekonomiese prestasie van kusstreke is dat hulle ligging makliker betrokkeheid by die wêreldekonomie in die hand werk, veral as, soos in die WK se geval, die gebied op gevestigde handelsroetes is.

Hierdie argument was blykbaar geldig vir die tydperk 1999 tot 2002, toe uitvoere met gemiddeld 9.4 persent per jaar gegroei het in die WK, maar sedertdien het dit afgeneem tot 1.5 persent groei in 2003, en in 2004 het dit selfs met 4.8 persent gekrimp.<sup>14</sup> In die tydperk 2003 tot 2005 het uitvoere verlangsam tot gemiddeld 2.9 persent.

---

<sup>14</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2006, Provincial Treasury.

Dit is nog te vroeg om af te lei of dit 'n korttermynverandering of 'n langertermyn-tendens is, maar dit is duidelik dat die vertoning van die internasionale ekonomie en die koers waarteen produkte in internasionale markte verkoop word, 'n kritieke uitwerking op die vooruitsig van gedeelde groei in die WK het.

'n Beplande opgradering van infrastruktuur teen R4.2 miljard in Kaapstad se hawe sal die invoer- en uitvoerkapasiteit na verwagting verhoog. Dit is hierdie tipe infrastruktuurinvestering wat voortbou op plekke met groeipotensiaal, wat die posisie van die provinsiale ekonomie en die KFS in die besonder in die wêreld ekonomie beslissend kan verander.

### **3. Arbeid**

#### **3.1 Indiensneming**

Alle aanduidings is dat indiensneming in die provinsie effens gestyg het. Onderliggende datastelle is egter nie verteenwoordigend genoeg om in dié stadium besliste gevolgtrekkings hieroor te maak nie. Volgens huidige aanduidings was 1.73 miljoen mense in 2005 in die Wes-Kaap in diens, vergeleke met 1.6 miljoen in 2000. Dit is 'n gemiddelde jaarlikse groei van 1.5 persent per jaar oor die tydperk 2000 tot 2005.

Die grootste deel van die indiensneming was in die gekleurde groep (50 persent). Die aandeel van Afrikane in diens het beduidend toegeneem van 275 000 (17 persent) in 2000 tot 439 000 (25 persent) in 2005.

Die meeste van die toename in mense in diens het plaasgevind in die kategorie Graad 12 NTS (Nasionale Tegnieiese Sertifikaat) III (matriek), met 'n gemiddelde jaarlikse toename van 8.3 persent per jaar vir die tydperk 2000 tot 2005. Bykans die helfte van alle mense in diens het in 2005 'n Graad 12 NTS III-kwalifikasie of hoër gehad, vergeleke met 44 persent in 2000.

Indiensneming in die provinsie word oorheers deur beroepe wat geskoolde werkers vereis, wat in 2005 vir 55 persent van indiensneming verantwoordelik was, vergeleke met 52 persent in 2000. Laaggeskoolde beroepe het 28 persent van provinsiale indiensneming uitgemaak, teenoor 30 persent in 2000. Hoog geskoolde beroepe het 16 persent uitgemaak, vergeleke met 15 persent in 2000. Die belangrikste enkele beroepskategorie is elementêre beroepe, wat 22 persent van alle indiensneming in die provinsie uitmaak, vergeleke met 25 persent in 2000.

Provinsiale indiensneming word deur die tersiêre sektor oorheers, met 'n geraamde 67 persent van alle werkers. Dit sluit in die groot- en kleinhandel, met 'n geraamde 24 persent van werkers; gemeenskaps-, maatskaplike en ander persoonlike (GMP)-dienste met na raming 18 persent van werkers, en finansiële en sakedienste met 'n geraamde 13 persent werkers. Indiensneming in die tersiêre sektor het in die tydperk 2000 tot 2005 met gemiddeld 3.7 persent per jaar gegroei, teenoor indiensneming in die groot- en kleinhandelsektor wat met gemiddeld 6.6 persent per jaar toegeneem het.

Die sekondêre sektor het in 2005 werk verskaf aan 26 persent van die totale aantal mense in diens, insluitende vervaardiging met 16 persent en konstruksie met 9 persent. Groothandel en handeldryf (gedryf deur onder andere toerisme),

konstruksie, en finansiële en sakedienste was verantwoordelik vir 46 persent van alle indiensneming in die provinsie, teenoor 37 persent in 2000.

Die primêre sektor het 'n vinnige daling in indiensneming beleef – dit het oor hierdie tydperk teen 'n gemiddelde jaarlikse koers van 11.8 persent afgeneem. Dit kom neer op 'n verlies van 4 persent of 112 000 werkgeleenthede. Ondanks sulke sterk dalende koerse van indiensneming bly die landbou, bosbou en vissery die grootste werkgewer in die Weskus met 40 persent van alle indiensneming, gevolg deur die Kaapse Wynland op 38 persent en die Overberg op 37 persent.

Huidige netto koerse van werkskepping is egter baie laer as die BBPS-groeikoers en is nie genoeg om werkloosheid teen 2014 te halveer nie.

**Tabel 9: Indiensnemingsaanwysers van die WK**

Geraamde getal in diens, 2005	1.726 m
Gemiddelde jaarlikse groeikoers in indiensneming, 2000-2005	1.5%
Gemiddelde groei in indiensneming in die kategorie Graad 12 NTS III, 2000-2005	8.3%
Indiensneming in beroepe met middelvlakvaardighede as 'n persentasie van die totaal	55% (2005), 52% (2000)
Indiensneming in beroepe op elementêre vlak as 'n persentasie van die totaal	23% (2005), 25% (2000)
Gemiddelde groei in indiensneming in die tersiêre sektor, 2000-2005	3.7%
Gemiddelde groei in indiensneming in die primêre sektor, 2000-2005	-11.8%
Aandeel van indiensneming in landbou, bosbou en vissery, 2004	Weskus (40%) Kaapse Wynland (38%) Overberg (37%)

Bronne: PERO 2007; Wesgro, Labour 2004, Fact Sheet

### 3.2 Werkloosheid

In September 2005 was breë werkloosheid in die WK 25.5 persent (591 000 mense), vergeleke met 21 persent (426 000 mense) in 2000. Dit is 'n gemiddelde groeikoers in werkloosheid van 6.8 persent per jaar vir die tydperk 2000 tot 2005.

Die werkloos is gekonsentreer in die jonger ouderdomsgroepe. Hierdie patroon kom landswyd voor. In 2005 was 427 000 van die 591 000 werkloos (73 persent) jongmense tussen die ouderdomme 15 en 34, vergeleke met 308 000 (62 persent) in 2000. In 2005 was 246 000 (42 persent) van die werkloos tussen die ouderdomme 15 en 24 en 'n verdere 181 000 (31 persent) was tussen 25 en 34. Dit toon dat werkloosheid veroorsaak word deur 'n groeikoers in werkgeleenthede wat stadiger is as die groeikoers in die werkmag; met ander woorde, mense wat tot die werkmag toetree, kan nie werk kry nie. Hoewel die jongmense die hoop vir die toekoms

uitmaak, hou buitengewoon hoë vlakke van werkloosheid onder die jeug en maatskaplike uitsluiting 'n bedreiging in vir maatskaplike en ekonomiese stabiliteit. Internasionaal behels geteikende pogings om maatskaplike en ekonomiese insluiting onder die jeug te verbeter, ook 'n groter fokus op lewensvaardighede, sport en kulturele aktiwiteite en op indiensneming in die kreatiewe sektor.

In sowel 2005 as 2000 het 72 persent van die werkloos nie meer as Graad 11 gehad nie. Die aantal werkloos in die kategorie Graad 9 tot 11 NTS I en II het skerp toegeneem met 'n gemiddelde jaarlikse koers van 13 persent, en by Graad 12 NTS III met 'n jaarlikse gemiddelde koers van 11 persent vir die tydperk 2000 tot 2005. Dit dui op 'n ooraanbod van minder opgevoede arbeid.

**Tabel 10: Werkloosheidsaanwysers in die WK**

Aantal werkloos	591 000 (2005)
	426 000 (2000)
% van bevolking werkloos	26% (2005)
	21% (2000)
Gemiddelde jaarlikse groeikoers in werkloosheid, 2000-2005	6.8%
Werkloosheid tussen 15 en 34 as 'n persentasie van die totaal	72% (2005)
	72% (2000)
Werkloos met minder as Graad 11 as 'n persentasie van die totaal	73% (2005)
Gemiddelde jaarlikse groeikoers van werkloos met Graad 9 - 11 NTS I & II, 2000-2005	13%
Gemiddelde jaarlikse groeikoers van werkloos met Graad 12 NTS III, 2000-2005	11%

Bron: PERO 2007

Die breë werkloosheidskoers in die WK was 22 persent in 2006. Dit is nie 'n statisties beduidende toename van 21 persent in 2000 nie.

## 4. Maatskaplike faktore

### 4.1 Maatskaplike dinamiek

Ofskoon stygende fiskale besteding op provinsiale en plaaslike regeringsvlak ongetwyfeld tot voordeel van arm stedelike en landelike huishoudings is, sal dit nie op sigself die bemagtigingsprosesse bevorder wat die vermoëns bou wat nodig is om ontwikkelingsgeleenthede in wesenlike verbeterings in huishoudelike ekonomieë te omskep nie.

Baie inisiatiewe wat deur die openbare, private en niewinssektore gesteun word, is ingestel om hierdie huishoudings te help. Hierdie inisiatiewe sluit in GGO-gebaseerde teenmisdadaveldtogte, die regering se Program vir Gemeenskapsontwikkelingswerkers, *Dop Stop* in die landbougebiede, groepe vir weeskinders en

kwesbare kinders, bewegings vir mans en geweld, gemeenskapsgesondheidswerkers, selfhelpbehuisingsgroepe op grondvlak en netwerke vir entrepreneursondersteuning. Dit behels aktiwiteite wat gemik is op die bou van huishoudings se vermoëns om ontwikkelingsgeleenthede te identifiseer en te benut.

Baie kulturele en godsdienstige inisiatiewe dwarsoor die provinsie kan vertolk word as 'n soeke na verwysingspunte vir die herdefiniëring van die doel van die huidige en van die potensiaal vir alternatiewe deur deelname aan ontwikkelingsprojekte en -prosesse.

Sonder ingryping sal sekere maatskaplike strukture en dinamika aanhou om pogings om hierdie individuele en kollektiewe ontwikkelingsvermoëns uit te bou, te ondermyn. Dit sluit die volgende in:

- Die voortgesette ruimtelike segregasie van gemeenskappe en stedelike spreiding langs klaslyne, versterk deur 'nimbaisme' ('nimba' beteken 'nie in my agterplaas'), wat stedelike hulpbronne in uitgestrekte gebiede hoogs gesubsidieerde voorstede vassluit en broodnodige toegang vir arm huishoudings tot goed geleë grond en hulpbronne blokkeer.
- Die alomteenwoordige en endemiese aard van geweldsmisdaad en middelmisbruik, wat 'n klimaat van vrees skep en segregasie versterk namate die armes met misdaad geassosieer word.
- Intrahuishoudelike geweld, wat lei tot die grootskaalse mishandeling van vroue en kinders en mensepotensiaal stelselmatig vernietig in 'n selfvernietigende afwaartse spiraal van armoedeafhanklikheid.
- Armoede van geslag tot geslag.
- Entrepreneursnetwerke vasgesluit in eng, radikaal omskrewe kringe, met taalversperrings wat swak kommunikasieskakels vererger.
- 'n Goed ontwikkelde, formele finansiële dienstesektor wat weinig belangstelling toon in markte met hoë koste en lae waarde ondanks bewyse van 'n toename in winsgewendheid.
- Die uitwerking van vinnig stygende pryse van residensiële en industriële grond, wat 'n versterkende uitwerking het op die uitwaartse marginalisering van die stedelike armes na informele en halfformele nedersettings (wat begin om selfs eerstekeerhuiseienaars in die middelklas te raak), waar huishoudings se voedingsvlakke ondermyn word deur die koste van vervoer na sentrums van werk.
- 'n Landbousektor wat steeds van arbeid ontslae raak terwyl hy rasionaliseer in reaksie op wêreldwye mededinging, afnemende grondgehalte en klimaatverandering.
- 'n Lang tradisie van gemeenskapsgebaseerde organisasies wat baie van die leiers wat nou in die regering is, opgelewer het maar wat nou hierdie tradisies moet herbou deur die vorming van formele vennootskappe met groepe in die burgerlike samelewing (*Isidima* is 'n voorbeeld) om hulpbronne en koestering te verseker.

Gesien saam met ons geskiedenis van sosio-ekonomiese en ruimtelike verdeling skep hierdie ineenskakelende tendense toestande wat strydig is met wat nodig is om ekonomiese groei en fiskale vloei te omskep in ontwikkelingsprosesse wat tot die uitwissing van armoede bydra.

Geld op sigself sal nie hierdie probleme oplos nie. In plaas daarvan is 'n omvangryke veelsydige proses van mobilisering op grondvlak deur ontwikkelingsgerigte GGO's, geloofgebaseerde organisasies, NGO's, vrouegroepe, welsynsagentskappe, kultuurverenigings, tradisionele leiers, entrepreneuriese en sakeverenigings en die omgewingsbeweging nodig om 'n gevoel van hoop dat verandering moontlik is, te skep. As die provinsiale en plaaslike regering maniere kan kry om hierdie tipe aktivisme op grondvlak aan die gang te kry, kan die WK die leiding neem in die stryd teen dwelms, bendes en armoede, en kan hy gedeelde groei bespoedig. Dit is gedoen in plekke soos Kuba, Kerala (in Indië) en Porte Alegre (in Brasilië).

## 4.2 Inkomste en maatskaplike toelaes

**Tabel 11: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Gebrek aan inkomste en maatskaplike toelaes in die WK**

Aantal mense sonder inkomste, 2004	1.4 m
Aantal mense wat toelaes ontvang, Julie 2007	805 868

Bron: Wesgro 2004, [www.sassa.gov.za](http://www.sassa.gov.za)

Maatskaplike toelaes is bedoel om 'n veiligheidsnet vir die armes te bied.

In 2004 het 'n geraamde 1.4 miljoen mense (43 persent) van die volwasse bevolking in die provinsie nie 'n inkomste gehad nie.<sup>15</sup> In Julie 2007 het 805 868 mense toelaes ontvang: kinderonderhoud (458 980 of 57 persent), ouderdom (171 889 of 21 persent) en ongeskiktheid (138 437 of 17 persent) was. Altesaam 28 735 (3.6 persent) toelaes was vir pleegsorg. Die oorblywende 1.4 persent toelaes was feitlik gelykop verdeel tussen sorgafhanklikheid (7 310) en hulptoelaes (7 230), met 'n klein aantal (517) vir oudstryders<sup>16</sup>.

## 4.3 Vaardigheidsontwikkeling en onderwys

**Tabel 12: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Vaardighede en onderwys in die WK**

	Wes-Kaap	Kaapstad	Wes-kus	Kaapse Wynland	Overberg	Eden	Sentraal-Karoo
<b>Leerder: Onderwyser-verhouding</b>	33 (2007)	39 (2005)	37 (2005)	38 (2005)	37 (2005)	40 (2005)	36 (2005)
<b>Ongeletterde mense ouer as 14</b>	14.4% (2006)*	15% (2005)	29% (2005)	28% (2005)	27% (2005)	26% (2005)	37% (2005)

Bronne: SEP-LG 2006, Western Cape Education Department 2007, GHS 2006

\* Opmerking: % minder as 7 jaar skoolopvoeding

<sup>15</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Labour 2004.

<sup>16</sup> Social Security Report Statistical Report. *Internet: [www.sassa.gov.za](http://www.sassa.gov.za)*.

Die veranderende struktuur van die ekonomie skep 'n vraag na sowel geskoolde as hoogs geskoolde werknemers.

Daar was weer 'n beduidende toename in werkloosheid vir die tydperk 2000 tot 2005 vir mense met Graad 9 NTS I- en II-sertifikate ('n gemiddelde van 12.6 persent per jaar) en vir diegene met Graad 12 NTS III-sertifikate ('n gemiddelde van 11.4 persent per jaar). Dit kan toegeskryf word aan die demografiese boggel in hierdie ouderdomsgroepe. Tussen 2000 en 2005 was daar 'n geraamde gemiddelde jaarlikse groei van 10.6 persent ten opsigte van mense met Graad 12 NTS III-sertifikate. In 2006 het 33 316 leerders in die provinsie Graad 12 geslaag, feitlik dieselfde getal as in 2003.<sup>17</sup>

Onderwys is 'n baie belangrike skakel in die vorming van die aantal en gepastheid van vaardighede wat vir ekonomiese prestasie nodig is. Teenoor die dringende behoefte aan vaardighede in die ekonomie staan daar egter verskeie uitdagings in die onderwyskundige vertoning van die provinsie.

Die SMKO van die provinsie meld dat net 45 tot 52 persent van leerders wat vir Graad 1 inskryf, Graad 12 sal haal.<sup>18</sup> Hierdie uitsakkoerse in Graad 12 kan teruggevoer word na onder andere die gebrek aan syfer- en leesvaardighede in die eerste paar jaar op skool. Die gemiddelde onderwyser:student-verhouding vir die provinsie in 2007 was 1:33. Ongeletterdheidskoerse is 15 persent vir Kaapstad, maar baie hoër in ander streke – tot 37 persent in die Sentraal-Karoo, byvoorbeeld.

Elke vorm van onderwys en opleiding het die afgelope vyf jaar 'n toename in getalle ondervind: skole, VOO-kolleges, sentrums vir volwassenes, leerderskappe, ens. Die totale inskrywing het in die tydperk 2000 tot 2005 met gemiddeld 1.7 persent per jaar toegeneem, van 875 299 leerders in 2000 tot 950 565 in 2005.<sup>19</sup> Hierdie koerse het in die laaste paar jaar gestyg: 2.4 persent van 2003 tot 2004 en 3.7 persent van 2004 tot 2005.

Die uitdaging is egter om hierdie hoër koerse om te skakel in hoër opvoedkundige kwalifikasies na matriek. Die verwerping van Graad 12 is 'n beduidende en erger wordende versperring vir hoër vaardigheidsontwikkeling. Inskrywingskoerse vir Graad 12 het *afgeneem*: van 41 104 in 2000 tot 39 335 in 2005. Die matriekslagsyfer vir die provinsie is wel die beste in die land, maar het ook geleidelik afgeneem oor die tydperk 2004 tot 2006. Van die altesaam 39 824 kandidate wat in 2006 die matriekeksamen afgelê het, het 33 316 geslaag, wat neerkom op 'n slaagkoers van 83.7 persent. Net 4 137 (12.4 persent) het wiskunde op hoër graad geslaag, nog baie minder as die teiken van 8 000 in die provinsie teen 2008.<sup>20</sup>

Ongeveer 10 000 leerders skryf elke jaar in vir hoër onderwys in die WK.<sup>21</sup> Die provinsie het tans vier universiteite met 87 000 studente, wat waardevolle buitelandse valuta inbring in ekstra gelde en verskeidenheid vir die studentebevolking en dit verhoog die kosmopolitaanse aantreklikheid van die groot stedelike gebiede. Om aan die eise van 'n vinnig veranderende ekonomie te

<sup>17</sup> Western Cape Education Department.

<sup>18</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

<sup>19</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

<sup>20</sup> Western Cape Education Department.

<sup>21</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

voldoen, is dit so dat die uitdaging om hoër vaardighede te behou en prestasie wesenlik te verbeter wat die verwerwing van opvoedkundige kwalifikasies na matriek betref, meer akute word. In 2006 het net 146 243 mense of 4.3 persent van die provinsie se bevolking onderwys na matriek gehad.

#### 4.4 Gesondheid, sterftes en siektes

Tabel 13: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Gesondheid, sterftes en siektes

	Wes-Kaap	Kaapstad	Weskus	Kaapse Wynland	Overberg	Eden	Sentraal-Karoo
<b>TB-genesingskoers</b>	71.2%	69.3%	72.9%	71.5%	83.6%	78.3%	70.9%
<b>MIV-voorkomskoers (2010)</b>	6.1%	6.9%	4.3%	4.7%	4.9%	4.6%	3.3%
<b>Aantal MIV/vigs-verwante sterftes (2010)</b>	42 879	41 306	807	1 136	3 108		106
<b>Gemiddelde jaarlikse groeikoers in dwelmverwante misdaad (2001/2-2004/5)</b>	34.3% (2001/2-2006/7)	28.1%	34.6%	29.5%	30.8%	40.1%	54.2%

Bron: SEP-LG 2006, Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project 2007, Mortality Summary Statistics ASSA 2003

Die primêre risikofaktore van die vernaamste oorsake van sterftes in die provinsie hou ten nouste verband met kwessies van ontwikkeling, soos onbillikheid, armoede, lae inkomste en werkloosheid, haweloosheid, maatskaplike uitsluiting en ongeregtigheid.<sup>22</sup> Die voorste vyf oorsake van voortydige dood, soos gemeet in verlore lewensjare (VLJ), vir die provinsie is geïdentifiseer as belangrike aansteeklike siektes (soos MIV/vigs en TB [22 persent]), beserings hoofsaaklik as gevolg van noodlottige padverkeersongelukke en manslag (19.8 persent), kardiovaskulêre siekte (KVS), en belangrike risikofaktore is obesiteit en gebrek aan oefening (10.5 persent), kindersiektes (meer as 6 persent) en geestesversteurings. Die voorste vyf oorsake van voortydige dood vir Kaapstad in 2004 was MIV/vigs (17.6 persent), manslag (12.4 persent), TB (8.1 persent), padverkeersongelukke (5.7 persent) en diabetes mellitus (3.7 persent).

Die voorkoms van MIV/vigs sal volgens projeksies in die WK toeneem tot 6.1 persent in 2010 met verhoogde migrasie, vergeleke met 2.7 persent in 2000. MIV/vigs het manslag vervang as die vernaamste oorsaak van dood in Kaapstad. Hoewel manslag nog abnormaal hoog is, het dit afgeneem van 79 per 100 000 in 2001/02 tot 59 per 100 000 in 2004/05, gepaard met 'n beduidende afname in vuurwapenverwante manslag.

TB is al jare lank endemies in die WK, en as 'n oorsaak van dood hou dit ten nouste verband met die voorkoms van MIV/vigs – dit het toegeneem tot 8.1 persent van

<sup>22</sup> Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project, 2007.

voortydige sterftes in 2004 in Kaapstad, vergeleke met 7.8 persent in 2001. In 2006/07 het die provinsie 'n geteikende ingryping in vyf prioriteitsubdistrikte gehad vir 'n beter reaksie op TB, wat gelei het tot grootliks verbeterde TB-aanwysers: die TB-onderbrekingskoers het gedaal van 11.9 persent in 2005/06 tot 11.1 persent in 2006/07. Die persentasie TB-sputum met 'n omdraityd van meer as 48 uur het sedert 2005/06 met meer as 50 persent verbeter. Die pulmonêre TB (PTB)-smeeromskakelingskoers van drie maande vir nuwe gevalle is een van die metings van die gehalte van 'n program, en die departement behaal 'n driemaande-omskakelingskoers van 80.8 persent, vergeleke met die teiken van 77.5 persent. Dit beteken dat meer as 80 persent van nuwe smeerspositiese kliënte teen drie maande omgeskakel is in smeernegatief, 'n aanduiding van 'n program van goeie gehalte. Die nuwe genesingskoers van smeerspositiese PTB-gevalle het gestyg van 69.3 persent in 2005/06 tot 71.9 persent in 2006/07<sup>23</sup>. Dit is egter nog ver van die nasionale teiken van 85 persent. Die uiteindelijke doelwit van die TB-program is om kliënte met TB te genees.

Nie net 'n gebrek aan inkomste nie maar ook onbevredigde behoeftes definieer armoede, en dit is belangrike risikofaktore by die ontwikkeling van geestesversteurings en ander komponente van die las van siekte. In 2001 was daar 1.3 miljoen mense in die 50 mees verarmde wyke in die WK, hoofsaaklik in die Stad Kaapstad en in die streke Knysna, Oudtshoorn en Worcester, maar ook in George, Caledon en Clanwilliam. Van die 50 mees verarmde wyke was 31 buite die Stad Kaapstad. Die doeltreffendste manier om die las van siekte te verlig, is om geïntegreerde ingrypings toe te spits op verskeie verarmde gebiede.

Babasterftekoerse (BSK's) in die Stad Kaapstad het gedaal van 25.2 per 1 000 lewende geboortes in 2003 tot 22.3 per 1 000 lewende geboortes in 2005. Daar moet egter opgemerk word dat daar groot verskille is in die subdistrikte, met Khayelitsha wat in 2005 die hoogste BSK van 34.7 per 1 000 lewende geboortes gehad het, wat dui op die groot onbillikhede in die provinsies.

Middelmisbruik verhoog die waarskynlikheid van geestesversteurings, geweldpleging, manslag, verkeersongelukke en kindersiektes. Dwelmverwante misdaad het byvoorbeeld in die tydperk 2001/02 tot 2006/07 teen bykans 35 persent per jaar toegeneem.<sup>24</sup> In 2004 het 58 persent van alle manslagsake in Kaapstad positief getoets vir bloedalkoholkonsentrasie. Padverkeersongelukke in die Stad Kaapstad, teen 30 per 100 000 van die bevolking<sup>25</sup>, word hoofsaaklik deur voetgangers (60 persent) en deur alkoholmisbruik veroorsaak, en 51 persent van bestuurders en 63 persent van voetgangers het positief getoets vir alkohol.

KVS is ook 'n belangrike komponent van die las van siekte en raak alle gemeenskappe in die provinsie, insluitende lae sosio-ekonomiese gemeenskappe. Volgens projeksies gaan Suid-Afrika 'n toename van meer as 100 persent in sterftes as gevolg van KVS teen 2040 beleef vergeleke met 2000.<sup>26</sup> Veral die WK het 'n buitengewone las van KVS vergeleke met die res van die land as gevolg van die

<sup>23</sup> Western Cape DOH, Annual Report 2006/07.

<sup>24</sup> Information Management South African Police Service, Crime in RSA for April to March 2001/2002 to 2006/7. Western Cape.

<sup>25</sup> NIMMS data in Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project, 2007.

<sup>26</sup> Leeder S, Raymond S, Greenburg H et al. (2005) Race against time: the challenge of cardiovascular disease for developing economies. Columbia University, New York.

koerse van tabakgebruik, onaktiwiteit en oorgewig, wat baie hoër is as die nasionale gemiddeldes vir sowel volwassenes as die jeug.<sup>27</sup> Die implikasies van die toenemende las van KVS is dat meer mense van werkouderdome geraak sal word, wat gevolge sal hê vir sowel gesondheidskoste as produktiwiteit. Die koste per bed per dag vir KVS is na raming ses keer meer as dié van die gemiddelde pasiënt in 'n tersiêre hospitaal en 10 tot 15 keer meer as dié van 'n gemiddelde pasiënt in 'n distriks- of streekhospitaal<sup>28</sup>.

## 5. Infrastruktuur

Die *iKapa*-GOS is stewig gebaseer op die erkenning dat die skakel tussen huishoudelike infrastruktuur wat aan die verbetering van basiese behoeftes toegewy is en ekonomiese infrastruktuur wat op groei en werkskepping gemik is, beskou moet word as 'n baanbreker om gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde, volhoubare ontwikkeling te verkry.

### 5.1 Maatskaplike infrastruktuur

Tabel 14: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Infrastruktuurlewering

	1996	2006	Aantal huishoudings sonder toegang (2006)
Toegang tot water	96.8%	98.9%	15 000
Toegang tot sanitasie	90.5%	95.8%	56 000
Toegang tot elektrisiteit	84.9%	94.8%	69 200
Behuisingsagterstand (raming)	150 000 (1998, Stad Kaapstad)	300 100 (2007, Stad Kaapstad) 410 000 (2007, provinsie)	

Bron: General Household Survey 2006, socio-economic profile per province 2003, State of the City of Cape Town 2006, Western Cape Department of Local Government and Housing 2007

Toegang tot water, sanitasie en elektrisiteit het oor die afgelope 10 jaar merkbaar toegeneem en die behoeftes van 'n aansienlike aantal mense in die kategorie armste van die armes geniet aandag. Toegang tot water (pypwater in 'n woning, pypwater op die perseel of toegang tot 'n openbare kraan) het toegeneem tot 98.9 persent van alle huishoudings. Van die oorblywende 15 000 huishoudings wat nog op alternatiewe maniere van toegang tot water staat maak, bestee 13 200 (88 persent) minder as R1 800 per maand. Altesaam 95.8 persent van alle huishoudings het toegang tot sanitasie ('n chemiese of spoeltoilet of 'n putlatrine). Altesaam 56 000 huishoudings het nie toegang tot sanitasie nie, van wie 96 persent 'n huishoudelike

<sup>27</sup> Youth Risk Behaviour Survey, 2002.

<sup>28</sup> Department of Health: Annual Report 2001/2002, Pretoria: South Africa Department of Health, 2002.

uitgawe van minder as R1 800 per maand het. Toegang tot elektrisiteit het verbeter tot 94.8 persent van alle huishoudings. In 2006 het 69 200 huishoudings nie toegang tot elektrisiteit gehad nie, van wie byna 95 persent 'n huishoudelike uitgawe van minder as R1 800 per maand gehad het.

Die behuisingsagterstand is na raming 410 000 vir die WK, waarvan 300 100 in Kaapstad is. Die behuisingsagterstand vir die Stad Kaapstad het toegeneem van 150 000 in 1998 en groei teen 'n gemiddelde koers van 11.1 persent per jaar. Die aantal informele skuilings in die Stad Kaapstad het toegeneem van bykans 28 000 in 1993 tot 98 000 in 2005 en het oor hierdie tydperk teen 'n gemiddelde koers van 20.5 persent per jaar gegroei. Dié koers het egter afgeneem tot 4.8 persent per jaar soos gemeet oor die tydperk 2000 tot 2005. Dit kan dui op 'n afnemende poel migrante en die aantreklikheid van ander groeiende stedelike sentrums. Die data dui daarop dat ontoereikende behuising oorweldigend 'n stedelike probleem is wat hoofsaaklik in die Kaapstadse metropolitaanse gebied gekonsentreer is (as gevolg van nie net migrasie nie maar ook krimpende grootte van huishoudings).

## 5.2 Konnektiwiteit en operasionele infrastruktuur

**Tabel 15: Infrastruktuur-, vervoer- en kommunikasie-aanwysers van die WK**

Aantal alle openbare passasiersritte (per trein, bus en minibustaxi) werk toe in die Stad Kaapstad	1.13 m per dag
Gemiddelde reistyd werk toe	37 minute
Inkomste bestee aan pendel	> 10%:36% 5-10%:21%
Internetpenetrasie (Suid-Afrika)	10.3%
Aantal huishoudings sonder private telefoon of selfoon	460 000

Bron: City of Cape Town Draft Public Transport Plan 2006, Department of Transport, National Transport Survey 2003, Internet World Statistics, Wesgro Household, Infrastructure and Services, 2004

Verswakkende infrastruktuur in paaie, lughawens, hawens, vervoerstelsels en kommunikasiestelsels verhoog die koste om sake te doen en ondermyn die inklusiwiteit van die ekonomie. Die WK se infrastruktuur is betreklik goed ontwikkel vergeleke met die meeste van die ander provinsies, maar agteruitgang en ontwikkelingsgapings word op seker plekke 'n ernstige probleem.

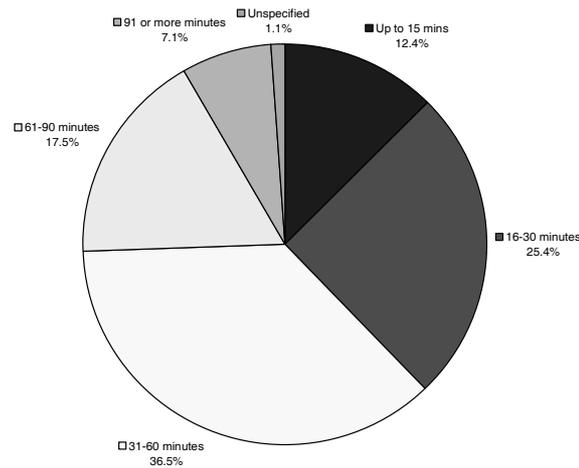
Die SIP beoog om hierdie situasie reg te stel. Die primêre doel van die SIP is om openbare en private infrastruktuurbesteding te belyn, te koördineer, te teiken en hefboomwerking toe te pas op strategiese prioriteite met die grootste potensiaal om gedeelde groei te versnel tussen 2006 en 2015 en om kwessies rakende maatskaplike billikheid en ekologiese integriteit die hoof te bied.<sup>29</sup>

Aggressiewe investering in openbare vervoerstelsels is nodig om die hoë vraag na sulke dienste in Kaapstad te steun. Op enige gegewe dag word 1.13 miljoen

<sup>29</sup> Western Cape Draft Strategic Infrastructure Plan, 2006

openbare passasiersritte na Kaapstad se SSG gedoen: 53 persent per trein, 29 persent per minibustaxi en 18 persent per bus. Gedurende die oggendspitstydperk van 06:00 tot 09:00 is 48 persent van alle ritte per openbare vervoer en 52 persent per private motor.<sup>30</sup>

Verkeersopeenhopping en/of afstand na die werk is ook 'n kwessie wat aandag moet kry. Die gemiddelde reistyd werk toe is betreklik hoog: 37 minute in die provinsie en 43 minute in Kaapstad, vergeleke met 38 minute vir Suid-Afrika as geheel. Die verspreiding van reistyd word in Figuur 3 getoon.



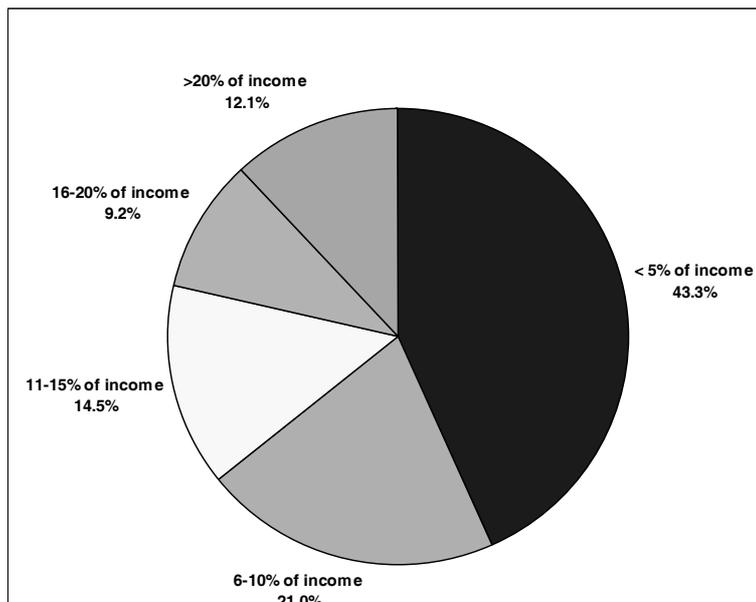
Source: Department of Transport, National Transport Survey 2003

**Figuur 3: Reistyd werk toe**

'n Groot persentasie mense bestee 'n beduidende hoeveelheid van hulle inkomste aan vervoer. Bykans 36 persent pendelaars bestee meer as 10 persent van hulle inkomste aan pendel werk toe, 21 persent bestee tussen 6 persent en 10 persent, en 43 bestee minder as 5 persent (kyk Figuur 4). Tot 8.5 persent van ontmoedigde werksoekers noem 'n gebrek aan geld vir vervoer of gebrek aan vervoer as 'n belangrike rede hoekom hulle nie werk soek nie.<sup>31</sup>

<sup>30</sup> City of Cape Town Draft Public Transport Plan 2006

<sup>31</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury



**Figuur 4: Persentasie van inkomste bestee aan pendel werk toe**

Die behoefte aan 'n veilige en betroubare openbare vervoerstelsel en 'n stelsel vry van hoë vlakke van opeenhoping is uiters belangrik vir die verbetering van ekonomiese doeltreffendheid.

Kommunikasiestelsels is fundamenteel vir 'n inklusiewe ekonomie. Dit is goed bekend dat, deels as gevolg van Telkom se monopolie, IKT-koste in Suid-Afrika ver bo internasionale norme is.<sup>32</sup> Die groot geleentheid vir indiensneming wat die digitale revolusie bied, word erken in die SIP; IKT speel ook 'n baie belangrike rol in die aansluiting tussen die formele en die informele ekonomie. Na raming genereer die WK se IKT-sektor 'n jaarlikse omset van R6 miljard, vir 'n bydrae van 15 persent tot die nasionale sektor. Koerse van internetpenetrasie, gemeet as die aantal gebruikers in die bevolking, het landwyd toegeneem van 5.5 persent in 2000 tot 10.3 in 2005.<sup>33</sup> Telekommunikasiemoontlikhede ontbreek desondanks nog vir baie mense in die provinsie. Byvoorbeeld, in 2005 het 460 000 huishoudings in die provinsie nie 'n private telefoon of selfoon gehad nie.<sup>34</sup>

## 6. Ruimtelike faktore

### 6.1 Provinsiale ruimte-ekonomie

Die WK is 'n ingewikkelde en onderling afhanklike mengelmoes van landelike en stedelike leierdorpe, motorstreke en ontwikkeling/vervoerkorridors wat oorheers word deur die Kaapstadse metropool en sy omliggende munisipaliteite, insluitende die dorpe Paarl, Stellenbosch en Wellington. Elke gebied het sy eie kenmerke en behoeftes, en elk speel 'n unieke rol in die provinsie. Hoewel die regstreekse gevolge van ekonomiese en maatskaplike tendense die duidelikste is in Kaapstad, raak die breër implikasies en onregstreekse invloed van hierdie tendense die hele

<sup>32</sup> Western Cape Draft Strategic Infrastructure Plan, 2006.

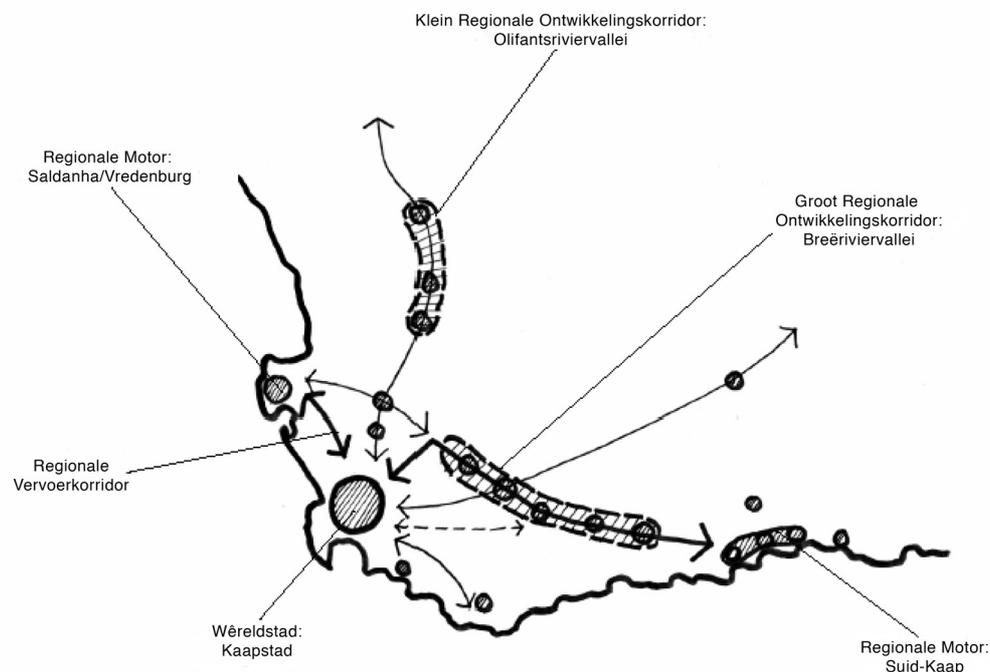
<sup>33</sup> [www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm](http://www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm) - Internet World Stats.

<sup>34</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Household (Infrastructure and Services).

provinsie. Gevolglik is dit noodsaaklik om hierdie koppelings en hulle ruimtelike invloed dwarsoor die hele provinsie te verstaan sodat gepaste beleide ontwerp en toegepas kan word vir die verskillende gebiede en tipes ruimtelike agglomerasies in die WK.

Die provinsiale ruimte-ekonomie word gekenmerk deur die volgende vier beduidende komponente wat belangrike gebiede van ekonomiese en groeigeleenthede is (kyk ook Tabel 16 en die kaart in Figuur 5):

- Regionale motors (Saldanha/Vredenburg en die Suid-Kaap).
- Regionale ontwikkelingskorridors (die Olifantsriviervallei en die Breëriviervallei).
- Regionale vervoerkorridors (die Stad Kaapstad tot by Saldanha).
- Leierdorpe.



**Figuur 5: PROR-kaart**

Die provinsiale Growth Potential of Towns Study<sup>35</sup> en die PROR bied 'n rasionaal vir die fokus van investering in vaste infrastruktuur in leierdorpe en in dorpe met 'n hoë groeipotensiaal asook 'n groot behoefte om die hoogste hefboomwerking van besteding en die grootste moontlike maatskaplike voordeel te verseker, soos in Tabel 16 getoon. Leierdorpe word omskryf as dorpe met baie hulpbronne en met nitsonderlik hoë groeipotensiaal en 'n betreklik hoë vlak van menslike behoeftes wat 'n kritieke rol speel in die ondersteuning en ontwikkeling van omliggende dorpe en nedersettings in die betrokke streke.<sup>36</sup>

<sup>35</sup> Growth Potential of Towns Study, 2005.

<sup>36</sup> Provincial Spatial Development Framework, 2005

**Tabel 16: Prioriteite vir investering in nedersettings**

<b>Dorpinvestering</b> Hoë ontwikkelings-potensiaal en lae behoefte	<b>Maatskaplike investering</b> Lae behoefte en hoë ontwikkelings-potensiaal	<b>Maatskaplike en dorpinvestering</b> Hoë ontwikkelings-potensiaal en hoë behoefte	<b>Leierdorpe</b> Hoogste groei-potensiaal	<b>Minimale investering</b> Lae ontwikkelings-potensiaal en lae behoefte
Bettysbaai Bredasdorp Brenton-on-Sea Caledon Franskraal Groot-Brakrivier Hawston Heroldsbaai Jacobsbaai Jamestown Keurboomsrivier Kylemore Langebaan Malmesbury Moorreesburg	Bitterfontein Botrivier Calitzdorp Clanwilliam De Doorns De Rust Doringbaai Dysselsdorp Eendekuil Elandsbaai Friemersheim Genadendal Goedverwacht Gouda Graafwater	Kaapstad Ashton Beaufort-Wes* Ceres Elim Franschhoek Gansbaai George Grabouw Hermanus Kalbaskraal Klapmuts Knysna Oudtshoorn Paarl Plettenbergbaai	<b>Kaapstad</b> <b>Beaufort-Wes</b> <b>George</b> <b>Hermanus</b> <b>Knysna</b> <b>Malmesbury</b> <b>Mosselbaai</b> <b>Oudtshoorn</b> <b>Paarl</b> <b>Stellenbosch</b> <b>Swellendam</b> <b>Vredenburg/</b> <b>Saldanha</b> <b>Vredendal</b> <b>Wellington</b> <b>Worcester</b>	Agulhas/Struisbaai Albertinia Arniston Aurora Barrydale Bonnievale Buffelsbaai Citrusdal Darling Dwarskersbos Ebenhaeser Gouritsmond Greyton Hopefield Jongensfontein

Die ontwikkelingstrategie van die provinsie moet sy grootliks stedelike aard van nedersettings weerspieël en daaruit munt slaan, en dit moet terselfdertyd seker maak dat natuurgebiede en die gebiede wat landbouproduksie steun, beskerm en effektief geïntegreer word in die groter ruimtelike ekonomie.

## 6.2 KFS

Die KFS (die Stad Kaapstad, die Kaapse Wynland en die Overberg) is die vernaamste drywer van die provinsiale ekonomie. Dit is ook van kritieke belang in sowel die provinsiale as die nasionale ruimte-ekonomie.<sup>37</sup>

Die kritieke uitdaging vir die KFS is egter om munt te slaan uit die wêreldwye tendens waarin die plekke wat die vinnigste groei, kusgebaseerde metropole is. Die ekonomies sterk en groeiende KFS (teen 6 tot 8 persent) het baie voordele en kan positiewe gevolge vir die hele provinsie skep. Dit sluit in groter markte vir produsente, beter infrastruktuur, onderwys en gespesialiseerde gesondheidsorg, tegnologiese oordrag, en 'n internasionale profiel. As ontwikkeling in die KFS misluk, beteken dit mislukking vir die streek as geheel.

Kaapstad en die KFS is die duidelike prioriteite vir ekonomiese investering, saam met ontwikkelingsgeleenthede in die Saldanha-Vredenburg en Suid-Kaapse regionale motors en die ontwikkelings- en vervoerkorridors wat hulle verbind.

<sup>37</sup> Draft NSDP, June 2006 (PCAS).

Baie van die beperkings vir gedeelde groei en geïntegreerde ontwikkeling, veral 'n gebrek aan water en sanitasie, besoedeling en die behoefte aan 'n geïntegreerde openbare vervoerstelsel, strek egter tot in aangrensende munisipale jurisdiksies.

### **6.3 Suid-Kaapse kus**

'n Sterk sekondêre metropolitaanse gebied ontwikkel rondom George en Knysna, en dit verbind ook 'n strook klein dorpie al langs die suidkus. Die vorige geaardheid van 'n vakansiestrook met seisoenale inwoners is omskep in die tweede belangrikste ekonomiese naaf van die provinsiale ekonomie.

Die stedelike nodus wat om George, Knysna en Plettenbergbaai ontwikkel, is regstreeks gekoppel met die toeristestrook hoëwaarde-ontwikkeling al langs die suidkus. As die voorste aftree- en toeristebestemming in Suid-Afrika het die kusstrook 'n baie produktiewe dienssektor en word 'n groot opbloeï in konstruksie beleef.

Die substreek ondervind egter geweldige druk, veral van onbeheerde ontwikkeling en onvolhoubare residensiële uitbreiding. Water en toenemende ongelykheid bied die knellendste uitdagings te midde van snelle bevolkingsgroei.

### **6.4 Die hinterland**

Die geografies groot hinterland word gekenmerk deur 'n aantal funksionele gebiede met lae bevolkings in klein dorpie en landelike gebiede. Dit sluit in nedersettings wat ekonomies agteruitgaan. Baie is droë nedersettings in ekologies broos dele van die Karoo.

Die beskerming van die omgewing, en volhoubare landbou en ekotoerisme kan makliker gedoen word sonder grootskaalse investering in infrastruktuur, maar dit is noodsaaklik om voldoende investering te verkry in die mense wat daar woon.

Die NROP beklemtoon die belangrikheid daarvan om die investeringsimplikasies van die veranderende patrone van verstedeliking te verstaan, met ander woorde om seker te maak dat mense nie vals aansporings kry nie (soos behuising) om te bly in gebiede wat agteruitgaan en geen ekonomiese potensiaal het nie. Vanuit die standpunt van die NROP moet die regering verseker dat mense toegerus word om nuwe geleenthede te benut en dat daar voldoende investering is in gebiede van ekonomiese uitbreiding.

### **6.5 Volhoubare menslike nedersettings**

Gesien die oorweldigend stedelike aard van die WK moet uitdagings vir volhoubare menslike nedersettings regstreeks aandag kry. In die praktyk beteken dit die volgende:

- Erken die ekologiese en klimaatsvereistes wat 'n uitwerking het op die ligging, vorm en ontwerp van bestaande en toekomstige ontwikkeling.
- Hanteer die vereistes van openbare vervoer en grootmaatinfrastruktuur (paaie, dienste en utiliteite) om die prestasie van volhoubare nedersetting te steun.

- Hanteer die geskiedenis van ruimtelik bepaalde rassesegregasie en die kwesbaarheid van bepaalde groepe binne nedersettings deur stedelike herstrukturering en ruimtelike integrasie.
- Vergroot keuse van nedersetting om 'n uiteenlopende verskeidenheid behuising en meervoudige grondgebruike en inkomstegroepe te akkommodeer (van 'erf en diens' tot gapingbehuising vir die opkomende middelklas).
- Hanteer marginalisering van ekonomiese geleenthede en bates en van openbare goedere en dienste (parke, openbare ruimtes en maatskaplike dienste van gehalte).
- Verbeter die lewensgehalte en die gehalte van die omgewing vir sowel inwoners as besoekers.

## 6.6 Stedelike digtheid en spreiding

'n Fundamentele drywer van stedelike spreiding is die onvermoë van die regering om die struktuur van die grondmark te beheer. Sedert 1994 het die metropolitaanse gebied van Kaapstad met 40 persent gegroei, hoofsaaklik noordwaarts na Atlantis.

Ontwikkelaars maak dikwels winste aan die buiterande, waar grond die goedkoopste is. Landelike gebiede naby vinnig groeiende stedelike nedersettings is voorts besonder kwesbaar vir buitestedelike ontwikkeling. Daar is byvoorbeeld intense druk vir ontwikkeling op plase in die Boland rondom Stellenbosch. Alle boerderygrense naby die metropolitaanse gebiede verkeer trouens onder druk deur die eiendomsontwikkeling wat die plase tussen Bellville en Durbanville oorstroom. Soos die PROR uitwys, beklemtoon die ontwikkelingsdruk in hierdie landelike gebiede aangrensend aan groeiende dorpe die behoefte om 'n gepaste balans te verseker tussen ekonomiese ontwikkeling en die bewaring van landbougrond en biodiversiteit.

Stedelike spreiding lei tot hoër koste vir infrastruktuur en vervoer vir sowel die openbare sektor as individuele huishoudings en vir die omgewing. Ruimtelike spreiding met lae digtheid skep 'n groter ekonomiese uitdaging vir bekostigbare openbare vervoer op groot skaal.

Studies in Suid-Afrika en elders het 'n drempel van 100 mense per hektaar geïdentifiseer as die drempel waar goeie ondersteunende buurtfasiliteite, openbare vervoerdienste en stap gerieflik is. Teen vier mense per wooneenheid kom dit neer op 25 we/ha, wat steeds baie laag is volgens internasionale standaarde. Die gemiddelde digtheid vir stedelike nedersettings in die WK, insluitende Kaapstad, is na raming 12 du/ha. Die PROR beoog om dit te verdubbel deur 'n gemiddelde digtheidsteiken van 25 we/ha te stel.

## 7. Omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne

**Tabel 17: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne van die WK: Klimaatverandering**

Verwagte toename in gemiddelde jaarlikse temperatuur	1° C teen 2050 (en moontlik reeds teen 2030)
Provinsiale bydrae tot vrylating van kweekhuisgas deur opwekking van elektrisiteit	69%
Emissies uit vloeibare brandstof	22%
Ton CO <sub>2</sub> -ekwivalent per capita (Stad Kaapstad), 2006	6.21 t CO <sub>2</sub> -ek

Bronne: Draft Climate Change Action and Response Strategy 2007, City of Cape Town Sustainability Report 2006

### 7.1 Klimaatverandering

Gebaseer op die jongste beskikbare modelleerwerk oor klimaatstelsels is die volgende stresfaktore vir die WK geïdentifiseer.<sup>38</sup>

- 'n Toename in die jaarlikse gemiddelde temperatuur van ten minste 1° C teen 2050 (en moontlik reeds teen die einde van die 2030's). Minimum temperature sal na verwagting ook styg.
- 'n Moontlike toename in die frekwensie en intensiteit van uiterste gebeure.
- 'n Toename in toestande wat bevorderlik is vir wegholbrande (soos hoër temperature en hoër windsnelhede).
- Laer reënval in die westelike dele van die WK en 'n afname in die beskikbaarheid van waterhulpbronne.
- Laer grondvog as gevolg van 'n styging in temperatuur saam met 'n afname in gemiddelde reënval.
- Temperatuurinvloede op gewasaktiwiteite, soos verskroeiende gewasse, droogte, plaë en mikrobies, wat lei tot laer opbrengs en 'n verlies van landelike bestaansmoontlikhede.
- Die gekombineerde uitwerking van hierdie weerstoestande as dit gelyktydig plaasvind (soos wat dikwels in die somer en herfs gebeur) en veel erger toestande skep.

Kwesbare stelsels, sektore en hulpbronne wat as prioriteite geïdentifiseer is, is soos volg:

- Natuurlike stelsels: Water, biodiversiteit, en kus- en mariene stelsels en hulpbronne.
- Ekonomiese sektore: Landbou, toerisme en visserye.

<sup>38</sup> DEADP, 2007. Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

- Ekonomiese hulpbronne en infrastruktuur: Energie, vervoer, gesondheid, luggehalte en water.
- Die bou-omgewing, lewensonderhoud en rampe: Maatskaplike stelsels en uiterste gebeure, soos oorstromings en brande.

Die WK dra ook by tot die vrystelling van kweekhuisgasse, hoofsaaklik as gevolg van die nywerheids- en die konstruksiesektor (teen 48 persent), gevolg deur die vervoersektor (teen 22 persent) en die residensiële sektor (15 persent). Meer as twee derdes (69 persent) van hierdie emissies kom uit die opwekking van elektrisiteit, gevolg deur die verbranding van vloeibare brandstowwe (teen 22 persent). Die Stad Kaapstad laat 6.2 ton CO<sub>2</sub>-ek per capita vry,<sup>39</sup> laer as die nasionale gemiddelde van 9.4 ton CO<sub>2</sub>-ek per capita<sup>40</sup> en naby die wêreldgemiddelde.

Tabel 18 bied 'n kort oorsig van die moontlike invloede van klimaatverandering op ekonomiese sektore, hulpbronne en infrastruktuur.

**Tabel 18: Tipiese invloede van klimaatverandering op ekonomiese sektore**

Sektor	Skakels en invloed
<b>Landbou en vissery</b>	Veranderende produksie, groter armoede in vissersgemeenskappe, en die oopstel van nuwe nismarkte
<b>Vervaardiging en sake</b>	'n Verandering (in volume en gehalte) in die verwerking van primêre produkte, en minder werkgeleenthede
	Nuwe markte (soos klimaatbeheer, seeverdediging, waterbewaring en watervoorsiening)
	Regeringsbeleide (oor koolstof en brandstofbelastings)
	Veranderende voorkeure van kliënte
<b>Toerisme</b>	Veranderende getalle toeriste as gevolg van temperatuur, reënval en die prys van lugreise (namate brandstofvoorsiening afneem en pryse styg)
	'n Styging van die seevlak en verswakking van strande
	Laer vloeï van varswaterstrome en minder watergebaseerde ontspanning
<b>Finansiering en investering</b>	Versekering vir weersgebeure
	Banke en batebestuurders geraak deur invloede op onderliggende gesekureerde bates en veranderende kriteria vir investering.
<b>Vervoer, kommunikasie en handel</b>	Temperatuur, reënval en fisiese infrastruktuur
	Temperatuur, reënval en vraag na reis
	Verkeersongelukke, en 'n groter vraag na nood- en rampdienste

<sup>39</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Sustainability Report 2006 Summary Leaflet.

<sup>40</sup> South Africa Initial Communication under the Framework Convention on Climate Change, 2000.

	Volumes en gehalte van produksie raak die handel Invloede op die modusse van handel
	Beperkings op die internasionale handel in koolstofintensiewe produkte en op produkte wat in koolstofintensiewe prosesse geproduseer word
<b>Konstruksie</b>	'n Styging van die seevlak, wat lei tot risiko vir eiendomme Die rehabilitering van verswakte swemstrande

Bron: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning 2007, Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

Daar is nog baie min afdoende ontledings gemaak van die spesifieke invloede van klimaatverandering op die ekonomiese, maatskaplike en biofisiese stelsels van die WK. Daar is egter reeds aanduidings dat die uitvoer van die sagtevrugtesektor afneem as gevolg van 'n styging in minimum temperature in die herfs op langer termyn. Die verwagte verkorting van die kouer seisoene in die WK sal hierdie tendens versterk. 'n Toename in minimum temperature verhoog voorts die vatbaarheid van gewasse vir gewasverskroeiing en die voorkoms van plaes soos vrugtevlieë.

'n Aanwyser van die invloed van klimaatverandering op die WK, volgens die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Biodiversiteitsinstituut, is byvoorbeeld dat boomaalwyne van die Nama-Karoo nou naby Nieuwoudtville in die Noord-Kaap groei. Dit beteken dat ideale toestande vir woestynplante suidwaarts verskuif, met implikasies vir landbouproduksie in hierdie streke.

Toerisme sal waarskynlik ook geraak word. Die Europese Unie (EU) oorweeg dit om perke te plaas op die vrystelling van kweekhuisgasse in die lugvaartbedryf, wat beteken dat Europeërs meer sal betaal vir lugreise. Aangesien ongeveer twee derdes van die WK se toeriste uit Europa kom en in 2005 verantwoordelik was vir die besteding van R14.9 miljard, kan die EU se plan belangrike gevolge vir die WK hê. Daar word byvoorbeeld geraam dat as 'n afname in besoekers lei tot 'n gelyke afname in besteding, 'n styging van 1 persent in die prys van lugreise sal lei tot 'n verlies van R68 miljoen per jaar vir die provinsiale ekonomie.<sup>41</sup> 'n Tweeledige markfokus op die binnelandse mark om meer toeriste uit ander Afrikalande te lok, is dus van kernbelang.

Afgesien van invloede op die kommersiële ekonomiese sektore kan gemeenskappe en lewensonderhoud ook regstreeks geraak word. Veldbrande kan byvoorbeeld lewensonderhoud in die landbou bedreig, en sterk wind kan brande in krotbuurte in digbewoonde gebiede vererger. Dit sal op sy beurt implikasies hê vir nooddienste en rampbestuur. In dié verband bied Working on Fire, onder beskerming van die UPOW, aan geskikte jong mense die geleentheid vir opleiding en vaardigheidsontwikkeling.

Uiterste gebeure, soos droogtes en oorstromings, sal wye sosio-ekonomiese invloed hê op infrastruktuur en versekering en op reaksie-opsies, soos rampbestuur, vir die private sektor en vir die regering.

<sup>41</sup> DEADP, 2007. Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

## 7.2 Water en sanitasie

**Tabel 19: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Water en sanitasie**

Totale konsumptiewe watergebruik	2 441 Mm <sup>3</sup> pj
Natuurlike gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop	6 600 Mm <sup>3</sup> pj
Watergebruikers, provinsie	Besproeiing (68%), stedelik (22%) en uitheemse indringerplante (5%)
Watervraag, Stad Kaapstad, 2005	295 Mm <sup>3</sup> pj (2005)
	310 Mm <sup>3</sup> pj (2003)
	288 Mm <sup>3</sup> pj (2001)
Watergebruikers, Stad Kaapstad	Huishoudelik (51%), water waarvoor nie rekenskap gegee kan word nie (21%) en kommersieel en industrieel (15%)
Watergebruik, huishoudelik	Toilette (61%), en tuine en swembaddens (21%)
Uitvloeisel ontvang by aanlegte vir behandeling van afvalwater	199 Mm <sup>3</sup> pj (2005)
	193 Mm <sup>3</sup> pj (2001)
Getal aanlegte vir behandeling van afvalwater in die Stad Kaapstad wat nie aan standarde voldoen nie	70%

Bronne: Water Services Delivery Plan (2006), City of Cape Town, Water Conservation and Demand Management Strategy (2007)

Die WK sluit die Berg-, Breë-, Gouritz- en Olifants-Doorn-waterbestuursgebiede (WBG'e) in. Die Berg-WBG, wat water aan die Kaapstad-streek lewer, bevat 77 persent van die provinsiale bevolking, dra 86 persent tot die provinsiale BBP by en gaan die grootste toename in die vraag na water ondervind. Die vernaamste drywers van watergebruik in die Berg-WBG is verstedeliking, nywerhede, landbou en toerisme. Die totale konsumptiewe watergebruik in die provinsie is 2 441 miljoen m<sup>3</sup> per jaar, met 'n natuurlike gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop van 6 600 miljoen m<sup>3</sup>.

Riviere is besoedel en klimaatverandering veroorsaak reeds minder gereelde en swaarder reënval, en dit lei tot meer afloop en verwante erosie. Grondwater in Kaapstad behels 6.64 miljoen m<sup>3</sup> per jaar en word as 'n onderbenutte hulpbron in die provinsie beskou.

In stedelike gebiede maak huishoudelike (residensiële) gebruik die grootste deel van die vraag na water uit. In 2000 is 21 persent vir tuine en swembaddens gebruik, en 61 persent van alle drinkwater wat in die stad gebruik is, is vir die spoel van toilette gebruik. Die tweede grootste gebruiker – water waarvan daar nie rekenskap gegee kan word nie – bied ontstellende syfers, wat hersien word as gevolg van verskille in berekenings. Die aanduidings is egter dat hierdie syfer tot 23 persent kan wees.

Die vraag na water in Kaapstad het tussen 2001 en 2005 baie stadiger gegroei as die BBPS, hoofsaaklik as gevolg van droogtes en waterbepelings. Hierdie tendens dui daarop dat baie meer bereik kan – en moet – word deur byvoorbeeld die hersiklering van grys water om toilette te spoel. In 2001 was die vraag na water 288 miljoen m<sup>3</sup>, vergeleke met 295 miljoen m<sup>3</sup> in 2005. Die beskikbare voorsiening is

475 miljoen m<sup>3</sup>, en die nuwe Franschhoekdam moet die voorsiening met 'n bykomende 81 miljoen m<sup>3</sup> verhoog.

Uitvloeisel wat by die Stad Kaapstad se aanlegte vir die behandeling van afvalwater ontvang word, het toegeneem van 193 Mm<sup>3</sup> in 2001 tot 199 Mm<sup>3</sup> in 2005. 'n Kombinasie van vinnige stedelike ontwikkeling en jare van verwaarlosing het Kaapstad se afvalwaterstelsels egter onder kwaai druk geplaas, sodat 14 van die stad se 20 aanlegte vir die behandeling van afvalwater (met ander woorde, 70 persent) nie aan standaard van die Departement van Waterwese en Bosbou (DWB) voldoen nie. Aansienlike investering is dus nodig om afvalwaterstelsels op te gradeer tot 'n vlak waar hulle kan diens lewer nie net aan huishoudings wat reeds verbind is nie maar ook huishoudings wat nog verbind moet word. Dit sal egter dalk nie moontlik wees nie en nuwe, innoverende stelsels sal dus gekry moet word. Voorts is daar 'n kritieke tekort aan behandelingskapasiteit in die gebiede wat die vinnigste uitbreiding ondervind – Bellville, Klipheuwel, Gordonsbaai, Kraaifontein, Parow en Potsdam – en nuwe behuisingontwikkelings sal dalk uitgestel moet word totdat hierdie probleem opgelos is.

### 7.3 Energie

In 2001 was die totale elektrisiteitsverbruik in die WK 19 177 GWh. Die Nasionale Elektrisiteitsreguleerder (NER) en die Departement van Minerale en Energie (DME) projekteer dat die vraag na energie teen 2 tot 3 persent per jaar sal groei.

Elektrisiteitsverbruik in die WK sal na raming teen 2012 tussen 23 844 en 26 545 GWh wees, 'n toename van 26 tot 38 persent vir die tydperk 2001 tot 2012.

Elektrisiteitsverbruik in die Stad Kaapstad het toegeneem van 9 330 GWh in 2003 tot 10 061 GWh in 2006, 'n gemiddelde toename van 2.6 persent per jaar. Die totale energiegebruik vir die stad, insluitende vloeibare brandstowwe en ander bronne, het egter vinniger toegeneem.

**Tabel 20: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Energie**

Totale elektrisiteitsverbruik in die provinsie	19 177 GWh (2001)
Totale elektrisiteitsverbruik in die Stad Kaapstad	9 330 GWh (2003) 10 061 GWh (2006)
Gemiddelde jaarlikse groei in elektrisiteitsverbruik, Stad Kaapstad, 2003-2007	2.6%
Piekklasvraag na elektrisiteit in die Stad Kaapstad	4 300 MW
Totale kapasiteit vir die opwekking van elektrisiteit tot beskikking van die Stad Kaapstad	4 939 MW
Vernaamste energiegebruikers in die provinsie	Handel en nywerheid (48%) Vervoer (34%) Huishoudings (9%)
Teiken vir hernubare energie vir die provinsie	10% (2010)

Bron: City of Cape Town, Electricity Department; Cape Town Energy Futures Report (2005)

Meer as 90 persent van die energie vir die WK is afkomstig van niehernubare fossielbrandstof wat uit Mpumalanga ingevoer word. Die energiegebruiksprofiel vir Kaapstad in 2006 toon dat elektrisiteit (baie daarvan uit steenkoolkragstasies), petrol en diesel die vernaamste bronne van energie is – met 'n gekombineerde totaal van 75 persent – en dat alle oorblywende bronne (paraffien, stralerbrandstof, vervloeiende petroleumgas, swaar brandstofolie, steenkool en hout) 25 persent uitmaak. Die enigste hernubare bron van energie is hout, wat hoofsaaklik deur arm huishoudings gebruik word wat uitheemse indringerbome oes, maar dit maak net 'n baie klein deeltjie van die hele prentjie uit.

Die PRWK het 'n teiken gestel dat 10 persent hernubare energie opgewek moet word deur wind (van byvoorbeeld die windplaas by Darling), sonkrag, ekologies volhoubare biobrandstowwe (wat nie met voedsel meeding of skaars waterhulpbronne uitput nie) en golfkrag. Aanvangstariewe word ondersoek as 'n opsie om die ontwikkeling van alternatiewe energievoorsiening te steun.

Die handel en nywerheid is die vernaamste gebruikers van energie in die provinsie (op 48 persent), gevolg deur die vervoersektor (op 34 persent), maar in Kaapstad is vervoer die grootste gebruiker (op 47 persent) en handel en nywerheid tweede (op 38 persent). In albei gevalle is die twee sektore saam verantwoordelik vir meer as 80 persent van die totale energieverbruik. Huishoudings verbruik 9 persent van alle energie wat in die provinsie gebruik word, en 14 persent van alle energie wat in Kaapstad verbruik word. Hoewel alle gebruikers hulle vraag na elektrisiteit moet verminder, moet die handel en nywerheid aangemoedig word, deur aansporings en ontmoedigings, om hulle energiebehoefte te verminder ten einde te help om klimaatverandering te versag.

Daar is groeiende wanbalanse in die vraag na en aanbod van elektrisiteit. Kaapstad het byvoorbeeld 'n pieklasvraag van 4 300 MW en 'n totale opwekkingskapasiteit van 4 939 MW. Dit beteken 'n reservemarge van minder as 15 persent, wat nie goed vergelyk nie met die internasionaal aanvaarde norm van 15 tot 30 persent. Suid-Afrika se enigste kernkragstasie, Koeberg, wat 6 persent van die land se behoeftes produseer, is in die WK geleë en ondervind voorsieningsuitdagings wat algelei het tot lasafwerping om te voorkom dat die stelsel oorlaai word.

**Tabel 21: Beperkings vir elektrisiteitsvoorsiening**

Transmissielyste van die Eskom-netwerk	2 400 MW
Koeberg, Eenheid 1	900 MW
Koeberg, Eenheid 2	900 MW
Palmiet-pompopgaarskema (piek)	400 MW
Steenbras-pompopgaarskema (piek)	168 MW
Acacia-gasturbine	171 MW
Totale opwekkingskapasiteit	4 939 MW

Bron: Cape Town Energy Futures 2005

Die aanduidings is dat, tensy wydverspreide bewustheid van die behoefte om die vraag vir alle groot energiegebruikers te beperk, gevestig en volgehou word, die huishoudelike en nywerheidsvraag in die toekoms sal toeneem. As huidige tendense in energieproduksie en -verbruik voortduur, bestaan die volgende scenario's:

- Die groeipotensiaal van die streek kan geknou word namate die piekvraag na elektrisiteit die aanbod oorskry en namate die olieprys aanhou styg.
- Beduidende toenames in die koste van vervoer sal die koste van sakeondernemings en huishoudings laat styg.
- Energiedoeltreffendheid en hernubare energie-alternatiewe moet verder by die energieverseidenheid ingesluit word.

## 7.4 Vaste afval

**Tabel 22: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Vaste afval (Stad Kaapstad)**

<b>Totale hoeveelheid vaste afval voortgebring</b>	2.7 Mt (2007) 1.5 Mt (2000)
<b>Vaste afval per capita</b>	2-2.5 kg per capita per dag
<b>Gemiddelde groei in afval voortgebring; verskil tussen 2000 en 2007</b>	11.6% pj
<b>Afval volgens bron (2003)</b>	Huishoudings (38%) Kommersiële (26%) Industrieel (16%) Bourommel (15%)
<b>Hersikleringskoers ná die verbruiker</b>	14%

Bron: City of Cape Town. Integrated Waste Management Plan for the City of Cape Town: Final Status Quo Report.

Die hoeveelheid afval wat in 2007 in Kaapstad voortgebring is, was 2.7 miljoen ton, vergeleke met die 1.5 miljoen ton wat in 2000 geproduseer is (uitgesonderd afval wat by die stad se private vulliswegdoenterrein aanvaar is). Tussen 2000 en 2007 het afval dus teen 'n gemiddelde koers van 11.6 persent per jaar toegeneem.

Dit is die vernaamste faktor wat baie plaaslike owerhede dwing om stelsels vir die hersikling van vaste afval te oorweeg en te implementeer. Die grootste hiervan is Kaapstad se projek vir skeiding by die bron vir 60 000 huishoudings. Die ekonomiese rasionaliteit vir die hersikling van vaste afval is duidelik: niemand betwis dat dit goedkoper is om te hersikler as om met grondvulterreine voort te gaan nie. Dit sal egter 'n gedragsverandering vereis en weer eens maatskaplike en tegnologiese innovasie wat gedryf word deur goed gestruktureerde kennisnetwerke om institusionele en maatskaplike leer te verseker.

Die hoeveelheid vaste afval wat per persoon per dag voortgebring word, is 2 tot 2.5 kg, wat meer is as die gemiddelde EU-burger, want hersikling in die EU is verpligtend in die meeste lande.

Huishoudings is die grootste bron van vaste afval (op 38 persent), gevolg deur kommersiële ondernemings (op 26 persent), nywerhede (op 16 persent), bourommel (op 15 persent) en groen tuinafval (op 5 persent).

Daar is net drie grondvulterreine oor om die Stad Kaapstad vir die volgende 10 tot 15 jaar te dien. 'n Streekgrondvulterrein wag vir omgewingsmagtiging voordat dit ingerig word. Hierdie terrein sal óf naby Atlantis wees (ongeveer 50 km buite die stadsentrum) óf op 'n plek met die naam Kalbaskraal, en sal gebruik word vir Kaapstad en moontlik ander gebiede soos Stellenbosch.

In die lig van die koerse waarteen afval tans voortgebring word, die beperkte beskikbare grondvulruimte en die duurder grondvulruimte vir die toekoms moet 'n meer gefokusde strategie vir die vermindering van afval ingestel word. Kaapstad hersikleer tans 14 persent afval, meesal uit na-industriële afvalstrome. Die stygende koste van grondvulling sal na verwagting verdere druk meebring om tegnologies doenlike en kostedoeltreffende maniere te kry om die huidige hoë koers van afvalproduksie te verlaag.

## 7.5 Biologiese diversiteit

**Tabel 23: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Biodiversiteit**

Aantal spesies	9 600 fynbos 11 000 seediere 800 seegras
Statutêr beskermde gebied	1 026 000 ha
Statutêr beskerm van totale gebied	7.9%
Sensitiewe gebiede	Ongeveer 80% van die totale grondoppervlakte

Bron: SANBI

Die meeste van die biodiversiteit in die WK kom nêrens elders ter wêreld voor nie. Die WK bevat 9 600 spesies fynbosplante, 11 000 spesies seediere en 800 spesies seegras. Die plantspesies sluit in die Kaapse blommeryk, een van die wêreld se ses blommeryke, wat 3 persent van die wêreld se plantspesies behels op 0.05 persent van die wêreld se grondoppervlakte.

Die WK het 1.03 miljoen hektaar (7.9 persent) grondgebied onder statutêre beskerming<sup>42</sup> Dit is laag vergeleke met die internasionale aanbeveling van die International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) van 10 persent, veral in die lig van die status van die provinsie as 'n internasionaal bekende toonvenster van biodiversiteit. Sensitiewe gebiede, met wisselende mate van kwesbaarheid, word omskryf as vleilande, riviermondings, habitate vir seldsame plante, woude, bedreigde plantegroei, korridors, bergopvanggebiede en riviere. Dit sluit sowat 80 persent van die WK se oppervlakte in.

<sup>42</sup> South African National Biodiversity Institute.

'n Gesonde ekostelsel lewer goedere en dienste wat ekonomiese aktiwiteite steun en lewensonderhoud in die provinsie volhou. Die oes van mariene hulpbronne en fynbosprodukte het 'n geraamde waarde van onderskeidelik meer as R1.3 miljard en R78 miljoen per jaar. Die natuurlike wateropvanggebiede in die streek, waarvan die integriteit en vloei afhang van ongeskonde ekostelselstruktuur en funksionering, lewer voorts water ter waarde van nog R3.6 miljard volgens huidige pryse maar het 'n veel groter waarde vir die ekonomie van die hele streek.

Ondanks hierdie ryke erfenis word die landbou en stedelike gebiede bedryf op maniere wat hierdie hulpbronne oorontgin. Onvolhoubare benutting het die omvang en lewensvatbaarheid van ekostelsels reeds verminder. Nagenoeg 1 400 plantspesies word byvoorbeeld bedreig of is feitlik uitgewis, die mariene en kushulpbronne is besig om in duie te stort en die produktiwiteit van grond neem af, wat lei tot woestynvorming in sommige gebiede. Hierdie agteruitgang is die gevolg van die gekombineerde uitwerking van onoordeelkundige landbou- en stedelike ontwikkeling, uitheemse indringerplante, varswatervis en mariene organismes, onwettige insameling (van byvoorbeeld perlemoen), swak brandbestuur en onvolhoubare plaasbestuurspraktyke. Die WK het byvoorbeeld verreweg die ernstigste probleem met uitheemse plante in Suid-Afrika. Bykans een derde van die grond en meer as twee derdes van die fynbosplantegroei is met uitheemse plante besmet. Dit veroorsaak 'n afname in bergwatervoorsiening en lei tot 'n verlies vir toerisme en water ter waarde van ten minste R684 miljoen per jaar. Dit is 'n groeiende las namate die gebied binnegedring word en namate die koste van opruiming toeneem.

Daar word dikwels aanvaar dat die produktiwiteit van die natuurlike ekostelsels ten opsigte van landbou en visserye en die beskikbaarheid van voldoende water van gehalte sal voortduur. Daar is inderdaad groot potensiaal vir gedeelde ekonomiese groei op grond van die veredeling van biodiversiteitshulpbronne vir nuwe primêre en sekondêre nywerhede, veral in 'n verantwoordelike toerismebedryf wat op beduidende wêreldklas bestemmings soos wêrelderfenisterreine gebaseer is. Die voortdurende agteruitgang van die natuurlike hulpbronnabasis beteken egter 'n groot risiko vir hierdie potensiaal.

Die Werk vir Water-program van openbare werke is 'n voorbeeld van 'n program wat daarop gemik is om die natuurlike hulpbronnabasis te herstel (in hierdie geval deur die verwydering van uitheemse indringerspesies) en terselfdertyd werkloosheid die hoof bied onder mindergeskoolde mense, met die fokus hoofsaaklik op landelike vroue, die jeug en gestremde persone.

## 7.6 Mineralehulpbronne

In 2005 het die verkope van primêre minerale in die provinsie R6.8 miljard beloop (4.7 persent van die totale mineraalverkope in die land). Uitvoere het R1.5 miljard van hierdie bedrag uitgemaak. Die mynbedryf in die provinsie het 3 020 mense in diens, met 'n totale vergoedingsrekening van R279 miljoen.<sup>43</sup>

---

<sup>43</sup> Department of Minerals and Energy.

## AANHANGSEL B: LYS AANWYSERS

Doelwit	Oogmerk	Aanwyser
<p><b>I. Groei en deel die ekonomie.</b></p>	<p>1. Om ekonomiese deelname te verbreed en armoede te verminder</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % huishoudings / bevolking wat onder nasionaal aanvaarde armoedelyn lewe</li> <li>• Aandeel van armste kwintiel in provinsiale verbruik (MOD)</li> <li>• Gini-koëffisiënt</li> <li>• Provinsiale werkloosheidkoers (uitgebrei) volgens ras en geslag</li> <li>• % indiensneming in informele / formele sektor</li> <li>• % vaardigheidstekort per beroepstipe</li> <li>• % vaardighedsopleiding per beroepstipe</li> <li>• % vaardigheidstekort per sektor</li> <li>• % vaardighedsopleiding (monetêre terme) per sektor</li> <li>• % senior bestuurders volgens ras, geslag en gestremdheid</li> <li>• % reële BBP-groei per capita per jaar</li> <li>• Verbruikersprysindeks</li> <li>• % sektorale groei volgens informeel of formeel</li> <li>• Jaarlikse gemiddelde BTW-groei per capita</li> <li>• % provinsiale bydrae tot BBP</li> <li>• Netto groei in informele sektor</li> <li>• Netto groei in KMMO's (getal en omset)</li> <li>• % swart eienaarskap van maatskappye</li> <li>• % grond in besit van histories benadeelde individue</li> <li>• % ondernemings in besit van vroue</li> <li>• % toename in volhoubare KMMO's</li> <li>• % toename in openbaar-privaat vennootskap (OPV)-inisiatiewe</li> <li>• Mediaan huishoudelike besteding (voedselverbruik)</li> <li>• % toename in BSEB-transaksies</li> </ul>

	<p>2. Om doeltreffende en doelmatige infrastruktuur te stimuleer</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % huishoudings (armste kwintiel) met toegang tot veilige waterbron (MOD)</li> <li>• % toename in investering in grootmaatinfrastruktuur</li> <li>• Tempo van instandhouding van grootmaatinfrastruktuur (paaie en hawens)</li> <li>• % vermindering van agterstand met infrastruktuur</li> <li>• % van bevolking met toegang tot internet</li> <li>• % huishoudings (armste kwintiel) met toegang tot bekostigbare, alternatiewe energiebronne</li> <li>• % huishoudings (armste kwintiel) met toegang tot toereikende (moet gedefinieer word) sanitasie</li> <li>• % huishoudings (armste kwintiel) met toegang tot elektrisiteit</li> </ul>
<p><b>II. Bou 'n meer gelyke en sorgsame samelewing waar armoede uitgewis word.</b></p>	<p>3. Om leefbare en sorgsame gemeenskappe te bevorder</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % Huishoudings met sekerheid van titel (MOD)</li> <li>• % van bevolking gehuisves in formele / informele woning</li> <li>• % mense wat in goedgekeurde behuising woon (Isidima)</li> <li>• Persentasie huishoudings sonder toereikende stormwaterdienste</li> <li>• Gemiddelde getal geriewe (bv. klinieke, biblioteke, gemeenskapsentrums, skole, werk) per gemeenskap (moet gedefinieer word)</li> </ul>

	<p>4. Om veerkrag en verdraagsaamheid in en tussen gemeenskappe te verbeter</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sterftekoeers per geslag</li> <li>• % xenofobiegekoppelde gewelddemisdad</li> <li>• % afname in aangemelde voorvalle van rassisme</li> <li>• Persentasie van munisipaliteite met toegang tot geidentifiseerde belangrike tipes GGO's en NRO's (bv. geloofgebaseer, werkskepping, voeding, sport, rehabilitasie)</li> <li>• Meting van voorkoms van gesinsgeweld</li> <li>• % forums vir gemeenskapsveiligheid wat suksesvol funksioneer</li> <li>• Persentasie huishoudings met kinders aan hoof (&lt; 15)</li> <li>• % toename van aangemelde misdad per kategorie</li> <li>• Omdraaityd vir afsluiting van gevalle</li> </ul>
	<p>5. Om menslike kapasiteit te verbeter</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gemiddelde lewensverwagting (MOD)</li> <li>• Kindersterftesyfer (MOD)</li> <li>• Raming van MIV/vigs-voorkoms en voorkomskoers (MOD)</li> <li>• TB-voorkomskoers (MOD)</li> <li>• Moedersterftesyfer (MOD)</li> <li>• Toegang tot primêre en sekondêre onderwys volgens geslag (MOD)</li> <li>• Groei in inskrywingskoers vir primêre onderwys volgens geslag (MOD)</li> <li>• Ernstige wanvoeding van kinders onder 5 (MOD)</li> <li>• Jaarlikse benutting van maatskaplike toelae</li> <li>• % van bevolking afhanklik van maatskaplike loon as enigste bron van inkomste</li> <li>• Deursetkoers by sekondêre skole</li> <li>• Deursetkoers by VOO-kolleges</li> <li>• Deursetkoers by tersiêre instellings</li> <li>• Matriekslagkoers</li> <li>• Geletterdhedskoers</li> <li>• % matrikulante wat wetenskap en wiskunde op hoër of standaard graad slaag</li> <li>• % gegradueerdes in wetenskap, ingenieurswese en tegnologie</li> <li>• Toename in toegang tot Graad R volgens geslag</li> <li>• Toename in toegang tot VKO volgens geslag</li> <li>• % leerders in skool se VKO-fasiliteite</li> <li>• % leerders in gemeenskapsbeheerde VKO-fasiliteite</li> <li>• % leerders wat skool verlaat voor voltooiing van verpligte skoolopvoeding</li> <li>• % leerders wat aanvaarbare uitkomst vir Grade 3 en 6 behaal</li> <li>• % skole geleë in gebiede met baie misdad</li> <li>• % toename in aangemelde misdad per kategorie</li> <li>• Omdraaityd vir afsluiting van geval</li> </ul>

<p><b>III. Bevorder ekologies volhoubare ontwikkeling.</b></p>	<p>6. Om volhoubare gebruik van hulpbronne te verseker</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Persentasie van totale energiebesteding in provinsie afkomstig van hernubare energiebronne</li> <li>• BBP per eenheid energie gebruik (MOD)</li> <li>• Voorsiening van vars damwater per capita</li> <li>• Persentasie van totale waterverbruik in provinsie (per capita) afkomstig uit stedelike en landbouwaterskemas</li> <li>• % afname in grondwatervoorraad</li> <li>• Tempo van verlies van biodiversiteit</li> <li>• Grondoppervlakte beskerm om biologiese diversiteit te handhaaf (MOD)</li> <li>• Vrystelling van koolstofdoksied per capita (MOD)</li> <li>• % toename in opwekking van hernubare energie</li> <li>• % toename in emissie / afvalvermindering</li> <li>• % toename in afvalhersiklering</li> <li>• Persentasie munisipale afval hersikler of in kompos</li> <li>• Persentasie riviere in provinsie wat nie aan aanvaarde standaard voldoen nie</li> <li>• Persentasie openbare oop ruimte wat nie aan aanvaarde standaard voldoen nie</li> <li>• Gemiddelde getal afvalhersikleringsbedrywighede per munisipaliteit</li> </ul>
<p><b>IV. Bevorder groter ruimtelike integrasie.</b></p>	<p>7. Om groter ruimtelike integrasie te verseker</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gemiddelde getal geriewe (bv. klinieke, biblioteke, gemeenskapsentrums, skole, werk) per gemeenskap (moet gedefinieer word)</li> <li>• % wat in goedgekeurde behuising woon (Isidima)</li> <li>• Gemiddelde / Mediaantyd bestee aan pendel werk toe</li> </ul>
	<p>8. Om 'n doeltreffende openbare en niegemotoriseerde vervoerstelsel te ontwikkel</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % van bevolking (per munisipaliteit en distriksmunisipaliteit) wat openbare vervoer as primêre vorm van pendel gebruik</li> <li>• Persentasie van voetgangers met toegang tot fiets- en voetgangernetwerke</li> <li>• Persentasie van pendelaars met toegang tot geïntegreerde wisselaars met openbare vervoerstelsels</li> <li>• Gemiddelde / mediaantyd bestee aan pendel werk toe</li> <li>• % individuele inkomste aan vervoer bestee</li> <li>• Gemiddelde getal wisselings gebruik om werk te kry</li> <li>• Gemiddelde afstand van niegemotoriseerde vervoernetwerk</li> <li>• Gemiddelde tyd bestee aan reis van huis na naaste openbare vervoer</li> </ul>

<p><b>V. Verseker doeltreffende regering en institusionele versterking.</b></p>	<p>9. Om doeltreffende regeerinstellings te bou</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Persentasie setels deur vroue beklee in provinsiale parlement (MOD)</li> <li>• Meer gesamentlike projekte tussen provinsiale en plaaslike regering</li> <li>• Doeltreffende implementering van regeeringsprogramme en -dienste</li> <li>• Persentasie van staatsdepartemente in provinsie met gekwalifiseerde oudit deur Ouditeur-generaal</li> <li>• Openbare mening van regeeringsdienste</li> <li>• Kiesersregistrasie % van geregistreerde mense wat stem</li> <li>• Doeltreffendheid van teenkorrupsie-inisiatiewe</li> <li>• Persepsie van korrupsie in staatsdiens en sakebelange van beleidbepalers</li> <li>• Frekwensie van gevalle van korrupsie onder staatsamptenare</li> <li>• Persentasie vrouelede in provinsiale uitvoerende gesag (kabinet)</li> <li>• Verhouding van vroulike tot manlike raadslede</li> <li>• Verhouding van vroulike tot manlike kiesers in verkiesings</li> <li>• Verhouding van vroulik tot manlik in diens in staatsdiens volgens departement</li> <li>• Verhouding van vroulik tot manlik in diens in staatsdiens volgens vlak</li> </ul>
---	---	---

## Lys Tabele en Figure

### Tabelle

Tabel 1: Opsomming van strategiese raamwerk	163
Tabel 2: Vergelykende vaardigheidsprofiel: WK en Suid-Afrika, 1996 en 2005	169
Tabel 3: Skakeling met die nasionale regering	183
Tabel 4: Eksterne skakeling met die PRWK	185
Tabel 5: Aksies om GOP's met die <i>iKapa</i> -GOS te belyn	187
Tabel 6: Kritieke munisipale ontwikkelingsuitdagings	189
Tabel 7: Bevolkings- en demografiese aanwysers van die WK	200
Tabel 8: Ekonomiese aanwysers van die WK	201
Tabel 9: Indiensnemingsaanwysers van die WK	206
Tabel 10: Werkloosheidsaanwysers van die WK	207
Tabel 11: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Gebrek aan inkomste en maatskaplike toelaes in die WK	209
Tabel 12: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Vaardighede en onderwys in die WK	209
Tabel 13: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Gesondheid, sterftes en siektes	211
Tabel 14: Maatskaplike aanwysers: Infrastruktuurlewing	213
Tabel 15: Infrastruktuur-, vervoer- en kommunikasie-aanwysers van die WK	214
Tabel 16: Prioriteite vir investering in nedersettings	218
Tabel 17: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne van die WK: Klimaatverandering	221
Tabel 18: Tipiese invloede van klimaatverandering op ekonomiese sektore	222
Tabel 19: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Water en sanitasie	224
Tabel 20: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Energie	225
Tabel 21: Beperkings op elektrisiteitsvoorsiening	226
Tabel 22: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Vaste afval (Stad Kaapstad)	227
Tabel 23: Aanwysers van die omgewing en natuurlike hulpbronne: Biodiversiteit	228

**Figure**

Figuur 1: <i>iKapa</i> -driehoek: 11 hoofingrypings en strategieë	162
Figuur 2: M&E-raamwerk	195
Figuur 3: Reistyd werk toe	215
Figuur 4: Persentasie van inkomste bestee aan pendel werk toe	216
Figuur 5: PROR-kaart	217

## Bronne

Chopera, M., Steyn, N., Lambard, V. 2007. *NIMMS data in Western Cape burden of disease reduction project*. Cape Town: Department of Health.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Draft public transport plan*. Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Population projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021*. Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Socio-economic profile*. Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *State of the City of Cape Town*. Cape Town: City of Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Sustainability report: Summary*. Cape Town.

Department of Education. 2006. *Western Cape human capital development strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Education.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2006. *A status quo, vulnerability and adaptation assessment of the physical and socio-economic effects of climate change in the Western Cape*. Cape Town.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2005. *Western Cape provincial spatial development framework*. Cape Town. Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2007. *Western Cape draft climate change strategy and action plan*. Cape Town: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2007. *Western Cape sustainable energy strategy*. Cape Town.

Department of Health and MRC. 2002. *Youth risk behaviour survey*. Cape Town.

Department of Health. 2002. *Annual report 2001/2002*. Pretoria: Department of Health.

Department of Health. 2007. *Western Cape Burden of Disease Study*. Cape Town: Department of Health.

Department of Local Government and Housing. 2007. *Western Cape Isidima: Sustainable human settlements strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Local Government and Housing.

Department of Social Development. 2005. *Western Cape integrated poverty reduction strategy*. 2nd draft. Cape Town. Department of Social Development.

Department of Social Development. 2005. *Western Cape social capital formation strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Social Development.

Department of the Premier. 2006. iKapa Elihlumayo: *Western Cape provincial growth and development strategy, Green Paper*. Cape Town. Department of the Premier.

Department of Treasury. 2007. *Western Cape provincial economic review and outlook*. Cape Town: Department of Treasury.

- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. 2006. *Water services delivery plan*. Cape Town: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.
- Hall, M. 2007. *Growth potential of towns study, 2005*. Cape Town: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.
- Internet World Stats. 2004. South Africa Internet Usage and Marketing Report [Online]. Available: <http://www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm> [4 Januarie 2004].
- Leeder S., Raymond S., Greenburg, H. et al. 2005. *Race against time: The challenge of cardiovascular disease for developing economies*. New York: Columbia University.
- Reddy SP, Panday S, Swart D, Jinabhai CC, Amosun SL, James S. 2000. *Initial communication under the UNFCCC*.
- South African National Biodiversity Institute. 2000. *South Africa initial communication under the framework convention on climate change*. Pretoria: GCRG.
- South African Police Service. 2007. *Crime in RSA for April to March 2001/2002 to 2006/2007, Western Cape*. Pretoria: SAPS.
- South African Social Security Agency. 2007. *Social security statistical report*: [Online]. Available: <http://www.sassa.gov.za> [31 Julie 2007].
- Statistics South Africa. 1995. *October household survey*. (OHS). Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2005(2). *Labour force survey (LFS)*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2006. *General household survey, September*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2006. *Migration and urbanisation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Transport and Public Works. 2006. *Western Cape strategic infrastructure plan*. Cape Town: Transport and Public Works.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Gross geographical product* Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Household: Infrastructure and services*. Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Labour*. Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Western Cape Department of Health. 2007 *Annual report 2006/07*. Cape Town: Western Cape Department of Health.
- Western Cape Provincial Treasury. 2006. *Western Cape provincial economic review and outlook*. Cape Town: Western Cape Provincial Treasury.

# *IKapa eliHlumayo*

## ISICWANGCISO-NKQUBO SOKUHLUMA



**IPhepha leNgcaciso  
yomGaqo-nkqubo  
15 Febhuwari 2008**

Lipapashiwe:

NguRhulumente wePhondo leNtshona Koloni

KwiSebe leNkulumbuso

NgabaLawuli boQhagamshelwano, beNgqiqo noPhengu-phengululo

Kwanombolo 7 kwisiTrato iWale

eKapa

**Copyright 2007@Provincial Government Western Cape**

**Ilungelo lababhali lokushicilela linefuthe kulo msebenzi. Akukho nxalenye yalo msebenzi inokuphinda iveliswe nangaluphina uhlobo okanye nangeyiphina indlela kungafumanekanga mvume ibhaliweyo ivela kuRhulumente wePhondo leNtshona Koloni. Nayiphina imveliso yesibini yalo mbhalo eyenziwe ngaphandle kwemvume iyakuba nentsingiselo yokusengelwa phantsi kunye nokubangwa kwelungelo elilodwa lababhali lokushicilelwa nokulawulwa kwenkqubo yalo msebenzi.**

## INGABULA-ZIGCAWU

IPhondo leNtshona Koloni lilikhaya kubuhle bendalo obungenamlinganiselo – nelifunyenwe kubutyebi obuziintlobo ngeentlobo zabantu nakwiziganeko eziphose igalelo kwimbali yalo yemveli – lisikelelwe nangoovimba boluntu, ngentlalo nendalo esingqongileyo enikezela lo mmandla ukuba ubeyindawo eyodwa enyanisekileyo kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele.

IPhondo leNtshona Koloni likwaneempawu ezinzulu zentshiyekela yokungalingani phakathi kwabantu balo abohlukeneyo. Oku kuquka ufikelelo olungalinganiyo kwimisebenzi yezoqoqosho kwakunye nolwahlulo lwentlalo olukhuphela ngaphandle abanye abantu ngokwesiseko senkangeleko yabo, indlela abathetha ngayo, abathandaza ngayo, nabacula ngayo. Kwaye siqalise kutshanje ukuqonda malunga neemfuneko zomgaqo-nkqubo nezicwangciso-nkqubo ezinciphisa umzila woluntu kwindalo esingqongileyo.

Kungenxa yezi zizathu ukuba uzalisekiso olukhawulezisiweyo lwenguqulelo yedemokhrasi kuzwelonke lufuna thina sisonke sigxininise iinzame zethu kunxulumano loluntu olusekelwe kulingano ngokwezopolitiko nokubandakanywa kwentlalo. Kwangaxeshanye, kufuneka siqinisekise ukuba siphatha indalo esingqongileyo ngendlela eya kugcinakala kwizizukulwana ezizayo.

Siyakholelwa ekubeni singazifumana ezi njongo ziphambili ngendlela efanelekileyo nengenamkhethe kuphela kurhulumente okhuthaza ngokwaneleyo ekuthatheni inxaxheba apho uqoqosho lungakuqinisekisiyo ukukhula okwabelwana ngako kwakunye nophuhliso oluqhubekekayo lwabantu noovimba, apho iminqweno yoluntu iya kuqhuba imigaqo-nkqubo neenkqubo jikelele, apho siya kuqwalasela imiceli-mngeni enjengendlala nokungabikho kwengqesho ngendlela ebanzi ecingela ixabiso loluntu, intlalo, uqoqosho nendalo esingqongileyo ekwayinzuzo kwizigqibo zethu nalapho sizibophelelayo kumthetho-siseko wolawulo olufanelekileyo. Oku sikubiza njengorhulumente wophuhliso. Urhulumente wophuhliso ubeka abantu esizikithini, enze ukuba idemokhrasi ekusetyenziswanayo kuyo ibe yeyokwenene kubo.

Sinikezela ingqwalaselo yobunono nenzulu kwiizinto zenene eNtshona Koloni. Oku kusikhokelele ekuqulunqeni imbono efuna ukuba iphondo masilenze 'iKhaya Lethu Sonke', njengoko siqonda ukuba asingabo bonke abantu kwiphondo abanovakalelo lwenkululeko, uvakalelo lokubanga okuthile, olwesidima, olobutyebi, olukumanyana koluntu nolwentlonipho.

IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lweKapa – nelicaciswa 'njengeKapa eliKhulayo' – kukuqunjelwa kokucinga okukhulu, iingcebiso ezibanzi kwakunye novavanyo lokubaluleka kwalo njengequmrhu eliquka isicwangciso-nkqubo esiya kusimanyanisa sisonke ukuya 'kwiKhaya Lethu Sonke'. Sifunyenwe ngaphakathi kwinkqubo-sikhokelo yemigaqo-nkqubo ye-African National Congress kwaye siyilwe kwizinto zenene zentlalo, uqoqosho, indalo esingqongileyo nezopolitiko kwiPhondo leNtshona Koloni. Ukuzalisekiswa kwaso ngempumelelo kuya kufuna iinzame ezidityanelweyo kuluntu lulonke, iinkqubo ezohlukeneyo nemigangatho karhulumente, ushishino, ezemisebenzi, nangokukodwa kumacandelo asekelwe kwezonzulo.

Le yimephu, incwadi esisikhokelo kwakunye nesixhobo se*Khaya Lethu Sonke –'n Tuiste vir Almal – A Home for All*. Masisisebenzise kumagumbi ethu okufundela, ezi-ofisini, kwiiklinikhi, kwizibhedlele, kumagumbi okubamba iingxoxo, kwiindawo zonqulo, kwiindawo zolonwabo – nakumakhaya ethu – njengesicwangciso sokusimanyanisa sisonke kwiingxaki zabahlwempuzekileyo, kwabo babuthathaka kwakunye nabo baneemfuno ezizodwa.

Kungenxa yolu vakalelo luchulumancisayo, izinga lentlonipho ekhoyo eveliswe kukuqonda ubukhulu bomsebenzi ophambi kwethu, uxanduva esikulo sisonke kwakunye nokukholelwa ekubeni sikhokele indlela yophuhliso olutsha kwiphondo ukuba ndibe ndigcithisa esi sicwangciso-nkcubo kubantu beNtshona Koloni.



Ebrahim Rasool  
INkulumbuso yeNtshona Koloni

## ISIQULATHO

Ingabula-zigcawu	241
Umbulelo	244
Isishwankathelo sesiGqeba esiLawulayo	245
Izifinyezo namagama akhiwe ngoonobumba bokuqala bamagama	253
ULuhlu lwamaGama (afuna inkcazelo)	256
<b>ISIGABA 1: IMBONO YOPHUHLISO</b>	<b>263</b>
1.1 Intshayelelo	263
1.2 Imiba yomgaqo-nkqubo	265
1.3 Ingxelo yengxaki	274
1.4 Indlela enokusetyenziswa	276
<b>ISIGABA 2: INKQUBO-SIKHOKELO YESICWANGCISO-NKQUBO</b>	<b>285</b>
2.1 IMbono, iinjongo neenjongo eziphambili	285
2.2 Amanyathelo asisikhokelo	286
<b>ISIGABA 3: INKQUBO-SIKHOKELO YOZALISEKISO</b>	<b>311</b>
3.1 Ulungelelaniso	311
3.2 Ukongamela novavanyo	328
3.3 Uhlelo ngokutsha lwe- <i>iKapa</i> GDS	330
3.4 Isiphelo	332
<b>ISONGEZO A: UHlahlelo loBume</b>	<b>333</b>
<b>ISONGEZO B: IsiShwankathelo sezaLathisi</b>	<b>366</b>
Uludwe lweziCwangciso /lweziNtlu namaNani	373
Izalathisi	371

## UMBULELO

ISebe leNkulumbuso, uRhulumente wePhondo leNtshona Koloni, sinqwenela ukubulela aba bantu balandelayo ngegalelo labo elixabisekileyo abaliphosileyo kulo msebenzi:

INkulumbuso u-Ebrahim Rasool namalungu eKhabhinethi yePhondo, abaLawuli Jikelele uDr Gilbert Lawrence noVirginia Petersen, iiNtloko zamaSebe, ooSekelabaLawuli Jikelele uDr Laurine Platzky no-Andrew Mphela, abasebenzi beSebe leNkulumbuso, uNthato Gobodo, Jessica Katz, Solange Rosa, Anton Groenewald, Ashia Petersen, Thurston Marinus, Elijah Racoco, Zeenat Ishmail, Waleed Jacobs, Vicki-Lee Erfort noFeroza Seegers.

ISebe leNkulumbuso lingathanda nokubulela likwamkela noncedo kunye negalelo eliphoswe ngaba balandelayo – oomahlulelane bethu kule nkqubo kwakunye nabo bachithe ixesha labo bephosa izimvo zabo benegalelo kwesi sicwangciso-nkqubo sethu:

UNjingalwazi Njabulo Ndebele (weYunivesithi yaseKapa: Vice Chancellor neNqununu), UNjingalwazi Edgar Pieterse (weYunivesithi yaseKapa), uNjingalwazi Sue Parnell (weYunivesithi yaseKapa), uNjingalwazi Mark Swilling (weYunivesithi yaseStellenbosch), Martin de Wit (weYunivesithi yaseStellenbosch) kwakunye noomahlulelane basentlalweni kwiBhunga loPhuhliso lwePhondo.

Okokugqibela, iSebe leNkulumbuso lingathanda ukubulela aba bantu balandelayo ngezimvo zabo nokuphosa igalelo:

UGqirha Jim Leatt (CEO we-CHEC), Gavin Anderson (Aktivity Associates), Samantha Ralston (Cape Nature), amagosa eSebe lemiCimbi yaManzi namaHlathi, Marelize de Wet (SALGA), Emille van Heyningen (iSixeko saseKapa: isiCwangciso-nkqubo noCwangciso), Herbert Hirsch (PDC Business), Ruan Kruger (DBSA), Eric Stillerman (Natgrowth), Ruth Forbes noTim Hough (Khaedu Consultants), Raymond Vicani (weGqiza loPhuhliso loLutsha eKhayelitsha), Liz noDavid Wheeler noStephen Davey (Amathemba Environmental Consultants), uNjingalwazi Owen Crankshaw noShirley Robinson.

### **UHlelo noFundo ngokutsha:**

Amagosa eCandelo lomLawuli oyiNtloko woQhagamshelwano: iSebe leNkulumbuso, uPalesa Morudu (Clarity Editorial) noDerrick Fine.

### **Ulawulo lweMveliso noyilo:**

Sean Beldon (Firebox Interactive Design) noVukile Pokwana (Hip Hop Media Lounge).

## ISISHWANKATHELO SESIGQEBA ESILAWULAYO

### ***IKapa Elihlumayo 2014: IMbono ‘yeKhaya Lethu Sonke’***

*Ngonyaka ka-2014 iNtshona Koloni iyakube sele yenze inkqubela-phambili enkulu kwimiba emalunga nokugcina ‘iKhaya Lethu Sonke’. Abahlali baza kuhlala kwimimandla ekhuselekileyo, nemanyaniswe ngokweendawo ezithile, nokuba ulihlwempu okanye usisityebi, uyinkwenkwe okanye intombazana, nokuba ulwimi lwakowenu loluphina, ubuhlanga, inkolo okanye indawo ahlala kuyo umhlali ngamnye nokuba kusedolophini okanye kwimimandla esemaphandleni. INtshona Koloni izakuba yindawo egunyazisiweyo onokuhlala kuyo, enamathuba aphuculiweyo kuphuhliso lokukhula okwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo. Bonke abahlali baya kuvuyela umgangatho wobomi obusekelwe kumathuba aphuculweyo oqoqosho nentlalo, ukulingana okungcono nofikelelo olubhetele kwii-aseti, oovimba nakwiindawo zokuphila ngendlela efanelekileyo enyanzelisa indlela yokuphila kwiinzalelwane zangoku nezexesha elizayo. Le mbono iya kuxhaswa kukuthatha inxaxheba ngokubanzi kwezoqoqosho neya kwandisa izinga eliphezulu lokukhula ngaphakathi kwisikhundla esinomthwalo wesiseko soovimba bendalo – ukuquka iindlela zokuphila kwezinto eziphila emoyeni, emanzini, emhlabeni kwakunye neendawo izityalo nezilwanyana eziphila kuyo – neziya kukhuselwa ziphinde zandiswe liKapa Elihlumayo.*

*IKapa Elihlumayo* ligama lesiXhosa ‘lokuhluma (ukukhulisa) nokwabelana ngeKapa’. IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lweNtshona Koloni (*iKapa* GDS) senza nzulu ukuzibophelela kwephondo ekufezekiseni imbono yeNtshona Koloni ‘njengeKhaya Lethu Sonke’. *IKapa* GDS ijolise ekwakheni eli khaya ngokutshintsha indlela yophuhliso lweNtshona Koloni isondele kwikamva lokwabelana kokukhula nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo olugcinekileyo. URhulumente wePhondo leNtshona Koloni (PGWC) ukhokele le nkqubo kodwa impumelelo yayo ixhomekeke koomahlulelane abomeleleyo kunye nezabasebenzi, imibutho karhulumente yasekuhlaleni kunye namashishini.

*IKapa* GDS linikezela i-PGWC inkqubo-sikhokelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo esicacileyo sokukhula okukhawulezileyo nokwabelana ngezoqoqosho kumanyathelo amatsha ophuhliso kwi-WC ngokunxulumene nokufanelekileyo kubahlali bayo, ingakumbi abahlwempuzekileyo ngexa kugcinwa ngokutsha izinto eziphilayo noovimba ababalulekileyo kugcino lokukhula koqoqosho okwabelwana ngalo ngaphakathi kwinkqubo-sikhokelo esebenzisanayo yophuhliso lwendawo.

Injongo yePhepha leNgcaciso yomGaqo-nkqubo we-*iKapa* GDS ilolu hlobo lulandelayo:

- ukumisa ngendlela efanelekileyo izinto ezinyanzelekileyo kuzwelonke (ngokwengqiqo ye-National Spatial Development Perspective [NSDP], i-Vision 2014, i-Millennium Development Goals [MDGs], i-Medium-term Strategic

Framework [MTSF], i-Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa [ASGISA], i-National Industrial Policy Framework [NIPF], i-National Framework for Local Economic Development [NFLED], i-National Framework for Sustainable Development [NFSDF] kwakunye nesicwangciso-nkqubo sokulwa indlala) zize zibekwe ngaphakathi kwimiba eyinene neyodwa ye-WC;

- ukukhokela izicwangciso zophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo (IDPs) koomasipala (owesithili, ingingqi nolawulo lwenqila), izicwangciso-nkqubo zophuhliso lwezoqoqosho kwingingqi (LED) kwakunye nezicwangciso-nkqubo zokukhuliswa nophuhliso lwezithili (GDSs) nolawulo lwenqila;
- ukukhokela imiba yoorhulumente bangaphakathi njengoko kucacisiwe kwi-Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 yonyaka ka-2005;
- ukwazisa izicwangciso-nkqubo nemiba ephambili kwinzaliso-mali kumasebe ephondo, amasebe kazwelonke kunye namashishini aphantsi kolawulo lukarhulumente (SOEs) asebenza e-WC;
- ukwazisa abachaphazelekayo bengekho phantsi korhulumente (abezoshishino, iikhampani okanye iGqiza labantu abanceda amashishini asemngciphekweni wokutshona ngokwasezimalini, oko kukuthi (SPVs), imibutho yoluntu, ezemisebenzi necandelo lemfundo yamabanga aphezulu) asebenzela kwi-WC;
- ukunikezela oomahlulelane basekuhlaleni iimpawu ezicacileyo malunga nokukhula okunqwenelekayo nangeenjongo zophuhliso, imiba ephambili, iziphumo; kwakunye
- nokuqwalasela ngokutsha imbali yendawo noqoqosho lwentlalo kurhulumente wobandlululo.

Inkqubo-sikhokelo yomgaqo-nkqubo we-*iKapa* GDS ifakwe ngaphakathi kwiinkqubo eziqhubekekayo zikazwelonke, iphondo kwakunye neenkqubo zengingqi zokwenziwa kwemigaqo-nkqubo.

Isiseko sophuhliso lomgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke sinikezelwe ngumGaqo-siseko, ii-MDG, iMbono kaRhulumente yonyaka ka-2014, i-ASGISA ne-NSDP.

*iKapa* GDS yakha kwizicwangciso-nkqubo ezili-12 ze-*iKapa*. Ezi zicwangciso-nkqubo zamacandelo ziphuhliswe ngamasebe aphantsi e-PGWC. Izicwangciso-nkqubo zeKapa ezayilwa ukususela ngonyaka ka-2005 zezi zilandelayo:

***INkqubo-sikhokelo yoPhuhliso lweeNdawo kwiPhondo (PSDF):*** Yaziswa ngamandla yi-NSDP, le nkqubo-sikhokelo iphawula imimandla yokhuliso kwiphondo kwimimandla apho, ngokophuhliso olugcinekileyo, ukhuliso kufuneka lugxininisiwe kwixesha elizayo. Ikwaqwalasela nendlela olu khuliso okanye uphuhliso ekufuneka luluthabathile iphinde ilugxininise ngokubanzi ulwakiwo ngokutsha lweedolophu ekubhexesheni ugcino lwazo.

***IsiCwangciso seziBonelelo zesiCwangciso-nkqubo:*** Ngokwe-PSDF, esi sicwangciso sibonisa izibonelelo ezifunekayo nendawo kwakunye nendlela oku okunokwakiwa ngayo kwixesha elithile elimisiweyo ngokokuvunyelwa luhlahlo lwabiwo-mali. Oku kuquka ukuthengwa komhlaba woluntu jikelele wolwakiwo lweendawo zokuhlala nokuphucula izibonelelo ezikhulu (amanzi, ezococeko nokugatywa kwezifo, amandla, ubuchwepheshe bolwazi noqhagamshelwano (ICT) kunye neendlela.

***IsiCwangciso-qhinga seeNdawo zokuHlala eziGcinekileyo zoLuntu (Isidima):***

Ngaphakathi kwi-PSDF esi sicwangciso-nkqubo simise iindlela ezizezinye zokusombulula umsebenzi ongekenziwa kulwakhiwo-zindlu, ukuquka uphuculo lwamatyotyombe, uyilo lweendlela ezifikelelekayo zolwakhiwo-zindlu kwakunye nokuqinisekiswa kweendlela zolwakhiwo olugcinekileyo ezenza ukuba uluntu jikelele lukhuseleke kwaye lonwabe nokuphinda kuhle amaxabiso enkuthalo (energy). Sikwamisa ukubaluleka kweendawo zokuhlala zoluntu ezikufutshane nezithuthi zikawonke-wonke, iivenkile, amathuba omsebenzi neendawo zokuphola.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso loQoqosho olusaKhulayo:***

Sisekelwe kuhlalelo lwamandla nobuthathaka boqoqosho lweNtshona Koloni, esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sindulula uluhlu lwamanyathelo ecandelo likarhulumente ekuvuseleleni amacandelo athile aphezulu, ukuquka ukhenketho, ukuthunyelwa ngaphandle kweenkqubo zoshishino nenkonzo yorhwebo nge-oyile nerhasi. Sikwabonisa iimfuno zophuhliso lwezooqoqosho, ugunyaziso, ukwanda kwamathuba engqesho nezakhono ezifunekayo.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuNcithiswa kweNdlala:***

Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sijolise ekunciphiseni indlela kumanyathelo anjengokudalwa kwamathuba omsebenzi, izibonelelo kubantu abafuna ufikelelo kwiminikelo neenzuzo zempilo nemfundo, iinkqubo zokuqwalasela abantu abahlwempuzekileyo abaninzi abasesichengeni, ingakumbi amakhosikazi nabo banesifo sePhepha (TB), iNtsholongwane i-HIV nesifo esinguGawulayo (HIV/Aids).

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso lweKapitali yoLuntu:***

Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sigxininisa ekugcinweni kwezakhono ezinqongopheleyo nokunyuswa komgangatho wemfundo ekwandiseni isiseko sezakhono nokunyusa ukuyilwa kwamathuba omsebenzi. Sikwanyusa umgangatho wophuhliso lwabantwana abasakhulayo, isiseko semfundo yabadala, imfundo eyandisiweyo noqeqesho.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sezaKhono eziNqongopheleyo:***

Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo siqwalasela uphuhliso lwezakhono kwakunye nokuthatha inxaxheba okuninzi kwezooqoqosho, ingakumbi kubantu abasakhulayo, kumacandela amisiweyo oqoqosho eNtshona Koloni.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soLwakhiwo lweKapitali yeNtlalo:***

Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sivavanya imiba enjengeendlela zokufuduka kwaye sikwabonisa indlela abaguquka ngayo abemi bephondo. Sikwaqwalasela imiceli-mngeni yobundlobongela nolwaphulo-mthetho kwimimandla yoluntu nokufunekayo kulwakhiwo lwentlalo emanyanayo kwimimandla iyonke ukuze iNtshona Koloni ibe 'Likhaya Lethu Sonke'.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo somThwalo weZifo neNkathalelo yeMpilo 2010:***

La maxwebhu mabini omgaqo-nkqubo agxininisa ekwaxhasa indima ebalulekileyo yamasebe ewonke ephondo kunikezelo lwabemi abaphilileyo nabakwaziyo ukwenza izinto kunye nenkonzo ephendulayo yonyango ebeka phambili inkathalelo yokuqala yezempilo.

***IProjekthi yoLungiso lomThetho oManyanisiweyo:***

Le projekthi ijolise ekumanyaniseni imithetho eyohlukeneyo elawula ucwangciso novavanyo lwempembelelo yendalo esingqongileyo nelifa lemveli, ukufezekisa uphuhliso olugcinekileyo lomhlaba okanye ukusekwa kwamashishini.

**IsiCwangciso soZalisekiso loPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo:** Esi sicwangciso siquka iinkqubo ezikhuthaza iintlobo ngeentlobo zezityalo nezilwanyana, ulawulo olusebenzayo lwendawo evulekileyo nolawulo olungcono lwendawo zokuhlala ngokuqinisekisa ugcino lweenkonzo ezinxulumene namanzi, inkunkuma, i-eneji nomhlaba.

**IsiCwangciso-nkqubo seMpendulo kuTshintsho lweMozulu:** Ugcino lwe-eneji kunye nokusetyenziswa kwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke zezona ndlela zisebenzayo zokunceda ukwehlisa inguqulelo kwimozulu. Amashishini nabavelisi bamandla ngokwandileyo kufuneka ukuba baqwalasele kwimveliso ecocekileyo ekunciphiseni izinto eziphumayo ezinjengoms. Amacandelo karhulumente nawabucala kufuneka anyuse umgangatho we-eneji ehlaziywe ngokutsha esuka elangeni, emoyeni nakuwo amaza.

*IKapa* GDS kwakunye neenkqubo-sikhokelo ezinxulumene neKapa ziphendula imiceli-mngeni emininzi neengxaki ezihambelanayo. Le miceli-mngeni neengxaki zicaciswa ngokubanzi kuHlahlelo lweMeko (ISongezo A). Ukushwankathela oku, *iKapa* GDS kwakunye nezicwangciso-nkqubo ezinxulumene neKapa zifuna ukuqwalasela uqoqosho olukhulayo olufunekayo kwinzaliso-mali karhulumente, amacandelo abucala kwakunye namanyathelo amatsha okomeleza amacandelo aphambili anako ukukhula kakhulu ngeendlela ezabelana ngenzuzo yolu khuliso. Zikwafuna ukuqwalasela ulwakhiwo lwasekuhlaleni olutsala nzima ngenxa yendlala, ubuhlanga, ukulahlekelwa sisidima sobuntu nokuthi oku kujongele phantsi uphuhliso lovimba oyedwa wephondo, oko kukuthi, okunokwenziwa luluntu jikelele. Zikwafuna ukuqwalasela umxholo wesiqulelo sokuba sesichengeni kwezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo nobangela imfuno yokulungisa oku, kodwa okukwadala amathuba ezoqoqosho kumanyathelo amatsha. Okokugqibela, ifuna ukuqwalasela umxube otyetyisiweyo wamaziko ofuna ukomelezwa nokukhokelwa kukhulo nophuhliso, ikwafuna nokuqwalasela ulwakhiwo lwendawo olubangela ukungalingani nokungabikho kwenkuthalo nokungaphumeleli ekubekeni phambili ummandla osebenzayo weKapa (CTFR), nalapho kuqwalaselwe ngamandla ukubanako ukukhula nendlala.

*IKapa* GDS imiswe ngokwengcinga yokuba ihlabathi lilonke jikelele libeka imimandla enjengeNtshona Koloni kwisikhundla socwangciso-nkqubo nesixhomekeke kukhuphiswano nokudala umtsalane kundoqo wolawulo lwenqila lulonke. Isizathu soku kukuba ukukhula okwabelwana ngako kurhwebo lolwazi olunzulu kwakunye nezicwangciso-nkqubo ezinyanisekileyo ezisekelwe ugunyaziso nokwandiswa kwezikhundla zixhomekeke kubukho bothungelwano olufanelekileyo lwabasebenzi abamiswe kwiindawo ezithile, ababheshi kunye nabaququzeleli abasebenzisanayo kwimida iyonke yamaziko ngaphandle kokuthatha kwabo inxaxheba kuluhlu olubanzi lwemibutho karhulumente, eyabucala nengenzi nzala. Kakhulu kunakuqala, inzaliso-mali yekapitali nolwazi kwakunye nophuhliso oluhlangabezana neemfuno ezisisiseko iziziphumo ingezizo izandulela zolwakhiwo lomanyano lwentlalo, uthungelwano olusebenzayo kulwabelwano ngolwazi kunye namaziko akumgangatho ophezulu avumela isithuba samanyathelo amatsha. Ingxaki kukuba amacandelo abucala awanankuthazo inkulu ekuzaliseni imali kulawulo olufanelekileyo lokuzinza okanye izakhono zoluntu, ukufunda ngentlalo, uthungelwano, izibonelelo zomsebenzi kunye nobuchule bokuqhuba olu didi lophuhliso lusasazwa ngokutsha. Inyathelo lamacandelo abucala (ukuquka icandelo lemfundo ephezulu) kufuneka la macandelo aqinisekise ukuba la manyathelo matsha empumelelo kwezooqoqosho awathathelwa kuwo ngamacandelo anamagunya abucala.

‘Urhulumente ophuhliswayo kengoko kufuneka angenelele ekuqinisekiseni ukungabinakhethe kunye namathuba kuluhlu olubanzi lwabantu.

Oku kunyusa ugxininiso kwimpembelelo yokukhulisa izakhiwo zikarhulumente wophuhliso, iindlela zonikezelo neenkqubo zokuthwalwa koxanduva. *IKapa* GDS iyilelwe ukubhexesha ukukhula okugcinekileyo koqoqosho, ukukhusela ukukhula kokungalingani ize inyuse umgangatho wogcinakalo lwendalo esingqongileyo ngexa ikwaqwalasela ukubaluleka kwemigangatho yophuhliso lwe-PGWC namaziko akhoyo ekunikezeleni kule miba isematheni.

Ukuze uqonde imbono ye-PGWC, *iKapa* GDS ayibopheleli kuphela i-PGWC, ibophelela iphondo lilonke kwezi njongo ziphambili zintlanu zeminyaka emininzi ekukhokeleni ukwenziwa komgaqo-nkqubo nolwabiwo lwezibonelelo, ezo njongo zezi:

- I. Kukukhulisa nokwabelana ngoqoqosho.**
- II. Lulwakhiwo lwentlalo elinganayo nenenkathalo nalapho indlala itshatyalaliswayo.**
- III. Kukunyusa umgangatho wophuhliso olugcinekileyo lwezinto eziphilayo.**
- IV. Lugunyaziso olukhulu lomanyano lweendawo.**
- V. Kukuqinisekisa ngolawulo olufanelekileyo nokomelezwa kwamaziko.**

Ukufezekisa ezi njongo, iinjongo eziphambili ezixhaswa luzalisekiso lwengqokelela yamanyathelo amatsha asisikhokelo sele ephuhlisiwe kwinjongo nganye. Oku kushwankathelwe kuluhlu olungezantsi:

Injongo	Injongo ephambili	Inyathelo elisisikhokelo (indawo yenkqubo)
<b>I. Ukukhulisa nokwabelana ngoqoqosho</b>	1. Ukwenziwa banzi kwentatho-nxaxheba kwezoqoqosho nokuncitshiswa kwendlala.	<b>Izicwangciso-nkqubo zozalisekiso lwecandelo eliphambili le-MEDS:</b> BPO/amaziko okufowuna, ukhenketho, i-oyile nerhasi, amashishini ayilayo, uhlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji, ubuyiselo lwenkunkuma kwisimo sangaphambili esisulungekileyo, ulimo olugcinekileyo. <b>Ukuncitshiswa kwendlala nolamlo kumashishini asakhasayo ingakumbi awabantu abamnyama.</b>
	2. Izibonelelo zomsebenzi ezisebenzayo nezinenkuthalo	Ulungelelaniso lwezicwangciso-nkqubo neeprojekthi ze <b>Ndebe yeHlabathi yonyaka ka-2010</b> , ngokukodwa kwimbali yophuhliso. <b>Imisebenzi karhulumente eyandisiweyo, ingakumbi ngokunxulumene ne-ICT. Iindawo ezimanyanisiweyo zokuhlala koluntu.</b>
<b>II. Ulwakhiwo lwentlalo elinganayo nenenkathalo nalapho indlala itshatyalaliswayo</b>	3. Imimandla yoluntu onokuhlala kuyo	<b>Iindawo ezimanyanisiweyo zokuhlala koluntu</b> , iiprojekthi ezizodwa eziphambili ezimanyanisa imimandla yoluntu nezizisa abantu abahlwempuzekileyo kumbindi weedolophu nakwizixeko zephondo.
	4. Ukunyamezela okuphuculweyo	<b>Inguqulelo yentlalo</b> ejolise ekunciphiseni izinga lolwaphulo-mthetho nokuqwalasela ukuphathwa gadalala kwimimandla ebekwe phambili engama-21.
	5. Ukwandiswa kwezikhundla zoluntu	<b>Uphuhliso lwezakhono:</b> ukufunda ngendlela yokufumana umsebenzi <b>Inguqulelo yentlalo</b>
<b>III. Ukunyusa umgangatho wophuhliso olugcinekileyo lwezinto eziphilayo</b>	6. Usetyenziso olugcinekileyo loovimba	<b>Isicwangciso-nkqubo kwimpendulo yokuguquka kwemozulu</b> , ngokunxulumene ngokukodwa nohlaziyo lwe-eneji, inkqubela-phambili ye-eneji kwakunye nephulo lamanzi kwakunye nakumacandelo amatsha kwezoqoqosho
<b>IV. Ugunyaziso olukhulu lomanyano lwendawo</b>	7. Umanyano olukhulu lwendawo	<b>Iindawo zoluntu zokuhlala ezimanyanisiweyo</b> <b>Izindululo zophuhliso lwepropati</b> ezihlonipha iindawo ezithile, uqoqosho, intlalo kunye neenjongo zezinto eziphilayo ze-IGDS
	8. Izithuthi ezisebenzayo nezithuthi ezingezonqwelo (non-motorised transport)	<b>Izithuthi ezimanyanisiweyo</b> kumanyathelo angaphakathi koorhulumente nezisekelwe kwisicwangciso-nkqubo esimanyanisiweyo sezothutho nesizalisekiswa kwinkqubo yenkcitho yeminyaka emininzi
<b>V. Ukuqinisekisa ulawulo olufanelekileyo nokomelezwa kwamaziko</b>	9. Ulawulo olusebenzayo	<b>Ulawulo</b> , ngokuqwalasela uphuculo lwendlala esilawulwa ngayo ekuqinisekiseni ngorhulumente oluthwalayo uxanduva, ophendulayo, omanyanyano nonikezela ngeenkonzelo ezinika umdla kuye wonke umntu okhoyo kwiphondo.

Ukuhluma okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo lufuna intsebenziswano noomahlulelane kumaqabane asekuhlaleni, imigangatho eyohlukeneyo karhulumente kwakunye namashishini aphantsi korhulumente phantsi kobunkokheli be-PGWC. IBhunga loPhuhliso lwePhondo (PDC) njengeqonga elimisiweyo leNtshona Koloni kwiingxoxo zasekuhlaleni, liya kubhexesha uphawulo lwendima yophuhliso kunye negalelo loomahlulelane abohlukeneyo basekuhlaleni nonxulumano lwangaphakathi koorhulumente (IGR) oluya kulungelelanisa amanyathelo oorhulumente abohlukeneyo. Iziphumo zezi nkqubo zakuba yinxalenye yesicwangciso sokuzalisekisa *iKapa* GDS.

Ukuqaliswa kwendlela ye-*iKapa* GDS kufuna ukwandiswa kwendima yobunkokeli be-PGWC ekuqinisekiseni ukuba iziphumo zesicwangciso-nkqubo zifezekisiwe kulungelelaniso olungcono, kwintsebenziswano, koomahlulelane nakulawulo olufanelekileyo. Imeko yangaphambili emandundu lulwandiso lweendlela eziguqukayo ze-PGWC ekulungelelaniseni umsebenzi wemigangatho yomithathu karhulumente ngaphakathi kwiphondo.

Ulawulo olubanzi lujoliswe ekukhuliseni indlela eyodwa yentsebenziswano eyinzuzo elinganayo. Oku kubangela indlela entsha yemigangatho yomsebenzi neenkqubo ezisekelwe kwingqiqo efanayo yemigaqo-nkqubo yexesha elizayo.

Ulawulo olubanzi kuzalisekio lwe-*iKapa* GDS luxhaswa ngala manqaku alandelayo:

- Ingcaciso yomgaqo-nkqubo nolungelelaniso.
- Isicwangciso nozalisekiso olumanyanisiweyo.
- Ukuhlanganiswa koovimba abamanyanisiweyo.
- Unikezelo lweenkonzo olumanyanisiweyo nenyathelo lesicwangciso-nkqubo.
- Ukuthatha inxaxheba nolawulo olunentsebenziswano nonikezelo.

Kwiinzame zokwahlukana nonikezelo lweenkonzo zesebe okukhokelela ekusebenzeni wedwa, ulawulo olubanzi luzama ukomeleza intsebenziswano kwinjongo efanayo kunye nomanyaniso lwamaziko. Umanyano kengoko luziswa kwimigangatho eyohlukeneyo karhulumente namacandelo. Umanyano olunjalo luphawulwa lulungelelwaniso lwemisebenzi ngaphakathi kule migangatho.

Ulawulo olubanzi lukwaqaphela ukuba iingxaki ezifanayo zifuna iindlela ezifanayo zokujongana nazo kunye neempendulo. Ngoko ke zibangele ukhuphiswano olungafunekiyo noluthi kwizihlandlo ezininzi lukhokelele kwinkcitho ngenxa yokuphindwa-phindwa kwezinto. Oku kubaluleke kakhulu ingakumbi phantsi kwemeko yoovimba abanqongopheleyo bokwandisa imiceli-mngeni yonikezelo lweenkonzo.

Ulawulo olubanzi lukwanikezela indlela efanelekileyo yokufuna ngokutsha nokulawula ngokutsha iinkqubo nemisebenzi ekuhlangabezani iziphumo ezifunwayo ze-*iKapa* GDS.

Ukuze *iKapa* GDS linikezele kolu khulo kwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo kumanyathelo amatsha asisikhokelo, yonke imigangatho karhulumente kufuneka izibophelele kule miba ilandelayo:

- Ukuzalisekiswa kwamanyathelo amatsha asisikhokelo se-*iKapa* GDS.
- Ukuthatha inxaxheba okusebenzayo koomatshini bamaziko.
- Uphuhliso nozalisekiso lwezicwangciso neenkqubo jikelele kwisicwangciso nkqubo.

- Ugcqithiso lwengxelo yenkqubela-phambili kwiinkqubo eziphambili eziyinxenye yozalisekiso.
- Isibonelelo senkxaso efunekayo noovimba.
- Umtsalane nokukhuthaza amanyathelo amatsha enzaliso-mali.

Ukuqondwa kweziphumo zesicwangciso-nkqubo se-*iKapa* GDS zifuna i-PGWC iqalise indima yobunkokeli obomeleleyo kwi-IGR. Ubunkokeli bePhondo kwindlela yokusebenza kwenkqubo yangaphakathi koorhulumente ingacaciswa ngezi ndlela zilandelayo:

- Ngokuqinisekisa ukuba ii-IDP neeNkqubo-sikhokelo zoPhuhliso lweNdawo (SDFs) ziqwalasela imiba ephambili ye-NSDP ne-PSDF zize zijongane ngendlela efanelekileyo kumanyathelo emigangatho iyonke karhulumente ngaphakathi kummandla kamasipala.
- Ngokuqinisekisa ukuba ii-GDS zezithili ziqwalasela imiba ephambili ye-*iKapa* GDS.
- Kwizibonelelo zeqonga lokuphawula nokuqwalaselana neempembelelo zocwangciso kwimida iyonke nemigangatho karhulumente.
- Kulungelelaniso lwemisebenzi karhulumente, amashishini aphantsi korhulumente nee-SPV ezisebenzayo kwiphondo.
- Ngokuqinisekisa ukuba imiba yemimandla iboniswa ngokufanelekileyo ize ijongwe phantsi kweenkqubo-zikhokelo zikazwelonke kunye neeprothokholi zengxowa-mali.
- Ngokongamela impembelelo eqhubekayo yophuhliso lweNtshona Koloni kwakunye nokugqithiswa kolu hlahlelo kuhlelo ngokutsha lwe-*iKapa* GDS, NSDP ne-PSDF.

Inkqubo-sikhokelo eyongamelayo nevavanyayo (M&E) ye-*iKapa* GDS kufuneka inikezele imbonakalo elandelelanayo, elungelelanisiweyo nemanyanisiweyo kuzaliseko nempembelelo yamanyathelo amatsha athatyathiweyo. Kufuneka imise imida ize iphawule uthungelwano phakathi kweenjongo eziphambili zesicwangciso-nkqubo se-*iKapa* GDS, imisebenzi emitsha kunye neziphumo ezifunwayo ekuxhaseni indlela yokwabelana ngokuhluma nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo.

Isicwangciso-qhinga sexesha eliphakathi kunye nelide esandiswe ngaphezulu kweminyaka emihlanu sifuna uhlelo ngokutsha ekuqinisekiseni ukuba sisabalulekile kwakunye nokuba inkqubela-phambili ejolise ekufezekiseni iinjongo neenjongo eziphambili kongamelwe kwaye kuvavanyiwe. Uhlelo ngokutsha olunjalo luya kufuna imiba nezithuba ezikhoyo kwi-*iKapa* GDS kwakunye nokuqhutywa kwesicwangciso sokuzalisekiswa kwe-*iKapa* GDS.

## IziFinyezo namaGama akhiwe ngooNobumba bokuqala bamagama

ABET	Uqeqesho neMfundo esisiseko yaBantu aBadala
Aids	I-Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
ASGISA	I-Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa
AU	I-African Union / UManyano lwezwekazi eliyi-Afrika
BBBEE	I-Broad-based black economic empowerment /
Ukuxhotyiswa ngokubanzi kwabamnyama kwezoqoqosho	
BPO	I-Business processing and outsourcing/
Ukuchotshelwa koshishino	
CBD	Ushishino olusembindini wesithili / Amashishini asebindini wedolophu
CBO	Imibutho esekelwe kwimimandla
CCRS - Climate Change Response Strategy / isiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHlangabezana neNguquko yeMozulu	
CSP	IsiCwangciso seNkonzo eBanzi
CTFR	UMmandla woMsebenzi waseKapa
CTP	OoMahlulelane baseKapa Cape Town Partnership
DCF	IForam yoLungelelaniso lweZithili
DEA&DP	ISebe lePhondo leMicimbi yeNdalo esiNgqongileyo noCwangciso loPhuhliso
DEAT	ISebe lePhondo leMicimbi yeNdalo esiNgqongileyo noKhenketho
DEDT	ISebe lePhondo loPhuhliso loQoqosho noKhenketho
DFI	Iziko loPhuhliso lwezeMali
DGDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lwesiThili
DLG&H	ISebe lePhondo likaRhulumente weNgingqi noLwakhiwo-zindlu
DPLG	ISebe likaRhulumente wePhondo neNgingqi
du/ha	Indawo zokuhlala kwihekthare nganye
ECD	UPhuhliso lwabaNtwana abasaKhulayo
EPWP	INkqubo eYandisiweyo yemiSebenzi kaRhulumente
EU	I-European Union / uManyano lwamazwe aseYurophu
fBO	ImiButho esekelwe kwiNkolo
FET	IMfundo eyaNdisiweyo noQeqesho
GDP	Imveliso iyonke yasekhaya
GDPR	Imveliso iyonke yasekhaya ngokommandla ngamnye
GDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso

GVA	Ixabiso lilonke longeziwe
HCDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso lweKapitali yoLuntu
HIV	Intsholongwane i-Human immunodeficiency virus
ICT	Ubuchwepheshe boLwazi noQhagamshelwano
IDP	Isicwangciso sophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo
IGDS	IKapa Growth and Development Strategy
IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lweKapa	
IGR	Unxulumano lwangaphakathi koorhulumente
IGRF Act	I-Intergovernmental Relation Framework Act 13 of 2005
<i>IKapa GDS</i>	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lwePhondo
ILRP	IProjekthi eManyanisiweyo yoLungiso lomThetho
JIPSA	INyathelo eliDityanelweyo lokuFunyanwa kwezaKhono eziPhambili
LED	UPhuhliso loQoqosho lweNgingqi
MDG	INjongo ephambili yoPhuhliso kwiWaka lemiNyaka
M&E	INkqubo-sikhokelo yokoNgamela noVavanyo
MEDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso loQoqoso oluNgephi
MFMA	I-Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003 /
UmThetho 56 ka-2003 woLawulo lweziMali zooMasipala	
MTEC	IKomiti yeNkcitho kwiXesha eliphakathi
MTSF	Inkqubo-sikhokelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo sexesha eliphakathi
Nepad	I-New Partnership for Africa's Development /
UlwaHlulelwano olutsha loPhuhliso lwe-Afrika	
NFLED	INkqubo-sikhokelo kaZwelonke yoPhuhliso loQoqosho lweNgingqi
NFSD	INkqubo-sikhokelo kaZwelonke yoPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo
NGO	Umbutho ongekho phantsi kukarhulumente
NIPF	INkqubo-sikhokelo yomGaqo-nkqubo wamaShishini kuZwelonke
NSDP	IiNgqiqo zoPhuhliso lweNdawo kuZwelonke
NSSD	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sikaZwelonke soPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo
NTC	I-National Technical Certificate
PCC	IBhunga loLungelelaniso likaPrezidanti
PCF	IForam yoLungelelaniso yeNkulumbuso
PDC	IBhunga loPhuhliso lwePhondo
PGWC	URhulumente wePhondo leNtshona Koloni
PGDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lwePhondo
PSDF	INkqubo-sikhokelo yoPhuhliso lweNdawo kwiPhondo
PT	ICandelo loLawulo-zimali kwiPhondo
PTB	I-TB yemiphunga
R&D	UPhando noPhuhliso

---

SCFS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo seKapitali yoLwazi lweNtlalo
SDBIP	IsiCwangciso soZalisekiso loPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo
SDF	INkqubo-sikhokelo yoPhuhliso lwesiCwangciso-nkqubo
SDP	IsiCwangciso soPhuhliso lweNdawo
SDIP	IsiCwangciso soZalisekiso loPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo
SEA	Isicwangciso-nkqubo sovavanyo lwendalo esingqongileyo
SIP	I-Strategic Infrastructure Plan
SMMEs	I-Small, medium and micro enterprises / Amashishini amancinane, aphakathi nasakhasayo
SOE	AmaShishini aphantsi koRhulumente
SPV	I-Special purpose vehicle
SSS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo seZakhono eziNqongopheleyo
WC	iNtshona Koloni
WCSHSS	I-Western Cape Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy
WMA	Ummandla wolawulo lwamanzi

## ULuhlu lwamaGama (afuna inkcazelo)

### Inguqulelo yemozulu

Inguqulelo yemozulu kukutshintsha kommandla ngokwamaqondo obushushu neemeko ezithile zemozulu. Inguqulelo yemozulu ebangelwa yimisebenzi yabantu ibonwa njengoyena mba wendalo esingqongileyo kwihlabathi lonke jikelele nejongene namhlanje noluntu lulonke. Kukwanda kweegesi/kweerhasi kwindlu yokukhulisela izityalo, ezinjenge-carbon dioxide emoyeni, (isile) nebangelwa ikakhulu kukwenziwa nokusetyenziswa kwe-eneji eqhuba inguqulelo yemozulu.

### Uphuhliso lukarhulumente

Uphuhliso lukarhulumente luthetha amanyathelo amatsha karhulumente kwimiba ecacileyo yokungaphumeleli korhwebo ekuqwalaseleni ngokutsha, umzekelo, imbali yokusekwa kwamathanga (colonial) nocalu-calulo kunye neendawo ezithile okanye kwimimandla enikezelwa ngokwahlukileyo uphuhliso olugcinekileyo kumanyaniso lwendalo esingqongileyo, ugunyaziso nemisebenzi yendawo, ngokugqitha koomahlulelane, inzaliso-mali kwikapitali yeengqondi, uthungelwano nolwakhiwo lwamaziko nezikhundla.

### Isangqa sophuhliso / umjikelezo woPhuhliso

Isangqa sophuhliso siqulathe imiba emihlanu ehambelanayo yenkqubo yophuhliso: umgaqo-nkqubo nocwangciso, inzaliso-mali kwikapitali, ezemali nemimiselo, uphuhliso lwamaziko okanye lombutho, kunye nengqwalaselo yomsebenzi.

### Inzaliso-mali esisigxina

Inzaliso-mali esisigxina ithetha inzaliso-mali yoqoqosho (iindlela, iindlela zikaloliwe namazibuko) neyentlalo (kumakhaya, ezikolweni nakwiiklinikhi) ekuxhaseni, ekugcineni nasekuvuseleleni uphuhliso lwezoqoqosho nolwentlalo.

### I-Gini coefficient

I-Gini coefficient yenza umlinganiselo wokungalingani kwemivuzo. Ilinganiselwa ukususela ku-0 ukuya ku-1, nalapho u-0 ehambelana nokulingana okuthe gingci (kunye nomntu wonke onomvuzo ofanayo) aze u-1 ahambelane nokungalingani (kukho umntu omnye ofumana yonke imivuzo baze abanye abantu bafumane uzero kwimivuzo).

### IHlabathi jikelele

Ihlabathi jikelele lithetha utshintshiselwano lobuchule, uqoqosho, ezopolitiko nenkcubeko nomanyano loku kunye/okanye nokuzimela kwimida iyonke. Xa kusenziwa oku, kuthetha ezemisebenzi, ikapitali kunye nezibonelelo ezihanjiswa kwizizwe ngezizwe. Ngenxa yokuba izixeko, ingakumbi amazibuko, aziindlela zokuphuma nokungena zolu tshintshiselwano lwehlabathi, ziya zikwanda ukuba ziziza ezibalulekileyo zamagunya njengoko olu gqithiso lwehlabathi jikelele lusanda. Amava oMzantsi-Afrika kulo mbandela wogqithiselo kwihlabathi jikelele aziswa ngokukodwa ukususela ngonyaka ka-1994.

### **Ukubanakho ukukhula**

Ukubanakho ukukhula kuxhomekeka kwimisebenzi yezoqoqosho kwimbali neyangoku kwakunye nokwenziwa kwexabiso elaziwa njenge-gross value added (GVA) kummandla ome kwindawo ethile.

### **Uqoqosho olungekho sikweni**

Ukungabikho sikweni kwezoqoqosho kuthetha uluhlu lwee-aseti zoqoqosho nemisebenzi engamiswanga ngokuqhelekileyo nengathathelwa ngqalelo ekubeni iphononongwe ngokupheleleyo luluntu jikelele ngenxa yokunqongophala kwenkxaso yoluntu. Ngokwexesha elithile, imivuzo ephantsi, ukhuselo olunganelanga lwendalo esingqongileyo, umigangatho ophantsi womanyano neentlawulo eziyinzuzo zezinye zeemeko jikelele zomsebenzi wabasebenzi abangekho sikweni. Uqoqosho olungekho sikweni luquka inkqubo yomhlaba engekho sikweni nalapho ingqesho engakhuselekanga ingakwaziyo ukwenza ukuba umntu ngamnye makathathe inxaxheba kurhwebo olusesikweni lomhlaba namaziko alo (ekwenzeni imali, ekufumaneni imboleko-mali ebhankeni, urhwebo, njalo-njalo).

### **Ulwakhiwo lwamaziko**

Ulwakhiwo lwamaziko luthetha inkqubo-sikhokelo yamaziko neendlela ezifunekayo zokuzalisekisa ukhulo okwabelwana ngalo ne-ajenda yophuhliso ngokunxulumene nolwakhiwo, iinkqubo ezithile neenkqubo zokusebenza.

### **Uqoqosho lwengcaciso**

Ingcaciso nolwazi ingaqatshelwa njengesiseko soqoqosho olutsha. Oku kuthetha ukusuka kuqoqosho oluqhutywa yimpahla yorhwebo ukuya kolo luqhutywa ngamanyathelo amatsha kunye nesiseko esomeleleyo sezakhono. Imiba ephambili yoqoqosho lolwazi iquka ufikelelo kwi-ICT, isiseko esomeleleyo nesikhulayo sekapitali yoluntu, inzalisomali kuphando nophuhliso (R&D) kwakunye nomdla kurhulumente nakumashishini ekuzalisekiseni imiba emitsha.

### **Ii-Lever / uxinzelelo oluneenjongo zokuzuza**

Ii-lever ziindlela zokukhuthaza nokukhawulezisa inguqulelo kwiinkqubo zophuhliso, iinkqubo jikelele namaziko.

### **Ukungaphumeleli / ukuwa phantsi korhwebo**

Uqoqosho oluqhelekileyo lucebisa ukuba iimarike zezona ndlela ziphucukileyo zokwaba oovimba abanqongopheleyo. Imarike eNtshona Koloni, kengoko, ayiphendulanga ngokwaneleyo kwimiceli-mngeni yophuhliso lwendawo, ekunqongophaleni koovimba, ekukhuleni kokungalingani nasekwandeni kokujongelwa phantsi kwendalo esingqongileyo.

### **Umgangatho ongephi wokuphila**

Umgangatho ongephi wokuphila uthoba umvuzo ofika qho ngenyanga ofunekayo ekugcineni amakhaya nobandakanya impilo, ucoceko, neemfuno zempahla yokunxiba.

### **I-Oil Peak**

I-Oyile nguvimba onesiphelo, ongenakuhlaziywa ngokutsha, lo ugunyazise ukukhula koqoqosho nabemi kwinkulungwane edlulileyo enesiqingatha. Izinga lemveliso ye-oyile (ukutsalwa kwayo nolungiso) – ngokwangoku olumalunga nama-

85 ezigidi zeebhareli kusuku ngalunye – likhule kakhulu kwinkulungwane edlulileyo. Xa sasisebenzise malunga nesiqingatha soku, imveliso ye-oyile yayeka ukukhula yaza yaqalisa ukuhla. I-‘Oil peak’ yilebhile elula yengxaki yokuphela koovimba be-oyile, ngokukodwa ngokunxulumene nemveliso ye-oyile, ithetha ngokulula, ukuphelelwa yi-oyile enexabiso eliphantsi. Kwimimandla elinganiswa namaxabiso anyuka rhoqo e-oyile enexabiso eliphantsi, iziphumo ziba zibi. Ngaphandle kwabaxhasi abanempumelelo kulungiso loku, ukuhla koqoqosho nentlalo kudla ngokubonakala njengemeko engenakuthintelwa.

### **Imiba enyanzelisayo kwimimandla**

Imiba ephambili yemimandla iquka imimandla emandundu yokungenelela ekuxhaseni ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo, olunjengolawulo loovimba bendalo, umanyaniso lweendawo nogunyaziso, nokunokuthi xa kungaqatshelwanga, kusebenze ngokuchasene nembono ye-*iKapa* GDS.

### **Okukodwa kwimimandla**

Okukodwa kwimimandla kuquka iintsingiselo ezilandelelanayo nophuhliso kwakunye neempawu ezizodwa kwiphondo elithile okanye emmandleni.

### **I-Riparian habitats**

I-Riparian habitats iyinxenye yecandelo elibalulekileyo leenkqubo zamanzi nelizinzisa amanxweme emilambo, ihluze izinongi-mzimba neetyuwa, inikezele izinto eziphilayo, inciphise impembelelo yeziganeko zezikhukula.

### **Amashishini abamnyama asakhasayo / Uqoqosho lwesibini**

Uqoqosho lwesibini (okanye uqoqosho olujongelwe phantsi) luphawulwa ngokungabikho sikweni, ukungaphuhliswa kwalo kwakunye negalelo elibonakalayo kwimveliso yasekhaya (GDP). Luginca ipesenti ethile yabemi bethu, imanye abahlwempuzekileyo kumaphandle nakwiidolophu zethu, luthungelana noqoqosho lokuqala kumaxabiso, lunokuvuselelwa ekudaleni amathuba awongeziweyo omsebenzi kwaye lungaxhasa ukukhula nophuhliso.

### **Ukukhula okwabelwana ngako**

Ukukhula okwabelwana ngako kuquka isicwangciso-nkqubo sophuhliso esijonge ukuncitshiswa kwendlala kunye nokukhula kwezooqoqosho njengeenjongo ezihambelanayo kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwixesha elide. Ummiselo wabahlwempuzekileyo kunye nabo bazizityebi kengoko uyahambelana, onokuzikhethela kona kukufumana ukomelela nomanyano kubuntlobo-ntlobo bethu kwakunye nokusebenzisana ekufikeleleni kwikamva ekwabelwanayo ngalo.

### **Uqoqosho lwesithuba (Space economy)**

Uqoqosho lwesithuba lulungelelwano lwendawo yabantu, iindawo zokuhlala uluntu kunye noqoqosho, intlalo nemisebenzi yendalo esingqongileyo nengqwalaselo, yokubeka ecaleni okanye ulwabiwo lwezizalwane nothungelwano lweendawo zokuhlala, amashishini nemimandla yorhwebo nokonwaba. Ngokwe-NSDP, luqwalasela inzalisomali kwizibonelelo zoqoqosho olusisigxina kwimimandla enako ukukhula kwakunye nemfuno ephezulu yokuqinisekisa izinga eliphezulu kakhulu lenkcitho kwakunye nenzuzo yasentlalweni enokuthi ifumaneke.

### **Umanyano lwendawo**

Umanyano lwendawo luquka isicwangciso-nkqubo esiqwalasela imbali yokuqhekeka kwendawo nezicwangciso zikarhulumente wengcinezelo nolawulo losetyenziso lomhlaba nemithetho enjenge-Group Areas Act, the Urban Areas Act, the Physical Planning Act nowiso-mthetho lwe-bantustan ne-Less Formal Establishment of Townships Act. Isicwangciso-nkqubo siquka imiba yolwakhiwo ngokutsha lweedolophu, ulwabiwo leendawo zokuhlala nophuhliso lwemihlaba nezakhiwo ekunciphiseni ukuxananaza kweedolophu, umanyano lweemimandla yoluntu eyohlukeneyo (imivuzo exutyiweyo nemimandla yengqesho exutyiweyo) kwakunye nemisebenzi yosetyenziso lomhlaba (imisebenzi exutyiweyo yosetyenziso equka, umzekelo, ushishino, urhwebo, ulonwabo, ezothutho, iindawo zokuhlala kunye nemisebenzi yeenkonzo zentlalo) nokutshintsha ukusuka kwingqiqo yoyilo lwedolophu yemoto enye ukuya kuyilo olutsha lwedolophu esekelwe kwizithuthi zikawonke-wonke.

### **Urhulumente kazwelonke ongaphantsi**

‘Urhulumente kazwelonke ongaphantsi’ uthetha iphondo okanye imigangatho yengingqi karhulumente.

### **I-Thiel index**

I-Thiel index, njenge-Gini coefficient echazwe ngasentla, ngomnye umlinganiselo wokungalingani. Nayo iphakathi kuka-0 no-1, kwaye ibhexesha uhlahlelo lwegalelo ‘langaphakathi kwiqela’ (‘ubuhlanga’) kunye ‘naphakathi kwiqela’ (‘ubuhlanga’) ukungalingani kwakunye nendlela oku okutshintsha ngayo ngokuhamba kwexesha.

### **Ukuya ezidolophini**

Ukuya ezidolophini yinkqubo yabemi abafudukayo ukusuka emaphandleni besiza kwimimandla esezidolophini nakwizixeko. Kukwathetha nomlinganiselo uwonke wabemi abahlala ezidolophini nasezixekweni.

### **Ulwakhiwo ngokutsha lweedolophu**

Ulwakhiwo ngokutsha lweedolophu sisicwangciso-qhinga esandisa izinga lobomi kwimimandla esezidolophini kunye nabemi basezidolophini kubuyiselo olumanyanisiweyo lwemihlaba (olukhokelwa zizithuthi) (ingxinano, ukugcwala nophuhliso lweziza zoluntu jikelele) kwimiphetho yedolophu, kuphuculo lwemimandla eyayikade ihlelelekile nakuphuhliso olutsha.

## IziFinyezo namaGama akhiwe ngooNobumba bokuqala bamagama

ABET	Uqeqesho neMfundo esisiseko yaBantu abaDala
Aids	I-Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
ASGISA	I-Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa
AU	I-African Union [uManyano lwe-Afrika]
BBBEE	I-Broad-based black economic empowerment
BPO	I-Business processing and outsourcing
CBD	Ushishino olusebindini wesithili
CBO	Imibutho esekelwe kwimimandla
CCRS	Climate Change Response Strategy [iLinge lokuHlangabezana neNguqu yeMozulu]
CSP	IsiCwangciso seNkonzo eBanzi
CTFR	UmMandla womSebenzi waseKapa
CTP	OoMahlulelane baseKapa (Cape Town Partnership)
DCF	IGqiza /iForam yoLungelelaniso lweZithili
DEA&DP	ISebe lemiCimbi yeNdalo esiNgqongileyo noCwangciso loPhuhliso kwiPhondo
DEAT	ISebe lemiCimbi yeNdalo esiNgqongileyo noKhenketho kwiPhondo
DEDT	ISebe loPhuhliso loQoqosho noKhenketho kwiPhondo
DFI	Iziko loPhuhliso lwezeMali
DGDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lweSithili
DLG&H	ISebe likaRhulumente weNgingqi noLwakhiwo-zindlu
DPLG	ISebe likaRhulumente wePhondo neNgingqi
du/ha	Iindawo zokuhlala kwihekthare nganye
ECD	Uphuhliso lwabantwana abasakhulayo
EPWP	INkqubo eYandisiweyo yemiSebenzi kaRhulumente
EU	I-European Union [uManyano lweYurophu]
FBO	Imibutho esekelwe kwinkolo
FET	Imfundo eyandisiweyo noqeqesho
GDP	Imveliso iyonke yasekhaya
GDPR	Imveliso iyonke yasekhaya ngokommandla ngamnye
GDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso
GVA	Ixabiso lilonke longeziwe
HCDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso lweKapitali yoLuntu
HIV	Intsholongwane i-Human immunodeficiency virus

ICT	Ubuchwepheshe boLwazi noQhagamshelwano
IDP	Isicwangciso sophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo
IGDS neLinge loPhuhliso	IKapa Growth and Development Strategy /ukuKhula kweKapa
IGR	Unxulumano lwangaphakathi koorhulumente
IGRF Act	I-Intergovernmental Relation Framework Act 13 of 2005
<i>IKapa GDS</i>	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lwePhondo
ILRP	IProjekthi eManyanisiweyo yoLungiso lomThetho
JIPSA	INyathelo eliDityanelweyo lokuFuyanwa kweZakhono eziPhambili
LED	Uphuhliso loqoqosho lwengingqi
MDG	INjongo ephambili yoPhuhliso kwiWaka lemiNyaka
M&E	INkqubo-sikhokelo yokoNgamela noVavanyo
MEDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso loQoqoso oluNgephi
MFMA	I-Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003
MTEC	IKomiti yeNkcitho kwiXesha eliphakathi
MTSF	Inkqubo-sikhokelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo sexesha eliphakathi
Nepad	I-New Partnership for Africa's Development
NFLED	INkqubo-sikhokelo kaZwelonke yoPhuhliso loQoqosho lweNgingqi
NFSD	INkqubo-sikhokelo kaZwelonke yoPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo
NGO	Umbutho ongekho phantsi kukarhulumente
NIPF	INkqubo-sikhokelo yomGaqo-nkqubo wamaShishini kuZwelonke
NSDP	IiNgqiqo zoPhuhliso lweNdawo kuZwelonke
NSSD	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo sikaZwelonke
NTC	I-National Technical Certificate
PCC	IBhunga loLungelelaniso likaPrezidanti
PCF	IGqiza/IForam yoLungelelaniso yeNkulumbuso
PDC	IBhunga loPhuhliso lwePhondo
PGWC	URhulumente wePhondo leNtshona Koloni
PGDS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lwePhondo
PSDF	INkqubo-sikhokelo yoPhuhliso lweNdawo kwiPhondo
PT	ICandelo loLawulo-zimali kwiPhondo
PTB	I-TB yemiphunga
R&D	UPhando noPhuhliso
SCFS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo seKapitali yoLwazi lweNtlalo
SDBIP	IsiCwangciso soZalisekiso loPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo
SDF	INkqubo-sikhokelo yoPhuhliso lwesiCwangciso-nkqubo
SDP	IsiCwangciso soPhuhliso lweNdawo
SDIP	IsiCwangciso soZalisekiso loPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo

---

SEA	Isicwangciso-nkqubo sovavanyo lwendalo esingqongileyo
SIP	I-Strategic Infrastructure Plan
SMMEs	I-Small, medium and micro enterprises
SOE	AmaShishini aphantsi koRhulumente
SPV	I-Special purpose vehicle /
SSS	IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sezaKhono eziNqongopheleyo
WC	iNtshona Koloni
WCSHSS	I-Western Cape Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy
WMA	Ummandla wolawulo lwamanzi

## ISIGABA 1: IMBONO YOPHUHLISO

### ***IKapa eliHlumayo 2014: IMbono ‘yeKhaya Lethu Sonke’***

*Ngonyaka ka-2014 iNtshona Koloni iyakube sele yenze inkqubela-phambili enkulu kwimiba emalunga nokugcina ‘iKhaya Lethu Sonke’. Abahlali baza kuhlala kwimimandla ekhuselekileyo, nemanyaniswe ngokweendawo ezithile, nokuba ulihlwempu okanye usisityebi, uyinkwenkwe okanye intombazana, nokuba ulwimi lwakowenu loluphina, ubuhlanga, inkolo okanye indawo ahlala kuyo umhlali ngamnye nokuba kusedolophini okanye kwimimandla esemaphandleni. INtshona Koloni izakuba yindawo egunyazisiweyo onokuhlala kuyo, enamathuba aphuculiweyo kuphuhliso lokukhula okwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo. Bonke abahlali baya kuvuyela umgangatho wobomi obusekelwe kumathuba aphuculweyo oqoqosho nentlalo, ukulingana okungcono nofikelelo olubhetele kwii-aseti, oovimba nakwiindawo zokuphila ngendlela efanelekileyo enyanzelisa indlela yokuphila kwiinzalelwane zangoku nezexesha elizayo. Le mbono iya kuxhaswa kukuthatha inxaxheba ngokubanzi kwezoqoqosho neyakwandisa izinga eliphezulu lokukhula ngaphakathi kwisikhundla esinomthwalo wesiseko soovimba bendalo – ukuquka iindlela zokuphila kwezinto eziphila emoyeni, emanzini, emhlabeni kwakunye neendawo izityalo nezilwanyana eziphila kuyo – neziya kukhuselwa ziphinde zandiswe iKapa eliHlumayo.*

### **1.1 Intshayelelo**

*iKapa eliHlumayo* ligama lesiXhosa ‘lokuhluma (ukukhulisa) nokwabelana ngeKapa’. IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuHluma noPhuhliso lweNtshona Koloni (*iKapa* GDS) senza nzulu ukuzibophelela kwephondo ekufezekiseni imbono yeNtshona Koloni ‘njengeKhaya Lethu Sonke’. *IKapa* GDS ijolise ekwakheni eli khaya ngokutshintsha indlela yophuhliso lweNtshona Koloni isondele kwikamva lokwabelana kokukhula nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo olugcinekileyo. URhulumente wePhondo leNtshona Koloni (PGWC) ukhokhele le nkqubo kodwa impumelelo yayo ixhomekeke koomahlulelane abomeleleyo kunye nezabasebenzi, imibutho karhulumente yasekuhlaleni kunye namashishini.

*IKapa* GDS linikezela i-PGWC inkqubo-sikhokelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo esicacileyo sokukhula okukhawulezileyo nokwabelana ngezoqoqosho kumanyathelo amatsha ophuhliso kwi-WC ngokunxulumene nokufanelekileyo kubahlali bayo, ingakumbi abahlwempuzekileyo ngexa kugcinwa ngokutsha izinto eziphilayo noovimba ababalulekileyo kugcino lokukhula koqoqosho okwabelwana ngalo ngaphakathi kwinkqubo-sikhokelo esebenzisanayo yophuhliso lwendawo.

INTlanganiso yoNyaka ka-2003 yoPhuhliso nokuHluma kwePhondo yaba ngundoqo ekutshintsheni indlela ye-WC eya kwi-*iKapa* GDS. Kule ntlanganiso, i-PDC ngokumanyanayo yasayina isiVumelwano seNkqubo-sikhokelo yokuHluma noPhuhliso, nesabophelela bonke oomahlulelane bentlalo eNtshona Koloni –

urhulumente, ezemisebenzi, amashishini nemibutho yoluntu – ekutshintsheni imbonakalo yendawo, intlalo, uqoqosho kunye noluntu lwephondo ngenjongo yokufumana imbono entsha – ‘iKhaya lethu Sonke’. Urhulumente wePhondo wakhokela ekuphuhliseni uluhlu lwamaxwebhu esicwangciso-nkqubo – izicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* – ekuphuhliseni imiba yale mbono ngokubanzi.

Ukuzibophelela okongeziweyo kwenziwa ngurhulumente kunyaka ka-2004, ngokwamkela imbono yophuhliso lukarhulumente ekulawuleni ixesha elizayo le-WC ngaphakathi kwi-*iKapa* GDS.

Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo samkelwa njengePhepha loGayo-zimvo (Green Paper) yikhabhinethi yephondo ngomhla wama-31 ku-Agasti ka-2006. Lafakwa kwiGazethi laza lapapashwa kwisikhundla soqhagamshelwano ngekhompyutha se-PGWC ukuze kufunyanwa izimvo zoluntu, eli Phepha loGayo-zimvo lagqitha kuphinda-phindo oluziintlobo ngeentlobo, ukuquka oku kulandelayo:

- Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwamaqela achaphazelekayo (Development Finance Institutions (DFIs), amashishini aphantsi kukarhulumente, imibutho engekho phantsi kukarhulumente [NGOs], ukuthatha inxaxheba koorhulumente bengingqi [iintlanganiso zokuhluma nophuhliso lwezithili], i-PGWC namasebe kazwelonke).
- Izimvo zoluntu zadityaniswa kwaye zavavanywa.
- IiKomiti ezizodwa zeBhunga loPhuhliso lwePhondo.

Emva kwengqwalaselo yezimvo zizonke, i-*iKapa* GDS lahlelwa ngokutsha laza lalungiselelwa upapasho njengePhepha leNgcaciso yoGaqo-nkqubo (White Paper).

I-*iKapa* GDS ngoku ibonisa imbono ebanzi esuka kumaqela achaphazelekayo kwiphondo ekucaciseni ukuhluma okwabelwana ngako nokumanyanisiweyo, iinjongo eziphambili zophuhliso olugcinokileyo zonyaka ka-2014.

Injongo yePhepha leNgcaciso yomGaqo-nkqubo we-*iKapa* GDS yile ilandelayo:

- ukumisa ngendlela efanelekileyo izinto ezinyanzelekileyo kuzwelonke (ngokwengqiqo ye-NSDP, i-Vision 2014, i-MDGs, i-MTFS, i-ASGISA, i-NIPF, i-NFLED, i-NFSD kwakunye nesicwangciso-nkqubo sokulwa indlala) zize zibekwe ngaphakathi kwimiba eyinene neyodwa ye-WC;
- ukukhokela oomasipala (bezithili, ingingqi nolawulo lwenqila) IDPs, izicwangciso-nkqubo ze-LED nezithili nolawulo lwenqila ye-GDSs;
- ukukhokela imiba yoorhulumente bangaphakathi njengoko kucacisiwe kwi-Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 yonyaka ka-2005 (IGRF Act);
- ukwazisa izicwangciso-nkqubo nemiba ephambili kwinzaliso-mali kumasebe ephondo, amasebe kazwelonke namashishini aphantsi kolawulo lukarhulumente (SOEs) asebenza e-WC;
- ukwazisa ii-SPVs, imibutho yoluntu, ezemisebenzi kunye necandelo lemfundo yamabanga aphezulu asebenzela kwi-WC;
- ukunikezela oomahlulelane basekuhlaleni iimpawu ezicacileyo malunga nokukhula okunqwenelekayo neenjongo zophuhliso, imiba ephambili neziphumo; kwakunye

- nokuqwalasela ngokutsha imbali yendawo noqoqosho lwentlalo kurhulumente wobandlululo.

Icandelo lokuqala lePhepha leNgcaciso yomGaqo-nkqubo linikezela imiba jikelele kubuchule bophuhliso be-*iKapa* GDS kwakunye nemiba yomgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke nowephondo neyenza isiseko nesikhokelo sesi sicwangciso-nkqubo. Ingxaki yomnqophiso ivela kule mvelaphi kwakunye nokuxovulwa kobuchule besindululo sengxaki yendlela yokusebenza kukarhulumente wophuhliso kumgangatho wephondo.

Kwicandelo lesibini iinjongo eziphambili ze-*iKapa* GDS zicaciswa ngokubanzi. Oku kulandelwa yindlela ecacileyo kwiindawo eziphambili kwiinkqubo ezinokufezekisa ngcono imbono, imiba ephambili ye-*iKapa* GDS, neyaziwa njenge-*iKapa* 11 Lead Interventions.

Uzalisekiso lwenkqubo-sikhokelo lucaciswe kwicandelo lokugqibela, neliqwalasela unxulumano phakathi koorhulumente kwakunye nendima edlalwa ngurhulumente kazwelonke, owephondo nowengingqi ekunikezeleni kwisicwangciso-qhinga sophuhliso. Oku kulandelwa licandelo lokongamela novavanyo, kuze okokugqibela, ibe licandelo lohlelo ngokutsha neliphawula imiba ekufuneka iqwalaselwe kuhlelo olulandelayo lwe-*iKapa* GDS. Ubume be-WC bunikezelwe kwiSongezo A.

## 1.2 Imiba yomGaqo-nkqubo

Inkqubo-sikhokelo yomgaqo-nkqubo we-*iKapa* GDS ifakwe ngaphakathi kwiinkqubo eziqhubekayo zikazwelonke, iphondo kwakunye neenkqubo zengingqi zokwenziwa kwemigaqo-nkqubo. Eli candela ligqabaza ngeyona mibandela ikhwencayo.

Isiseko sophuhliso lomgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke sinikezelwe kumGaqo-siseko, kwii-MDGs, Nepal, iMbono kaRhulumente yoNyaka ka-2014, i-ASGISA ne-NSDP.

### 1.2.1 UmGaqo-siseko woMzantsi-Afrika

Amalungelo oluntu asisiseko azinziswe kwiSahluko 2 somGaqo-siseko wonyaka ka-1996. Esi sahluko sijongene nomThetho oYilwayo wamaLungelo kwaye uyinxalenye yomGaqo-siseko nothe wanempembelelo enkulu kubomi bemihla ngemihla ukususela kunyaka ka-1994. ‘Lo mThetho uYilwayo wamaLungelo sisiseko sedemokhrasi eMzantsi-Afrika. Ufaka amalungelo abantu bebonke kwilizwe lethu uze uqinisekise ngexabiso ledemokhrasi kwisidima soluntu, ukulingana nenkululeko.’

URhulumente ngokomgaqo-siseko unyanzelekile ukuba uhloniphe, ukhuselele, unyuse umgangatho kwaye uzalisekise umThetho oYilwayo wamaLungelo (iCandelo 8), nelibophelela isigqeba esilawulayo, icandelo lomthetho nawo onke amaziko karhulumente ekubeni enze njalo.

Ngokunxulumene namalungelo emiba yezoqoqosho noluntu (ilungelo kwindawo esingqongileyo, kwipropati, ulwakhiwo-zindlu, inkathalelo yempilo, ukutya, amanzi, ukhuseleko lwentlalo kunye nemfundo kwakunye namalungelo abantwana),

iNkundla yomGaqa-siseko imise ukuba kuyimfanelo karhulumente ukuqalisa *inkqubo efanelekileyo yokuqonda* la malungelo *ngendlela enenkqubela-phambili*. Ngokunxulumene namacandelo 26 no-27 omGaqa-siseko, ngokukodwa, iNkundla imise inani leendlela zokwenza umlinganiselo 'ukufaneleka' komgaqa-nkqubo karhulumente okanye iinkqubo. Umgqa-nkqubo karhulumente okanye inkqubo kufuneka ifaneleke *kwingqiqo nakulo uzalisekiso lwayo*:

- Kufuneka ulungelelaniswe kwaye ubebanzi.
- Akufunekanga 'ukhuphele bucala abo bafuna ngenene nabahlala phantsi kweemeko ezinganyamezelekiyo'.
- Akufunekanga ukuba ujongele phantsi abo baneemfuno ezingxamisekileyo kwaye besengozini kwiindlela zokonwabela amalungelo abo ewonke.
- Nokuba oku kuye kwayimpumelelo ngokwengqokelela yamanani, akufunekanga ukuba kungaphumeleli ekuphenduleni kwiimfuno kwabo bangenanto konke-konke.
- Kufuneka ulungelelaniswe, ubenayo indlela yokutshintshwa.
- Kufuneka ujongane neemfuno zexesha elifutshane, eliphakathi kunye nelide.
- Akufunekanga ukhuphele ngaphandle icandelo elibalulekileyo lasekuhlaleni.

Ngumsebenzi karhulumente ukwenza isigqibo malunga noyilo olucacileyo nomxholo wemilinganiselo eza kwamkelwa, nethetha ukuba i-PGWC kufuneka iqinisekise ukuba imilinganiselo eyamkelweyo iyimiyalezo yokwenene nefanelekileyo kwi-WC.

### 1.2.2 Ii-MDG

Ngokuhambelana nokuzibophelela koMzantsi-Afrika nezizwe ngezizwe, imigaqa-nkqubo ye-PGWC nezicwangciso-nkqubo kufuneka zilungelelaniswe nemiMiselo yezizwe eziManyanayo eyaziwa njenge-United Nations Millennium Declaration. Injongo yalo mmiselo kukunyusa umgangatho 'wobuchule obubanzi kwakunye nesicwangciso-qhinga esilungelelanisiweyo, esijongana neengxaki ezininzi ngaxeshanye kwimiba ebanzi'. Kufuneka oku kufezekiswe ngonyaka ka-2015.

Ii-MDG ezisibhozo ziyinxenye yommiselo ekwavunyelwana ngawo zizizwe zonke kwakunye namaziko ophuhliso kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele. Zavusa zonke iinzame ezingenakufaniswa nanto ekuhlangabezani iimfuno zawona ahlwempuzekileyo kwihlabathi lilonke. Imigaqa-nkqubo yethu neenkqubo jikelele kufuneka zizonke ziyilwe ekufezekiseni ezi njongo. Zizezi ke zilandelayo:

#### Injongo 1: Ukutshabalalisa indlala enkulu nokulamba

- Ukunciphisa ngesiqingatha inani labantu abaphila ngaphantsi kwedola ngosuku.
- Ukunciphisa ngesiqingatha inani labantu abalambayo.

#### Injongo 2: Ukufezekisa imfuno yokuqala jikelele

- Ukuqinisekisa ukuba onke amakhwenkwe namantombazana agqiba ufundo olupheleleyo lokuqala ezikolweni.

Injongo 3: Ukunyusa umgangatho wokulingana ngesini nogunyaziso lwemisebenzi kumakhosikazi

- Ukupheliswa kokungalingani ngokwesini kwimfundo yokuqala neyesibini ngonyaka ka-2005 nakwimigangatho iyonke ngonyaka ka-2015.

Injongo 4: Ukunciphisa ukusweleka kwabantwana

- Ukunciphisa ngesibini kwisithathu sezinga lokusweleka kwabantwana abangaphantsi kweminyaka emihlanu.

Injongo 5: Ukuphucula impilo yababhinqileyo

- Ukunciphisa ngeekota ezintathu izinga lokusweleka kwabantu ababhinqileyo.

Injongo 6: Ukulwa isifo se-HIV/Aids, imalariya kunye nezinye izifo

- Ukuma nokuqalisa ukubuyisela ngasemva ukusasazeka kwesifo se-HIV/Aids.
- Ukuma nokuqalisa ukubuyisela ngasemva imiba yemalariya/yesifo seengcongconi nezinye izifo ezikhulu.

Injongo 7: Ukuqinisekisa ngocino lwendalo esingqongileyo

- Ukuqukwa kwemithetho-siseko yophuhliso olugcinekileyo kwimigaqo-nkqubo yezizwe neenkqubo jikelele, nokubuyela emva kwelahleko yoovimba bendalo esingqongileyo.
- Ukunciphisa ngesiqingatha inani labantu abangenalo ufikelelo olugcinekileyo emanzini aselwayo akhuselekileyo.
- Ufezekiso lwempucuko ebalulekileyo kubomi babazizigidi ezilikhulu (100 million) ubuncinane kubantu abahlala kwizindlu ezimdaka ezidolophini ngonyaka ka-2020.

Injongo 8: Ukusekwa koomahlulelane behlabathi kuphuhliso

**Oku kuquka:** uphuhliso olwandisiweyo lorhwebo oluvulekileyo neenkqubo zemali; ukuqwalaselwa kweemfuno zawona mazwe angekaphuhliswa kuyaphi (ukuquka ukupheliswa kwamatyala); uphuhliso lomsebenzi onesidima nemveliso kulutsha; ngokusebenzisana neenkampani zamachiza, amalungiselelo ofikelelo kwiziyobisi ezifanelekileyo nezifikelekayo kumazwe asakhulayo; kwakunye nokusebenzisana namacandelo abucala, ukwenziwa kokufumaneka kweenzuzo zobuchwepheshe obutsha, ingakumbi i-ICT.

### 1.2.3 I-New Partnership for Africa's Development (Nepad)

I-Nepad inikezela iNkqubo-sikhokelo yomGaqo-nkqubo wesiCwangciso-nkqubo neNkqubo yoPhuhliso lwezoqoqosho kwiNtlalo yoManyano lwe-Afrika (AU). Ngoku yinkqubo ye-AU, nangona inoonobhala bequmrhu elikhulu abasekelwe eMzantsi-Afrika ekulungelelaniseni nasekuzalisekiseni iinkqubo zayo.

Iinkqubo nezicwangciso-nkqubo ze-PGWC zilungelelaniswe neenjongo eziphambili zelizwekazi i-Afrika nemiba ephambili ye-Nepad. Injongo eziphambili, imiba ephambili nokujoliswe kuko yi-Nepad kulungelelaniswe nezo ze-MDG. Injongo eziphambili zokuqala ezine ze-Nepad zezi zilandelayo:

- Ukutshabalalisa indlala.

- Ukubeka amazwe ase-Afrika, ngokuzimeleyo nangokudityanisiweyo, kwindlela yokuhluma okugcinekileyo nophuhliso.
- Ukumisa ukujongelwa phantsi kwe-Afrika kwiinkqubo zehlabathi jikelele nokwandisa umanyano olupheleleyo nenzuzo yayo kuqoqosho lwehlabathi.
- Ukukhawulezisa ugunyaziso/ ukuxhotyiswa lwamakhosikazi.

Ezi njongo ziphambili zicacisa le miba mithandathu iphambili yamacandelo:

- Ukudibanisa isithuba sezibonelelo zomsebenzi (ukuquka ukudibanisa ukwahlulwa kwedijithali nonikezelo lwe-eneji, ezothutho, amanzi nococeko).
- Ulwakhiwo lwezabasebenzi (ukuquka ukuncitshiswa kwendlala, ukudityaniswa kwesithuba semfundo, ukubuyisela emva uhluzo lwengqondo nophuculo lwempilo).
- Uphuhliso lolimo olomeleleyo nolugcinekileyo.
- Ukuqinisekisa nokukhusela indalo esingqongileyo.
- Ukusasaza nokuthanda inkcubeko kwilizwekazi lase-Afrika lilonke.
- Uphuhliso lwezobunzululwazi nobuchwepheshe.

Iinkqubo ezikhoyo ze-Nepad ziqwalasela ikakhulu ulimo, uphuhliso lwezabasebenzi (ingakumbi ezempilo, imfundo kunye nezobunzululwazi nobuchwepheshe), izibonelelo zomsebenzi, ufikelelo lorhwebo kunye norhwebo ngaphakathi e-Afrika, kwakunye nolondolozo lwendalo.

Ukufezekisa iinjongo eziphambili ze-Nepad, imithetho-siseko yolawulo olufanelekileyo nemigangatho kufuneka iqukwe ngaphakathi kwimigaqo-nkqubo nemisebenzi yamazwe ase-Afrika. Ukuqhutywa kwe-African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) lelinye lamanyathelo aziphambili kwi-Nepad. Oku kubophelela amazwe ase-Afrika ukuba alungelelanise nemigaqo-nkqubo nemisebenzi ehambelana nemimiselo ekuvunyelwene ngayo ye-AU ngedemokrasi, ngezopolitiko, ngezozoqosho kunye nolawulo olumanyanisiweyo kwakunye neenjongo eziphambili zophuhliso loqoqosho lwentlalo, ukuxabiseka okusemgangathweni, imigaqo nemigangatho.

#### **1.2.4 IMbono yoNyaka ka-2014**

URhulumente kutshanje wamkele iMbono yonyaka ka-2014 njengoxwebhu lomgaqo-nkqubo osisikhokhelo ekuhlangabezani iimfanelo ze-Millennium Development Declaration. Iinjongo eziphambili nokujoliswe kuko okusekwe phantsi kweMbono yonyaka ka-2014 koku kulandelayo:

- Ukunciphisa ukungabikho kwengqesho ngesiqingatha ngokuyilwa kwamathuba amatsha emisebenzi, uphuhliso lwezakhono, uncediso kuphuhliso lwamashishini amancinci, amathuba okuziqesha kwakunye nobomi obugcinekileyo kwimimandla yoluntu.
- Ukunciphisa indlala ngesiqingatha kuphuhliso lwezoqoqosho, ukhuseleko olubanzi lwentlalo, ubuyiselo lomhlaba kwakunye nophuculo lweendawo zokuhlala nee-aseti zoluntu jikelele.
- Ukunikezela izakhono ezifunekayo kuqoqosho, ulwakhiwo lwezikhundla nonikezelo loovimba kwimimandla yoluntu iyonke ekukhuthazeni ukuziqesha ngenkqubo yezemfundo emiselwe umsebenzi onemveliso, ukuba ngummi ofanelekileyo kwakunye nentlalo enenkathalo.

- Ukuqinisekisa ukuba bonke abemi boMzantsi Afrika, ingakumbi abantu abasesichengeni sempatho-gadalala – abantwana, ulutsha, amakhosikazi, abantu abadala kunye nabakhubazekileyo – bangasebenzisa ngokupheleleyo amalungelo abo ngokomgaqo-siseko baze bonwabele isidima esipheleleyo senkululeko.
- Unikezelo lweenkonzo zikarhulumente ezinovelwano ebantwini, ukuqinisekisa abameli bakazwelonke, abephondo nabengingqi abamele uluntu abafikelekayo kwakunye nokuqinisekisa ukuba abemi bayawazi amalungelo abo kwaye banyanzelise impatho efanelekileyo neenkonzo ezinenkqubela-phambili.
- Ukunciphisa ngamanani amakhulu imiba yesifo sephepha (TB), isifo seswekile, ukungondleki kunye nokusweleka kwababhinqileyo, ukuhlaselela isifo se-HIV/Aids, ukuzama – ngokusebenzisana namaZantsi e-Afrika ewonke – ekupheliseni isifo semalariya kwakunye nokuphucula iinkonzo ekufezekiseni ubume obungcono bempilo kuzwelonke nokunciphisa ulwaphulo-mthetho olunobundlobongela neengazi ezindleleni.
- Ukunciphisa ngamanani amakhulu imiba yolwaphulo-mthetho olukhulu noluphambili kwakunye namatyala alindele isigwebo ngokwakha intlalo ecela umngeni kulwaphulo-mthetho ngendlela edlamkileyo norhwaphilizo ngeenkqubo ezikwajongana neengcambu zolwaphulo-mthetho ekuhlaleni.
- Ukubeka uMzantsi Afrika ngokwesicwangciso-nkqubo kwisikhundla esisebenzayo kunxulumano nehlabathi kurhwebo olunamandla noluzinzileyo kwakunye nonxulumano olungolunye lwasemazantsi nasemantla kwakunye nakwi-Afrika ekhulayo, enenkqubela-phambili neyinzuzo kubantu bebonke base-Afrika, ingakumbi abahlwempuzekileyo.

### 1.2.5 I-ASGISA

I-ASGISA, neyapapashwa ngonyaka ka-2005, ayimiswanga njengesicwangciso-nkqubo esiphuhlise ngokupheleleyo soqoqosho. Endaweni yoko, imiswe njengengxelo yomgaqo-nkqubo obophelela uMzantsi Afrika kwizinga lokukhula elamiswayo lesithandathu ekhulwini (6%) njengendlela yokuqala yokunciphisa indlala. Kukutshintsha okwaqondwayo okusuka kubuchule obukhokhelwa lurhwebo nolwamkelwa emva konyaka ka-1996.

Eyona ngxoxo engundoqo ye-ASGISA kukuba inzalisomali yecandelo likarhulumente kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi ivuselele inzalisomali yabucala (eyasekhaya neyangaphandle) kwii-aseti ezisisigxina, nebonwa njengoyena mnyusi ophambili wokuhluma. Kude kube ngoku, inkqubo-sikhokhelo ye-ASGISA idwelisa ezi 'zithintelo zibophelelayo' zilandelayo kwakunye 'namanyathelo amatsha' ahamba noku:

- *Ukunguququka kwemali* - Inyathelo: Imigaqo-nkqubo yezoqoqosho nezicwangciso-nkqubo zokuzinzisa imali, ukunyuka nokwehla kokujoliswe kuko, uphuculo lwenkcitho yezemali kunye nokwanda kwenzalisomali yohlhlo lwabiwo-mali.
- *Ixabiso, ukusebenza nezinga lokufumana izinto neenkqubo zothutho* - Inyathelo: Inkqubo yenzalisomali kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi.
- *Ukungongophala kwabasebenzi abanezakhono* - Inyathelo: Izicwangciso-nkqubo zophuhliso lwezakhono.

- *Izithintelo zokungena nemida yokhuphiswano* - Inyathelo: Uqoqosho lwesibini namanyathelo okulwa indlala.
- *Indawo yemimiselo* - Inyathelo: Ulawulo nesikhundla samaziko.
- *Isikhundla sikarhulumente* – Inyathelo: Ulawulo nophuculo lonikezelo lweenkonzo.

### 1.2.6 I-NSDP

I-NSDP sisicwangciso-nkqubo esibalulekileyo sokuncedisa ulwabiwo ngokweendawo loovimba abanqongopheleyo kwakunye nolwakiwo ngokutsha loqoqosho lwesithuba loMzantsi Afrika. Ngokwesiseko soku, ilawula ulwabiwo lwenkxaso-mali enqongopheleyo nezabasebenzi ekuqwalaseleni iindawo ezinako ukuphuhlisa nendlela ekwandiseni ukukhula kwezoqoqosho, ngexa ikwaqonda ukuba iimfuno ezisisiseko zasentlalweni kufuneka kujongenwe nazo kwimimandla enokuncipha koku. Ikwacela onke amaqela achaphazelekayo kwiindawo ezithile ezinophuhliso oluphantsi ukuba ziqinisekise ukuba abemi banako ukufikelela kwiinkonzo ezisisiseko nezibonelelo zomsebenzi, ngexa ikwabagunyazisa ekubeni bangene kwezemisebenzi (ngokubanika izakhono ezifunekayo, umzekelo). Iindawo ezihlelekileyo kufuneka zizame ukubonisa ezinako ukukwenza ngokwengingqi ekudaleni umtsalane woyilo nezisombululo ezitsha kumacandelo abucala kwakunye nenkxaso kwimigangatho iyonke karhulumente.

Uphuhliso olunokubakho lusekelwe kwezi ndidi zilandelayo: ubukhko boovimba bendalo, ubukho babasebenzi, izibonelelo zomsebenzi, iimfuno zoluntu, imisebenzi ekhoyo yezoqoqosho kwakunye nemveliso iyonke yendawo (GGP). I-NSDP indulula imithetho-siseko emisiweyo ukuba isetyenziswe njengesikhokhelo kwimigangatho iyonke karhulumente ekufezekiseni iinjongo eziphambili zikarhulumente kazwelonke (ukwabelana ngokukhula koqoqosho, ukudalwa kwamathuba omsebenzi, unikezelo lweenkonzo olugcinekileyo, ukudanjiiswa kwendlala nokutshatyalaliswa kwembali yokungalingani).

I-NSDP ngokucacileyo kengoko ithintela uhlahlelo lolwakiwo oluvalela imimandla ekuzimeleni ngokweembali yayo. Ikwavuma ukuba, nangona kungakho iindawo ezibonwa njengezingenayo indlela yokukhula, oku kungatshintsha ngamanyathelo esicwangciso-nkqubo aphenyula iimpawu ezizodwa zezo ndawo. Injongo neziphumo zeziCwangciso-nkqubo zokuKhula kweZithili noPhuhliso zimiselwe oku.<sup>1</sup> Ukongeza, i-NSDP ikwacacisa i-CTFR njengendlela enkulu yokukhula kwaye ikwalindele inzalisomali eya kudala oovimba abakumgangatho ophezulu kunolindelekileyo, njengoko iphondo linqwenela njalo kwakunye nelizwe lilonke jikelele.

### 1.2.7 Uphuhliso lukarhulumente

Ngotshintsho olujonge kuphuhliso lukarhulumente, *iinguqulelo zemigaqo-nkqubo* emine nephambili sele iphuhlisiwe kumgangatho karhulumente kazwelonke neyakhwa kwi-ASGISA ne-NSDP ngokunikezela ugxininiso olutsha nofundiso ngenxa yokubaluleka kwazo kumxholo we-WC:

- Inguqulelo esuka kuzinzo loqoqosho olungephi ukuya kwisicwangciso-nkqubo samanyathelo amatsha oshishino. I-**NIPF**, epapashwe liSebe

<sup>1</sup> Refer to the discussion on District Growth and Development Strategies in Section 3.

likaZwelonke loRhwebo noShishino (DTI) ngonyaka ka-2007, icacisa ngokuphandle ukuba amacandelo amanyathelo amatsha ekujoliswe kuwo kumashishini athile zii-arhente zamacandelo abucala ziya kufuneka kuhlumo okwabelwana ngalo. Ngokwezinga lephondo, i-MEDS yenza oku ngokomxholo we-WC, ukuquka ukugqithisa izindululo zamanyathelo awodwa ekufezekiseni amazinga ekujoliswe kuwo kuhlumo okwabelwana ngalo.

- Utshintsho olusuka kucwangciso lomnganiselo omnye ukuya kumanyaniso lwezicwangciso-nkqubo zophuhliso loqoqosho kwingingqi noluqwalasela imiba ethile eyodwa: i-**NFLED**, epapashwe liSebe likaRhulumente wePhondo noweNgingqi (DPLG) ngonyaka ka-2007, icacisa ngokuphandle ukuba okujoliswe kuko ekukhuliseni iphondo nozwelonke kunye nezikhokhelo ze-NSDP zingafezekiswa kuphela xa oorhulumente bengingqi bephuhlisa izinga lokuqonda ukuba yintoni na eqhuba uqoqosho lwengingqi zabo kwakunye nendlela yokukhokhela aba baqhubi ekwandiseni nasekwenzeni nzulu amazinga okukhula koqoqosho okwabelwana ngalo. Ubuchule obubanzi bolawulo kwi-*iKapa* GDS kwakunye nogxininiso kuphuhliso loqoqosho lwengingqi kwizicwangciso-nkqubo eziphambili ze-*iKapa* (ezinjenge-Isidima ne-PSDF, MEDS, ubuchule be-GDS kwizithili kunye neenkqubo zolwakhiwo lwezikhundla kurhulumente wengingqi) zibonisa umba wokuba i-WC sele iqalisile ukuzalisekisa obu buchule.
- Utshintsho olusuka kulawulo lwendalo esingqongileyo ukuya kuphuhliso olugcinekileyo: I-**NFSD**, epapashwe liSebe lephondo lemiCimbi yeNdalo esiNgqongileyo noKhenketho (DEAT) ngonyaka ka-2007, iqulathe izindululo zokungabikho kophuhliso loqoqosho nokumanyaniswa kobuchule obugcinekileyo bokusetyenziswa koovimba. Oku sekuqukwe kwisiCwangciso-nkqubo se-PGWC seMpendulo kwiNguqulelo yeMozulu, isiCwangciso esiGcinekileyo sokuZalisekiswa koPhuhliso (SDIP) kunye namaxwebhu e-Isidima.
- Utshintsho olusuka kwiimpendulo zamacandelo kwindlala ukuya kwisicwangciso esimanyanisiweyo sokulwa indlala: Oku kuthetha iinkqubo zomgaqo-nkqubo kwi-ofisi kaPrezidanti kwisicwangciso-nkqubo soqoqosho lwesibini nesicwangciso-nkqubo sokulwa indlala. Zozibini ezi zicwangciso-nkqubo zibonisa ingcingane etyhutyha kwi-*iKapa* GDS, ingakumbi ugxininiso lokukhula okwabelwana ngako, imfuno yamanyathelo endawo ekujoliswe kuwo kunye namanyathelo adityanelweyo okulwa indlala.

Ngokufutshane, i-*iKapa* GDS nezinye izicwangciso-nkqubo ezihambelana nayo zibonisa ukuba i-PGWC sele yandisile kwaye yatolika ngendlela efanelekileyo iinkqubo-sikhokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke e-WC.

### 1.2.8 Umxholo womgaqo-nkqubo wephondo le-WC

I-*iKapa* GDS asiyondlela elula yemvelaphi yomxholo womgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke koko ikwasisiphumo senkqubo etyetyisiweyo yomgaqo-nkqubo wephondo.

Ukongeza ekuthatheni indima yayo kumxholo womgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke, i-*iKapa* GDS yakha kwiziseko zomgaqo-nkqubo oyilwe zizicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* nezicwangciso ezithe kwityeli ngalinye, samiswa ngokuthatha inxaxheba kwamaqela achaphazelekayo phantsi kobunkokeli bamasebe afanelekileyo e-

PGWC. Kengoko ayisiso kuphela isiphumo sale migaqo-nkqubo esisiseko, ikwatsala isiseko sale migaqo-nkqubo kudibaniso oluluhlahlelo olumanyanisiweyo lomxholo nobuchule obudityanelweyo kwizisombululo zeengxaki ezijongene nephondo. Izicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* yimigaqo-nkqubo ecacileyo neenjongo namanyathelo angawayo. Izicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* ezaveliswa ukususela ngonyaka ka-2005 zezi zilandelayo:

***I-PSDF:*** Yaziswa ngamandla yi-NSDP, le nkqubo-sikhokelo iphawula imimandla yokhuliso kwiphondo kwimimandla apho, ngokophuhliso olugcinekileyo, ukhuliso kufuneka lugxininisiwe kwixesha elizayo. Ikwaqwalasela nendlela olu khuliso okanye uphuhliso ekufuneka luluthabathile iphinde igxininise ngokubanzi ulwakhiwo ngokutsha lweedolophu ekubhexesheni ugcino lwazo.

***IsiCwangciso seZibonelelo zesiCwangciso-nkqubo:*** Ngokwe-PSDF, esi sicwangciso sibonisa izibonelelo ezifunekayo nendawo kwakunye nendlela oku okunokwakhiwa ngayo kwixesha elithile elimisiweyo ngokokuvunyelwa luhlahlo lwabiwo-mali. Oku kuquka ukuthengwa komhlaba woluntu jikelele wolwakhiwo lweendawo zokuhlala nokuphucula izibonelelo ezikhulu (amanzi, ucoceko namandla (i-eneji), ubuchwepheshe bolwazi noqhagamshelwano (ICT) kunye neendlela.

***Isidima:*** Ngaphakathi kwi-PSDF, esi sicwangciso-nkqubo simise iindlela ezingezinye zokusombulula umsebenzi ongekenziwa kulwakhiwo-zindlu, ukuquka uphuculo lwamatyotyombe, uyilo lweendlela ezifikelelekayo zolwakhiwo-zindlu kwakunye nokuqinisekiswa kweendlela zolwakhiwo olugcinekileyo ezenza ukuba uluntu jikelele lukhuseleke kwaye lonwabe nokuphinda kuthobe amaxabiso e-eneji. Sikwamisa ukubaluleka kweendawo zokuhlala zoluntu ezikufutshane nezithuthi zikawonke-wonke, iivenkile, amathuba omsebenzi kwakunye neendawo zokuphola.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso loQoqosho olusaKhulayo:*** Sisekelwe kuhlalelo lwamandla nobuthathaka boqoqosho lweNtshona Koloni, esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sindulula uluhlu lwamanyathelo ecandelo likarhulumente ekuvuseleleni amacandelo athile aphezulu, ukuquka ukhenketho, ukuthunyelwa ngaphandle kweenkqubo zoshishino kwakunye nenkonzo yorhwebo nge-oyile nerhasi. Sikwabonisa iimfuno zophuhliso lwezooqoqosho, ugunyaziso, ukwanda kwamathuba engqesho kwakunye nezakhono ezifunekayo.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo sokuNcithiswa kweNdlala:*** Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sijolise ekunciphiseni indlala kumanyathelo anjengokudalwa kwamathuba omsebenzi, izibonelelo kubantu abafuna ufikelelo kwiminikelo neenzuzo zempilo nemfundo kwakunye neenkqubo zokuqwalasela abantu abahlwempuzekileyo abaninzi abasesichengeni, ingakumbi amakhosikazi kwakunye nabo banesifo sePhepha (TB), iNtsholongwane noGawulayo (HIV/Aids).

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soPhuhliso lweKapitali yoLuntu:*** Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sigxininisa ukugcinwa kwezakhono ezinqongopheleyo kwakunye nokunyuswa komgangatho wemfundo ekwandiseni isiseko sezakhono nokunyusa ukuyilwa kwamathuba omsebenzi. Sikwanyusa umgangatho wophuhliso lwabantwana abasakhulayo, isiseko semfundo yabadala kwakunye nemfundo eyandisiweyo noqeqesho.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo seZakhono eziNqongopheleyo:*** Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo siqwalasela uphuhliso lwezakhono kwakunye nokuthatha inxaxheba okuninzi kwezooqoqosho, ingakumbi kubantu abasakhulayo, kumacandela amisiweyo oqoqosho eNtshona Koloni. .

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soLwakhiwo lweKapitali yeNtlalo:*** Esi sicwangciso-nkqubo sivavanya imiba enjengeendlela zokufuduka kwaye sikwabonisa indlela abaguquka ngayo abemi bephondo. Sikwaqwalasela imicel'imgeni yobundlobongela nolwaphulo-mthetho kwimimandla yoluntu kwakunye nokufunekayo kulwakhiwo lwentlalo emanyanayo kwimimandla iyonke ekwenzeni iNtshona Koloni ibe 'Likhaya Lethu Sonke'.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo soMthwalo weZifo neNkathalelo yeMpilo 2010:*** La maxwebhu mabini omgaqo-nkqubo agxininisa ekwaxhasa indima ebalulekileyo yamasebe ewonke ephondo kunikezelo lwabemi abaphilileyo nabakwaziyo ukwenza izinto kunye nenkonzo ephendulayo yonyango ebeka phambili inkathalelo yokuqala yezempilo.

***IProjekthi yoLungiso loMthetho oManyanisiweyo:*** Le projekthi ijolise ekumanyaniseni imithetho eyohlukeneyo elawula ucwangciso kunye novavanyo lwempembelelo yendalo esingqongileyo nelifa lemveli, ukufezekisa uphuhliso olugcinekileyo lomhlaba okanye ukusekwa kwamashishini.

***IsiCwangciso soZalisekiso loPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo:*** Esi sicwangciso siquka iinkqubo ezikhuthaza iintlobo ngeentlobo zezityalo nezilwanyana, ulawulo olusebenzayo lwendawo evulekileyo kwakunye nolawulo olungcono lwendawo zokuhlala ngokuqinisekisa ugcino lweenkonzo ezinxulumene namanzi, inkunkuma, i-eneji kunye nomhlaba.

***IsiCwangciso-nkqubo seMpendulo kuTshintsho lweMozulu:*** Ugcino lwe-eneji kunye nokusetyenziswa kwezithuthi zikawonke-wonke zezona ndlela zisebenzayo zokunceda ukwehlisa inguqulelo kwimozulu. Amashishini kunye nabavelisi be-eneji ngokwandileyo kufuneka ukuba baqwalasele kwimveliso ecocekileyo ekunciphiseni izinto eziphumayo ezinjengemisi. Amacandelo karhulumente nawabucala kufuneka enyuse umgangatho we-eneji ehlaziywe ngokutsha esuka elangeni, umoya kunye namaza.

Ukongeza kumxholo womgaqo-nkqubo owongeziweyo nonqabileyo kazwelonke nephondo kwaye nanjengoko oomasipala bekwazile ukwakha izinga kwiminyaka edlulileyo, umgangatho nesiqulelo see-IDP siphuculwe njengoko sibonisa umgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke nowephondo. Sikwaxhaswa kakhulu kutshanje ziziCwangciso-nkqubo zokuKhula kweZithili noPhuhliso ezivelisa ukubaluleka komahluko weengingqi nokuzahlula. Oku kucaciswe kwiCandelo 3.

### 1.3 Ingxelo yengxaki

I-*iKapa* GDS isekelwe kwiinkcukacha zokuqonda uqoqosho lwephondo, intlalo, indalo esingqongileyo, iindawo, amaziko kunye nomxholo womgaqo-nkqubo ochazwe ngasentla nakwiSongezo A. Olu hlahlelo lomxholo lweentsingiselo eziphambili nemiyalelo yomgaqo-nkqubo inikezela isiseko sengxelo yengxaki efuna ukuqwalaselwa yi-*iKapa* GDS.

Ezi ntsingiselo zishwankathelwe apha ngezantsi, zikwalandelwa yingxelo yengxaki eshwankathelwe ngokufutshane necacisa iinjongo namanyathelo amatsha anyuswa li-*iKapa* GDS.

Ngokusekelwe kuhlalelo lobume (jonga kwiSongezo A), kufanelekile ukushwankathela iintsingiselo eziphambili ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:

***Intsingiselo yezoqoqosho:*** Uqoqosho lwe-WC luziintlobo ngeentlobo lukwajongana nolwazi, noqoqosho olukhula ngokukhawuleza oluqwalasele ikakhulu ngaphakathi kwi-CTFR. Olu qoqosho nendawo lunikezela isiseko esizinzileyo sokukhula koqoqosho olugcinekileyo nokwabelwana ngalo, icandelo elandayo leenkonzelo kwakunye nenani elonyukayo lwemizi-mveliso ethumela izibonelelo ngaphandle kumacandelo athile achaziweyo. Ukukhula koqoqosho, kengoko akukhange kube nampembelelo ebalulekileyo kwingqesho engekho nokudanjiiswa kwendlala ngenxa yobunzulu bekapitali nokhuphiswano olusuka kwimimandla enabasebenzi ekulula kakhulu ukubahlawula (imimandla ethile yase-Asia).

Ukungalingani okuqhubekayo kunye nendlala kuya kujongela phantsi ukukhula okunokubakho kwixesha elide ngenxa yemida yobungakanani borhwebo lwengingqi, ubungozi obuqhubekayo bokuwa kweenkqubo ezithile entlalweni, ukungabikho kwemali nokuxhomekeka okwandileyo kugqithiso lwentlalo-ntle. Ngokwembali inzalisomali engaphantsi kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi ezisisiseko (ezinjengeendlela, izithuthi, i-eneji, amanzi, ucoceko nenkunkuma) nako kujongela phantsi ukuba nakho ukukhula kwiphondo. Ukunqongophala kwezakhono ezifanelekileyo ekuxhaseni uqoqosho sesinye sezithintelo ezibophelelayo kuhlumo olukhawulezayo nokwabelana ngoqoqosho. Okokugqibela, uthungelwano lobunkokeli kwisiseko soshishino olubanzi alomelelanga kwaye imibutho yoshishino ayikwazanga ukuvusa ukuzibophelela kwizicwangciso-nkqubo zenzalisomali ekwizinga elikhulu zizigqeba ezilawulayo zoshishino olusekelwe eKapa.

***Intsingiselo yentlalo:*** Ngaphandle kwesithethe esidala semibutho yoluntu emiswe ngendlela efanelekileyo kwimimandla yoluntu iyonke, ubume bentlalo e-WC abunikezeli okufuneka kwakhiwe ngumntu ngamnye kunye noluntu kwimimandla ngokwemigaqo uluntu elinakho ukukwenza kunye nenkcubeko ekuthatheni inxaxheba kwiinkqubo zophuhliso kunye negalelo lezakhono zalo kumanyathelo amatsha neenzame zokuhluma. Ngokohlulwa ngokwemivuzo nobuhlanga, uluntu kwimimandla lusohlukene, baze abo bahlwempuzekileyo ezidolophini begqithiselwa kwimida ethile. Izicwangciso zendawo ngokwangoku azibonisi ukuba zingazisa abahlwempuzekileyo esixekweni kwaye ukuxananaza kwedolophu kutshabalalisa ubomi basemaphandleni njengoko kungena kumhlaba wolimo. Izinyobisi, ulwaphulo-mthetho kunye nobundlobongela busatyhutyha ngokubanzi e-WC kwaye butshabalalisa ubume boluntu kwakunye noko uluntu kunako ukukwenza. Nangona inkqubela-phambili ebonakalayo ithe yenziwa, kusekuninzi kakhulu okufuneka kwenziwe ukuqinisekisa ukuba uluntu kwimimandla e-WC lufundisiwe,

luphilile kwaye lukhuselekile ukuze wonke umntu akuqonde oko anako ukukwenza ngokuthatha amathuba avelayo oku – nokuphosa igalelo kuhlumo, ubomi kwimimandla kwakunye nendalo esingqongileyo.

***Intsingiselo yendalo esingqongileyo:*** Ukudibana kwenguqulelo yemozulu, ukwehla kweenkonzo zeenkqubo zezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo kwakunye nezoyikiso kumaxabiso oovimba bendalo abasuka kwamanye amazwe (abanjenge-oyile, isamente, izakha-mzimba, ukutya, isinyithi kunye nombane) zibonisa ukuba ukukhula kwexesha elizayo nophuhliso lwe-WC lungasesichengeni ukuba abekwa endaweni izicwangciso-nkqubo ezifanelekileyo zokunyusa umgangatho wophuhliso olugcinekileyo lwezinto eziphilayo kunye neendawo eziphila kuzo ezixhomekeke kwimveliso yoovimba abafumaneka kwiingingqi. Inzalisomali karhulumente kunye namacandelo abucala kubuchwepheshe obutsha, obugcinekileyo nobusebenzisa oovimba (abanjenge-eneji ehlaziywa ngokutsha, ukusebenza kwe-eneji, ukufama okulungelelanisiweyo, inkunkuma enguzero, ulawulo olugcinekileyo lwamanzi nokubuyiselwa kwimeko yangaphambili kwenkunkuma) kungatshintsha ezi zoyikiso zibe ngamathuba abalulekileyo okukhula.

***Intsingiselo yendawo:*** Nangona i-CTFR inoqoqosho oluzintlobo ngeentlobo ilawula ubomi bentlalo noqoqosho lwephondo, inani elikhulu lweendawo zophuhliso livelile kuluhlu lwamacandelo. Imizekelo yoku lukhenketho kunxweme olusemazantsi, inzuzo kuthumelo ngaphandle kunye neenkonziso ezithile eSaldanha, ixabiso eliphezulu lolimo nokhenketho kwiWinelands kunye nolimo e-Olifants Valley. Ezi ntsingiselo zivelileyo zingqinisisa ukubaluleka okukhulu kwengqwalaselo ye-CTFR kwinzalisomali ekujoliswe kuyo nenyanzelisa uzikisomngqondo kulwabelwano ngokukhula kwakunye neempembelelo zokulwa indlala. Zikwacebisa imfuno yokuqonda okukhulu malunga nemiba engaphakathi ye-CTFR ukuba ukukhula nendlala ekujoliswe kuko kungafikelelwa kuko.

Nangona amathuba ophuhliso neendawo zivelile, ukusetyenziswa komhlaba neendlela zenzalisomali zilungise iindawo zophuhliso – nebangela ukuxananaza kweedolophu, imibutho yoshishino esekelwe kwii-mall kwakunye nobungqina obungephi bokuthatha inxaxheba kwentlalo – okugunyaziswe ngokutsha lushishino. Kukule minyaka yangoku kuphela apho ingxoxo emalunga nendima yomhlaba kawonke-wonke zenzalisomali kwizibonelelo zamacandelo abucala zithi zaziswe ziinkqubo-sikhokhelo zophuhliso lweendawo nezinenjongo zokuphelisa imbali yokungalingani ngokweendawo zophuhliso nendlala. I-PSDF iqalisa ukuba nempembelelo kwingcingane karhulumente wengingqi ekwenzeni ukuba aqonde ukubaluleka kwe-intra nokumanyaniswa kweendawo kwakunye nokuthungelana. Ingxinano eninzi kumhlaba owabiwe ngendlela efanelekileyo kwakunye nophuhliso lwezithuba ezidolophini kwiphondo lilonke ngokwangoku luzinzile kwi-ajenda.

Oku kukwayimbonakalo apho impembelelo esemgangathweni yezigqibo zenzalisomali kwindlela yokusebenza koqoqosho ithi ivakale khona kwimigangatho yoluntu. Imbali karhulumente wocalu-calulo yokucwangcisa ngabom nokuzalisekisa uphuhliso lwentlalo noqoqosho olungalinganiyo e-WC luphinde lwazinziswa ziintsingiselo eziqhutywa lushishino lweendawo ebezijongelwe phantsi kumathuba oqoqosho. Iindlela zolwakhiwo lweendawo zoluntu nocwangciso lweendawo lwaqhubekeka nokungaphumeleli ekubekeni abantu ngokweendawo

(abahlwempuzekileyo kunye noluntu olunemivuzo ephantsi) kufutshane namathuba ezoqoqosho.

***Intsingiselo yamaziko:*** Nangona kukho ingxubevange etyetyisiweyo yamaziko karhulumente, awabucala kunye nalawo angenzi nzuzo e-WC, ukumiswa ngokutsha kwembonakalo yamaziko ngenjongo yokuxhasa ukukhula kwexesha elizayo kunye nezicwangciso-nkqubo zophuhliso kuxhomekeke kulawulo olusebenzayo lwamacandelo karhulumente kwakunye noluntu kwimimandla olukwaziyo ukuzenzela amalungiselelo. Icandelo lemfundo ephezulu libaluleke kakhulu ekwenzeni nzulu iimbono, izakhono kunye ne-ajenda yedemokrasi. Zikhona izinto ezininzi ezicela umngeni, ukususela kulungelelaniso phakathi kwemigangatho eyohlukeneyo karhulumente ukuya kukungaboni ngasonye kwezopolitiko kumacandelo amaninzi awohlukeneyo. Owona mceli-mngeni uphambili, kengoko, kukuqinisekisa ulungelelaniso phakathi kweenkqubo-sikhokelo eziphambili zomgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke (ezinjenge-ASGISA, NSDP, NIPF, NFSD ne-NFLED), iinkqubo-sikhokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo wephondo (ezinjenge-*iKapa* GDS nezicwangciso-nkqubo) neenkqubo-sikhokelo eziphambili kumgangatho weengingqi kumgaqo-nkqubo (ezinjenge-IDP, SDF, ne-LED nezicwangciso-nkqubo ze-GDS).

**Ngokufutshane, iingxaki ze-*iKapa* GDS nezinye izicwangciso-nkqubo ezihambelana nayo zifuna ukuqwalasela oku kulandelayo: ubukho boqoqosho olukhulayo obufuneka kwinzaliso-mali karhulumente kunye namacandelo abucala kwakunye namanyathelo amatsha ekomelezeni amacandelo apha ambili anokukhula okukhulu okunokubakho kwakunye nokwabelana ngeenzuzo zokukhula, ubume bentlalo obusokoliswa ziziphumo zendlala, ubuhlanga kunye nelahleko yesidima soluntu okujongela phantsi uphuhliso loovimba abaninzi bephondo, abangaba, ukuba nako koluntu ukwenza okuthile; ubume obusesichengeni bezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo nokudala ingeyiyo imfuno kuphela yamathuba amatsha kwezoqoqosho; ingxubevange etyetyisiweyo yamaziko nafuna ukomelezwa kwaye akhokhelwe ekukhuleni nophuhliso; ulwakhiwo lwendawo ephelisa tu ukungalingani kwakunye nokungabina nkqubela-pha ambili.**

## **1.4 Indlela enokusetyenziswa**

### **1.4.1 Indima yophuhliso lukarhulumente ekukhuleni koqoqosho kwimimandla**

Ukususela ngonyaka ka-2002 kubekho inguqulelo enkulu kumgangatho kazwelonke kubuchule bomgaqo-nkqubo woqoqosho olunxulumene noshishino ukuya kubuchule 'bophuhliso lukarhulumente'. Oku okokuqala kuqhutywa yingqwalaselo kwimfuno yenyathelo lecandelo likarhulumente ukuba lisuse izithintelo ezibophelelayo ekukhuleni kuluhlu lwamanyathelo ezicwangciso-nkqubo zecandelo likarhulumente. Kutshanje bekucingelwa ukuba urhulumente kazwelonke udlala eyona ndima iphambili kwimicimbi yezoqoqosho ngenxa yoxanduva lwakhe kwimigaqo-nkqubo yoqoqosho olukhulu, irhafu, urhwebo kunye nothethathethwano kwimiba yerhafu. Ngoku kukho ukuqonda okwandayo kwimisebenzi eyahlukileyo kumgangatho ngamnye karhulumente kunyanzeliso

lophuhliso lwezoqoqosho. I-*iKapa* GDS liqonga lophuhliso likarhulumente neendlela zakho zokuqwalasela izithintelo ezibophelelayo nokukhokela amandla e-WC ekuziseni ngaphambili ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nokumanyanisiweyo nophuhliso olugcinekileyo kummandla.

Umyalezo ongundoqo ovelayo ucacile: njengoko lucebisa njalo uhlahlelo lobume, oovimba bokuqala be-WC luqoqosho lwayo kwezolimo, uqoqosho olumanyanisiweyo noluziintlobo ngeentlobo lwesixeko nemimandla nolwenza i-CTFR, icandelo layo leenkonziso ezikhula ngokukhawuleza, ikapitali ephuhliswe ngokwenene yolwazi, indalo esingqongileyo enomtsalane yokuhlala, icandelo elomeleleyo lemfundo ephezulu, uthungelwano lolwazi kumacandelo ewonke oluxhaswa luqhagamshelwano olukumgangatho ophezulu, izithethe ezide kwimibutho esekelwe kwimimandla yoluntu, kwakunye nenani elikhulayo lamashishini olwazi ahlanganiswe phantsi kwe-CTFR (anjengokhenketho, ICT, iinkonziso zemali, inzuzo kwezolimo, amashishini oqoqosho oluluhlaza namaziko okufowuna). Esi sisimo seemeko ezifanelekileyo ekwakheni kuzo – nasekwandiseni iindawo zokukhula okugcinekileyo malunga nezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo okuhamba nokubaluleke kakhulu kugcino lwexesha elide, oko kukuthi, uphuhliso lwabahlwempuzekileyo (pro-poor development).

Amandla e-WC akwangoovimba abaphambili abafunekayo ekucaciseni uqoqosho lwesibini kwakunye namanyathelo okulwa indlala kulwandiso lophuhliso ngenxa yokuba, ngaphandle kogunyaziso kwakunye nolwakhiwo lomntu ngamnye kwakunye nokukhula okudityanelweyo kumathuba ophuhliso, kuya kuba nzima kakhulu kwimizi ehlwempuzekileyo okanye umntu ngamnye ukubaleka indlala. Ukulungiselela inkcubeko yophuhliso, uluntu kwimimandla e-WC, amashishini kunye nee-arhente zikarhulumente kufuneka zakhe intembeko ngokwakha uthungelwano kunye nonxulumano lwentlalo olugqitha ulwahlulo phakathi kweentlanga, phakathi kwabatyebileyo nabahlwempuzekileyo, phakathi kwezini naphakathi kwabo bafikelelayo kulwazi kunye nabo bangenalo ufikelelo olunjalo. Imeko yangaphambili koku, kengoko, yinkululeko kuloyiko lunonke olubangelwa lulophulo-mthetho oluphithizelisa imimandla yoluntu iyonke. Ulwakhiwo olunjalo lwentembeko nokhuselo kuko okuya kwenza ukuba kube lula ukufunda, amathuba amatsha kwakunye nenzaliso-mali yangaphakathi ukuba zibe ngabaqhubi boqoqosho lwe-WC.

Kwamkelwe ngokubanzi ukuba amazinga aphezulu okukhula kwe-GDP afuneka kuqala ekunyuseni ukudalwa kwamathuba omsebenzi. Kengoko, e-WC, ezi ndlela kufuneka zilungise iziphelo zokukhusela ikamva eligcinekileyo. Umgangatho kunye nempembelelo yokukhula koqoqosho kubalulekile. Ngenxa yogxininiso le-*iKapa* GDS ngokwabelana ngokukhula nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo, kucacile ukuba eyona ndima inkulu karhulumente kukuqinisekisa indawo enako ukugcina ukukhula koqoqosho. Oku kuthetha ukuba ukukhula okukhawulezileyo koqoqosho kufuneka kuphendule ngokuthe ngqo kule micel'imgeni yophuhliso lwephondo ilandelayo:

- Ukhuphiswano oluphuculweyo lwemimandla ngokunciphisa amaxabiso emveliso yabasebenzi (enjengamalungiselelo ezithuthi ezitshiphu) kwakunye negalelo lexabiso leshishini (elinjengamalungiselelo eenkonzo ze-ICT ne-eneji ezitshiphu).

- Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwezoqoqosho nogunyaziso kulwabiwo lwee-aseti ezilinganayo, izakhono, amathuba kunye neenkonzo.
- Ukumanyaniswa kwendawo nolwakiwo ngokutsha lwedolophu.
- Umgangatho wendalo esingqongileyo ophuculweyo ngokuncitshiswa kweempembelelo ezingentlanga zoovimba kwakunye nokukhuselwa kwee-aseti zendalo esingqongileyo.
- Izinga lobomi eliphuculweyo, indlela yokuphila koluntu kunye nentsebenziswano ekuhlaleni.
- Ulawulo olwandisiweyo olufanelekileyo.

Kwimiba yoovimba abanqongopheleyo, ukukhula kokungalingani kwakunye nokuthotywa okwandayo kwendalo esingqongileyo, ukwenziwa kwezicwangciso-nkqubo ezimalunga nendawo nendlela yokwenza inzalisomali koovimba abanqongopheleyo ekwandiseni ingeniso entlalweni noqoqosho kunyanzelekile. Ingcabango yoqoqosho oluqhelekileyo icebisa ukuba amashishini kufuneka anikezele iindlela ezingcono kakhulu kulwabiwo loovimba abanqongopheleyo. Ukungaphumeleli kwamashishini ekuqwalaseleni le micel'imngeni ichazwe ngasentla, kengoko, kunikezela inyathelo elizinzileyo longenelelo lukarhulumente.

Esi sikhundla sinyanzeliswa yinkolelo ephinda ivuke kwindima karhulumente njengomqhubi wophuhliso loqoqosho. Umba wophuhliso lukarhulumente ngomnye apho urhulumente athi akhokhele uyilo lokukhula aze aphawule iinzuzo ezinkulu zokukhula kumanyathelo asebenzayo anjengenzalisomali kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi, ukudalwa kwamathuba engqesho (umzekelo, kwi-Expanded Public Works Programmes [EPWP]), amanyathelo ee-SOE, inkxaso yamacandelo, ingeniso ekujoliswe kuyo kwakunye nophuhliso oluthe ngqo lweendawo.

Kwingcingane yendima yakhe yophuhliso, urhulumente uyasiqonda isikhundla sakhe njenge-arhente ebhexeshayo ephambili, engumahlulelane nenentsebenziswano kuqoqosho lwenzalisomali esisigxina kunye nenkcitho yophuhliso. Inzalisomali karhulumente kengoko yindlela ephambili ekufezekiseni ukukhula okuphezulu kwe-GDP njengoko oku kukhokhela izigqibo zenzalisomali yabucala kwaye kukwabhexesha uqoqosho lwentlalo.

I-*iKapa* GDS kengoko iqwalasela indima karhulumente kwizinga lemimandla kule miba ilandelayo:

- Ubunkokheli kwiphondo.
- Ukhusele lomdla woluntu (ufikelelo, ukulingana, umgangatho kunye namathuba).
- Ulawulo olufanelekileyo.
- Izibonelelo zomsebenzi nenzalisomali yasentlalweni.
- Amanyathelo amatsha nenzuzo kwinkqubela-phambili.
- Ulungelelaniso lwangaphakathi koorhulumente.
- Ukwandiswa okukhulu koovimba bakarhulumente nabangengokarhulumente.
- Ugcineko (iplanethi, abantu nenkqubela-phambili).

Uxanduva lukarhulumente wephondo ekunyuseni umgangatho wokukhula okwabelwana ngako nokumanyanisiweyo, uphuhliso olugcinekileyo lubonwa koku

kune kulandelayo: iimfanelo ezibekwa nguMgaqo-siseko kumgangatho wephondo, inkcazelo yendima yophuhliso kurhulumente wephondo, ukuqonda ukubaluleka kwamanyathelo asebenzayo angaphakathi koorhulumente, kwakunye nokumanyaniswa nokugcinwa kwendawo.

Obu buchule bugxininisa ngokwandileyo imfuneko yokwakha urhulumente wophuhliso, iindlela zonikezelo kunye neenkqubo ezithembekileyo. I-*iKapa* GDS kengoko iyilelwe ukuba ibhexeshe ukukhula koqoqosho olugcinekileyo, ukuphelisa tu ukungalingani okukhulayo kwakunye nokunyusa umgangatho wogcino lwendalo esingqongileyo ngexa kukwaqatshelwe ukubaluleka kophuhliso lukarhulumente wephondo kunye namaziko akhoyo okunikezela kule ajenda.

Ezi zilandelayo ziithrasti eziphambili zophuhliso eziya kuqhuba i-*iKapa* GDS kwindlela eya kuhlumo okwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo:

#### **1.4.2 Ukukhula koqoqosho: Olukhokelwa zizibonelelo zomsebenzi nolusekelwe kulwazi**

Ngokuhambelana nomgaqo-nkqubo karhulumente kazwelonke, inzalisomali yecandelo likarhulumente kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi ibonwa njengeyona ndlela iphambili kulwakhiwo lwemigangatho iyonke yenzalisomali kwii-aseti ezisisigxina, nokubaluleke kakhulu kufezekiso lokujoliswe kuko lwesithandathu ekhulwini (6%). Indlela urhulumente azalisa ngayo imali kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi yondlala isiseko solwabiwo, indlela nodidi lophuhliso loqoqosho. Kengoko kubaluleke kakhulu kwinkcazelo yodidi kunye nezinga lokukhula. I-*iKapa Eliblumayo* linikezela ingqwalaselo eyodwa kumanyathelo ezibonelelo zomsebenzi kwini leenzuzo ezininzi:

- I-ASGISA, ngumba ophambili onokurhola okukhokelwa zizibonelelo zomsebenzi.
- Isithuba sogunyaziso (amathuba engqesho)
- Ixabiso eliphezulu lekapitali nelinempembelelo kwimboleko kwakunye nokuzinza koqoqosho olukhulu.
- Impembelelo kwindalo esingqongileyo nendlela yophuhliso lwendawo.
- Ukwandiswa kweenkqubo zoorhulumente bangaphakathi.

Kukho imfuno yokuzalisa imali kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi – ukuquka izibonelelo zothungelwano (ezinjengeefowuni ne-ICT) kwakunye nezibonelelo ezisetyenziswayo zomsebenzi (ezinjenge-eneji, amanzi, ucoceko, inkunkuma, iindlela) – ekuvuseleleni nasekugcineni ukukhula nophuhliso loqoqosho. Izibonelelo ezisetyenziswayo kunye nezothungelwano zivela rhoqo njengenyanthelo elisisikhokhelo kwinguqulelo ebalulekileyo yoqoqosho lwe-WC ukuya ekukhuleni okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo. Amalungiselelo olwakhiwo-zindlu nezibonelelo ezikhulu ziya kuxhasa imimandla yoluntu oluhlwempuzekileyo kunye nabantu ekuthatheni inxaxheba kuqoqosho. Nangona eli ilicandelo elifuna imali eninzi kunye neenzame, umsebenzi wokuqala ofanelekileyo sele wenziwe kwaye i-WC ‘sele ilungele ukuqalisa injini’.

Kwangaxeshanye, kummandla woqoqosho oneziko elikhulu lolawulo lwenqila elinoovimba bendalo abaninzi abanqongopheleyo nokwabekwe kumphetho

woqoqosho lwehlabathi jikelele, awona mathuba oqoqosho aluncedo ngalawo aphezulu kuluhlu lwamanyathelo amatsha ezoqoqosho kubuchwepheshe bolwazi oluphezulu nolusezantsi. Oku kususela kumaziko okufowuna ukuya kwi-ICT, iinkonzo zemali kwakunye neenkomfa zamazwe ngamazwe kumanyathelo oqoqosho oluluhlaza neenkqubo zolimo.

Ukongeza kwinqwalaselo esisiseko kwinzaliso-mali yamacandelo nezibonelelo zendawo ekujoliswe kuzo, ubuchule bophuhliso lukarhulumente e-WC buthetha ukubhexeshwa kwenzaliso-mali kufundo lwentlalo, uphuhliso lwezakhono ezinqongopheleyo, amathuba e-R&D kunye namacandelo emfundo ephezulu, ulwakhiwo lothungelwano nolwazi olwandileyo nengcaciso engahlawulelwayo. Njengoko amacandelo abucala ethanda ukuthathela kuwo bucala olu gqithiso, eyona njongo engundoqo yophuhliso lukarhulumente kummandla onjenge-WC kukuvula uthungelwano lokufunda okusesikweni nokungekho sikweni ngokomdla wokwabelana ngokukhula nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo. Oku kungenzeka kuphela xa inkcubeko yokwabelana ngolwazi izinzile ngaphakathi kwinkcubeko evulekileyo neenzame zedemokhrasi. Le nguqulelo yentlalo ikwaxhaswa ziinzame zokuphuhlisa uyilo nokubanakho koluntu kwimfundo esesikweni nokuthatha inxaxheba edlamkileyo, umzekelo, kubugcisa benkcubeko kunye noshishino lokuyila, iinkqubo zemidlalo, iiprojekthi zophuhliso lolutsha kwakunye nemimandla yenkolo.

I-*iKapa* GDS imiswe ngengqiqo yokuba ihlabathi jikelele libeka imimandla enjenge-WC kwisikhundla socwangciso-nkqubo oluxhomekeke kukhuphiswano nomtsalane ongundoqo omkhulu kulawulo lwenqila. Isizathu soku kukuba ukukhula okwabelwana ngako ngokudlula kumashishini olwazi olunzulu kwakunye nezicwangciso-nkqubo zokulwa indlala ezimiswe kugunyaziso nokwandiswa kokwazi ukwenza okuthile kuxhomekeke kubukho kothungelwano olunoqhagamshelwano olufanelekileyo kubasebenzi bengingqi, ababhhexeshi nabaququzeleli abasebenzisanayo kumaziko ewonke ngaphandle kokuthatha inxaxheba kwabo kuluhlu olubanzi lwemibutho eyodwa karhulumente, yabucala nengenzi nzuzo. Kakhulu kunakuqala, inzaliso-mali yekapitali nesiseko kwakunye nophuhliso oluhlangabezana neemfundo ezisisiseko ziziphumo ingezizo izandulela sokumanyana kwentlalo, uthungelwano olusebenzayo lokwabelana ngolwazi namaziko asemgangathweni ophezulu avumela isithuba kumanyathelo amatsha. Ingxaki kukuba amacandelo abucala awanampembelelo inkulu ekuzaliseni imali kulawulo lweendawo zokuhlala ezifanelekileyo okanye izakhono zoluntu, ukufunda kwintlalo, uthungelwano, izibonelelo zomsebenzi okanye ubuchwepheshe obuqhuba olu didi lophuhliso olusasazekayo. Amanyathelo karhulumente kengoko afuneka ekuqinisekiseni ukuba ezi zindululo zoqoqosho lwethutyana oluyimpumelelo azifakwa kumndla onamandla wamacandelo abucala. Uphuhliso lukarhulumente kufuneka lungenelele ukuqinisekisa ukuvuleka kunye namathuba kuluhlu olubanzi lwabantu.

### 1.4.3 Ukukhula okwabelwana ngako

Ukukhula okwabelwana ngako kuthetha ukuba uncitshiso lwendlala, ugunyaziso lwabantu ababekade behlelekile ngaphambili nokukhula koqoqosho kuqaliswa njengeenjongo ezizimeleyo kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwelide. Ngamanye amazwi, ummiselo wabo bahlwempuzekileyo nabatyebileyo uyahambelana, kwaye okunokukhethwa okukodwa kugcino lokukhula okwabelwana ngako kukwenza banzi izinga lokuthatha inxaxheba kuqoqosho kwakunye nokusasaza iinzuzo zokukhula.

Ngenxa yokukhula kwenani labemi kunye nokungalingani kwangaphambili, imigangatho ephezulu yokukhula koqoqosho ibalulekile ekunciphiseni ukungabikho kwengqesho nendlala kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwelide. Kwimigangatho ephezulu yokukhula (kwibhendi ye-6 ukuya ku-8 pesenti), uqoqosho lwe-WC lungadala inzalisomali eyaneleyo luvuselele imigangatho yemisebenzi yoqoqosho efanelekileyo kudalo lwemigangatho efanelekileyo yokuyilwa kwamathuba omsebenzi.

Amava eMzantsi-Afrika ingakumbi e-WC abonisa ukuba ukukhula kukodwa akuyo nzuzo kuluntu olubanzi kwimimandla. Ishumi lethu lokuqala leminyaka kwidemokhrasi libonise ukuba abo batyebileyo bayakwazi ukufumana iirenti zoqoqosho, ngexa imimandla ehlwempuzekileyo inoovimba abambalwa ekuphenduleni kwinguqulelo yentlalo, eyendawo neyoqoqosho. Kukho unxulumano oluphezulu phakathi kwepesenti eyandileyo ekukhuleni nemigangatho ephezulu yokungalingani. Ukukhula koqoqosho kungenza igalelo elibalulekileyo ngokunxulumene nobomi babantu kunye namathuba exesha elizayo.

Imigangatho ephezulu yokungalingani inyanzelisa impembelelo yokukhula okukhawulezayo kuncitshiso lwendlala. Ukunyuswa kokukhula kwexesha elide koqoqosho kuxhomekeke kusasazo olulinganayo lwemivuzo, ukwazi ukwenza okuthile kunye nendawo ohlala kuyo kwimimandla kwakunye nemisebenzi yoqoqosho eyenza iinzuzo zokukhula ukuba kwabelwane ngazo. Indlala iyodwa sisithintelo esibophelelayo sokukhula. .

Xa abantu abahlwempuzekileyo befikelela kwii-aseti eziphathekayo ezinjengomhlaba, ulwakhiwo-zindlu, amanzi, i-eneji, ucoceko, ezothutho, amatyala kunye nee-aseti ezingaphathekiyo ezinjengemfundo nempilo, babamba indlela yokuthatha inxaxheba kwimisebenzi yezoqoqosho kwaye kanjalo, bame kwindawo engcono ekufumaneni inzuzo ekukhuleni koqoqosho. Isicwangciso-nkqubo sokukhula okwabelwana ngako kukukhula kwangaphambili nokuhlwempuzeka kwangaphambili. I-*iKapa* GDS kengoko igxininisa inzalisomali kwizibonelelo ezikhulu zomsebenzi, imfundo nophuhliso lwezakhono njengeyona migangatho ibalulekileyo ekuziseni ngaphambili ukukhula okuhlwempuzekileyo (pro-poor growth) kwixesha eliphakathi nelide.

#### **1.4.4 Ikapitali yentlalo**

Ukufezekisa ukukhula okuhlwempuzekileyo (pro-poor growth), oovimba bemveliso nesikhundla sabahlwempuzekileyo kufuneka bomelezwe, ngexa amathuba ako konke (ingakumbi abahlwempuzekileyo) ekubeni asebenzise ngokupheleleyo oovimba babo abakhoyo bemveliso kufuneka kuyiliweyo kumanyathelo amatsha akha ekomeleleni kwengingqi namathuba.

Ukomelezwa kwamaziko ethu neendlela zophuhliso lokusebenzisana, konke ku- , baluleke kakhulu ekukhuleni okwabelwana ngako nokugcinekileyo. Amava acacisa ukuba amanyathelo amatsha aqhuba inzalisomali entsha xa abantu benomdla wokuqhagamshelana nokusebenzisana (ikakhulu ngeendlela ezingaqhelekanga) kwizithintelo zizonke ezimisiweyo nemida yamaziko. Oku kuxhomekeke kuphuhliso lwentembeko, ukuzithemba nokwenzelana ngokufanayo.

Ngaphandle kokuba, abaphuhlisi bezimvo ezitsha, abazalisi-mali, abayili kunye nabenzi bezigqibo bayathungelana ngokwaneleyo kuthungelwano olusesikweni nolungekho sikweni, akunobakho unxulumano lwamacala. Kwaye lolu nxulumano oluxhasa ukuthungelana ngolwazi okuvuselela ukwanda okuthe chu kothungelwano

oluxineneyo, oluthungelanayo nolunyanzelisa ngokufanayo ixabiso loqoqosho, nolona luqhuba ukukhula koqoqosho kwimimandla.

Intembeko kunye nokwenzelana ngokufanayo – okuzinziswe kwimisebenzi eyodwa yenkcubeko – kubonwa njengeemeko zangaphambili ezibalulekileyo ekukhuleni okwabelwana ngako nokugcinekileyo. Oku kucacile kuba le migangatho ibaluleke kakhulu ekubeni ingqwalaselo ayikho kuphela kwinzaliso-mali yekapitali njengeyona ndlela yokukhula koko nakubantu kwakunye nesimo sawona maziko afanelekileyo kulwakhiwo lwentembeko nokwenzelana ngokufanayo.

Uvavanyo lokukhula kunye nokwehla kweendawo nemimandla ngokuhamba kwexesha akubonisi kuphela amathuba atshintshayo amacandelo amelwe luqoqosho oluchaza ukomelela kwawo (okanye ukungomeleli kwawo) koko nendlela ikapitali yentlalo ilungiswa ngayo kuphosa igalelo okanye kunciphise uphuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nokukhula okwabelwana ngako. Kwihlabathi langoku, imimandla neendawo ezithile azisaxhomekeki kumacandelo okuqala okanye awesibini oqoqosho. Ngamashishini asakhulayo, abaphandi, abazalisi-mali kwakunye nabanye abathathi-nxaxheba abadlamkileyo kuqoqosho ekufuneka ukuba bathungelane ngokwaneleyo kubuchwepheshe obufikelelekayo nosele bukhona bolwazi obonyusa ukukhula koqoqosho nemisebenzi.

I-WC kengoko ayisayi kuxhomekeka kulimo nokuloba, okanye ukwenziwa kweempahla, nokuqeshe amawaka-waka abantu kwiminyaka edlulileyo. I-CTFR ngumzekelo omhle woqoqosho oluguqukayo lommandla nolutshintshe ukuzimela ekwenzeni nasekuthumeleni imveliso yezolimo yaba sisixeko esikhokheleyo ngaphakathi kuqoqosho lwehlabathi olugxininisa icandelo eliphezulu leenkonzozemali, ukhenketho, ICT, ukwenziwa kweefilimu nokuhambelana noku, imveliso eyenziweyo ekumgangatho ophezulu.

Nangona amanyathelo obuchwepheshe engumqhubi wokuqala ekufumaneni ikapitali, oku kwenzeka ngokufanayo kwiindidi zamanyathelo entlalo abalulekileyo kwingcaciso yenkcitho yemali karhulumente kumgangatho wengingqi ukuya kulwandiso lophuhliso. Amanyathelo amatsha entlalo aqulathe uluhlu olubanzi esimo semibutho namaziko ngaphakathi kwimimandla yoluntu – ingakumbi kwimimandla yoluntu oluhlwempuzekileyo – olwakha izakhono ezidityanelweyo nezomntu ngamnye kuphuhliso, ukuquka isikhundla sokubamba iingxoxo malunga nokungokunye nokucacisa amanyathelo afanelekileyo ophuhliso. Amaqela ohlangulo kwingingqi, amanyathelo emveliso, amanyathelo abathengi, amanyathelo asusela kwinkathalelo yabantwana ukuya kumaqela aqokelela inkunkuma, amaqela enkcubeko, imibutho yokungcwaba, amaqela azinceda ngokunokwawo kulwakhiwo-zindlu, imibutho yasekuhlaleni, amanyathelo okulwa ulwaphulo-mthetho, kunye nemimandla yoluntu yenkolo, yonke inegalelo kulwakhiwo lwentlalo kwakunye nolwakhiwo lwekapitali yentlalo ngendlela zawo ezohlukeneyo.

#### **1.4.5 Ingqwalaselo yendawo**

Ingxowa-mali yenzaliso-mali karhulumente ihlala njalo inemida, nokuthetha oku ukuba kufuneka kubekwe phambili izinto ezibalulekileyo. I-*iKapa* GDS kengoko iphendula i-NSDP kwingqwalaselo yenzaliso-mali kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi kwiindawo ezinemigangatho ephezulu kakhulu yendlala kunye nokukhula okusenobakho okuphezulu. Inzaliso-mali enjalo iyilelwe ukuvula ukuba nakho koqoqosho ngokususa izithintelo ezibophelelayo ezithintela uphuhliso. Oku

kubaluleke kakhulu kwinzaliso-mali kwiinkqubo zezithuthi nezibonelelo zomsebenzi. Imimandla enemiceli-mngeni emikhulu yendlala nokunqongophala kokubanakho ukukhulisa uqoqosho ayibekwa phambili kwinzaliso-mali yezibonelelo zikarhulumente, kengoko ifuna inzaliso-mali kwikapitali yoluntu.

Kuphela lishumi ekhulwini (10%) ye-WC enokufakwa phantsi kodidi lwamaphandle. Uninzi lwabantu – 68 pesenti – luhlala kummandla omnye wolawulo lwenqila, iKapa, ngaphezulu kwama-80 pesenti abantu abahlala kwi-CTFR ize intsalela – 32 pesenti – ihlala kwiidolophana ezincinci, uninzi lwazo luxhomekeke kukhenketho okanye uqoqosho lwezolimo.

Icandelo lolimo liyehla xa lithelekiswa namanye amacandelo ngezizathu ezohlukeneyo zoqoqosho nezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo. Oku kubangela impembelelo engentlanga enkulu kwimigangatho yengqosho kwiphondo. I- *iKapa* GDS ibonisa oku kuyinene ezidolophini.

Kodwa, oku akuthethi ukuba uqoqosho lolimo namaphandle aluhoywanga. Inzaliso-mali kwiidolophana ezincinci, ingakumbi kwizibonelelo zezithuthi ezisebenzayo, inkxaso yecandelo lezolimo nogxininiso olwandisiweyo kulungiso lomhlaba konke kubonisa ukuzibophelela okubanzi kuphuhliso lwedolophu nolwamaphandle e-WC.

Injongo esisiseko ye-*iKapa* GDS kukukhusela ugcino lorhwebo kuqoqosho lukarhulumente wobandlululo kwakunye nokukhokela okunokwenziwa kwinzaliso-mali nenkcitho yophuhliso lukarhulumente ngale ndlela ilandelayo:

- Ukumiswa ngokutsha konxulumano lwendawo nemiba ephambili ekwandiseni ukusebenza kwemimandla.
- Ukuqondwa koqoqosho lwentlalo olwandisiweyo kwakunye nolwakiwo lomanyano lwentlalo ukwandisa iimeko zoluntu.
- Isiqinisekiso sonikezelo seemfuneko zamaziko ekunikezeleni bonke abantu iinkonzo ezisisiseko nokudambisa indlela nokungalingani sicacisa ukukhutshelwa ngaphandle entlalweni nokungalingani.
- Isiqinisekiso semfezeko yendalo esingqongileyo.

Ukudambisa ulwakiwo olungasebenziyo nolungalinganiyo lwendawo alunciphisi kuphela amaxabiso okuqhuba amashishini koko lukwanyusa umthwalo kwabahlwempuzekileyo (anjengexabiso lokuya endaweni ekude), lukwanyusa imfezeko yezinto eziphilayo.

#### **1.4.6 Uphuhliso olugcinekileyo**

Ngokwemvumelwano yobunzululwazi yokuba iinkqubo zentlalo e-WC zixhomekeke kwiinkqubo ezisesichengeni nezijongelwe phantsi, oku kulandela ukuba i-*iKapa* GDS ibeka ugxininiso olufanelekileyo kwimfuno yobuchule namanyathelo amatsha anegalelo ekuqondeni imithetho-siseko yomgaqo-siseko onxulumene 'nophuhliso olugcinekileyo lwezinto eziphilayo kwakunye nokusetyenziswa koovimba bendalo ngexa kukwanyuswa umgangatho ofanelekileyo woqoqosho nophuhliso lwentlalo' (icandelo 24[b][iii] lomGaqo-siseko weRiphabliki yoMzantsi-Afrika).

Ngokuhambelana ne-NFSD, i-*iKapa* GDS kengoko iphawula imiceli-mngeni njengamathuba oqoqosho kwizinto ezintsha ezinokukhokelele ekudalweni kwemisebenzi kumacandelo anjengokubuyiselwa kwimeko yangaphambili kwenkunkuma, uhlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji, ulondolozo lwezinto eziphilayo (okunjengokuSebenzela amanzi), amahlathi agcinekileyo, iintlanzi ezigcinekileyo, imveliso yokutya egcinekileyo (ingakumbi kwiifama ezincinci ezijikeleze imimandla esezidolophini), uphuhliso lwabamelwane abamanyanayo nokwenziwa luhlaza. Usetyenziso loovimba bezinto eziphilayo akufani nolondolozo lwendalo. Oku kungasentla kubonwa njengexabiso, ngexa okunye kuvuselela amanyathelo amatsha, uthungelwano olutsha, ekuhambeni kwexesha, ubuchule obutsha kraca kuphuhliso nobubangela ukusetyenziswa okufanelekileyo koovimba bezemali kwinzaliso-mali yekapitali kunye nolawulo oluqhubekekayo bobomi.

#### 1.4.7 Ubunkokeli kumaziko

Ubunkokeli, ingakumbi ubunkokeli kwezopolitiko, budlala indima enkulu kwinkcazelo yendlela yokuziphatha nobume bobunkokeli kummandla othile. Inkokeli zinikezela abazalisi-mali, abengingqi nabangaphandle, ukuzithemba, (okanye okungokunye). Zibonisa ukuba amaziko, esinakho ukukwenza kunye nemfundiso ngentlalo kubalulekile kuphuhliso okanye ukuba ii-ajenda zabo zimalunga nokwandiswa komdla wabantu abangephi, abangenamimiselo esesikweni yoxanduva oludityanelweyo.

I-*Macro-Social Report* kaPrezidanti icacisa ngokuphandle ukuba ugxininiso olukhulu luyafuneka ekuqukweni kwentlalo, ekumanyweni nakuko ukwabelana. Oku akukho malunga nentlalo entle yoluntu koko kumalunga nolwakhiwo lweziseko zentembeko, nezibaluleke kakhulu ekwandiseni inzaliso-mali kwakunye nokunyusa ukukhula kokwabelana ngoqoqosho. Oku kuchatshazelwe kwimbono 'yeKhaya lethu Sonke' ye-WC.

Ukukhula okukhawulezileyo okwabelwana ngako kunye nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo lufuna ingqwalaselo enkulu kubudlelwane obukhulu, ubunini nogunyaziso olunxulumene noqoqosho nee-aseti zentlalo, amathuba kunye neenkonziso. Njengoko umGaqo-siseko ucacisa ukuba indlela yokukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo kufuneka kuphucule umgangatho wobomi lwabona bemi bajongelwe phantsi, abahlwempuzekileyo kwakunye nabo basesichengeni sempatho-gadalala e-WC: imimandla yoluntu olumnyama, amakhosikazi nolutsha. Icandelo elilandelayo lijongana nombala wokuba oku kungafezekiswa njani na.

## ISIGABA 2: INKQUBO-SIKHOKELO YESICWANGCISO-NKQUBO

Eli candelo licacisa imiba jikelele, iinjongo eziphambili kunye namanyathelo asisikhokelo se-*iKapa* GDS. Oku kujolise kwinjongo yokukhokela inzaliso-mali nenkcitho yophuhliso lukarhulumente, amashishini aphantsi kukarhulumente, amacandelo abucala kunye nemibutho yoluntu. Ukusetyenziswa rhoqo kwezi njongo zesicwangciso-nkqubo, iinjongo eziphambili kunye namanyathelo asisikhokelo kuya kuqinisekisa intsebenziswano nolungelelaniso kwisiseko semiba ephambili, ulwabiwo loovimba nozalisekiso ngoorhulumente bobabini kunye noomahlulelane bakhe.

### 2.1 Imbono, iinjongo jikelele neenjongo eziphambili

Ukuze uqonde imbono ye-PGWC, *iKapa* GDS ayibopheleli kuphela i-PGWC koko iphondo lilonke kwezi njongo ziphambili zeminyaka emihlanu ekukhokeleni ukwenziwa komgaqo-nkqubo, ukudweliswa kweenkqubo nolwabiwo loovimba:

- I. Ukukhulisa nokwabelana ngoqoqosho.
- II. Ulwakhiwo lwentlalo elinganayo nenenkathalo nalapho indlala itshatyalaliswayo.
- III. Ukunyusa umgangatho wophuhliso olugcinekileyo lwezinto eziphilayo.
- IV. Ugunyaziso olukhulu lomanyano lweendawo.
- V. Ukuqinisekisa ulawulo olufanelekileyo nokomelezwa kwamaziko.

I-*iKapa* GDS iyakuphinda yakhe koku komelezeka kwe-WC kulandelayo:

- Uqoqosho olukhulayo noluzintlobo ngeentlobo oluqhutywa ikakhulu ngamashishini asakhulayo naphakathi.
- Inani labemi elincinci, ikakhulu oluhlala ezidolophini, nolunemigangatho efanelekileyo yezakhono eziphiuhlisiweyo.
- Iinkqubo ezinamandla zasezidolophini kunye noqoqosho lweengingqi.
- Iinkqubo ezisekwe ngokufanelekileyo zemimiselo nolawulo oluluqilima.
- Inkathalelo efanelekileyo yezityalo nezilwanyana noovimba bendalo.

Kwimicel' imngeni ejongene ne-WC efuneka iqwalaselwe kwakunye nokufezekiswa kwezi njongo ziphambili, kufuneka kuzalisekiswa ezi njongo ziphambili zilandelayo. Nangona ezi njongo ziphambili zimiswe phantsi kweengxelo ezizodwa zeenjongo, ezinye zinxulumene neenjongo ezininzi:

#### Injongo I: Ukukhulisa nokwabelana ngoqoqosho

**1. Ukwenziwa banzi kokuthatha inxaxheba kuqoqosho nokuncitshiswa kwendlala**, ngokukodwa kugunyaziso ngokutsha kolwazi loqoqosho lwehlabathi jikelele, ukunyuswa komgangatho wokomelela okukhoyo (okunjengoshishino lwemiboniso bhanya-bhanya, ulwakhiwo lwezikhithane namacandelo e-MEDS) kwakunye nothungelwano olutsha kwixabiso loqoqosho lohlaza (ukuquka nokukhangela iindawo zamaziko akufutshane engqesho).

**2. Ukuvuselela izibonelelo zomsebenzi ezisebenzayo nezinenkuthalo** ekugcineni ukukhula nophuhliso loqoqosho, ukuquka izibonelelo zoqhagamshelako (ezinjengemobility nee-ICT) nezibonelelo ezisetyenziswayo (ezinjenge-eneji, amanzi, ucoceko, inkunkuma neendlela).

**VI. Injongo II: Ulwakhiwo lwentlalo elinganayo nenenkathalo nalapho indlala itshatyalaliswayo**

**3. Ukunyusa umgangatho weendawo onokuhlala kuzo nemimandla yoluntu enenkathalo** eyandisa nekwaphucula indlela yokuphila yabahlali bebonke.

**4. Ukuphucula ukuthembeka nokuthobelana ngaphakathi naphakathi kwemimandla yoluntu** enxulumeneyo nethungelanayo kumanyano loluntu nokhuseleko lweendawo ezivulekileyo zokuthatha inxaxheba kwinkcubeko, amathuba ezoqoqosho, iindibano zeengxoxo zoluntu neentlanganiso jikelele.

**5. Ukwandisa isikhundla soluntu** ngokuphucula icandelo lezempilo, imfundo, intlalo-ntle nokhuseleko lomntu ngamnye noluntu kwimimandla.

**Injongo III: Ukunyusa umgangatho wophuhliso olugcinekileyo lwezinto eziphilayo**

**6. Ukuqinisekisa ngosetyenziso olugcinekileyo loovimba** ekuphenduleni kwiinguqulelo zemozulu, ukwehla kwezinga lezityalo nezilwanyana kwakunye nezoyikiso kwisicwangciso-nkqubo esiphambili soovimba bendalo.

**Injongo IV: Ugunyaziso olukhulu lomanyano lweendawo**

**7. Ukuqinisekisa ngomanyaniso olukhulu lweendawo** ekulweni imbali karhulumente wengcinezelo nokunyusa umgangatho wokuhlaleka kwimimandla yoluntu ngokuyenza ikhuseleke, ukomeleza iindawo zoluntu jikelele, iindawo zamathuba oqoqosho, ulondolozo lwendalo esingqongileyo kwakunye nokwandiswa koqhagamshelako lophuhliso lweendawo neekhorido zephondo.

**8. Uphuhliso lwenkqubo esebenzayo yoluntu jikelele yezithuthi (non-motorised)** efikelela kubo bonke abahlali bephondo, ingakumbi abo bahlwempuzekileyo kunye nabo bangafumani mathuba, athungelana iindawo ezithile kwiphondo kwakunye nangaphakathi kwiindawo zokuhlala ezidolophini.

**Injongo V: Ukuqinisekisa ulawulo olufanelekileyo nokomelezwa kwamaziko**

**9. Ulwakhiwo lwamaziko asebenzayo olawulo** anokuthi avuselele iphondo lilonke kwiinjongo eziphambili ekwabelwana ngazo ze-*iKapa* GDS.

**2.2 Amanyathelo asisikhokelo**

Eli candelo licacisa ngokubanzi amanyathelo asisikhokelo e-*iKapa* GDS afunekayo ekuqondeni imithetho-siseko yokukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso kunikezelo lwalo. Ikwaxoxa ngemigangatho eyodwa ekhoyo kurhulumente wephondo ekuqondeni imithetho-siseko enxulumene nendlela efanelekileyo yokwenziwa komsebenzi ongundoqo wayo.

Umnqophiso we-*iKapa* GDS kukutshintsha indlela yophuhliso lwe-WC. Ukongeza kwindlela i-WC eqhuba ngayo ushishino oluqhelekileyo ngobuchule obungaphaya nangokukhetha ngononophelo amanyathelo asisikhokelo nanempembelelo enkulu naqulathe inyathelo elidityanelweyo, kengoko kukwafanelekile ukuba i-WC iqalise iiprojekthi ezingaphaya kwesiqhelo eziyakuthi zenze umahluko omkhulu kufezekiso lweenjongo ze-*iKapa* GDS kwimigangatho emincinci nemikhulu.

Isicwangciso-nkqubo ngasinye se-*iKapa* siquka iiprojekthi ezidityanisiweyo kunye neenkqubo kwakunye nesebe elimiswe njenge-arhente yokuzalisekisa konke oku. Kuye, kengoko kwabaluleka ukubeka phambili inani elininzi lamanyathelo akumgangatho ophezulu akhethwe kwizicwangciso-nkqubo zizonke ze-*iKapa* ngeenjongo zocwangciso, uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali kwakunye nesikhundla samaziko. Isiphumo sibe yingqokelela yamanyathelo asisikhokelo solamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela, olamlo olungumbumbi-ndlela nokudityaniswa kwendlela okusekelwe kwizicwangciso-nkqubo ezisisiseko – izicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* – ekudibaniseni urhulumente nokuqinisekisa ukuba imiba ephambili echanekileyo iyaxhaswa luhlahlo lwabiwo-mali kwakunye nolwabiwo lwabasebenzi noovimba bamaziko. La manyathelo asisikhokelo alandelayo e-*iKapa* GDS aziindawo ezizinkqubo eziqulathe uluhlu lweeprojekthi ezithi kunye ziquke ukuzibophelela okukhulu kohlhlo lwabiwo-mali lwecandelo likarhulumente noluya kukhulula imiba ebanzi yonxulumano kwindlela entsha yophuhliso lwe-WC:

### **Amanyathelo olamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela**

Amanyathelo olamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela akhethwa ngenxa yokuba ezizikhokelo zokuvula izithintelo ezimandundu nezisisibophelelo ekukhuleni okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olugcinekileyo nolumanyanisiweyo kuqoqosho lwanamhlanje e-WC. Amanyathelo okuhlahli-ndlela ayinzaliso-mali kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi (ezinjengezothutho, iindawo zokuhlala zoluntu, i-eneji, amanzi, ucoceko nenkunkuma) kunye nenzaliso-mali kuphuhliso lolwazi (olunjengezakhono ezinqabileyo, imfundo nemfundo yasekuhlaleni). Icandelo lemfundo ephezulu, ii-NGO, oomahlulelane babucala bakarhulumente neefem zeengcebiso, zonke zinendima ekufuneka ziyidlalile kule nzame inkulu yokwakha amathuba adityanelweyo ezoqoqosho.

Ukutshintsha indlela yophuhliso yexesha elide ye-WC ngokusisiseko, la manyathelo olamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela alandelayo ayafuneka:

1. **Izithuthi ezimanyanisiweyo:** Eli nyathelo sisicwangciso-nkqubo sangaphakathi koorhulumente nozalisekiso kwinkqubo yenkcitho yeminyaka nenoovimba abanikezelweyo nabacacileyo.
2. **Iindawo zoluntu zokuhlala ezimanyanisiweyo nezigcinekileyo:** Eli nyathelo libhekiselele ikakhulu kwiiprojekthi eziphambili ezimanyama imimandla nezikwasondeza abahlwempuzekileyo kumbindi wezixeko needolophu zephondo, likwanxulumanisa ulwakhiwo-zindlu nezothutho kwaye oko kunikezela ufikelelo kwizibonelelo namathuba ezoqoqosho ekuphuculeni ubomi boluntu kwimimandla ngeli xesha kuqinisekiswa ngokusetyenziswa okugcinekileyo kwezibonelelo.
3. **Uphuhliso lwezakhono:** Eli nyathelo libhekiselele ikakhulu kwizakhono ezinqongopheleyo, iinkqubo zengqesho yoluntu jikelele, ukusasazwa kolwazi oluqhagamshelanisa abantu abafuna imisebenzi kunye namathuba ezemisebenzi, i-EPWP, imfundo eyandisiweyo noqeqesho (FET), amathuba okufundiswa umsebenzi (learnerships) kunye nokumanywa koomahlulelane namaziko aphezulu emfundo ekuqinisekiseni amanyathelo exesha elide kuphuhliso lwentlalo

noqoqosho, nokuphuculwa kwemfundo jikelele noqeqesho (GET), imfundo yabantu abadala noqeqesho (ABET) kwakunye nophuhliso lwabantwana abasakhulayo (ECD).

### **Amanyathelo olamlo olungumbumbi-ndlela**

I-PGWC inolawulo oluthe ngqo lwala manyathelo eminyaka alandelayo naya kubumba indlela yophuhliso lwe-WC ukusuka kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwelide:

4. Isicwangciso-nkqubo sempendulo **yokutshintsha kwemozulu** siqwalasela kakhulu kuhlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji, inkqubela-phambili ye-eneji kwakunye nokuqonda malunga nobulumko bokusebenzisa amanzi, ukuncitshiswa kwenkunkuma nokusetyenziswa kwayo ngokutsha njengento engenye (recycling).
5. Inkqubo **yenguqulelo yentlalo** iquka ukuzalisekiswa kwesicwangciso-nkqubo senguqulelo yentlalo nesijolise ngokwelixesha lifutshane kwiindawo ezingama-21 eziphambili kwiphondo nezinezinga eliphezulu lolwaphulo-mthetho, indlala, ukungabinamisebenzi nokuphathwa gadalala kwakunye nembali yakutshanje karhulumente wengingqi ongomelelelanga nofuno ulamlo lwe-Project Consolidate.
6. Isicwangciso-nkqubo **seNdebe yeHlabathi yonyaka ka-2010** neeprojekthi ziqwalasele kunikezelo lwemidlalo ekwididi lehlabathi, ngexa kwangaxeshanye, zikwaqinisekisa imbali yophuhliso olufanelekileyo. Amalungiselelo ale Ndebe yeHlabathi kufuneka abangele inzalisano-mali eyandisiweyo, ukudalwa kwamathuba emisebenzi kwakunye nophuhliso loqoqosho lwentlalo kwakunye nezibonelelo zomsebenzi eziphuculweyo nomanyano lwentlalo.

### **Amanyathelo olamlo oluhlanganisa izimvo**

Ngokusebenzisana namaqela achaphazelekayo abucala nawoluntu jikelele, la manyathelo alandelayo exesha elidana ayafuneka kulwakhiwo oluqhubekekayo nofezekiso lwale mpembelelo:

7. Inyathelo lobuchule **bophuhliso lwemihlaba nezakhiwo (ipropati)** ezibonisa indawo, iinjongo zentlalo nezinto eziphilayo ze-*iKapa* GDS nokugunyaziswa kwemimandla yoluntu eyayikade ihlelekile ngaphambili.
8. Inyathelo **elandisiweyo lomsebenzi karhulumente** lijolise ekuyileni izakhono ezingcolo kunye nemisebenzi emininzi yabantu kwiprojekthi namanyathelo amatsha, ingakumbi kwimimandla ekufuna kakhulu oku, ngexa kwangaxeshanye, iphucula izibonelelo zomsebenzi nezinto eziphilayo, neendawo eziphila kuzo kwakunye nokwakha imimandla yoluntu enempilo.
9. Inyathelo **lolawulo** lijolise ekuphuculeni indlela esilawulwa ngayo ukuqinisekisa ngorhulumente othembekileyo, ophendulayo nobumbeneyo onceda wonke umntu kwiphondo. Liquka ukuzalisekiswa komthetho owaziwa njenge-Intergovernmental Relations Framework, umThetho 13 wonyaka ka-2005 kulwakhiwo lwezicwangciso zemimandla nolungelelaniso lwezikhundla phantsi kweForum yoLungelelaniso yeNkulumbuso (PCF), iForum yeNkulumbuso yoLungelelaniso loLawulo lweNqila (PMCF) kunye neeForum zoLungelelaniso lweziThili (DCF). (Jonga kwiSigaba 3: Inkqubo-sikhokelo yoZalisekiso).
10. Amanyathelo **okuncitshiswa kwendlala noqeqesho lwesibini** ekuqinisekiseni inzuzo yokwabelana ngokukhula nokuyilwa kwamathuba awandisiweyo engqesho.

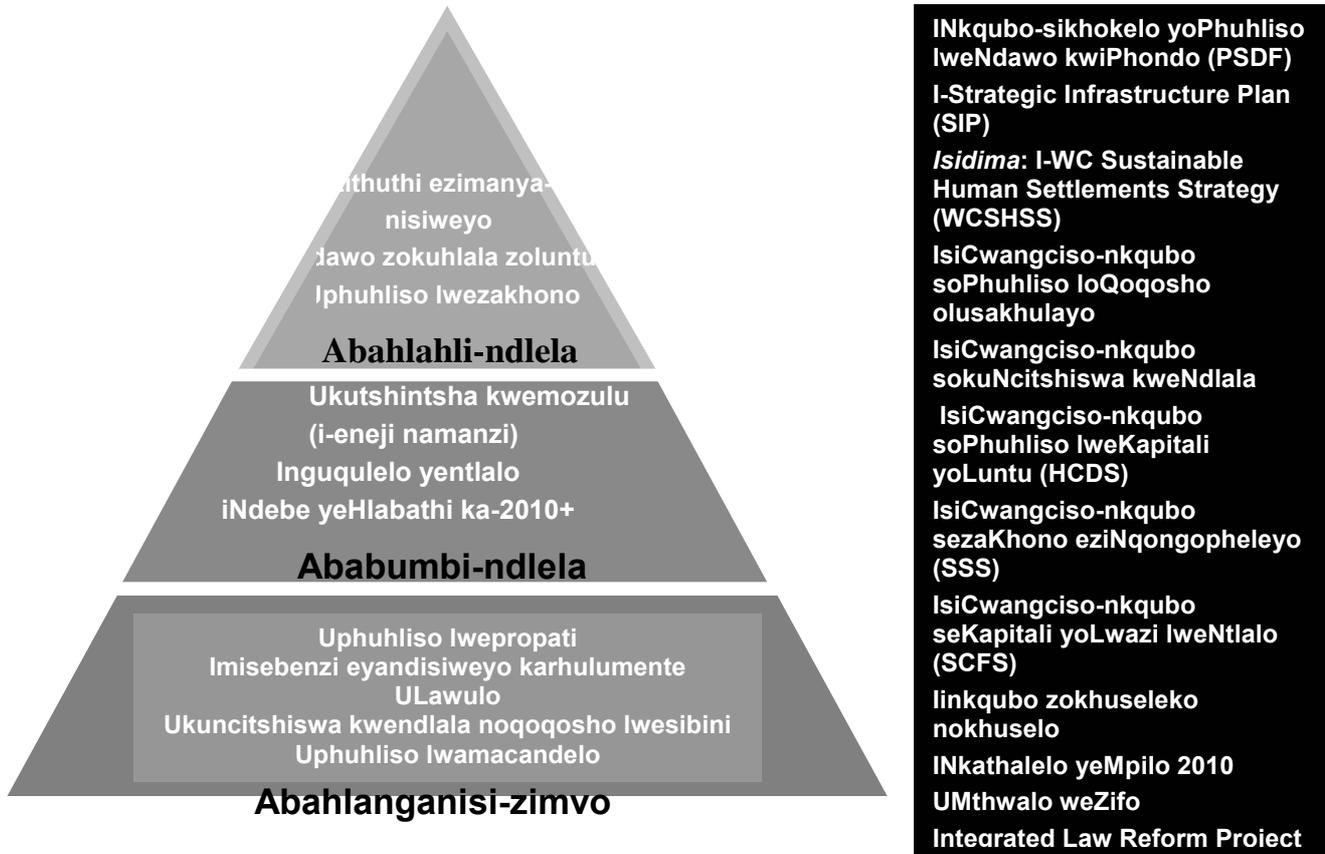
11. Inyathelo **lophuhliso lwecandelo** liquka izicwangciso-nkqubo zozalisekiso eziphambili kwicandelo le-MEDS (business processing and outsourcing) [BPO], amaziko okufowuna, ukhenketho, i-oyile, irhasi ne-ICT) nezicwangciso-nkqubo zamanye amacandelo anako ukwenza okuthile (anjengamashishini aneziphiwo ezithile, uhlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji, ukulungiswa kwenkunkuma njengento engenye nolimo olugcinekileyo).

### **Abaxhasi bendlela**

La manyathelo abhekiselele ikakhulu kulawulo nokuhlelwa ngokutsha kwezicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* ezixhasa zikwanyanzelisa indlela yophuhliso eqaliswe ngamanyathelo olamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela, amanyathelo olamlo lokubumbi-ndlela namanyathelo olamlo oluhlanganisa izimvo. Ngokuhambelana nembono ka-2014 yephondo, isicwangciso-nkqubo ngasinye se-*iKapa* sinengqokelela yaso yeenjongo zexesha elide kunye neenjongo eziphambili ze-*iKapa* GDS. Zizicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* eziya kukhokela ulwabiwo lwezemali noovimba bamaziko kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwixesha elide.

Izicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* ziya kuhlelwa ngokutsha xa zisetyenziswa nakwiziphumo zikaxakeka, nezingabangela izicwangciso-nkqubo ezitsha eziya kufuneka.

Inkqubo yokongamela novavanyo ye-*iKapa* GDS iya kuquka ukongamela kokuzalisekiswa kwezicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* lisebe ngalinye likarhulumente wephondo.



Umboniso 1: uNxathathu weKapa: 11 amanyathelo asisikhokelo nezicwangciso-nkqubo

**Uluhlu 1: Isishwankathelo senkqubo-sikhokelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo**

Injongo	Injongo ephambili	Inyathelo elisisikhokelo (indawo yenkqubo)	Isicwangciso-qhingqa esifanelekileyo se- <i>iKapa</i>
<p><b>I. Ukukhulisa nokwabelana ngoqoqosho</b></p>	<p>1. Ukwenziwa banzi kokuthatha inxaxheba kuqoqosho nokuncitshiswa kwendlala</p> <p>2. Ukuvuselela izibonelelo zomsebenzi ezisebenzayo nezinenkuthalo</p>	<p>Izicwangciso-nkqubo eziphambili zozalisekiso lweandelo le-<b>MEDS</b>: BPO namaziko okufowuna, ukhengketho, i-oyile, irhasi ne-<b>ICT</b> nezicwangciso-nkqubo zamanye amacandelo anako ukwenza okuthile (anjengamashishini aneziphawo ezithile, uhlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji, ukulungiswa kwenkunkuma njengento engenye nolimo olugcinekileyo</p> <p>Amanyathelo <b>okuncitshiswa kwendlala noqoqosho lwesibini</b></p> <p>Ulungelaneliso lwezicwangciso-nkqubo ze<b>Ndebe yeHlabathi yonyaka ka-2010</b> neprojekthi, ezinxulumene ngokukodwa nophuhliso lwembali</p> <p><b>Imisebenzi eyanzisiweyo karhulumente</b></p> <p><b>Uphuhliso lwamacandelo</b>, ingakumbi ngokunxulumene ne-<b>ICT</b></p> <p><b>Umanyano lweendawo zokuhlala zoluntu</b></p>	<p>MEDS (PRS)</p> <p>PSDF <i>Isidima</i> SIP</p>
<p><b>II. Ukwaziwo lwentlalo elinganayo nenenkathalo</b></p>	<p>3. Ukunyusa umgangatho weendawo onokuhlala kuzo nemimandla yoluntu enenkathalo</p> <p>4. Ukuphucula ukuthembeka nokuthobelana</p> <p>5. Ukwandisa isikhundla soluntu</p>	<p><b>Umanyano lweendawo zokuhlala zoluntu</b>, ezinxulumene ngokukodwa neprojekthi eziphambili ezimanyanisa uluntu kwimimandla zikwazisa abahlwempuzekileyo kumbindi weedolophu nezixeko zephondo</p> <p><b>Inguqulelo yentlalo</b> ejolise ekuncitshisweni kolwaphulo-mthetho nokqwalaselwa kokuphathwa gadalala kwabantu kwimimandla ephambili engama-21</p> <p><b>Uphuhliso lwezakhono</b>: ukufunda ngendlela yokufumana umsebenzi</p> <p><b>Inguqulelo yentlalo</b></p>	<p>PSDF <i>Isidima</i>:</p> <p>SCFS</p> <p>HCDS BOD HC 2010 SSS</p>
<p><b>III. Ukunyusa umgangatho wophuhliso olugcinekileyo lwezinto eziphilayo</b></p>	<p>6. Ukuqinisekisa ngoqoqosho olugcinekileyo loovimba</p>	<p>Inkqubo-sikhokhelo sempendulo <b>kutshintsho lwemozulu</b>, ngokunxulumene ngokukodwa nohlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji, inkqubela-phambili kwi-eneji nephulo lobulumko bokusebenzisa amanzi nakumacandelo amatsha ezoqoqosho.</p>	<p>PSDF SDIP CCRS MEDS</p>
<p><b>IV. Ugunyaziso olukhulu lomanyano lweendawo</b></p>	<p>7. Ukuqinisekisa ngomanyano olukhulu lweendawo</p> <p>8. Uphuhliso lwenkqubo esebenzayo yoluntu jikelele yezithuthi (non-motorised transport)</p>	<p><b>Umanyano lweendawo zokuhlala zoluntu</b></p> <p>Ubuchule <b>kuphuhliso lwepropati ehlonipha</b> ehlonipha iinjongo zendawo, ezoqoqosho, ezentlalo neendawo ekuphila kuyo izityalo nezilwanyana ze-IGDS</p> <p><b>Izithuthi ezimanyanisiweyo</b> kwinyathelo langaphakathi koorhulumente elisekelwe kwisicwangciso-nkqubo sezithuthi ezimanyanisiweyo esizalisekise kwinkqubo yenkcitho yeminyaka emininzi.</p>	<p>PSDF <i>Isidima</i> SIP</p> <p>PSDF SIP <i>Isidima</i></p>

<p><b>V. Ukuqinisekisa ulawulo olufanelekileyo nokomelezwa kwamaziko</b></p>	<p>9. Ulwakhiwo lolawulo olusebenzayo kumaziko</p>	<p><b>ULawulo</b>, ngo kuqwalasela ekuphuculeni kwendlela esilawulwa ngayo nalapho silawulwa kuqinisekiswa ngorhulumente othembekileyo, ophendulayo nomanyanayo onceda wonke umntu kwiphondo</p>	<p><i>iKapa</i> GDS ILRP</p>
--	--	--	----------------------------------

## 2.2.1 Imiba yesicwangciso-nkqubo kumanyathelo asisikhokelo

Apha ngezantsi sisiseko samanyathelo olamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela, ukubumbi-ndlela nokuhlanganisa izimvo, acacisa ngokufutshane igalelo eliya kwenziwa zezi ndawo zeenkqubo ekutshintsheni indlela yophuhliso lwe-WC ekuqondeni imbono yokwabelana ngokukhula nophuhliso olumanyanayo nolugcinekileyo.

Onke la manyathelo okanye iindawo zeenkqubo ziya kuzalisekiswa kwinkqubo-sikhokhelo yophuhliso lwendawo eya kuchazwa ngokucacileyo, njengoko ichazwa yi-NSDP kumgangatho kazwelonke, i-PSDF kumgangatho wephondo nee-SDF kumgangatho weengingqi.

Bonke oovimba boluntu kufuneka basasazwe ngokuhambelana nezi nkqubo-sikhokhelo zikazwelonke, iphondo neengingqi. Oku kuya kuthetha oku kulandelayo:

- Ukuqonda ukuba ukukhula okunokubakho, inani labemi nendlala ziqwalaselwa ngaphakathi kwi-CTFR jikelele, ngokukodwa siSiseko saseKapa, nokufuna oku oovimba becandelo likarhulumente balungelelaniswe ngendlela efanelekileyo.
- Ukukhusela ukuxananaza kweedolophu, nokubangela izinto ezingenankqubela-phambili namaxabiso aphezulu ebantwini, kutshabalalisa umhlaba wemveliso yezolimo kwaye kwandise ukuphuma kwemisi kusetyenziso olukhulu lwezithuthi.
- Ukuqinisekisa ukumanywa kwemimandla yabantu abahlwempuzekileyo nabazizityebi kubumelwane obuhlangeneyo, oluxubeneyo ngokwasentlalweni, nendawo egcinekileyo eqhagamshlekayo kwiinkonzo ezifikelekayo zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke.
- Ukunyusa umgangatho wamacandelo karhulumente nemimandla engaphantsi eza kuhlengahlengiswa kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwelide kumaxabiso onyukayo kwimveliso yezolimo ethunyelwa ngaphandle, ngokuba ngabanikezeli abakhulu bezi mveliso kurhwebo lweengingqi.
- Ukukhusela iindawo zendalo, ingakumbi kwezo zinxulumene nophuhliso lwezokhenketho nolimo.

I-*iKapa* GDS lenza iinzame zobuchule bophuhliso lorhulumente ekufezekiseni ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanayo nolugcinekileyo ngezinga lokukhula elisuka kwi-6 ukuya kwi-8. Ijolise kwinzaliso-mali, ibeka phambili iindawo ezithile (ingakumbi i-CTFR), ize inyuse umgangatho womanyano lweendawo ngaphakathi kwiingingqi, ngexa kwangaxeshanye, igxininisa ukusetyenziswa koovimba abagcinekileyo (ngokukodwa oovimba bokuqala, izityalo nezilwanyana, umhlaba nokhuseleko lokutya). Isiseko sale mimandla yenkqubo echazwe ngezantsi kufuneka ivavanywe ngokuchasene noku kukonke.

### 2.2.1.1 Izithuthi ezimanyanisiweyo – umhlahli-ndlela we-*iKapa* GDS

Izithuthi zikawonke-wonke nezibonelelo zezithuthi ziyenye kwimiba ephambili kumanyathelo olamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela. Ezothutho njengecandelo, umsebenzi nokufuneka kwenziwe kukhethwe njengomhlahli-ndlela ngenxa yokuquka konke kweenzuzo zenkqubo yezothutho emanyanisiweyo, njengoko kucacisiwe apha ngezantsi.

Impembelelo yoqoqosho lwezithuthi izibonakalisa ngeendlela ezisisibhozo: impembelelo yexabiso locwangciso nolawulo, ukuvulwa kwesithintelo esibophelelayo, inzalisomali kwizibonelelo zoluntu, uphuculo lobomi obusemgangathweni, umanyaniso lwendawo, uphuculo lwemveliso, impembelelo efanelekileyo yendalo esingqongileyo nogunyaziso.

Ukuhamba-hamba kwabantu, izibonelelo neenkonzo kuyinxenye ebalulekileyo kwimpumelelo yoqoqosho lwe-WC, noluneendawo zokuhlala ezohlukeneyo neziqeleleneyo neendawo zokusebenza nexabiso lezibonelelo ezithunyelwa ngaphandle nezingenayo ezihamba kqinkqubo yoqoqosho. Uthungelwano olungenamagingxi-gingxi phakathi kweendawo zezithuthi, oko kukuthi, isikhululo seenqwelo-moya, isikhululo seenqanawa, indlela kaloliwe neendlela zezithuthi, ziseka uthungelwano olubalulekileyo ekuqinisekiseni impumelelo kuqoqosho lommandla.

Kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele, ixabiso lokucwangcisa imimandla yorhwebo emikhulu imalunga nesibhozo ekhulwini (8%) eKapa neshumi elinesithandathu ekhulwini (16%) kwi-WC. Inkqubela-phambili ephuculweyo nentlangulo yexabiso iya kuba yinzuzo ethe ngqo kumacandelo abucala.

Ukuhanjiswa kwemveliso ethunyelwa ngaphandle nengeniswayo, enjengomsebenzi ongaphezulu kwama-R27 billion kwizibuko leenqanawa, kufuneka ungabinazingxaki kwaye usebenze ngeendlela efanelekileyo ukuqinisekisa ukusebenza okungcono kakhulu koqoqosho.

Uloliwe ngokwangoku akayondlela efanelekileyo yokuhambisa izibonelelo neenkonzo. Ukutshintshela kuloliwe kuyinxenye kwe-ajenda yangoku kazwelonke kwaye i-WC iya kufumana inzuzo kumzila wayo wezibonelelo zembali yakudala.

Icandelo lezothutho, njengecandelo leenkonzo lilibango elisuka kuqoqosho, lingumsebenzi wobukhulu bebango lezibonelelo neenkonzo. Ngokunokwalo, alingomqhubi wokukhula kodwa ukungabikho kwalo sisithintelo esibophelelayo kwizinga lokukhula koqoqosho. Ukuvula isithintelo esibophelelayo ekukhuleni koqoqosho akuyonzuzo nje kuphela koko kukwayinzalisomali kwi-eneji, ugqithiso lolwazi ngemibhobho yoqhagamshelwano (telecommunications), iindlela nezibonelelo zothutho sikwaphosa igalelo elithe ngqo ekukhuleni koqoqosho. Uphuculo lwemveliso nalo lukwabhexesha ukukhula koqoqosho.

Inzalisomali kwizibonelelo zothutho iphosa igalelo ekukhuleni koqoqosho ngekapitali okanye izibonelelo zomsebenzi neziquka oku kulandelayo:

- Isikhululo seenqwelo-moya eKapa: Ukwandiswa kwaso ngesixamali esingama-R1.3 billion.
- Isikhululo sikaloliwe eKapa: Ulungiso ngokutsha ngesixamali esizizigidi zcerandi.
- Izibuko laseKapa kunye nezinye izibonelelo ezikhulu nezincinci zeli zibuko, ezinjengeSaldanha Bay: Ukunyuka kwenani leebhedi ezinqanaweni nokwandiswa kweetheminali zeziqulathi.
- Inkonzo yebhasi: Ukufunyanwa kweebhasi ezongeziweyo ezininzi.

- Inkonzo kaloliwe: Uphuculo lwenkonzo kaloliwe kwakunye nokufunyanwa koololiwe abatsha.
- Izikhululo zikaloliwe neepropati ezikufutshane: Uhlaziyo ngokutsha nophuhliso.
- Umsebenzi ezindleleni: Uyilo lweekhorido zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke.
- Inkonzo yeeteksi: Uhlaziyo ngokutsha.

Izinga lale nzaliso-mali kwiminyaka emihlanu ukuya kwesixhenxe ezayo lakuba ngaphezulu kwe-R10 billion kwimisebenzi emininzi eyohlukeneyo, iindlela zokwenziwa komsebenzi nezibonelelo ezikhoyo eluntwini, isiphumo esikhulu sale nzaliso-mali sikwaphosa igalelo ekukhuliseni uqoqosho. Icandelo lezothutho ngokwangoku liphosa igalelo elilishumi ekhulwini (10%) kwezoqoqosho, kodwa kule nzaliso-mali igcinekileyo neqhubekekayo eli galelo lakunyuka.

Kukho ngaphezulu kwama-300 000 lwezithuthi imihla ngemihla eziya esixekweni ngokusebenzisa izithuthi zabucala (65 pesenti) nezikawonke-wonke (35 pesenti). Kubalulekile ukuba le ntshukumo ikhawuleziswe kwaye kuncitshiswe ukuphuma kwemisi. Kufuneka kutshintshwe oku kwahlukana phakathi kwezithuthi zabucala nezikawonke-wonke, ngamanye amazwi, abantu kufuneka basuswe kwizithuthi zabucala, basebenzise ezikawonke-wonke. Izithuthi zikawonke-wonke ziya kwandisa inzaliso-mali emakhaya, zivumele imivuzo ekhoyo enokusetyenziswa itshintshelwe kwezinye iimfuno ezisisiseko.

Ngenxa yomceli-mngeni wexabiso lomhlaba omiswe ngokufanelekileyo kwakunye nohlahlo lwabiwo-mali olungephi lukarhulumente, ukwazi ukunikezela abantu abafumana imivuzo ephantsi ngeendawo zokuhlala babebaninzi kuthintelekile. Ufikelelo kwizithuthi zikawonke-wonke kunika abo bahlala kwimiphetho yedolophu nezixeko ithuba elililo loqoqosho lwentlalo. Nangona oku kungaphantsi kunoko bekucingwa, izithuthi zikawonke-wonke zivumela abo baneendawo zokuhlala ezikwimiphetho yedolophu ithuba elingcono ngaphandle komgama abakuwo. Oku kubalulekile ekuqondeni amalungelo asentlalweni nawoqoqosho kunye namathuba kweyona mimandla ijongelwe phantsi.

Enye yenzuzo ezingathanga ngqo kwinkqubo yezithuthi zikawonke-wonke kukuba iya kuphucula imveliso njengoko abantu beya kuchitha ixesha elincinci nemali kuhambo lwabo kwaye beya kufika emsebenzini nasekhaya kukho ixesha elininzi ngaphambi kokuba uqalise ukusebenza, uxanduva lokuba ngumzali, nokwandisa imfundo yabo nolonwabo.

Elinye kwawona magalelo makhulu ekutshintsheni kwemozulu yimisi ekhutshwa zizithuthi. Esi sesinye sezizathu sokutshintsha ekusebenziseni izithuthi zabucala, kuyiwe kwezikawonke-wonke, njengoko ukutshintsha okunjalo kuya kunciphisa ukuthembela kwizithuthi kuze oko kubangelel ukwehla kongcoliseko lomoya nemisi enobungozi ebangelwa kukusetyenziswa okungaphaya kwamafutha anqongopheleyo efossil. Kunikezelo olungolunye lwe-eneji, iinkqubo zezothutho ziya kuqhubeka nokunciphisa impembelelo yokutshintsha kwemozulu. Imfuno yobuchwepheshe bokunciphisa nokwamkela kengoko kubalulekile kweli candela ukuba kufuneka kubekho inguqulelo enentsingiselo kwindalo esingqongileyo edalwa zizithuthi.

Inkqubo yezothutho inikezela amathuba amakhulu emisebenzi kugunyaziso lwabamnyama (BBBEE) nasekuphuculweni kokuzithemba komntu ngamnye nendlela yokuphila ngokubhexesha ukuboniswa okukhulu kweendawo zikawonke-wonke, amathuba ezoqoqosho kwakunye nokusingqongileyo ngaphandle kwasekhaya. Izithuthi zikawonke-wonke zikwanceda ekulweni ulwaxiwo lwendawo ezophukileyo nokukwancedisa kugunyaziso lwabantu ukuba bafumane amanyathelo nezimvo ezimalunga noqoqosho, ngamanye amazwi, umzekelo, zineda ekufuneni imisebenzi. Inkqubo yezithuthi emanyanisiweyo kwiphondo iya kuphucula ikwabhexesha ukuhamba-hamba okukhoyo phakathi kwamaphandle needolophu, kengoko kugunyaziswe imimandla yoluntu kwaye kuphuculwe indlela abahamba ngayo kwimimandla eyayikade ijongelwe phantsi nelambayo. Oku kuya kuvumela umanyano loqoqosho lwentlalo kwimimandla nangaphakathi kwiindawo zokuhlala.

Inkqubela-phambili enkulu ekusombululeni ingxaki yezithuthi kwiphondo sele yenziwe. Ezi zicwangciso zilandelayo i-George-Knysna Mobility Plan, Cape Town Integrated Transport Plan ne-Cape Town Functional Region Plan, umzekelo, ziqwalasela kwiindawo ezimbini nezinkulu kakhulu kwiphondo.

Injongo yezopolitiko nokuzibophelela kwemigangatho iyonke karhulumente kunye namashishini aphantsi kukarhulumente abalulekile ekuvuleni aba vimba kwinzaliso-mali enkulu entsha kwaye oku kunganikezela amathuba okuchaza i-ajenda entsha yezithuthi neya kubumba uphuhliso e-WC. Ekumiseni isindululo sokuba inkqubo yezothutho njengenyanthelo elikhulu lokuhlala-ndlela le-*iKapa* GDS, urhulumente wephondo uyazibophelela.

Ngaphezulu, iNdebe yeHlabathi yonyaka ka-2010 inikezela ithuba lokuphuhliso inkqubo yezothutho.

### **2.2.1.2 Iindawo zoluntu zokuhlala ezimanyanayo nezigcinekileyo – umhlali-ndlela we-iKapa GDS**

Eli lelesibini kumanyathelo olamlo amathathu okuhlal' indlela.

Nangona kubekhona inzaliso-mali enkulu kakhulu kunikezelo lwezindlu entlalweni – ukuya kuma-R4.5 billion yemali echithwe ukususela ngonyaka ka-1994 kunye nenye i-R3 billion emiselwe iminyaka emithathu ezayo – imicel' imngeni ishiyeke isatyhafisa kwaye isoyikisa. Kukho, umzekelo, uqikelelo lwezindlu ezingekakhiwa ezimalunga nama-410 000 kwiphondo, ama-90 pesenti akho kwi-CTFR.

Njengoko kucaciswe ngokubanzi kwi-*Isidima*, amanyathelo amatsha nobuchule obusekelwe koomahlulane buyafuneka ekukhawuleziseni unikezelo nokwandisa impembelelo. Oku kuthetha ukusuka ngokupheleleyo kubuchule bokuba 'isayizi enye ilingana wonke umntu' kuphuhliso lwamathafa aluhlaza angaphandle kwesixeko ukuya kubuchule obungenelela kuluhlu olubanzi lwemiba eyahlukeneyo, enjengale ilandelayo:

- Ulwaxiwo-zindlu olusesikweni kwimimandla ethile ngokuphucula amatyotyombe kunye neehoki ezingasemva eziyadini.

- Isithuba solwakhiwo-zindlu kubantu abakumgangatho ongaphantsi koncedo lweebhanki nesingaphezulu kwinkxaso-mali karhulumente kulwakhiwo-zindlu olungama-R3 500 kumvuzo wasekhaya.
- Unikezelo oluxhaswa ngezimali macala ngaphakathi okanye oluthungelana nophuhliso lwabucala kumhlaba onexabiso eliphezulu.
- Ulwakhiwo-zindlu entlalweni, ngokunxulumene ngokukodwa nemimandla engaphakathi ezixekweni.
- Ulwakhiwo-zindlu ngaphakathi ezixekweni kumhlaba karhulumente omiselwe uphuhliso oluxutyiweyo, njengesiza seSibhedlele iConradie, Oude Molen nezinye izakhiwo ezithile kumbindi woshishino lwesixeko (CBD).
- Iindawo zolimo ezidolophini nakufutshane needolophu zasemaphandleni.
- Amalungelo aphuculweyo ezomthetho nee-aseti eziphathekayo zabantu abahlala ezihokini ezingasemva ezindlini.
- Uphuhliso olutsha kumhlaba wabucala onexabiso eliphantsi kwimiphetho yeedolophu.
- Iqela lezindlu ezintsha njengokunye okwahlukileyo xa ukuthelekisa nokuxinana kweedolophu kwimimandla enexabiso eliphezulu lolimo ngokuhambelana ne-PSDF kwiWinelands nakumaZantsi eKapa.

Ukufaka ezindlini abahlwempuzekileyo kumhlaba omiswe ngokufanelekileyo kunentsingiselo enkulu kuqoqosho kunokubabeka kwimiphetho yeedolophu. Ngaphandle kokubahlutha oko banako nokunciphisela abahlwempuzekileyo amathuba oqoqosho lwentlalo, ubuchule bocwangciso lukarhulumente wengcinezelo bubangele ukunyuka okukhulu kwamaxabiso ezithuthi nenkxaso-mali kwezothutho. Uphuhliso lwamathafa aluhlaza nanyusa umgangatho kwiingxinano ube phantsi kwimihlaba yezolimo ekwimiphetho yedolophu zizonke zixhaswa ngemali kwiinkxaso-mali ezintathu ezinkulu nezinyanzeliswa rhoqo ukuba zonyuke: inkxaso-mali yolwakhiwo-zindlu njengoko amaxabiso okwakha esonyuka, inkxaso-mali yezothutho (ingakumbi eyeebhasi, nezimiselwe ukuba zinyuke kakhulu ngexabiso njengoko amaxabiso e-oyile aqhutywa yi-oil peak enyuka ngokukhawuleza okukhulu kunokunyuka kwamaxabiso (inflation) kunye nenkxaso-mali kwizibonelelo ezikhulu zomsebenzi.

Xa kuthelekiswa ezi nkxaso-mali zikhutshwayo nezinokukuxhasa ngokwezimali ngaphakathi kwindawo emanyanayo yasedolophini ezisa abahlwempuzekileyo kufutshane namaziko engqesho ngokusetyenziswa kobuchwepheshe boovimba abagcinekileyo, ubuchule bokuxananaza kuvela njengempalalo kuqoqosho nenkcitho-mali. Uphando lukwabonisa nokuba uninzi lwamakhaya luhlwempuzeke kakhulu ngenxa yokunyuka kwamaxabiso ezothutho nemigama emide ukusuka kurhwebo lwabasebenzi (labour markets) norhwebo olungekho sikweni (informal markets).

Ubuchule be-*Isidima* bujolise ekuziseni abahlwempuzekileyo ngaphakathi kwimimandla esezidolophini. Oku kuya kunciphisa inkcitho ekusetyenzisweni kwemivuzo ekhoyo kuze kwandise amathuba engqesho, nokunyusa amabango kwingingqi, naya kuthi avuselele ukukhula ekhaya. Okunye ukukhula kuya kuvuselelwa libango lezibonelelo zokwakha ezifanelekileyo kwindalo esingqongileyo, ubuchwepheshe obutsha kwimpatho yemibhobho ehambisa amanzi amdaka asuka ezidolophini nokusetyenziswa ngokutsha kwenkunkuma eyomileyo

nolwakhiwo lwezakhiwo ezisebenzisa i-eneji engephi enikezelwa yimigangatho ekhulayo ye-eneji ehlaziyiweyo.

Okokugqibela, ukwandisa ingxinano ibe zindawo zokuhlala ezingama-25 ubuncinane kwihekthare nganye (du/ha) kuya kubangela udidi lwebango noqoqosho lwezinga elicacisa inzalisomali kwicandelo likarhulumente kwelinye lamanyathelo olamlo lokuhlahli-ndlela, oko kukuthi, izithuthi ezimanyanisiweyo.

Iindawo zokuhlala ezintsha kufuneka ziqulathe oku kulandelayo:

- Ukuthatha inxaxheba koluntu kwimimandla kwisicwangciso nophuhliso.
- Inkxaso-mali nonikezelo oluqhutywa noomahlulelane.
- Ukusetyenziswa komhlaba omiswe ngendlela efanelekileyo nokufutshane kumaziko oqoqosho nezithuthi zikawonke-wonke.
- Ukuncitshiswa kwezindlu ezingekakhiwa kuze kwandiswe iindidi zonikezelo lwezindlu ezizintlobo ngeentlobo.
- Inzalisomali kwintlalo, uqoqosho nezibonelelo zomsebenzi ezikhulu.
- Uyilo lwendalo esingqongileyo ekuqinisekiseni ukhuseleko nenkqubela-phambili koovimba.

Umhlaba ongasetyenziswayo karhulumente nowoluntu jikelele unikezela ithuba eliphambili lophuhliso lweendawo zokuhlala ezimanyanisiweyo nezigcinekileyo. Urhulumente angamisa i-ajenda ngomzekelo wokusebenzisa oovimba bakhe kuqala: i-EPWP ingaqukwa kunikezelo lweendawo zokuhlala ekuqinisekiseni ukuyilwa kwamathuba omsebenzi.

### **2.2.1.3 Uphuhliso lwezakhono – umhlahli-ndlela we-iKapa GDS**

Injongo yesicwangciso-nkqubo esiphezulu nesokwabelana ngoqoqosho se-WC kukufezekisa izinga lokukhula koqoqosho olumalunga ne-6 ukuya ku-8 pesenti kule minyaka mihlanu izayo. Ukunqongophala kwezakhono ezifanelekileyo, kengoko, kuthintela iinzame ezinkulu zokufezekisa eli zinga lokukhula. Ulamlo kengoko ifuna ukuseka uphuhliso lwezakhono ekujoliswe kuzo nokuqwalasela izakhono ezikhoyo nokungahambelan kwazo njengamanyathelo amabini aphambili omgaqo-nkqubo ekwandiseni ukuthatha inxaxheba kwezoqoqosho nokubeka i-WC kwindlela yokukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olugcinekileyo nolumanyanisiweyo.

Xa urhulumente kazwelonke wayeseka i-ASGISA ngonyaka ka-2005, ukunqongophala kwezakhono nomgangatho ophantsi wemfundo kwaphawulwa njengezinye zezithintelo ezibophelelayo ekukhuliseni uqoqosho olukhawulezileyo eMzantsi Afrika. Ngenxa yoku, uphuhliso lwezakhono nemfundo zaphawulwa njengawona manyathelo amatsha aphambili.

I-ASGISA yaphawula uluhlu lwamanyathelo. La manyathelo asusela kwimfundo ephakathi ukuya kunikezelo lwezakhono apho zifuneka khona, nokuya kwimilinganiselo ephakathi yokubhexesha ukufunyanwa kwezakhono ezizodwa kuzalisekiso lweeprojekthi ze-ASGISA. Elinye lamanyathelo awodwa athe aphawulwa yi-ASGISA kukuqwalasela ukunqongophala kwezakhono kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwelide nokusekwa kwebhunga elidityanelweyo likarhulumente ekomelezeni nasekulungelelaniseni imisebenzi eqwalasela oku kunqongophala kuqoqosho. Ngenxa yoku, kwasekwa iphulo elaziwa njenge-Joint Initiative for

Priority Skills Acquisition (JIPSA) ngenyanga kaMatshi 2006 ekuqwalaseleni ukufunyanwa kwezakhono ezinqabileyo neziphambili.

Ibango elilandileyo lezakhono kwiphondo licaciswe kuluhlu olungezantsi. Olu luhlu luthlekisa iinguqulelo kulwakiwo lwezakhono zengqesho kumgangatho kazwelonke nowephondo phakathi konyaka ka-1995 and 2005. Nangona amava ecandelo ohluke ngokubanzi, kumgangatho kazwelonke, ingqesho iyonke iqwalasela ngokubanzi izakhono ezininzi phakathi kweshumi leminyaka elisusela kunyaka ka-1995 no-2005. I-WC, kengoko, iqaphele iinguqulelo ezininzi eziphawuliweyo: ulwabiwo lwabasebenzi abanezakhono kwingqesho iyonke lonyuka ukususela kwi-18 ukuya kuma-26 pesenti. Le nguqulelo ibiqhutywa kukwehla okungephi kulwabiwo lwabasebenzi abanesiqingatha sezakhono, ukusuka kuma-48 ukuya kuma-46 pesenti, nokwehla okukhulu kulwabiwo lwabasebenzi abangenazakhono ukususela kuma-34 ukuya kuma-28 pesenti.

## Uluhlu 2: Ubume bokuthelekiswa kwezakhono: e-WC naseMzantsi-Afrika, ngonyaka ka-1995 no-2005

		Abaneza- khono	Abanezakhono ezingephi	Abangenaza- khono
<b>WC</b>	1995	0.18	0.48	0.34
	2005	0.26	0.46	0.28
<b>eMzantsi-Afrika</b>	1995	0.20	0.49	0.31
	2005	0.22	0.48	0.30

Umtombo: OHS 1995, LFS 2005(2) (Statistics SA) nobalo lwababhali..

\*Qaphelani: 'igama elithi "Abaxhotyisiweyo" libhekisa kwabo basebenzisa i-Internet [ Society (ISOC) kwikhowudi 1 ukuya kweyesi-3; 'ngabaxhotyiswe kancinci' kubhekiswa kwi-ISOC kwikhowudi 4 ukuya kweyesi- 8 kunye 'nabangaxhotyiswanga' bacaciswa ngo-ISOC kwikhowudi 9.

Kule minyaka mihlanu idlulileyo ukuyilwa kwamathuba omsebenzi kwiphondo bekuqwalaselwe kumacandelo aphakamileyo. Ngexa i-avareji yokunyuka qho ngonyaka phakathi konyaka ka-2000 no-2005 kwakungabalulekanga ngokwamanani, ucalucalulo ngokwezakhono kuyilo lwengqesho lucaca kwiindidi zezikhundla apho imisebenzi iyilwa khona. Ukususela kunyaka ka- 2000 to 2005, oomaneja bafumana elona zinga likhawulezileyo kwi-avareji yokukhula kwarhoqo ngonyaka okuyi-8.2 pesenti, nelandelewe ngoomabhalane ngo-7.4 pesenti. Kwangeli xesha linye, ukungabikho kwemisebenzi konyuke nge-avareji yezinga larhoqo ngonyaka elimalunga ne-7 pesenti, nezinga lokungabikho kwengqesho elibanzi lama-26 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2005.<sup>1</sup>

Ngokokuqatshelwa kokukhula, i-avareji yokunyuka qho ngonyaka okungu-5.3 pesenti kwimveliso iyonke yasekhaya ngokwemimandla (GDPR) ukususela kunyaka ka-2007/08 ukuya ku-2009/10 sele imisiwe, neqhutywa kukukhula okukhoyo kumacandelo aphezulu, anjengeenkonzole zemali nezoshishino, urhwebo lweewholesale neevenkile zeempahla, ukhenketho, ezothutho kunye noqhagamshelwano. Ukukhula okukhulu kwicandelo lolwakiwo nalo lubonwe njengoluza kwenzeka nolungiso olungephi kwicandelo lokwenziwa kwemveliso.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook, 2007, Provincial Treasury, 146.

<sup>2</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook, 2007, Provincial Treasury, 68.

Oyena mceli-mngeni uphambili ojongene ne-WC kengoko, kukunikezela abasebenzi abafanekileyo abanezakhono ezihambelana nebango elisuka kumashishini akhulayo kuqoqosho lwephondo. Oku kubaluleke ngokukodwa kumacandelo akhula ngokukhawuleza aphawuliweyo, anjengolwakhiwo, ubunjinieli, ucando lomhlaba kunye norhwebo olunxulumene nemisebenzi yobugcisa.

Umceli-mngeni ongomnye umalunga nomgangatho weenkqubo zemfundo noqeqesho, ingakumbi kwizibalo, iilwimi, ICT, ushishino nokuqaliswa kwamashishini amancinci.

I-*iKapa's* HCDS yindawo ebaluleke kakhulu kumba wokuqwalasela ukunqongophala kwezakhono. Igxininisa ukuhanjwa kwesikolo nophuhliso lwexabiso lezakhono ezisisiseko. Ingxoxo ezimalunga neenjongo neendima zemfundo noqeqesho kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele nazo kufuneka ziqwalaselwe kule minyaka ilishumi izayo. Oku kuquka oku kulandelayo:

- Uqeqesho lwabasebenzi bakarhulumente bebonke.
- Ukwandiswa kweengxoxo malunga nendima kunye nenjongo yemfundo noqeqesho.
- Ukuncitshiswa kokungabikho kwengqesho nokunyuswa komgangatho wesiseko sezakhono kubafundi abafumene ithuba lesibini (second-chance learners).
- Ukunyuka kothungelwano phakathi kwemfundo, uqeqesho kunye namaqela achaphazelekayo aphambili.
- Uphuhliso lokuhambelana komgaqo-nkqubo nezicwangciso-nkqubo ezimanyanayo ngokuqinisekisa ucwangciso olulandelelanayo kumasebe awohlukeneyo.

Isiphumo esifunekayo kwisicwangciso-nkqubo sophuhliso lwezakhono kwiphondo kukwenza ukuba i-WC ibe ngowona mmandla uphambili kwimfundiso eMzantsi Afrika. Inkxaso yamacandelo ephawulwe kwisicwangciso sozalisekiso lwe-MEDS kengoko iqwalasele ukuyilwa kwezithuba zomsebenzi ezingama-100 000 ngonyaka ka-2014 kula manyathelo aphambili kumacandelo nangala alandelayo:

- Ulwakhiwo loomahlulelane kunye namaziko emfundo.
- Ukunyuswa komgangatho wezakhono zobunjinieli nolwakhiwo.
- Unikezelo lweeprojekthi zokufunda emisebenzini (learnership) njengenxenye yeenkqubo ezabiweyo ze-JIPSA.
- Ukusekwa kwee-internship.
- Ukumiswa ngokutsha kweekholeji ze-FET.
- Ukunyuka kwenani lezikolo ze-ABET.
- Ukwanda kwibhandi ye-ECD.
- Unikezelo lwebhasari.

### **2.2.1.4 Ukutshintsha kwemozulu**

Ngokuhambelana ne-NFSD, urhulumente wephondo useke i-SDIP. I-CCRS nesiCwangciso-nkqubo se-Eneji eManyanisiweyo zizicwangciso-nkqubo ezisisikhokhelo esixhasa i-SDIP. Ukongeza, amanyathelo angamanye awohlukeneyo anjengeNkqubo yeNkathalelo yoMhlaba, i-eneji ehlaziywa ngokutsha, uqoqosho

Iwendalo esingqongileyo, ulungiso lwenkunkuma njengento engenye, ulondolozo nogcino lokufama, nako kusekiwe.

Onke la manyathelo anenjongo yokunciphisa umzila wezinto eziphilayo kwinzaliso-mali yexesha elide ekukhuleni nophuhliso kuze kubuyiselwe emva ukuthotywa kweenkonzo zezinto eziphilayo noovimba. Kumazwe ngamazwe, imimandla ezalisa imali kubuchwepheshe iba nesiphumo segalelo elincitshisiweyo kwiyunithi nganye yokuvelisiweyo kwakunye nenzuzo enkulu ekusebenziseni izinto ebezisele zisebenzile njengento engenye (recycling) kumaxabiso athotyweyo neziphumo ezimbalwa ezingezihlanga kwindalo esingqongileyo. Ngokwenza njalo, imveliso eninzi idala umtsalane kwinzaliso-mali nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophezulu, xa zidibene, ziyile uthungelwano olutsha, olugunyazisa macala nolunexabiso.

I-WC lelona phondo lisesichengeni esikhulu ngokwempembelelo yemozulu<sup>3</sup>. Ngenxa yokuba iselunxwemeni, imozulu etshisayo, neyomileyo enemvula engephi kuya kwandisa ezi meko zine zimandundu zilandelayo e-WC:

- Ukunyuka kweziganeko zemililo, izikhukhula, imbalela nesantya somoya.
- Imicel'ingeni emikhulu kuqoqosho lolimo.
- Ukunyamalala koovimba bamanzi.
- Ukuba sesichengeni kwabahlwempuzekileyo namaqela ajongelwe phantsi.

Ngokubalulekileyo, nanjengayiphina indawo ehlabathini, kungayimimandla exineneyo yasezidolophini enokuba nezona ziphumo ezibi zale nguqulelo. Abahlwempuzekileyo ezidolophini, umzekelo, baye babekwe kwimimandla ebanezikhukhula, ngexa izinto ezininzi kwii-aseti zabahlali abakwizinga eliphakathi zinokuphelelwa lixabiso njengoko imigangatho yamachibi namanzi olwandle adla ngokunyuka kubushushu behlabathi.

Uhlahlelo lobume bucacisa ngokuphandle impembelelo enokubakho ngenxa yokutshintsha kwemozulu. Ukutshintsha kwemozulu kuneempembelelo koku kulandelayo:

- Isiseko soovimba bendalo, abanjenge-eneji, amanzi nezityalo nezilwanyana (biodiversity).
- Imimandla yoluntu esesichengeni apho kukho ukonyuka kweziganeko zokuqhambuka kwemililo nesantya somoya.
- Amacandelo akhulayo ezoqoqosho, anjengecandelo lohlaziyo ngokutsha kwe-eneji.
- Unikezelo lweenkonzo ngokunxulumene, umzekelo, nezibonelelo ezikhulu xa kunokunyuka ukubanjwa kweziganeko ezikhulu zarhoqo.
- Uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali nezicwangciso, ezinjengolawulo lwentlekele.

Uvavanyo olunonophelweyo nolwenene lwe-6 ukuya ku-8 pesenti yokukhula koqoqosho ekujoliswe kuko kengoko kufuneka ekuthobeni ukutshintsha kwemozulu okanye unikezelo lomgangatho wendlela yokuphila kwezizukulwana ezizayo.

<sup>3</sup> Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Climate Change Status Quo Report, 2006.

Amanyathelo afanelekileyo kufuneka aquke oku kulandelayo:

- Uphuhliso lwempendulo ezimbini ekuqwalaseleni, okokuqala, abaphosi-galelo abakhulu kwirhasi yendlu yezityalo (GHG), oko kukuthi, ushishino ngama-47 pesenti nezothutho ngama-38 pesenti, okwesibini, uhlobo lolwamkelo lwamacandelo oqoqosho, ingakumbi ulimo nokuloba, kunye noovimba bendalo nemimandla exhomekeke kumashishini anjalo.
- Uhlahlelo lwexabiso lenzuzo ekumiseni ukukhula okunokubakho koqoqosho nokunokuxhaswa sisiseko esikhoyo soovimba bendalo.
- Uhlahlelo lokubonisa impembelelo enokubakho yokutshintsha kwemozulu kumacandelo aphambili kwi-MEDS namanyathelo afunekayo okuqinisekisa ngogcineko.
- Uncedisio ekuphuhliseni amacandelo amatsha nasakhulayo kwezoqoqosho, anjengecandelo lohlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji nelanga (solar), umoya ne-eneji yamaza, necandelo lamanzi.
- Iinkcukacha ezaneleyo kumaxabiso ezemali noqoqosho ekunyukeni kweziganeke zokuvela kwemililo, izikhukula nembalela kunikezelo lweenkonzo ezisisiseko, ingakumbi ixabiso logunyaziso ngokutsha kwezibonelelo zomsebenzi ezikhulu. Ucwangciso kunye nezinye iinkqubo zolwamkelo lophuhliso kufuneka ziphuhlisiwe ukuze zibonakalise impembelelo yokutshintsha kwemozulu nenokufuna ulungiso kwiinkqubo zokumiswa ngokutsha kwemida nemigangatho yolawulo lwezakhiwo.
- Inkuthazo nezohlwayo eziphuhliswe kunye nenkqubo yowiso-mthetho ekukhuthazeni nasekubhexesheni ukuqaliswa nokusekwa kweendlela nobuchwepheshe bokunciphisa nokwamkela oku.
- Isicwangciso-nkqubo soqhagamshelwano nesisicacisa ngokuphandle ukuba ayiyo miceli-mngeni yendalo esingqongileyo kuphela yokutshintsha imozulu koko neempembelelo ezithe ngqo zoqoqosho lwentlalo.

ISEBE lezoLimo e-WC liyinkokeli kuzwelonke ekugcineni imisebenzi yezolimo. INkqubo yeNkathalelo yomHlaba kwakunye neZiko elicetywayo loLawulo looVimba beNdalo, umzekelo, liya kuphosa igalelo elikhulu kumalungiselelo ecandelo lezolimo kwiinguqulelo ekufuneka zizile ngokunxulumene nobushushu behlabathi, ukuzalisekiswa kwesicwangciso-nkqubo se-biofuels, ulungiso lomhlaba kunye nonikezelo oluphuculweyo lokutya kwiidolophu zengingqi nezixeko njengoko i-oil peak ijongela phantsi ukuthunyelwa kokutya kwiindawo ezikude.

### **2.2.1.5 Inguqulelo yentlalo**

Injongo yolu lamlo kukuhlanganisa imimandla yoluntu kwimiba enxulumene nolwaphulo-mthetho nokuphathwa gadalala nokubhexesha inguqulelo yentlalo noqoqosho kwimimandla ethile ngaphakathi kwi-WC.<sup>4</sup> Le mimandla yaphawulwa ngokwesiseko seentsingiselo zolwaphulo-mthetho, iziyobisi nemiba yezihange. Le mimandla, xa iboniswa sisalathisi sendlala, ikwaphantsi kweendawo eziphambili kwimimandla yoluntu ejongelwe phantsi. Isalathisi sendlala sasisekelwe kwizalathisi zomvuzo kumakhaya, uhlobo lwezindlu, ingqesho, izinga lokwazi ukufunda

<sup>4</sup> Bishop Lavis, Khayelitsha, Manenberg, Hanover Park, Delft, Nyanga, Mitchell's Plain, Elsies River, Kleinlei, Gugulethu, Philippi, Muizenberg, Paarl, Oudtshoorn, Vredenberg, Kannaland, Matzikama, Cederberg, Central Karoo, Theewaterskloof and Witzenberg.

nokubhala nobhaliso ezikolweni lwabantwana abaneminyaka emithandathu, kunye neenkonzo ezisisiseko zasekhaya.

Inkqubo yenguqulelo yentlalo isusela kwimfuno yokuguqula imimandla yoluntu, ukulwa izigulo ezikhoyo ekuhlaleni zize zidityaniswe kumathuba oqoqosho ekulweni ulwaphulo-mthetho, iziyobisi, izihange nendlala kwakunye nokukhawulezisa ukukhula nophuhliso. Inkcazelo ngokwendawo inceda urhulumente ekubeni aqwalaselise iinzame zakhe nolungelelaniso locwangciso nozalisekiso.

Uphuhliso lwexesha elide, intlalo egcinekileyo noqoqosho zingafezekiswa kuphela xa oku kunokuqwalasela umanyano lwentlalo, ukuphiliswa koluntu kwimimandla nolwakhiwo ngokutsha lomoya omnye ngaphakathi kwimimandla yoluntu nokuhambisana nophuculo loqoqosho, ukudalwa kwamathuba omsebenzi nokuqwalaselwa kweengxaki zasekuhlaleni ngaphakathi kwimimandla. Iingxaki zentlalo zihambisana nokunqongophala kweenkonzo ezisisiseko, nezibangela imiba enjengokuphathwa gadalala, ulwaphulo-mthetho kunye ne-HIV/Aids.

Inkqubo yeNguqulo yeNtlalo yenye yeenkqubo zozalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS. Ifuna ukuqwalasela zonke iinjongo eziphambili ezimiswe kwi-*iKapa* GDS, nokuqwalasela kwimimandla engama-21. Omnye kweyona miba iphambili kwiNkqubo yeNguqulo yeNtlalo kukusekwa kwezakhiwo eziphakathi ezingama-21, ezinjenge-Proudly Manenberg, ekubhexesheni uqhagamshelwano nokuphuculwa kwentsebenziswano ephakathi kukarhulumente nemimandla yoluntu. La maziko makhulu okanye abameli bamacandelo baya kwenza lula ukuba imimandla yoluntu izilungelelanise ngokunokwayo, ithethe ngelizwi elinye kurhulumente. Ukuphendula, urhulumente kufuneka alungise aphinde alungelelanise iinzame zakhe ekufezekiseni iziphumo ezimiswe kwi-*iKapa* GDS. Ukongeza, la maziko aya kwandisa ukwazi kwemimandla yoluntu ukuthatha inxaxheba kulwenziwo lwezigqibo nempembelelo kwizicwangciso zikarhulumente ngokunxulumene neemfuno kwimimandla yalo; ziya kunikezela igalelo elisuka ebantwini lisiya kwabaphezulu, kengoko unikezelo lweenkonzo ezisekelwe kwiimfuno.

### **2.2.1.6 INdebe yeHlabathi yoNyaka ka-2010**

Ukulawula inzuzo enkulu kubantu baseKapa nabe-WC, isicwangciso-nkqubo sonyaka ka-2010 sele siyiliwe saze samkelwa ngokudibeneyo yikomiti kasibonda wedolophu nekhabinethi yephondo ngenyanga kaJulayi 2006. Ngexa iphondo lingenakhontrakthi kwiNdebe yeHlabathi yoNyaka ka-2010, lingumahlulelane odlamkileyo ekuqinisekiseni ngemidlalo eyimpumelelo nembali entle kubahlali balo. Le ndebe inikezela ithuba lokunyusa umgangatho we-WC kwezokhenketho, urhwebo nozaliso-mali. Ikwayindlela yokuqalisa ukomeleza izakhono, izibonelelo zomsebenzi, uyilo namanyathelo amatsha kubantu bezizwe ngezizwe abazakubukela le ndebe.

INdebe yeHlabathi yoNyaka ka-2010 yindlela yokuqala karhulumente yokuqinisekisa uphuhliso lwezibonelelo, ukumanyana kwentlalo, amathuba ezoqoqosho nokukhula e-WC. Kuphuhliso lwezemidlalo nenkcubeko, abantu abasakhulayo bangakhuthazeka ukuba baphose igalelo elifanelekileyo kwimimandla yabo, ukufunda izakhono ezitsha, ukufumana amava kwimisebenzi yokuzigqatsa nokuhlangana nabantu abasuka kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele, nokubabonisa amathuba amatsha kwihlabathi jikelele. Kwiinkqubo zokuqeqesha abazigqatsileyo

ekunikezeleni ukhuseleko kubakhenkethi nababukeli ngexesha lemidlalo, abantu abatsha abasuka kwingingqi nakwimimandla yabafuduki baya kukwazi ukuphosa igalelo baze bafunde lukhulu kula mava.

Ngokukodwa, iiprojekthi zolwakhiwo, ukuquka ibala lemidlalo laseGreen Point nokuphuculwa kwamabala ePhilippi, ziya kuzisa inzalisomali kubumbano lwentlalo, ukudalwa kwamathuba emisebenzi nenkqubo ephuculweyo yezothutho, ngexa kwangaxeshanye, kusakhiwa kwimbali ye-Green Goal yeNdebe yeHlabathi eJamani yonyaka ka-2006, neyaqalisa ubuthathaka kwindalo esingqongileyo kwimidlalo.

Abaxhasi abasuka kumacandelo abucala, i-PGWC izalisa imali kwimidlalo yoluntu kwimimandla nemibutho, nakubugcisa nenkcubeko ebonisa ukuba ziintlobo ngeentlobo kwabantu nemveliso ngexesha leNdebe yeHlabathi yoNyaka ka-2010. Kubemi jikelele, inzalisomali ehamba neNdebe yeHlabathi yoNyaka ka-2010 ikulwakhiwo, ukonwaba, ezothutho, ukhenketho namacandelo eenkonzo. La macandelo ziya kufumana inzuzo enkulu kule ndebe kwaye kucingwa ukuba ama-30 pesenti kumathuba oqoqosho aya kusiwa kumashishini amancinci naphakathi. Uninzi lweempahla neesouvenirs ziya kwenziwa eMzantsi Afrika namazwe angabamelwane ekudaleni amathuba emisebenzi nenzuzo kuma-Afrika ethe ngqo.

Kwimilinganiselo efunekayo yempilo nokhuseleko kwiNdebe yeHlabathi yoNyaka ka-2010, abahlali sele befumana inzuzo njengoko iinkqubo nezithuthi sele zifunyanwa nezithunyelwa ngaphambi kokuqalisa kwale ndebe.

Ngokusebenzisana norhulumente wengingqi namacandelo abucala, urhulumente wephondo anganempembelelo ekukhuleni namathuba nokwakha imbali entle, le projekthi izinze ngaphakathi kwi-*iKapa* GDS lokukhula okukhawulezileyo nophuhliso olugcinekileyo.

### **2.2.1.7 Uphuhliso lwemihlaba nezakhiwo (ipropati)**

Imbali karhulumente wengcinezelo owacwangcisa ngabom waphinda wazalisekisa uphuhliso olungalinganiyo lwentlalo noqoqosho kwiphondo yaphinda yasekwa ngokubanzi lurwebo olukhoyo lokujongela phantsi iindawo ezithile nokuzivimba amathuba oqoqosho. Urhulumente we-WC, kunye noomasipala bephondo, ngabanini abaphambili bemihlaba nezakhiwo. Oyena mcel'imngeni ongundoqo kurhulumente wephondo kengoko kukudibanisa oovimba ngenjongo yokunyusa umgangatho weprojekthi nezicwangciso ezixhasa izakhiwo ezinoovimba nemivuzo exutyiweyo nophuhliso losetyenziso oluxutyiweyo. Oku kuya kuquka, ingakumbi oku kulandelayo:

- Ukwenziwa kwesicwangciso seziza ezikhoyo kwiindawo zokuhlala kubantu abanemivuzo ephantsi ngelona xabiso elifanelekileyo ukuqinisekisa ukuxubana ngokwasentloleni okukhulu kwisixeko esingaphakathi.
- Ukwandiswa kobuchule obudityanisiweyo be-BBBEE.
- Unikezelo lobuchwepheshe obugcinekileyo bolwakhiwo neendlela zokubuyisa isidima sabantu kubantu abahlala kwezona ndawo zixineneyo kwisixeko.
- Ugcino lwezibonelelo ezibalulekileyo zempilo yoluntu.
- Ukongeza kwinzalisomali ekufutshane eGreen Point, amabala kwiindawo zemidlalo ne-V&A Waterfront.

- Ukwandiswa nokusebenzisana kwinzaliso-mali yepropati kurhulumente namacandelo abucala malunga namabala acetywayo epalamente.
- Ukuphuhliswa kwebala lezemidlalo ePhilippi njengendawo yemithambo nokulungiselela imidlalo kwakunye nendawo kawonke-wonke yokubukela iNdebe yeHlabathi ka-2010.
- Ukusetyenziswa kobuchwepheshe neendlela ezigcinekeleyo zolwakhiwo kwiziza zaseKosovo nase-Oude Molen.
- Ucwangciso lophuhliso lwemivuzo exutyiweyo nosetyenziso oluxutyiweyo kwimihlaba yoluntu, enjenge-Culemborg, Wingfield neYoungs Field.

Urhulumente wephondo uya kuqhubeka nohlelo lwale propati kujoliswe kuyo ukuqinisekisa uzalisekiso lwala manyathelo ngendlela engenakhethe, enedemokrasi, efanelekileyo kurhwebo nengenabuqhetseba, ngexa kwangaxeshanye, esakha ngokutsha izixeko zethu needolophu ukuqinisekisa ufikelelo nomanyaniso lwemimandla yoluntu eyayikade yohluliwe ngaphambili.

### **2.2.1.8 EPWP**

I-EPWP yinkqubo karhulumente ephambili yokulwa imicel'imngeni yokulwa indlala nokungabikho kwengqesho. Yinkqubo kazwelonke ejolise ekufumaneni inani elifanelekileyo labantu abangenamisebenzi babe kumsebenzi oyimveliso. E-WC, le nkqubo iya kuqhubeka ukuzalisekiswa ngamandla kule minyaka mihlanu izayo.

I-EPWP iquka uyilo lwamathuba emisebenzi engesosigxina kwabo bangena misebenzi, ngexa kwangaxeshanye iqinisekisa ukuba abasebenzi bafumana izakhono noqeqesho olufanelekileyo emisebenzini, nokunyusa izikhundla zabo ekufumaneni imivuzo kwixesha elizayo.

Iiprojekthi ze-EPWP ziquka iiprojekthi ezindleleni nolwakhiwo, izibonelelo zomsebenzi, kunye nophuhliso lwezoqoqosho, indalo esingqongileyo nentlalo.

Injongo eziphambili ze-EPWP zezi zilandelayo:

- Ukuyila amathuba emisebenzi angama-170 000 ngonyaka ka-2010.
- Ukudambisa indlala nokunciphisa ukungabikho kwamathuba engqesho.
- Uphuhliso lwezakhono kwimifundo noqeqesho.
- Ukuncedisa indawo enakho ukunyusa umgangatho woshishino.

### **2.2.1.9 Ulawulo**

Ngokuqalisa inyathelo le-*iKapa* GDS kufuna ukwandiswa kwendima yobunkokheli kwi-PGWC ukuqinisekisa iziphumo zesicwangciso-nkqubo ziyafezekiswa ngentsebenziswano engcono, ulungelelaniso noomahlulelane, nolawulo olufanelekileyo. Eyona meko yangaphambili emandundu kukutshintsha indlela acinga ngayo nasebenza ngayo urhulumente wephondo.

Ulawulo olubanzi lujolise ekukhuliseni indlela eyodwa yamanythelo ayinzuzo macala ewonke. Ngokuqonda imigaqo-nkqubo yexesha elizayo, ubuchule bolawulo olubanzi kuzalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS buxhaswa koku kulandelayo:

- Ukungaguquguquki komgaqo-nkqubo nolungelelaniso.

- Isicwangciso nozalisekiso olumanyanayo.
- Ukuhlanganiswa koovimba abamanyanayo.
- Unikezelo lweenkonzo ezimanyanayo nenyathelo lesicwangciso-nkqubo.
- Ulawulo oluthatha inxaxheba nentsebenziswano kunye nonikezelo lweenkonzo.

Ulawulo olubanzi lomeleza intsebenziswano kwinjongo efanayo nokumanyana kwamaziko. Umanyano kengoko lwenzeka kwimigangatho eyohlukeneyo yolawulo namacandelo awohlukeneyo. Umanyano olunjalo luphawulwa lulungelelaniso lwemisebenzi kule migangatho.

Ulawulo olubanzi luqonda ukuba iingxaki ezifanayo zingafuna ubuchule obufanayo neempendulo. Oku kubaluleke ngokukodwa ngokunxulumene noovimba abanqongopheleyo kwimicel'imngeni eyonyukileyo kunikezelo lweenkonzo. Luye luthintele ukhuphiswano olungafunekiyo noluye lukhokhelele kwinkcitho ngenxa yokuphindwa-phindwa kwezinto.

Ulawulo olubanzi lukwanikezela indlela yokulungisa ngokutsha nolawulo ngokutsha lweenkqubo zamaziko nemisebenzi ekuhlangabezeni iziphumo ezifunekayo ze-*iKapa* GDS.

Umcel'imngeni wokuqala omalunga nolawulo kukuba lwenzeka kwinkqubo-sikhokhelo yomgaqo-siseko okhuphisanayo kwakunye nokuba imfuno yemigangatho emithathu karhulumente yokuba basebenzisane ingenzeka lula xa kunokubuyelwa kwigunya lomgaqo-siseko. Umceli-mngeni wesibini lulwabiwo loovimba, iinkqubo ezohlukileyo zocwangciso nee-ajenda ezingafanayo zonikezelo lweenkonzo, nezenza ulandelelwano nolungelelaniso ngaphakathi kwimigangatho karhulumente lungalungelelaniswa. Umceli-mngeni wokugqibela yinkqubo-sikhokhelo yowiso-mthetho ngaphakathi kwiindlela zokusebenza kumgangatho ngamnye karhulumente.

I-*iKapa* GDS liqaphela ukuba abantu abafumana iinkonzo zizonke zikarhulumente yimimandla yoluntu eyenza iidolophu, imimandla nezixeko zephondo kwakunye nokuba imfuno yamaziko olawulo olufanelekileyo kufuneka iqale kwimfuno yonikezelo lweenkonzo ezilungelelanisiweyo kunezo zimiswe phantsi kowiso-mthetho okanye umgaqo-siseko. Inkqubo-sikhokhelo yokuzalisekiswa kwamaziko kunikezelo lwe-*iKapa* GDS njengenzuzo kubantu be-WC kuphindwe kwacaciswa kwiSigaba 3.

### **2.2.1.10 Ukujongana nendlala noqoqosho lwesibini**

Ngokukhokelwa nguPrezidanti, urhulumente kazwelonke ukhokele kuphuhliso lwesicwangciso-nkqubo sikazwelonke sokulwa indlala, ukuquka isicwangciso esibanzi soqoqosho lwesibini. Ngokwesiseko sohlahlelo olubanzi kunobangela omkhulu wendlala eqhubekakayo, injongo kukuqulunqa isicwangciso-nkqubo esithungelanayo nesenza ukufana kuluhlu olubanzi lwamanyathelo akhoyo amatsha ajolise ekunciphiseni indlala kodwa oko akwaphumelela ukufezekisa le njongo iphambili ngenxa yokungabikho kolungelelaniso. Ukongeza, esi sicwangciso-nkqubo siyazi ukuba urhulumente unolawulo olukhulu kwizixhobo ezinempembelelo encinci kwingqesho, ezinjengeminikelo yentlalo, ii-aseti ezixhaswa ngeminikelo kunye neenkonzo ezisisiseko ezixhaswa ngemali

karhulumente. Kengoko silandela ukuba isicwangciso-nkqubo sokulwa indlala siluluhlu olubanzi nolunamanqanaba amaninzi. Siyuka la manyathelo alandelayo:

- ***Uyilo lwamathuba omsebenzi*** kwizicwangciso-nkqubo eziphambili ezintathu: ingqesho esesikweni kumanyathelo amacandelo (kwi-NIPF ne-MEDS), ukwenziwa kwemivuzo ephezulu okusuka kwimisebenzi yamacandelo angekho sikweni, anjengorhwebo lokuthengisa esitalatweni neefama ezincinci (kulungiso lomhlaba nenkxaso kumashishini amancinci, aphakathi namakhulu [SMME]), nengqesho kwicandelo likarhulumente (kwi-EPWP).
- ***Ulwandiso lwemivuzo yentlalo kwimizi ehlwempuzekileyo***, nokubhekiselele kwiinzuzo esele Zikhona ezixhaswa ngurhulumente, ukuquka inkathalelo yempilo engahlawulelwayo, ECD exhaswa ngemali karhulumente, namabanga aphantsi naphakathi emfundo; inkxaso-mali ezindlini; umbane osisiseko ongahlawulelwayo, ukuthuthwa kwenkunkuma, amanzi nococeko; izithuthi zikawonke-wonke ezixhaswa ngemali karhulumente; noluhlu olubanzi lweminikelo yentlalo (ngokunxulumene nokukhubazeka, ubudala, imizi exhomekeke ebantwaneni namakhosikazi, abanikezeli benkathalo nokungabikho kwemisebenzi).
- ***Amanyathelo amatsha kurhwebo lwemisebenzi***, naquka uphuhliso lwezakhono, amalungiselelo okufumana ulwazi malunga nemisebenzi kunye namathuba kwikhondo lakho lokufunda kwakunye nokhuselo lwabasebenzi abasesichengeni sempatho-gadalala.
- ***Ulwakhiwo ngokutsha lwendawo***, noluquka ukuzisa imizi ehlwempuzekileyo kufutshane nemisebenzi yoqoqosho namathuba, nokunciphisa amaxabiso ezithuthi nokwandisa ufikelelo (kwi-PSDF, umzekelo).
- ***Ufikelelo kwii-aseti***, noluquka amalungiselelo axhaswa ngemali kwii-aseti zemveliso (ikapitali nomhlaba), ezentlalo nezibonelelo zomsebenzi (izikolo, iiklinikhi, iindlela namanzi) nezolwakhiwo-zindlu nepropati efanayo (iipaki neendawo zoluntu jikelele).
- ***Ukubunjwa kwentlalo***, ngamanye amazwi, imiba yokunciphisa indlala nesuka kwinxaxheba edityanelweyo kwimigangatho yoluntu kwimimandla, nenceda ekwakheni ingqokelela entsha yendlela yokuziphatha nokuxabisekileyo: intembeko, ukuzingca, ukunyamezelana, intlonipho, ukuzazi, ukuzidla ngendawo ohlala kuyo, ukuzithemba, ukukhathalelana, ubumbano, umanyano, isidima, ubunye nenkcubeko yoxolo.

Ingqiqo esisiseko malunga nesicwangciso-nkqubo sokulwa indlala kukuba inkcitho yemali nenzaliso-mali yekapitali azibangeli lunciphiso olukhulu lwemigangatho yendlala. Endaweni yoko, ngokwamava amanye amazwe, kuqatshelwa ukuba ukusetyenziswa kwemali nenzaliso-mali yekapitali ziya kunciphiso lwendlala kuphela xa imizi iphuhlisa amathuba adityanelweyo nawomntu ngamnye ekuncediseni kusetyenziso lwaba vimba. Koku kufuneka ukuqondwa kwengcaciso emalunga namathuba ophuhliso, izakhono zomntu ngamnye zokufumana la mathuba, iindlela ezintsha zokwakha ukubanako okudityanelweyo (okunje ngamaziko amakhulu email) nokumiswa kwenkcubeko exabisa amanyathelo amashishini asakhulayo nobunkokheli obusebenzayo.

### **2.2.1.11 Uphuculo lwamacandelo**

Ngokuhambiselana ne-NIPF, i-PGWC iqulunqe i-MEDS, nenikezela inkqubo-sikhokhelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo kumanyathelo ecandelo likarhulumente kumacandelo awohlukeneyo ezoqoqosho. La macandelo alandelayo ahlelwe ngokutsha: ulimo, ukuloba nenkcubeko yasemanzini (aquaculture), iimpahla zokunxiba namalaphu, isinyithi nobunjinieli, i-oyile nerhasi, izinto zombane, i-biotechnology, ubugcisa, amashishini enkcubeko, iifilimu, iinkonzo zemali, amaziko eklasi ne-BPO, ICT, ukhenketho, i-eneji, ezothutho, ii-SMME, uphuhliso lwezabasebenzi, ulwakhiwo lwamaphenyana, ukwenziwa kokutya, amachiza, ulwakhiwo, uqoqosho olungekho sikweni, ushicilelo nopapasho, iwholesale neevenkile zeempahla (ukuquka nothengiso lwegama), noyilo.

Ngokusekelwe kwiinkcukacha zohlahlelo lwala macandelo ngokuchasene nokwehla koqoqosho e-WC ngokoqoqosho lukazwelonke nolwehlabathi, nokuqwalasela ukwanda kolwazi ngoqoqosho, i-MEDS iququmbela ekubeni umgaqo-nkqubo karhulumente unganempembelelo enkulu kula macandelo alandelayo: amaziko okufowuna ne-BPO, iinkonzo ze-oyile nerhasi, ukhenketho, ICT, SMMEs, amashishini oyilo, i-eneji ehlaziywa ngokutsha, ulimo olugcinekileyo necandelo elingekho sikweni.

I-MEDS ikwajongana nombaba wokuba urhulumente angenza okuninzi kumacandelo athile kunamanye, kwakunye nokuba amanyathelo athile anamaxabiso aphezulu kunamanye. Kengoko ilandela ukuba eyona miba iphambili ngalawo anexabiso elincinci nalapho inyathelo likarhulumente linempembelelo enkulu.

I-MEDS ikwaphawula ukwenziwa kokutya, ulwakhiwo lwamaphenyane nolwakhiwo jikelele njengeendawo ekufuneka ziqwalaselwe kakhulu. Zonke zinako ukukhula kodwa hayi ngeendlela eziya kwenza umahluko omkhulu kwimigangatho yengqesho: amachiza (ukukhutshwa kwimveliso yendalo), ushicilelo nopapasho (uqeqesho nophuhliso lwezakhono), iwholesale neevenkile zempahla (ikakhulu njengenkxaso kwii-SMME ukuba zingenele ushishino olukhulu, ngokukodwa kwicandelo lamalaphu).

Ngokwe-MEDS, ukuqhutywa kolimo (agro-processing) lelona candela lingaphantsi likhulu e-WC. Olu thungelwano lude ludibanisa izinto ezithunyelwa ngaphandle zikazwelonke nehlabathi kuluhlu olubanzi lwemimandla esemaphandleni ekufutshane needolophu zasemaphandleni. Ukudityaniswa kwamandla erandi, amaxabiso e-oyile (nachaphazela ixabiso lamafutha) nokuba nemveliso komhlaba kube negalelo ekwehleni kolimo kuqoqosho lwe-WC kule minyaka yakutshanje. Nakwezinye iindawo kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele apho kwenzeka izinto ezifana noku, oku kungaqalisa ukubuyela emva njengoko ukutya okuthunyelwano kunexabiso eliphezulu ngenxa yokunyuka kwamaxabiso e-oyile kwakunye nanjengoko amafama engingqi ezifumanela iindlela zokunciphisa ukuxhomekeka kwawo kwimveliso esekelwe kwi-oyile kwiindlela ezithile zokufama. Indlela icandelo elicwangciselel ngayo uhlenga-hlengiso lwangaphandle nangaphakathi kumba wobushushu kwihlabathi kuya kumisa ukuba ingaba licandelo eliya kudlala indima enkulu okanye encinci kuqoqosho lwexesha elizayo kwiphondo. Amava ezinye izizwe acebisa ukuba inguqulelo enjalo yenzeka kuphela xa amafama, abasebenzi abongeziweyo nabaphandi bolimo befunda malunga ngeendlela zolwazi olubanzi lokufama noluxhomekeke kakhulu kwiinkqubo eziyinkulelane zolwazi

kunobuchwepheshe obunexabiso eliphezulu negalelo elinikezelwa yimibutho emininzi kuzwelonke.

Njengoko amaxabiso e-oyile enyuka, ibango lokutya okwenziwa kwingingqi nokunexabiso elifikelekayo kuya kuba nempembelelo kwiindlela zenzaliso-mali kwixesha eliphakathi ukuya kwelide. Ngokwangoku, inzaliso-mali engaphantsi kuqoqosho lwezolimo akufunekanga luvunyelwe ukuba lujongele pahntsi uvimba oya kufuneka e-WC kwixesha elininzi ukuba imizi ehlwempuzekileyo ezidolophini kufuneka ifikelele kukutya okungenaxabiso liphezulu. Ulungiso lomhlaba luya kuba yinxenye ebalulekileyo kule nguqulelo kuba luvuselela inzaliso-mali entsha kuqoqosho lolimo nokuziswa kwezakhono ezitsha nobuchwepheshe.

Okokugqibela, imiba ephambili ye-MEDS ihambisana nobume bendawo kwi-*iKapa* GDS, neqaphela ukuba sembindini kolawulo lwenqila yeKapa nokubaluleka kwezinye iikhorido ezivelayo. Ngokubhekiselele kwimiba ephambili ye-MEDS, ezi ziphumo zilandelayo zibonakala zinokwenzeka:

- Amalungiselelo e-oyile nerhasi nokwenziwa kweenkqubo zesinyithi: eSaldanha Bay.
- Amachiza epetroli (Petrochemicals): eMossel Bay.
- Ulimo nokwenziwa kokutya: I-Overberg ne-Eden.
- I-Agro-processing: eGeorge, Mossel Bay naseKnysna.
- Ulwakhiwo lwamaphenyane: eKapa.
- ICT, amaziko okufowuna ne-BPO: eKapa.
- Ukhenketho: Unikezelo olubanzi, nobukho beekhorido zokhenketho ezindululwe yi-PSDF.

La manyathelo aphambili akhomba kwimfuno enkulu yokuba i-PGWC ibhexesha ngokuthe ngqo nangokungathanga ngqo inzaliso-mali ephambili kwizibonelelo zoqoqosho, nokuquka oku kulandelayo:

- Uphuhliso lwesikhundla seenqwelo-moya kwiSikhululo i-Cape Town International Airport.
- Izibonelelo zasezidokisini, ngokuqwalasela ngokukodwa eKapa, nangokuqwalasela eMossel Bay naseSaldanha ekuncedeni imimandla yeKaroo ne-Eden.
- Uqhagamshelwano olukude, ingakumbi ukuphuculwa kwezibonelelo ukuze abavelisi bengingqi bangathungelana ngokukhawuleza, ngaphandle kweziphazamiso nangokufikelekayo kushishino lwephondo, olukazwelonke namashishini ehlabathi.

Akukho nakunye koku okunokufezekiswa, ngaphandle kwengqwalaselo kumaziko engingqi afuna ukuvuselela ubuchule obunjenge-LED nobunokuphinda bube yi-NSDP, PSDF nezindululo ze-MEDS zibe ngamanyathelo awenziwayo. Ukubheka phezulu okukhulu kwenzaliso-mali kumBindi wesixeko saseKapa (CBD), umzekelo, kubangelwa ikakhulu ngumsebenzi woBuhlulelane eKapa. Oku kuba ngoomahlulelane phakathi korhulumente neshishini lophuhliso lwepropati kuyile unxulumano olusekelwe kwintembeko, isikhundla samaziko kwakunye nembono edale umtsalane kubazalisi-mali, nogunyaziso ngokutsha lwembono, unxulumano nesikhundla samaziko. Esi siseko sinye sisebenza kuwo onke amacandelo

aphawulwe yi-MEDS kwakunye neendawo eziphawulwe yi-NSDP ne-PSDF kodwa ngokukodwa kumacandelo aphambili nokusingqongileyo apho intsebenziswano kumacandelo karhulumente, awabucala nangenzi nzuzo, ibaluleke kakhulu ukuze kubekho impumelelo.

## ISIGABA 3: INKQUBO-SIKHOKELO YOZALISEKISO

### 3.1 Ulungelelaniso

Ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo eNtshona Koloni (WC) lufuna intsebenziswano noomahlulelane abasuka ekuhlaleni, imigangatho eyohlukeneyo karhulumente namashishini aphantsi kukarhulumente ngaphantsi kobunkokeli bukarhulumente wephondo.

I-PDC, njengeziko leqonga kwiingxoxo zentlalo e-WC, ibhexesha ukuphawulwa kweendima zophuhliso negalelo loomahlulelane abohlukeneyo bentlalo, kwaye i-IGR ilungelelanisa la manyathelo emigangatho eyahlukeneyo karhulumente. Isiphumo sezi nkqubo kwenza isicwangciso sozalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS.

#### 3.1.1 Ukutshintsha indlela i-PGWC eyenza ngayo ushishino

Ukuqalisa indlela ye-*iKapa* GDS kufuna ulwandiso lweendima zobunkokeli kurhulumente wephondo ukuqinisekisa ukufezekiswa kweziphumo kulungelelaniso olungcono, intsebenziswano, oomahlulelane nolawulo olufanelekileyo. Imeko ephambili nemandundu kukwakha kwindlela eguqukayo urhulumente wephondo alungelelanisa umsebenzi wemigangatho yomithathu karhulumente.

Kwiinzame zokusuka ngokupheleleyo kunikezelo lweenkonzo ngokwamasebe – nokukhokelela ekusebenzeni wedwa – ulawulo olubanzi luyacingwa. Oku kunceda ekomelezeni intsebenziswano kwinjongo enye nokumanyana kwamaziko ekwenzeni lula ukuba umanyano lwenzeke kwimigangatho iyonke eyahlukeneyo karhulumente namacandelo ewonke. Umanyano olunjalo luphawulwa lulungelelaniso lwemisebenzi ngaphakathi kule migangatho.

#### 3.1.2 Ugcino lwe-*iKapa* GDS

Ukunikezela kwindlela engenye yophuhliso, kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba imiba ephambili kwisicwangciso-nkqubo se-*iKapa* GDS ibonakaliswe kulwabiwo loovimba, imigaqo-nkqubo nemiba ephambili kwiinkqubo kwisebe ngalinye lephondo. Ukongeza koku, la manyathelo matsha kuhlalo lwabiwo-mali ayafuneka:

- Izicwangciso zozalisekiso lwesicwangciso-nkqubo esisisiseko se-*iKapa* kufuneka sinikezelwe kuhlalo lwabiwo-mali kwaye kungabikho mali eyongeziweyo okanye ukusetyenziswa koovimba bangaphandle, ngaphandle kwabo imigangatho iyonke karhulumente izibophelele kuyo (ngaphandle kwengxowa-mali enqongopheleyo yeziphiwo kwimisebenzi ethile).
- Ubume bangaphakathi kurhulumente kwizikhokelo zizonke zesisicwangciso-nkqubo se-*iKapa*, ingakumbi ezo ziquka uphuhliso lwezibonelelo zomsebenzi, kucacisa ukuba inkxaso kuhlalo lwabiwo-mali iya kufunyanwa kurhulumente wengingqi okanye okazwelonke, amashishini aphantsi kukarhulumente, ii-arhente zoomasipala okanye amacandelo abucala.

- Inzaliso-mali kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi iya kwamkela kuphela ukuba ingabonakala ifanelekile kwezemali nendalo esingqongileyo kwaye ikwiindawo ezinako ukukhula.
- Ulwabiwo ngokutsha lwezemali ngaphakathi kumasebe luya kufuneka njengoko imisebenzi itshintsha ngokuhambelana nemiba ephambili emitsha nokufunyenweyo kukhulula oovimba kumsebenzi omtsha.
- Asilohlahlo lwabiwo-mali lwamasebe ewonke oluya kukhula ngezinga elifanayo ukususela kunyaka ka-2004 ukuya ku-2014. Ukuhluma kuhlalo lwabiwo-mali kungakubhexesha ngokumandla ukusekwa okuthe chu kwengxowa-mali yobulumko ngaphakathi kwiphondo ekwenzeni lula ingqiqo ngemiba ephambili emalunga nendawo, intlalo, uqoqosho nendalo esingqongileyo ehambelana ne-*iKapa* GDS.
- Oovimba abanqongopheleyo abayilwe kwingeniso entsha nabo baya kunceda kuphuhliso lwesikhundla sengxowa-mali esiya kukhokhela imisebenzi yozalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS.
- Xa isipaji sephondo sikhula, imali eyongezweyo iya kunikezelwa kwibango elikhulayo lokubhexesha ngaphakathi koorhulumente noomahlulelane ekuqinisekiseni ukufezekiswa kweziphumo ze-*iKapa* GDS.

Ngenxa yobume bolwabiwo lwengxowa-mali, kubalulekile ukuqaphela ukuba uhlalo lwabiwo-mali lwephondo lolona lungazinzanga kwimigangath yomithathu karhulumente e-WC ngenxa yeemeko ezihambelana nolwabiwo lwezabelo ezilinganayo kwiphondo nesikhundla esingekhoyo samaphondo sokuzama ingeniso eyeyawo. Ngaphandle kwezithintelo kwiimeko, i-PGWC izibophelele ukuba ngurhulumente wophuhliso ngokusebenzisa ngobuchule oovimba bayo, nangona kufuneka kucingwe ukuba uhlalo lwabiwo-mali lwe-PGWC lulodwa alusayi kutshintsha isikhundla sezemali kwiphondo lilonke.

Ngaphezulu, zezinyinekileyo kuphela iindlela zokutshintsha iindleko ngaphakathi kumasebe. Umzekelo: uhlalo lwabiwo-mali lulonke olwabelwe inkcitho yentlalo ngokuchasene neminikelo yoxhomekeko (ngokwangoku 86 pesenti yemali), umzekelo, egcininwe ngokusisigxina.

Ngokubaluleka kwemiba yentlalo njengabamisi bendlela yokukhula kommandla, unciphiso olukhulu kwimifundo, impilo, imidlalo, uluntu kwimimandla nenkcitho kuphuhliso lwentlalo (ukuba kungenzeka oku), kodwa ke akusayi kufuneka. Imiba yentlalo ichaphazela nayo iphinde ichatshazelwe yindlela yokukhula koqoqosho kwakunye nolwakhiwo loqoqosho lwesithuba (space economy) kwiphondo. Oku kuthetha ukuba inkcitho yentlalo kwiphondo kufuneka idityaniswe ukuqonda imbono yokukhula okwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo. Oku kukwathetha nokuba inkcitho kwintlalo (nendalo esingqongileyo) kufuneka yenziwe ngokwaneleyo ukudala ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nokulungiswa kwezithintelo zendawo ezenzeka kwixesha elidlulileyo.

Ngexa zonke iinzame zakwenziwa ekudibaniseni oovimba bephondo kwi-*iKapa* GDS, uhlalo lwabiwo-mali lwe-PGWC alwanelanga ekwenzeni olu hlobo lomahluko ofunekayo ekutshintsheni indlela yophuhliso lwe-WC. I-PGWC kengoko iya kufuna oovimba abongezweyo koomahlulelane nee-arhente zangaphandle ekuzalisekiseni iinjongo eziphambili ze-*iKapa* GDS kula manyathelo alandelayo:

- Ukwandiswa kwempembelelo yolwabiwo olukhoyo kwimigangatho eyahlukeneyo karhulumente, impembelelo yezicwangciso zenzaliso-mali kumashishini aphantsi korhulumente kwakunye nempembelelo yee-arhente zephondo nezikamasipala.
- Ukunyuswa komgangatho wamanyathelo asisikhokelo kumaqela amaninzi achaphazelekayo nasekelwe kwizicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa*, nokudaleka kwenzaliso-mali entsha ingakumbi kwii-arhente zephondo (ezinjenge-Cape Town Routes Unlimited, Wesgro, Casidra nee-SPV ezohlukeneyo), amashishini aphantsi kukarhulumente namacandelo abucala.
- Ukuveliswa kwengeniso entsha koovimba bangaphandle.
- Ukusebenzisana norhulumente kazwelonke ekudaleni ingeniso (ukuquka nendlela yokuqalisa imali-mboleko) ngamaphondo, ngokungafaniyo, xa kufanelekile.

### 3.1.3 Umsebenzi we-IGR

Ukuze *i-iKapa* GDS inikezele kukhulo okwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo kumanyathaleo asisikhokelo, yonke imigangatho karhulumente kufuneka izibophelele kula manyathelo alandelayo:

- Ukuzalisekiswa kwamanyathelo asisikhokhelo e-*iKapa* GDS.
- Ukuthatha inxaxheba esebenzayo koomatshini bamaziko.
- Uphuhliso nozalisekiso lwezicwangciso-nkqubo kunye neenkqubo jikelele.
- Uqithiso lwengxelo kwiinkqubo eziphambili njengenxenywe yozalisekiso.
- Amalungiselelo enkxaso efanelekileyo noovimba.
- Ukudalwa nokukhuthazwa kwamanyathelo amatsha enzaliso-mali.

Unikezelo ekukhuleni kwephondo nemiba ephambili yophuhliso kufuna ukuzibophelela koorhulumente ngaphakathi kuzalisekiso lwemiba ecwangcisiweyo ephambili yephondo. Imbula-mbethe ye-IGRF Act icacisa ngokuphandle ukuba umceli-mngeni kuphuhliso kungcono xa eqwalaselwa kwiinzame ezinkulu zikarhulumente kuyo yonke imigangatho ukuba basebenzisane baze bamanye namanyathelo abo kumalungiselelo eenkonzo, ukudanjiswa kwendlal nophuhliso lwabantu kunye nelizwe lethu.

Injongo eziphambili ze-IGRF Act, njengoko zinikezelwe kwicandelo 4, ziquka oku kulandelayo:

- Ukulawula ngendlela efanelekileyo.
- Ukunikezela iinkonzo ngenkuthalo.
- Ukongamela ukuzalisekiswa komgaqo-nkqubo nowiso-mthetho.
- Ukuqonda imiba ephambili kazwelonke.

Umsebenzi onenkuthalo nolungelelanisiweyo we-IGR kukumisa okuphambili ukuqonda okuyimpumelelo kwembono 'iKhaya lethu Sonke' kunye neenjongo zezicwangciso-nkqubo se-*iKapa* GDS. Kengoko, i-PGWC kufuneka isebenze ngendlela efanelekileyo, kubekho intsebenziswano nendlela yokuqwalasela imiba ethile ekubhexesheni urhulumente oqhuba ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo. .

La macandelo alandelayo acacias indima nemisebenzi eyahlukeneyo yangaphakathi koorhulumente:

### **3.1.4 Umsebenzi karhulumente kazwelonke namashishini aphantsi korhulumente**

Kumgangatho kazwelonke, kukho iifomathi ezohlukeneyo zokuthatha inxaxheba kurhulumente wephondo apho imiba ephambili ye-*iKapa* GDS inokuphakanyiswa khona. Ukuzalisekiswa kwamanyathelo asisikhokhelo e-*iKapa* kengoko afuna unxulumano lwezemisebenzi kumasebe kazwelonke namashishini aphantsi korhulumente. Uluhlu 3 lubonisa iindidi zokuthatha inxaxheba kurhulumente kazwelonke, indima nenjongo yoku kwakunye neziphumo ezilindelekileyo phakathi kukarhulumente wephondo nokazwelonke.

### Uluhlu 3: Ukuzibophelela kukarhulumente kazwelonke

uZwelonke	Isixhobo, umgaqo-nkqubo okanye isicwangciso-nkqubo	iPhondo okanye isebe	Impendulo yephondo
I-President's Coordinating Council (PCC), oko kukuthi iQumrhu likaMongameli loLungelelwani so	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Isicwangciso seNyathelo likaZwelonke</li> <li>▪ MDGs</li> <li>▪ Imiba ephambili ye-Apex</li> </ul>	INkulumbuso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Isicwangciso seNyathelo lePhondo</li> <li>▪ Ekujoliswe kuko kwiWaka leminyaka [Millennium targets]</li> <li>▪ Imiba ephambili ye-<i>iKapa</i> GDS</li> </ul>
Amaqela kaZwelonke: uqoqosho, intlalo nolawulo jikelele (G&A)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Imigaqo-nkqubo ephambili: NFLED noMgaqo-nkqubo woPhuhliso lukaZwelonke</li> <li>▪ Indlalo noqoqosho lwesibini, i-eneji enokuhlaziywa, njalo-njalo.</li> </ul>	Uqoqosho, intlalo namaqela e-G&A ,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Imisebenzi kwiinkqubo eziphambili</li> <li>▪ Unxathathu we-<i>iKapa</i></li> </ul>
I-MinMECs (ukubanjwa kweentlanganiso phakathi komPhathiswa namalungu esigqeba esilawulayo sephondo).	Iinkqubo zarhoqo ngonyaka nohlahlo lwabiwo-mali olukhokhelwa ngamasebe kazwelonke nawephondo	Onke amasebe ephondo, anothungelwano oluthe ngqo namasebe kazwelonke	Isicwangciso somsebenzi warhoqo ngonyaka novavanyo lwekomiti yenkcitho kwixesha eliphakathi (MTEC)
Iintlanganiso phakathi kukarhulumente kazwelonke nowephondo	Iinkqubo eziphuma qho ngonyaka nohlahlo lwabiwo-mali oluthungelanayo kumasebe kazwelonke	Onke amasebe ephondo	Isicwangciso somsebenzi owenziwa qho ngonyaka nohlahlo lwabiwo-mali

**PCC:** Icandelo likaPrezidanti likhokela ilizwe kwimiba ephambili, iingxelo malunga nokuqhutywa kwemisebenzi yangaphambili, uhlaziyo lomxholo nokujikwa kweenzame njengoko ulwazi olutsha neentsingiselo zisiziswa ngaphambili. Likwakhokela imiba yomgaqo-nkqubo engaphuhliswayo. Phantsi komGaqo-siseko woMzantsi Afrika, imigangatho emithathu karhulumente kulindeleke ukuba ithathe inxaxheba kwimigaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke. Ekuthatheni kwayo inxaxheba kwi-PCC, i-PGWC inethuba lokubonisa iimpembelelo zemimandla nokwabelana ngembono ye-*iKapa* GDS. Oku kuquka oku kulandelayo:

- Ukuphawulwa kwempembelelo yeenkqubo zikazwelonke kwimimandla.
- Ukufakwa kwemiba ebaluleke kakhulu yemimandla kwiNyathelo leNkqubo kaZwelonke (PoA).
- Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwimigaqo-nkqubo esekelwe ngokukodwa kwimimandla.

**Amaqela kaZwelonke:** Abaphathiswa bakazwelonke kumasebe awohlukeneyo bakhokhela iingxoxo kwiinkqubo ezikhoyo, bagqithise ingxelo malunga nenkqubela-phambili, bongamele baphinde bavavanye, baze bazise imiba emitsha echaphazela ulwabiwo loovimba nebangela umgaqo-nkqubo omtsha nemiba ephambili yohlahlo lwabiwo-mali.

**MinMECs:** Amasebe kazwelonke anamagunya afanayo ahlanguana namanye alithoba asuka kumaphondo ekumiseni izicwangciso-nkqubo, imiba ephambili, iinkqubo neeprojekthi, ukongamela nokugqithisa iingxelo ezimalunga nemisebenzi yangaphambili, ukuphawula iintsingiselo ezintsha nokuhlela ngokutsha impumelelo.

**Iintlanganiso zangababini:** Ngenxa yomsebenzi wamanye kumasebe kazwelonke, ukuthatha inxaxheba okuthe ngqo phakathi kwamasebe ephondo nakazwelonke kuye kufuneka kumaxesha athile.

### 3.1.5 Umsebenzi karhulumente wephondo

Ngokwengqiqo ye-WC, akukho mbuzo ofunekayo ekubeni amaphondo kufuneka adlale indima yophuhliso. Njengoko iNkulumbuso ye-WC yacacisa kwintetho yakho yohlahlo lwabiwo ngenyanga kaMeyi 2007:

Kwiingxoxo ezimalunga nomsebenzi wophuhliso kumaphondo, kufuneka somelele, sibe namandla. AmaPhondo awanokuba yi-arhente nje yokunikezela kwezempilo, imfundo nentlalo-ntle. Oku kujongela phantsi indima yawo yokudibanisa iinzuzo kwiindawo ezizodwa kwakunye namathuba oqoqosho kwimigangatho yawo. Awakwazi ukuxhomekeka ngokukodwa kugqithiso lukazwelonke, ingakumbi ukuba ezo ndawo zogqithiso ziye zaphantsi koxhomekeko olukhulu, kodwa kufuneka abenesikhundla esinentsingiselo sokuhlola kwezinye iindawo kuphuhliso lwezibonelelo zomsebenzi noqoqosho, kwakunye nokudlala indima enkulu kwezoqoqosho.

I-*iKapa* GDS ingaphezulu kwesicwangciso sikarhulumente wephondo – sisicwangciso-nkqubo se-WC. Urhulumente wephondo kengoko ukhokhela imbono ephinde yaqwalaselwa ngokutsha yophuhliso lommandla ngokuqwalasela ngokukodwa indima yakhe ethe ngqo nengathanga ngqo kubhexesho lokukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olugcinokileyo nolumanyanisiweyo. Ukuqonda iziphumo ze-*iKapa* GDS kufuna urhulumente wephondo aqalise indima yobunkokeli obomeleleyo kwi-IGR. Ubunkokeli kwiphondo, kwimisebenzi yeenkqubo zangaphakathi koorhulumente, bungadityaniswa ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:

- Ngokuqinisekisa ukuba ii-IDP nee-SDF ziqwalasela imiba ephambili ye-NSDP ne-PSDF ngendlela efanelekileyo kunye nemiba ephambili yemigangatho iyonke karhulumente ngaphakathi kummandla kamasipala.

- Ngokuqinisekisa ukuba ii-DGS ziqwalasela imiba ephambili ye-*iKapa* GDS.
- Amalungiselelo endlela yokuphawula nokuqwalasela imiba ebalulekileyo yocwangciso enqumla imida nemigangatho karhulumente.
- Ngolungelelaniso lwemisebenzi karhulumente, amashishini aphantsi korhulumente nee-SPV ezisebenza kwiphondo.
- Ngokuqinisekisa ukuba imiba ebanzi yemimandla iboniswa ngokwaneleyo ikwanikwa nendawo yayo kwiinkqubo-zikhokelo zomgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke neeprothokholi zenkxaso-mali.
- Ngokongamela impembelelo ekhulayo yophuhliso e-WC nogqithiso lohlahlelo olunjalo kulungiso lwe- *iKapa* GDS, PSDF ne-NSDF.

Kumgangatho wezopolitiko, amacandelo 16 ukuya ku-23 e-IGRF Act enza inkulumbuso ukuba ikwazi ukuseka amaqela enkxaso kwimisebenzi yobugcisa ekufezekiseni iinjongo eziphambili ze-IGRF Act. Ukongeza koku, inkulumbuso nekhabinethi yephondo bahlangana rhoqo ekulungiseni umgaqo-nkqubo nesicwangciso-nkqubo kwakunye nokongamela uzalisekiso. Iikomiti zekhabhinethi zilawula imisebenzi (amanyathelo asisikhokelo) e-*iKapa* GDS ukuqinisekisa ulungelelaniso nozalisekiso.

Umlawuli-jikelele, njengelona gosa liphezulu kulawulo lwephondo, lisebenzisana namagosa karhulumente ukusuka kwinkonzo yabalawuli abaphezulu (SMS) ukuya koomanejala bakamasipala nabalawuli kwisigqeba esilawulayo soomasipala abangama-30. Ukongeza, abalawuli abaphezulu bephondo (PTM) ngabona balawuli baphezulu bomanyano olunqamlezileyo ngaphakathi kwi-PGWC kulungelelaniso lwe-IGR nentsebenziswano ngaphakathi kumasebe.

ICandelo loLawulo-zimali zePhondo (PT) lidlala indima ebaluleke kakhulu kuzalisekiso nolawulo lwesona sixhobo sibalulekileyo kulungelelaniso lwemigaqo-nkqubo nesicwangciso-nkqubo kwiinkqubo zohlhlo lwabiwo-mali. IsiCwangciso somSebenzi owenziwa qho ngoNyaka novavanyo lweNkqubo-sikhokelo yeNkcitho kwixesha eliPhakathi (MTEF) lunikezela amasebe ithuba elifanelekileyo lokubhexesha ulungelelaniso. Kwangokunjalo, uvavanyo lweNkcitho yexesha eliPhakathi kuRhulumente weNgingqi lusebenza kurhulumente wengingqi ekuqinisekiseni ulungelelaniso kunye nemigaqo-nkqubo nohlhlo lwabiwo-mali. Kwezi nzame zidityanelweyo zeSebe leNkulumbuso neCandelo loLawulo-zimali zePhondo, ulungelelaniso lwemigaqo-nkqubo nohlhlo lwabiwo-mali, iinkqubo, iiprojekthi nemiba ephambili ingabangela umsebenzi ophuculweyo wommandla.

#### Uluhlu 4: Ukuzibophelela kwangaphandle ne-PGWC

Iphondo	Isixhobo, umgaqo-nkqubo okanye isicwangciso-nkqubo	Ingingqi okanye iqela elichaphazelekayo	Impendulo
PCF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PGDS</li> <li>▪ Unxathathu we-<i>iKapa</i></li> <li>▪ Izicwangciso zomsebenzi wonyaka</li> </ul>	INkulumbuso, ikhabhinethi yePhondo noSodolophu bemimandla yolawulo iyonke kwingingqi	Iintlanganiso ezibanjwa qho ngekota yonyaka

<b>DCF</b>	DGDSs ne-LED, IDP, SDF ne-Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	Urhulumente wezithili nowengingqi, ooSodolophu namagosa aphezulu	Ucwangciso olungelelanisiweyo nozalisekiso
------------	---	--	--

Ngokuhambelana ne-IGRF Act, i-PCF iliziko lolawulo lwentsebenziswano ekuqinisekiseni ngolungelelaniso lwezinto. I-PCF iquka inkulumbuso nooSodolophu. Ngexa i-PCF ingoyena ndoqo kwiingxoxo zangaphakathi koorhulumente, intsebenziswano eyongeziweyo nayo iyafuneka. Ulwakhiwo lwe-PCF lunikezela isithuthi esibalaseleyo sokukhokela ulungelelaniso nozalisekiso lwamagunya angaphakathi koorhulumente kwi-MTSF, *iKapa* GDS namasebe angaphakathi koorhulumente kwii-IDP.

### 3.1.6 Umsebenzi karhulumente wengingqi

I-*iKapa* GDS liseka ukukhula okwabelana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo olufuna urhulumente orhabaxa. Ekuqaliseni le ndlela yophuhliso kfuneka oku kulandelayo:

- Inyathelo ekujoliswe kulo.
- Inzaliso-mali yexesha elide.
- Ubunkokeli obusebenzayo.
- Ulawulo olunentsebenziswano nolungelelanisiweyo.

Isivumelwano nohlahlelo oluvakalayo ngamanyathelo okuqala ekutshintsheni imeko yelo xesha. Inyathelo elimisiweyo nelithe ngqo nalo liyafuneka. NjengeNkqubo yeNyathelo ne-MTSF, *iKapa* GDS likwafuna indima yamanyathelo amatsha kuphuhliso lukarhulumente nokumanywa kwedemokhrasi eMzantsi-Afrika kwakunye nonikezelo lokukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olugcinekileyo nolumanyanisiweyo kubantu base-WC.

E-WC, kukho malunga nama-30 eziphatha-mandla zeengingqi, nalapho ama-24 ekudidi-B loomasipala bengingqi, isihlanu sikudidi-C oomasipala ngezithili kwengingqi aze omnye abekudidi-A umasipala (eKapa). Ngonyaka ka-2007, uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali oludityanisiweyo lwale mibutho engama-30 belungama-R21.6 billion, nalapho iKapa laba nesabelo esingaphezulu kwe-R15 billion.

Ngokwezinga lohlahlo lwabiwo-mali kuzwelonke, iphondo, izithili norhulumente wengingqi, kengoko kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba ulungelelaniso nocwangciso lwenziwe ngendlela efanelekileyo kwimpembelelo enkulu enokubakho. UNikezelo lweeNkonzo nesiCwangciso soZalisekiso loHlahlo lwabiwo-mali (SDBIP) sisixhobo esiphambili koorhulumente bengingqi ekulawuleni ulungelelaniso olunjalo phakathi konikezelo lweenkonzo nemiba ephambili kuhlahlo lwabiwo-mali. I-SDBIP, kunye nee-SDF, zixhasa ukuzalisekiswa kwee-IDP – sisixhobo esikhulu solungelelaniso, uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali nozalisekiso kwimigangatho yomithathu karhulumente.

#### ***IDP: Isixhobo socwangciso esimiswe ngokusemthethweni kurhulumente wengingqi***

I-IDP sisixhobo esibalulekileyo socwangciso kulungelelaniso lweenjongo eziphambili zikazwelonke, iphondo norhulumente wengingqi nezicwangciso

jikelele. Nangona oomasipala bengenamagunya olawulo kumashishini aphantsi korhulumente okanye amaziko athile ephondo, i-IDP kufuneka icacise iindlela zozaliso-mali ngamashishini aphantsi korhulumente namacandelo abucala anokusebenzisana ngayo kwiimfuno zengingqi, iinkqubo-sikhokelo zocwangciso nohlahlo lwabiwo-mali. Ukungaphumeleli kolungelelaniso nee-IDP kungathetha ukuba inzalisomali enkulu kummandla ijongelwe phantsi, nokuba iimpembelelo ezininzi zirhoxisiwe kwakunye nokuba imiba yexesha elide kwinzalisomali yekapitali nogcino lwee-aseti lungandisa ukuba sesichengeni koomasipala kwiingozi zemali.

Kucacile ukuba i-IDP sesona sixhobo sinye sibaluleke kakhulu socwangciso kutshintsho lweemithetho-siseko yophuhliso neenjongo eziphaphambili zibe linyathelo. Ngaphandle koku, imiceli-mngeni emininzi isekhona kuyo ekubeni isetyenziswe ngendlela efanelekileyo. Omnye kweyona miceli-mngeni emikhulu kwimigangatho karhulumente ngumahluko kwindlela yocwangciso, unikezelo loovimba nozalisekiso. Kurhulumente wengingqi, ukuthobelana nowiso-mthetho ngumqhubi wokuqala ngexa kurhulumente wephondo nokazwelonke, injongo yomgaqo-nkqubo wophuhliso ngumqhubi wokuqala. Ukungabikho kwengcaciso efanelekileyo malunga nemisebenzi eza kwenziwa enxulumene nophuhliso loqoqosho kengoko kuseyingxaki enkulu.

Urhulumente wephondo unikezelwe umsebenzi wokwamkela i-IDP. Ikwanoxanduva, ngokwe-Municipal Financial Management Act 56 yonyaka ka-2003 (MFMA), lohlahlo lwabiwo-mali loomasipala. Kwisiseko sezikhokelo zee-IDP nolwamkelo lohlahlol wabiwo-mali lukamasipala, iphondo kengoko linoxanduva namathuba amaninzi okudibanisa imbono ye-*iKapa* GDS nemithetho-siseko kumgangatho karhulumente wengingqi. Ngokunxulumene noku, inkqubo karhulumente wengingqi i-MTEC iphosa igalelo kulungelelaniso lonikezelo lwe-*iKapa* GDS ngokujonga kwimiba ephambili ngaphakathi kwii-IDP zikamasipala nendlela nendawo, ngokwe-SDF eyamkelweyo, oomasipala babeka phambili inkcitho.

#### Uluhlu 5: Amanyathelo okulungelelanisa ii-IDP ne-*iKapa* GDS

Amanyathelo aphambili	Unikezelo	Oomahlulelane beSebe leNkulumbuso (DotP)
1. Ukomeleza isikhundla sophando nolungelelaniso lweenkqubo zedata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iingqokelela ezifanayo zedata</li> <li>• Ukusekwa kweenkqubo zokuvavanya uphuhliso lwengingqi ngaphakathi koomasipala (izithili)</li> </ul>	I-Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), PT  ISebe loPhuhliso loQoqosho noKhenketho (DEDT)  STATS SA
2. Umanyaniso lwesikhundla sokongamela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukukhokela, ukongamela nolwamkelo lwe-<i>iKapa</i> GDS, ii-IDP</li> </ul>	DPLG  DEDT

iphondo	<p>ezilungelelanisiweyo nohlahlo lwabiwo-mali</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isikhokelo se-<i>iKapa</i> GDS-nolungelelaniso lwe-DGDSs</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISebe likaRhulumente weNgingqi noLwakhiwo-zindlu (DLG&amp;H)</b></p>
<p><b>3. Uphuhliso lwesikhundla sobugcisa koomasipala</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ulwakhiwo lwezikhundla koomasipala kwii-IDP ne-IGR</li> <li>• Ukunyuka kobungcaphephe kuphuhliso lwendawo, indalo esingqongileyo, intlalo noqoqosho lube ziinkqubo zocwangciso kwixesha eliphakathi nohlahlo lwabiwo-mali</li> </ul>	<p><b>DPLG</b> <b>DEDT</b> <b>ISebe leMicimbi yeNdalo esiNgqongileyo noCwangciso loPhuhliso (DEA&amp;DP)</b> <b>PT</b> <b>DLG&amp;H DPA</b></p>
<p><b>4. Uphuhliso lwezikhokelo ze-<i>iKapa</i> GDS-nee-IDP ezilungelelanisiweyo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izicwangciso zenzaliso-mali (ukuquka eminye imigangatho namashishini aphantsi korhulumente)</li> <li>• Isicwangciso solawulo lwee-aseti</li> <li>• Amalungiselelo e-IGR kucwangciso oludityanelweyo nolawulo</li> <li>• Izicwangciso zolawulo lwemali (ngaphandle kohlahlo lwabiwo-mali)</li> <li>• Ukulingana, ugunyaziso nezicwangciso ze-LED</li> <li>• Izicwangciso zoBume boPhuhliso lweNdawo (ii-SDF's) ezilungelelaniswe ne-NSDP, PSDF nesiCwangciso-nkqubo sikaZwelonke soPhuhliso oluGcinekileyo (NSSD)</li> </ul>	<p><b>ISebe leZothutho neMisebenzi kaRhulumente (DT&amp;PW)</b> <b>PT</b> <b>DEDT</b> <b>DE&amp;DP</b> <b>DLG&amp;H</b></p>
<p><b>5. Ii-DGDS</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iintlanganiso zokukhula nophuhliso lwezithili nolawulo lwenqila</li> <li>• Gqiba ii-GDS zezithili nezolawulo lwenqila</li> <li>• Ukuqaliswa kwe-GDSs</li> </ul>	<p><b>DLG&amp;H</b> <b>DEDT</b></p>
<p><b>6. Umhlahli-ndlela i-NSDP</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulunga kwee-aseti kumaziko</li> <li>• Ukuqaliswa kweendlela eziphambili ze-NSDP</li> <li>• Uvavanyo lwe-IDP, ukuquka indlela yovavanyo ye-PGDS ukongeza kuvavanyo lokusebenza kwemali</li> </ul>	<p><b>PT</b> <b>DLG&amp;H</b></p>

Ngaphandle kweengxaki zezikhundla nokungafuni kwengingqi ukuthatha inxaxheba kunye neminye imigangatho kwi-IDP, kuseyindawo enzima kakhulu ukutshintsha indlela yophuhliso e-WC. Ngaphandle kocwangciso oluvakalayo

Iwengingqi, isicwangciso sophuhliso lommandla nokujoliswe kuko kuzwelonke kunzima ukufikelela kuko. I- IDP nenkqubo yolwamkelo lohlahlo lwabiwo-mali kengoko isisiza esikhulu sozalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS.

Ukongeza kule miceli-mngeni ejongene norhulumente wengingqi, kukho noluhlu lwemiceli-mngeni yophuhliso, ukuquka leyo imiswe kuwiso-mthetho nemigaqo-nkqubo eqaliswe ngamasebe kazwelonke ngaphandle kwenkxaso efunekayo, oovimba okanye isikhundla esenziwe ukuba sifumaneke.

Umzekelo woku sisicwangciso-nkqubo se-LED sikarhulumente wengingqi esiqaliswe yi-DPLG ngeenjongo zokuba oomasipala abaqalisa nabazalisekisa iiprojekthi ezizodwa bancedise kunikezelo lwamathuba emisebenzi nokukhula koqoqosho. Uluhlu 6 lubonisa ubume obubanzi bukarhulumente wengingqi nokufuneka ekwenzile ekuqwalaseleni ukususela kwimisebenzi, ucwangciso kunye namanqaku esicwangciso-nkqubo.

## Uluhlu 6: Imicel'imngeni emandundu kuphuhliso loomasipala

Imiba	Iimeko
<b>Uphuhliso lwezoqoqosho</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubuchule obungacwangciswanga kuphuhliso loqoqosho kwiiprojekthi 'zoyilo lwemisebenzi'</li> <li>• Ukungabikho kwengqiqo kwisicwangciso-nkqubo soqoqosho (oko kukuthi, uphuhliso lwesiseko soqoqosho lwengingqi nendlela oovimba abasetyenziswa ngayo kuphuhliso loqoqosho lwentlalo kwixesha elide)</li> </ul>
<b>Izibonelelo ezikhulu zomsebenzi</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izibonelelo ezikhulu ezingonelanga (amanzi, ucoceko, i-eneji neendlela) nenzaliso-mali eba sisithintelo esikhulu kwi-LED</li> </ul>
<b>Ulawulo lomhlaba</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukungakwazi ukusebenzisa ulawulo lokusetyenziswa kwemihlaba.</li> <li>• Ukungabikho mpendulo kwimiba emandundu (umzekelo: Ulungiso lomhlaba, izinga elincinci lokuba ngunofama, umhlaba wabantu abaninzi, ukukhutshwa komhlaba karhulumente nophicotho-zincwadi zomhlaba)</li> <li>• Izixhobo zocwangciso (PSDF nee-SDP) ezingasetyenziswayo nemiba ethile (umz. Iikhorido neendawo) ezingachazwa kakuhle</li> <li>• Iindawo zokuhlala zoluntu: iNkqubo yoPhuhliso noLwakhiwo-ngokutsha lwezindlu(RDP) lusaqhutywa kwimiphetho yeedolophu</li> <li>• Ulimo ezidolophini nokhuseleko lokutya</li> </ul>
<b>Ulawulo lolungelelaniso</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukungabikho kwentsebenziswano nocwangciso ngaphakathi koorhulumente</li> <li>• Umsebenzi oqhubekekayo wokulahla imali</li> </ul>
<b>Ukwenziwa nzulu kwedemokhrasi</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuba ziintlobo ngeentlobo kweendlela namanyathelo amatsha kubuchule bokuthatha inxaxheba kwabemi (umz. Iikomiti zeewadi, abasebenzi bophuhliso lwemimandla yoluntu neeforum zokuthatha inxaxheba kwingingqi namaqondo awohlukeneyo empumelelo)</li> </ul>
<b>Ulawulo loovimba bendalo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impendulo engentlanga kokubaluleke kakhulu kulawulo lomoya, inkunkuma nemida eselunxwemeni</li> <li>• Ukungabikho kwezicwangciso-nkqubo ezihambelanayo kusetyenziso loovimba, ukhuselo lwee-aseti zendalo nothungelwano lolawulo loovimba kuphuhliso lwexesha elide loqoqosho lwentlalo.</li> </ul>

Omnye umzekelo unxulumene neziphumo zokutshintsha kwemozulu. Njengoko ukuhla kwezityalo nezilwanyana kuya kusanda, izithintelo zoku kwizicwangciso-qhinga zophuhliso lolondolozo ziyacaca. Ngenxa yoku kubalulekile ukuqwalasela uvavanyo lwendalo esingqongileyo (SEAs) olwenziwa kuluhlu olubanzi lweeprojekthi. Njengoko kucetywe njalo yi-DEA&DP, inkqubo ye-SEA esemgangathweni ichazela abacwangcisi, abenzi bezigqibo noluntu jikelele malunga nogcino lwezigqibo zesicwangciso-nkqubo ezibhexesha ukukhangelwa kweyona ndlela neqinisekisa idemokhrasi kwinkqubo yokwenziwa kwesigqibo. Oku kwandisa ukuthembeka kwezigqibo kukwakhokhelela kwixabiso elikhulu novavanyo lwempembelelo yendalo esingqongileyo (EIA) kusetyenziso lwexesha kumgangatho weeprojekthi. Obu buchule buluncedo kwinto yonke kodwa bufuna oovimba boluntu abongeziweyo nemali.

Ngenxa yemvelaphi yokuthatha inxaxheba kwe-IGR kwimiba emininzi, indima karhulumente wengingqi ayijongananga nokuthobelana kuphela, ulungelelaniso nongqamaniso locwangciso, uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali nozalisekiso. Oyena mceli-mngeni mkhulu ojongene norhulumente wengingqi kukwanda kokulindeleka kwemisebenzi ekufuneka yenziwe ngaphandle kwegunya elisesikweni; umceli-mngeni wamagunya angaxhaswa ngazimali kufuneka uqwalaselwe.

### ***Ii-GDS zolawulo lwenqila nezithili***

Ii-GDS zolawulo lwenqila nezithili kufuneka zimise ii-IDP ekukhuleni okubanzi nophuhliso, ukuthungelana imetropolis nezithili kwii-PGDS nokufikelela kwizivumelwano ezibanzi kwindlela yophuhliso nenkqubo zemetropolis nezithili ezinoomahlulwane (urhulumente, amashishini, ezemisebenzi noluntu kwimimandla) kuzalisekiso. Kokujoliswe kuko ekukhuleni okwabelwana ngako kwe-*iKapa* GDS ulawulo lwenqila kunye nezithili zizonke kufuneka zithathe inxaxheba.

Ngonyaka ka-2004, igalelo eliphambili kuqoqosho lwe-GDPR lasuka kwiSixeko (76.5 pesenti), i-Cape Winelands (10.5 pesenti) ne-Eden (6.2 pesenti). Oomasipala basemaphandleni nolimo ngokunjalo bayasokola ukukhula, abanye bayaphelelwa. Ukunyusa izinga lokukhula koqoqosho e-WC, iintlanganiso nezicwangciso-nkqubo zolawulo lwenqila nezithili ekukhuleni nophuhliso ziphawulwe njengeprojekthi eziphambili zokuphosa igalelo ekwenzeni banzi ukukhula nophuhliso kwiphondo. Ezi projekthi ziya kufakwa kwiinkqubo zophuhliso lwe-IDP nezicwangciso zephondo.

Umceli-mngeni kukuphuhlisa ii-IDP ezininzi kwisiseko sezicwangciso ngaphakathi kukhulo okwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olugcinekileyo nolumanyanisiweyo. Esinye seziphene zee-IDP kukuba ingqwalaselo enkulu ikwixesha elifutshane. Ukudityaniswa kwezibophelelo neenkqubo eziveliswe zii-GDS zibe zii-IDP, kengoko zingaguqula ii-IDP ukusuka kuphuhliso oluphakathi ukuya kolude. Inkqubo ye-GDS ikwaphosa igalelo nakuphuhliso nokubhexesha ukuthatha inxaxheba koomahlulwane bentlalo abafuneka kwiinjongo ze-IDP zibe ngamanyathelo amatsha ajolise ekutshintsheni indlela yokukhula nophuhliso kummandla.

I-GDS yaqaliselwa ukwenza ukuba oomasipala bezithili babeziindawo ezintsha zomanyano lukarhulumente. Onke amacandelo karhulumente – uzwelonke, iphondo, ingingqi namashishini aphantsi korhulumente - kufuneka abonise iinkqubo zekapitali, uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali olusebenzayo nezikhundla zengqesho

yabasebenzi kwisithili. Iintlanganiso ezintlanu zolawulo lwenqila nokukhula kwezithili nophuhliso zibangele izicwangciso-nkqubo zokukhula nophuhliso. ISixeko saseKapa saphawulwa njengommandla wokukhuliswa koqoqosho noxhasayo nokwafumana inzuzo kwizithili zizonke.

### **3.1.7 Umsebenzi wamaqela achaphazelekayo angekho phantsi korhulumente**

Ukuzalisekiswa ngempumelelo kwe-*iKapa* GDS kufuna igalelo loomahlulelane bebonke basekuhlaleni kunye nabanye abathathi-nxaxheba abohlukeneyo. I-PDC, njengesona sibonelelo sikhulu sokubhexsha nokuqinisekisa ukuba iingxoxo zasekuhlaleni koorhulumente, imibutho yoluntu, ezemisebenzi namashishini, enziwa ngokuqaphela iinjongo eziphambili zokukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo lwe-*iKapa* GDS.

*iKapa* GDS limiswe ngokwengqiqo yokuba i-WC kufuneka ikhulise uqoqosho lwayo kwaye inciphise indlala, ngexa kwangaxeshanye, isakha ngokutsha uthungelwano lwezityalo nezilwanyana ezikhoyo. Oku kungafezekiswa kuphela xa iingcinga ezintsha ezivuselela uthungelwano olutsha oluxabisekileyo luxhaswa yingqokelela efanelekileyo yothungelwano, unxulumano lwentembeko nokomelezwa kwamaziko. Oku kuthetha ulwakhiwo lwentsebenziswano noomahlulelane kunye namaqela achaphazelekayo aphambili kwicandelo loshishino, ezemisebenzi, imibutho yoluntu nemfundo ephakamileyo. Injongo ayikokuvumelana nje kuphela nemigaqo-nkqubo karhulumente koko kukuquka abenzi bezigqibo eziphambili nezimvo ngeendlela ezibangela imigaqo-nkqubo emitsha nezicwangciso zozalisekiso.

#### ***Umsebenzi wecandelo loshishino***

I-WC inoluhlu lwamashishini amiswe ngokufanelekileyo, asisigxina nemibutho yophuhliso lwentengiso. Nangona ushishino luhlala lungenamonde ngenxa yobunzima bemigaqo-nkqubo karhulumente, i-PDC idlale indima enkulu ekugcineni iingxoxo zamaqela achaphazelekayo.

Ushishino luza kufumana inzuzo enkulu kwinzaliso-mali eyandisiweyo karhulumente namacandelo abucala ngexesha lesikhokhelo esiya kunyaka ka-2010 nasemva koko (nendima ephambili kwicandelo lolwakhiwo). Umcel'imngeni ojongene neenkokheli zamashishini kunye norhulumente kukuphuma kwindlela yenzaliso-mali kwizakhono eziphezulu kwikapitali emandundu, nokungakhokheleli kuyilo olukhulu lwamathuba omsebenzi kubasebenzi abangenazakhono okanye abanesiqingatha sezakhono. Ukutshintsha le ndlela, inzaliso-mali kuphuhliso lwezakhono nokudala umtsalane kubazalisi-mali bengingqi nabangasuki kwingingqi kuyafuneka.

Amacandelo aphambili e-MEDS nadibanisa impembelelo ekhawulezileyo nenexabiso eliphantsi nempembelelo karhulumente sele ekhethiwe. Oku kulandela ukuba umba ophambili kukuqinisekisa ukuba amashishini, urhulumente nezemisebenzi kuyaphuhla – ngokugqitha kwiingxoxo ezinkulu nokuthatha inxaxheba okukhulu – izicwangciso zozalisekiso nezicwangciso-nkqubo kumacandelo aphambili nakumacandelo abonwa njengabalulekile kodwa angakwaziyo ukudala izithuba zemisebenzi (njenge-agri-processing).

Ukuqaphelisa icandelo loshishino malunga namathuba amatsha avulekayo ngokukhawuleza ngenxa yokutshintsha kwemozulu kukwabalulekile. Le ngqiqo yokusetyenziswa koovimba abagcinekileyo be-WC Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy, i-NFSD nezinye izicwangciso-nkqubo zoqoqosho oluluhlaza nolunyuswa umgangatho yi-DEA&DP njengethuba elikhulu lenzalisomali kwi-eneji, ukulungiswa kwenkunkuma eyomileyo ukuze ibe nokusetyenziswa kwakhona, amanzi, izithuthi, izibonelelo zokwakha, ukufama okugcinekileyo ne-aquaculture, R&D namacandelo obuchwepheshe obuphezulu beelastiki kufuneka kunyuswe umgangatho wawo.

Isitshixo esiya empumelelweni ngamanyathelo amatsha ajika abe yinzalisomali entsha kulwandiso lothungelwano olukhoyo okanye ukwakha olutsha. Amanyathelo amatsha angenzeka kuphela xa icandelo labucala, urhulumente neyunivesithi zinokusebenzisana kuphando oluyilwe ngendlela efanelekileyo nolunenkxaso-mali neprojekthi zolwakhiwo lwezikhundla. Naphina apho ulwazi olusekelwe kumanyathelo amatsha okukhula luthelwenzeka kuqoqosho lwehlabathi kwiminyaka yakutshanje, zezi ndidi zoomahlulelane ezithe zasisitshixo esiya empumelelweni.

### ***Umsebenzi wee-SPV***

Ukukhawulezisa impendulo kwiingxaki ezithile okanye ukuqinisekisa uzalisekiso olusebenzayo kwiiprojekthi ezinzima, ii-SPV okanye ii-arhente ziye zisekwe ekuqhubeni iiprojekthi zophuhliso. I-WC inoluhlu lwee-arhente ezinjalo. Oku kuquka i-Cape Town International Convention Centre, Wesgro yokunyusa umgangatho worhwebo nenzalisomali ne-Cape Town Routes Unlimited kwiintengiso yeendawo onokufikela kuzo.

Ii-SPV ziluncedo olukhulu kwaye zijongene nemiceli-mngeni emininzi.

Eziluncedo ziquka ukwazi kwazo ukubhexesha ukuqhutywa kwamanyathelo aphambili e-*iKapa*, ukwenza ngokukhawuleza, ukuzimanya kwimisebenzi eyohlukeneyo kummandla othile, ukuqesha abasebenzi abafanelekileyo (ingakumbi xa kunqongophele isikhundla esinjalo kurhulumente) kwakunye nokunikezela ingqwalaselo kwinjongo enye.

Imiceli-mngeni iquka ukungaphumeleli kwazo ukuthungelana nemisebenzi emikhulu karhulumente kwakunye nophuhliso olungaphandle kwendawo yazo okanye ngaphandle kwicandelo lazo. Ngamanye amaxesha ziqhuba iintengiso zabucala, zizisuse kulawulo lukarhulumente. Ii-SPV ngamanye amaxesha azithembekanga ngokwaneleyo kwiinkqubo zokuthatha inxaxheba namabango ophononongo luluntu jikelele. Okubalulekileyo, umsebenzi wee-SPV, njengowamashishini angekho phantsi korhulumente, ungaphaya komda wee-IDP ne-*iKapa* GDS. Ngaphandle kwale miceli-mngeni, ii-SPV kusafuneka ziqwalaselwe kwizicwangciso ezikhulu zenzalisomali ekujongeni ubunzulu bangaphakathi koorhulumente nophuhliso loomahlulelane abaninzi.

### ***Umsebenzi wemibutho yoluntu***

I-WC inembali ende yemibutho yasekuhlaleni kwiindidi zizonke zentlalo, ukususela emva ekuqalisweni kwamathanga (colonisation). Imibutho elungiselelwe ngokufanelekileyo nesekelwe kwimimandla yoluntu yadlala indima enkulu kakhulu

ngexesha likarhulumente wengcinezelo, umzekelo, kwimimandla yoluntu enamalungelo awodwa, imibutho enjengeyabahlawuli berhafu oko yadlala indima ephambili ekukhuseleni umdla okhoyo kumahlumela angaphantsi eedolophu.

Emva konyaka ka-1994, uphuhliso olutsha, ii-NGO zentlalo-ntle nendalo esingqongileyo zasekwa, ezinye zinabasebenzi noovimba bezemali abafumanekayo ekuthatheni inxaxheba eyakhayo nozalisekiso. Isizukulwana esitsha semibutho esekelwe kwimimandla yoluntu naso sisekiwe, ukuquka ezo ziqwalasele ukulwa ukukhutshwa kwiindawo zokuhlala, ukulwa ulwaphulo-mthetho, ulungiso ngokutsha lwenkunkuma ukuze isetyenziswe kwakhona, uphuhliso lwezindlu ezakhelwa abantu,, ukufikelela emhlabeni, abantwana abangenabazali nabasesichengeni sempatho-gadalala, ukulwa ubundlobongela nonyango, ubunkokheli bemveli nesithethe, nemibutho esisigxina nee-SMME.

Urhulumente akakwazi ukutshabalalisa indlala eyedwa. Ukuchitha imali kwii-aseti ezibalulekileyo neenkonzakoyisi lo mcel'ingeni mkhulu. Ukongeza, umntu ngamnye, imizi nemimandla yoluntu kufuneka igunyaziswe ukuba ithathe inxaxheba kumanyathelo amatsha ophuhliso. Oku kungenziwa kuphela yimibutho yasekuhlaleni, exhaswa ngurhulumente. Iziseko ezinjalo zinendima ephambili ekufuneka ziyidlalile ekuqinisekiseni ukuba amazwi emibutho yoluntu ayaviwa ukuze iingxoxo ezimalunga nophuhliso zinamandla kwaye zinolwazi. Kwangaxeshanye, imibutho emininzi yoluntu nene-ajenda ehlwempuzekileyo kufuneka yenze amalungiselelo eendibano ezingezinye neeforam ukuze ithathe inxaxheba kunye norhulumente, nalapho kufaneleke khona, ingene kwizivumelwano nemibutho eneenjongo ezizodwa neenkqubo. I-WC Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy, umzekelo, ilawula ngokukodwa ukusekwa kwezivumelwano zephondo phakathi kwimibutho karhulumente neyoluntu ekuzalisekiseni isicwangciso-nkqubo esitsha solwakhiwo-zindlu. Ngaphezulu, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwemibutho esekelwe kwimimandla yoluntu nee-NGO akusayi kumiselwa mida kuzalisekiso; imibutho enjalo nayo inendima ephambili kwimigaqo-nkqubo nokuhlelwa ngokutsha.

### *Indima yezabasebenzi*

Imisebenzi elungelelanisiweyo idlala indima enkulu kubuchule be-WC bokukhulisa okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo.

Imisebenzi elungelelanisiweyo, kengoko, ihleli kakubi phakathi koqoqosho lokuqala nolwesibini. Kwelinye icala, injongo yayo ephambili kukuphucula imivuzo neemeko zokusebenza zamalungu ayo ngaphakathi kuqoqosho olusesikweni. Kwelinye icala, ikwanomdla kubantu abaninzi kangangoko abathatha inxaxheba kwimisebenzi yezoqoqosho. Le ngxaki ifuna imisebenzi elungelelanisiweyo ukuba ithathe inxaxheba kumanyano lwesicwangciso-nkqubo esingaphaya komdla ongephi kubasebenzi bayo.

Kukwangumdla karhulumente namashishini ukuba ahlale ethatha inxaxheba kwisicwangciso-nkqubo eziqhubekakayo kwimisebenzi elungelelanisiweyo. Oku kudibanisa inzaliso-mali efunwa ekukhuleni koyilo lwemisebenzi norhwebo lwezemisebenzi oluzinzileyo.

I-WC ayilo rhwebo olutshiphu kwimisebenzi yoqoqosho lwehlabathi. Intekelelo efanelekileyo kengoko iyafuneka ekwandiseni urhwebo lwengingqi lwezibonelelo kunye, kwelinye icala, nokunikezela kweyona nzaliso-mali efuneka kakhulu nemisebenzi kukhuphiswano lwezinto ezithunyelwa ngaphandle.

Imisebenzi elungelelanisiweyo idlala indima ethe ngqo kumanyathelo omgangatho weefektri. Ikwadlala indimba ebanzi kumanyathelo amatsha afunekayo okuthungela ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nokutshatyalaliswa kwendlala.

### ***Umsebenzi wecandelo lemfundo ephakamileyo***

Icandelo lemfundo ephakamileyo ngoyena mqhubi mkhulu womhlahli-ndlela we-*iKapa* GDS, iqela eliphambili kuphuhliso lwemigaqo-nkqubo yemimandla nomahlulelane ophelileyo ekuqondeni *iKapa eliHlumayo*.

Izibonelelo zemfundo ephezulu ezisebenza e-WC – iYunivesithi yaseKapa, iYunivesithi yaseNtshona Koloni, iYunivesithi yoBuchwepheshe kuSingasiqithi weKapa, iYunivesithi yaseStellenbosch neYunivesithi yoMzantsi-Afrika – zinikezela ubunkokeli, indlela yokucinga, uphando nophuhliso kwakunye nokuphumelela ezi zifundo; oku kungena ngqo kwiimfuno zezakhono nemigaqo-nkqubo yophuhliso lwekapitali yoluntu. Zonke iinkqubo ezinkulu zolwakhiwo lwezikhundla ne-R&D eziqaliswe yi-PGWC ziphinde zaqaliswa ngokusebenzisana neeyunivesithi ezikummandla.

Iyunivesithi zikwadlala indima enkulu kuphando nokusasazwa kolwazi, uphuculo lwezoqoqosho, ulondolozo lwezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo, uphuhliso lwentlalo neendawo zogunyaziso kwiphondo, elizweni, kwilizwekazi nakwihlabathi lilonke jikelele. Indima yamanyathelo amatsha nogqithiso lolwazi kumalungiselelo oovimba abaphambili kuphuhliso lwamacandelo abucala, nokuba kukunyanzeliso lwamashishini asakhulayo namancinci okanye kuhlaziyo ngokutsha lwamashishini asele esekiwe, ugunyaziso ngokutsha loncedo lokhuphiswano kuqoqosho lommandla.

Abaphandi baseyunivesithi baye basebenze njengendlela evuselela oomahlulelane abatsha nonxulumano phakathi kwabasebenzisi bamacandelo abucala norhulumente. Iyunivesithi zikwadlala indima ephambili kuphuhliso lwemigaqo-nkqubo karhulumente ngokusebenzisana norhulumente, amacandelo abucala namacandelo angekho phantsi korhulumente. Le ndima yobu buchule ingabonwa kumacandelo amaninzi, ukuquka elezempilo, ulimo, ulwakhiwo-zindlu, izithuthi zikawonke-wonke, uhlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji nolondolozo lwezityalo nezilwanyana.

Imfundo ephezulu ikwalicandelo leenkono ezibalulekileyo nelithumela ngaphandle uqoqosho lwe-WC. Izibonelelo ezihlanu zemfundo ephezulu ezichazwe ngasentla zichitha ubuncinane ama-R5 billion kunyaka ngamnye kuqoqosho lwengingqi zize zizise i-R1 billion kwinkxaso-mali esebindini karhulumente kwiphondo. Ziyila ama-15 000 emisebenzi nengqesho eyongezweyo kwiinkono ezizodwa, zibhalisa abafundi abangaphezulu kuma-85 000 (ukuquka malunga nama-10 000 abafundi bezinye izizwe) zikwanikezela ama-2 000 zemfundo ephelileyo.

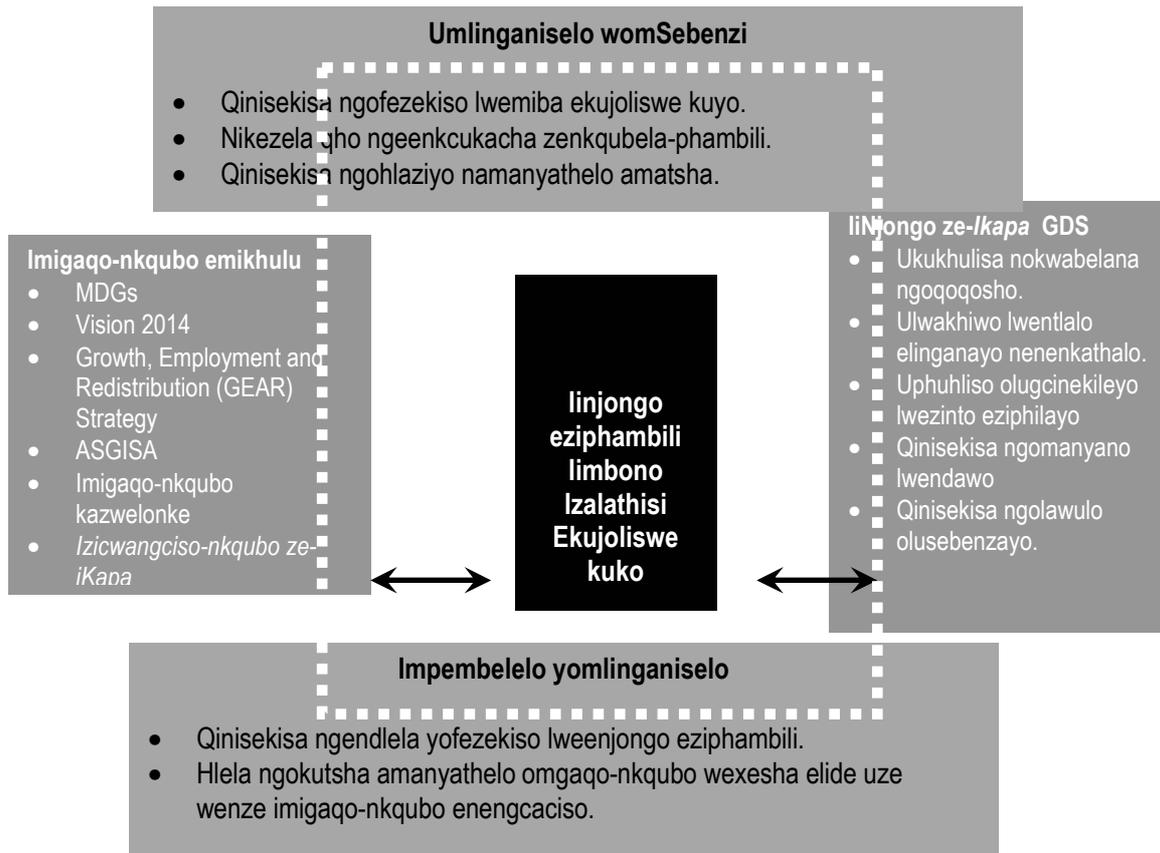
Eli kengoko licandelo elicacileyo eliphambili kufezekiso lweenjongo eziphambili ze-*iKapa* GDS.

### 3.2 Ukongamela novavanyo

Inkqubo-sikhokelo ye-M&E kwi-*iKapa* GDS inikezela imbonakalo eme ngendlela efanelekileyo, elungelelanisiweyo nemanyaneyo kuzalisekiso nempembelelo yamanyathelo asele eqalisiwe. Imisa imida ikwaphawula uthungelwano kwiinjongo eziphambili ze-*iKapa* GDS, imisebenzi yamanyathelo neziphumo ezifunekayo ekomelezeni indlela yokukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo.

Njengomlinganiselo womsebenzi nempembelelo, inkqubo-sikhokelo yandisa ukufana komgaqo-nkqubo, ingqwalaselo kwisicwangciso-nkqubo kunye nobuchule obujoliswe kwisiseko seziphumo kwiinkqubo zokongamela nokuvavanya. Ikwasebenza njengesixhobo sokuqhuba nokubhexesha iingxoxo ekwabelwana ngazo, imfundiso, iziphumo nokuthembeka ngaphakathi kwimigangatho iyonke karhulumente noomahlulelane bakhe.

Izalathisi zokwenza umlinganiselo wegalelo, iziphumo neempembelelo ziyaphuhliswa. Inkqubo yophuhliso lwezalathisi zesixhobo sokongamela nokuvavanya se-*iKapa* GDS sichazwe ngaphakathi kwiimpawu zolawulo olubanzi, umanyaniso noomahlulelane.



## Umboniso 2: Inkqubo-sikhokelo ye-M&E

ISebe leNkulumbuso liya kuvelisa uhlelo lwarhoqo ngonyaka lovavanyo lwe-*iKapa* GDS. Oku kuya kubonisa impembelelo yozalisekiso lwesicwangciso-nkqubo ngokunxulumene nempembelelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo kwimimandla, iindawo, uqoqosho, indalo esingqongileyo nophuhliso lwentlalo. Kuya kubonisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziweyo ekufezekiseni iinjongo eziphambili kwaye iya kubonisa iindawo eziphawulelwe ukuba ziqwalaselwe ngokutsha.

Ukongeza, i-PT ne-DLG&H zikhokhela amanyathelo arhoqo ngonyaka kurhulumente wengingqi kwi-MTEC phantsi kwamacandelo 22 no-23 e-MFMA. Oku kuvumela isebe lephondo / ukuthatha inxaxheba komasipala ekuqinisekiseni ngolungelelaniso lwemiba ephambili kwisicwangciso, izicwangciso-nkqubo zophuhliso noovimba kuyilo lohlahlo lwabiwo-mali, ii-IDP, ii-SDF nezicwangciso-nkqubo ze-LED. Iyunithi ye-DLG&H IDP inikezela izikhokhelo nobuchwepheshe kwezobugcisa ngokunxulumene novavanyo lwarhoqo ngonyaka loomasipala kwi-IDP ne-SDF nokunikezela inkxaso ngokunxulumene nocwangciso nozalisekiso kwisithili ngasinye. Intsebenziswano neyunithi ibaluleke kakhulu kulungelelaniso lomgaqo-nkqubo namanyathelo enzaliso-mali nokongamela uzalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS kunikezelo – nomgangatho kamasipala.

I-PT ikwasebenzisa izicwangciso zomsebenzi warhoqo ngonyaka wamasebe e-PGWC ekuvavanyeni indlela amasebe abagqithisa ngayo imali kwi-*iKapa* GDS nakwimiba ephambili yesebe. Umsebenzi kufuneka uvavanywe ukuqinisekisa imiba yohlahlo lwabiwo-mali nomgaqo-nkqubo.

Uwiso-mthetho lwase-WC nekhabinethi ziphonononga umsebenzi we-PGWC. Ikhabinethi yephondo yongamela unikezelo lwe-*iKapa* GDS rhoqo ngenyanga kwinkqubo yamaqela ekhabinethi. Imisebenzi yawo ebanzi ekuqwalaseleni imiba ebaluleke jikelele kwi-WC ikwabalulekile kuvavanyo lwempumelelo nokuphawulwa kweendawo apho kufuneka khona umsebenzi. Amaqela omsebenzi we-PCF alungelelanisa ekongamela uzalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS nempembelelo kumgangatho karhulumente wengingqi.

### 3.2.1 Iingozi eziphawuliweyo

Akukho xwebhu lomgaqo-nkqubo eliya kugqitywa ngaphandle kovavanyo lwengozi ngokunxulumene nozalisekiso lwalo. Ezi ngozi zilandelayo ziye zaphawulwa kwaye ziya kongamelwa ekunciphiseni impembelelo yazo:

- Intengo yeqela elichaphazelekayo: Imigangatho karhulumente, ezemisebenzi, amashishini nemibutho yoluntu.
- Isikhundla soluntu.
- Uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali
- Ixesha.
- Ukungazinzi kwezopolitiko ngaphakathi okanye kumaqela kunye/okanye kwimigangatho karhulumente.
- Amaziko: Ukufakwa kwe-*iKapa* GDS kumsebenzi wephondo.
- Ukubaluleka okanye ikharensi ngexesha lozalisekiso.
- Iinkokeli ezizibopheleleyo.

### 3.3 Uhlelo ngokutsha lwe-*iKapa* GDS

Isicwangciso-nkqubo sexesha eliphakathi ukuya kwelide kwixesha elingaphezulu kweminyaka emihlanu sifuna uhlelo ngokutsha ukuqinisekisa ukuba sisabalulekile kwakunye nokuba inkqubela-phambili yongamelwe yaze yavavanywa kufezekiso lweenjongo eziphambili. *iKapa* GDS nayo iya kuhlelwa ngokutsha, neya kujonga kwimiba nezithuba kwisicwangciso-nkqubo se-*iKapa* GDS nokuqhutywa kwesicwangciso sozalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS.

Ukongeza kuhlelo lwarhoqo, imigaqo-nkqubo emitsha nezicwangciso-nkqubo ziye ziqaliswe rhoqo ngamasebe karhulumente kazwelonke.

Imiba efuna uhlelo lwarhoqo ngokunxulumene ne-*iKapa* GDS iquka oku kulandelayo:

#### 3.3.1 Uhlelo ngokutsha lukarhulumente kazwelonke

Ngexesha lokuqunjelwa kwe-*iKapa* GDS, kwaqaliswa inani lemigaqo-nkqubo emitsha kazwelonke nezicwangciso-nkqubo ezinjengokulwa indlala noqoqosho lwesibini ne-NFLED, NIPF ne-NSSD. Le migaqo-nkqubo nezicwangciso-nkqubo zichaphazela iinkqubo zophuhliso lwentlalo noqoqosho kumgangatho karhulumente kazwelonke, neziphumo kurhulumente wephondo. Ezi zicwangciso-

nkqubo ziqukwe kwi-*iKapa* GDS kodwa ulungelelaniso lwazo luya kuhlelwa ngokutsha.

Kukwalindeleke ngoku umgaqo-nkqubo kazwelonke owongeziweyo nochaphazela ukukhula nezicwangciso-nkqubo zophuhliso lwephondo zingaqaliswa. Uhlelo ngokutsha lwarhoqo, kengoko luqinisekisa ukuba izicwangciso-nkqubo zisabalulekile kwaye zaziswa yimigaqo-nkqubo emitsha neyilwayo nezicwangciso-nkqubo ezitsha.

### **3.3.2 Uhlelo ngokutsha lukarhulumente wePhondo**

I-*iKapa* GDS ifumana ulwazi ize yazise iinkqubo zephondo. Oku kuquka umgaqo-nkqubo omtsha nesicwangciso-nkqubo kwakunye neendlela ezichaphazela ulwabiwo loovimba, uvavanyo lwempembelelo, ukongamela nokuvavanya, nokunye okubalulekileyo kwiphondo.

Imiba efana nendima yemimandla esemaphandleni eyoyamene nonxweme nolimo njengecandelo elibalulekileyo kuqoqosho iya kuqwalaselwa kwii-DGDS nakwinkqubo elandelayo yohlelo ngokutsha. Ukongeza, isicwangciso-nkqubo sophuhliso lommandla kunye nohlelo ngokutsha lwe-Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), nebisele iqalisiwe ngexesha lokugqityezelwa kwe-*iKapa* GDS, nengqwalaselo kwinkxaso yophuhliso lwe-CTFR njengommandla oyinkokeli kwihlabathi nawo uya kulungelelaniswa xa sele ugqityiwe uze uhlelwe ngokutsha. Umhlaba, ubunini bomhlaba nezithintelo zophuhliso nokusetyenziswa kwazo yimiba emandundu kwingqwalaselo yemiceli-mngeni yendawo nenkcazelo ngokutsha yembali karhulumente wengcinezelo nokufuneka kuqwalaselwe kuhlelo lwe-*iKapa* GDS. Okokugqibela, indima emandundu yezobugcisa, inkcubeko nezemidlalo kuqoqosho olusekelwe kulwazi kufuneka lucacise ngokufanelekileyo xa luhlelwa ngokutsha; oku kuyinxenye yophuhliso lwesicwangciso sozalisekiso lwe-*iKapa* GDS.

Imfuno yokugqibela kuhlelo ngokutsha ngumba wokuba kuya kubakho uhlaziyo lwarhoqo lwedata kwakunye nokuba inkqubo yokongamela okubanzi novavanyo iya kuqaliswa. Oku kuya kwenza uvavanyo lomsebenzi luchaneke kakhulu, noluhlu lwezalathisi ezisembindini ekuboniseni umsebenzi karhulumente wephondo. Ukuzalisekiswa komgaqo-nkqubo neziphumo zakhe, iimpembelelo neziphumo ziya kongamelwa kwezi zalathisi ekuvavanye ukusebenza kwazo.

### **3.3.3 Uhlelo ngokutsha lukarhulumente wengingqi**

Ukuzalisekiswa kwemigaqo-nkqubo iyonke kazwelonke kuwela phantsi kukarhulumente wengingqi, nalapho oomasipala bakuba ngumda phakathi kukarhulumente nabantu. Ukusetyenziswa kwe-IDP novavanyo kumgangatho karhulumente wommandla kwakukhokela impumelelo efanelekileyo nokungaphumeleli kozalisekiso lomgaqo-nkqubo. Ezi nguqulelo, iintsingiselo nokutshintsha kuya kuboniswa okokuqala kumgangatho wengingqi kwaye kuya kudlala indima enkulu kwinkqubo yohlelo ngokutsha.

Ezinye izixhobo zocwangciso, ezinjengee-SDF, isicwangciso-nkqubo se-LED neenkqubo zohlahlo lwabiwo-mali, ziya kunikezela amathuba ohlelo ngokutsha novavanyo.

### 3.3.4 Amaqela achaphazelekayo angaphandle

Ezemisebenzi, imibutho yoluntu namashishini ewonke amele imiba yoluntu olubona imigaqo-nkqubo karhulumente ngenye indlela. La mava kengoko afuna ukuthatha inxaxheba eyodwa kwi-PDC ukufumana igalelo noluvo.

Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwezemisebenzi kubeka phambili impembelelo yomgaqo-nkqubo nesciwangciso-nkqubo kumsebenzi wangoku kwakunye nokuyilwa kwamathuba emisebenzi kwixesha elizayo nokukhula koqoqosho.

Ushishino, njengecandelo lumelwe yimibutho eyahlukeneyo yoshishino nenomdla oqala kwicandelo lezolimo ukuya kumashishini amancinci nakwimidla yokuqala kumashishini abantu abamnyama. Ngaphakathi kweli candela loshishino, amaqela oshishino kengoko awubona umgaqo-nkqubo karhulumente ngenye indlela kwaye kungenxa yesi sizathu ukuthatha inxaxheba kufuneka kwenzeke macala onke ukuvumela ukuthatha inxaxheba kwabameli.

Imibutho yasekuhlaleni imele amaqela achaphazelekayo kwimigangatho emininzi eyohlukeneyo. Kubalulekile ukuba imicel'imngeni emininzi ekhoyo kumgaqo-nkqubo nesciwangciso-nkqubo kumgangatho wobomi babantu kuboniswe ekuthatheni inxaxheba kwemibutho yoluntu nemelwe yimibutho esekelwe eluntwini (CBOs), imibutho esekelwe kwinkolo (FBOs), ii-NGOs neminye. Le mibutho kumaxesha amaninzi isengxakini yokungasebenzi kwentlalo ngendlela efanelekileyo kwaye imele ingqokelela yomntu ngamnye onokucacisa amava akhe ngobunzima obukhoyo ngaphakathi kwimimandla yoluntu.

Imfuno yohlaziyo lwesciwangciso-nkqubo icacile, njengoko uxinzelelo olukhulu lusenokuziswa kuwo nawuphina kwimiba ephambili ephawulwe kwi-*iKapa* GDS. Njengoko olu xinzelelo lunokucela kuzwelonke, iphondo okanye urhulumente wengingqi okanye kumaqela achaphazelekayo angaphandle, uphuhliso lwesciwangciso-nkqubo nomgaqo-nkqubo kwakunye nohlelo olwenziwa qho kufuneka lube banzi kangangoko ngexesha lokusekwa kwenkqubo ekuqinisekiseni ukufana nokubaluleka.

## 3.4 Isiphelo

Eli Phepha leNgcaciso yomGaqa-nkqubo licacisa ngokubanzi ubuchule bophuhliso olwenziwa yi-WCPG ekuqinisekiseni 'ngeKhaya Lethu Sonke' kubo bonke abahlali bephondo. Kuzalisekiso lunonke lwezicwangciso-nkqubo ze-*iKapa* noqhagamshelwano olucacileyo lwemfuno yokumanyana kwentlalo nokufumana iindlela ezithile zokwakha impilo kwiphondo, oku kusekelwe onke amaqela achaphazelekayo ekwakheni iphondo elityebileyo neliziintlobo ngeentlobo njengenzuzo kumntu wonke.

## ISHLOMELO A: UHLAHLELO LOBUME

Eli candelo licacisa ngokufutshane iintsingiselo ezikhoyo kubemi bephondo neendawo abahlala kuzo, uqoqosho, intlalo, iinkqubo zendawo nezendalo esingqongileyo ezinikezela isiseko sobungqina kwi-*iKapa* GDS.

Uqoqosho luyakhula kwizinga eliya kwi-6 pesenti qho ngonyaka kwaye lukhatshwa yinkcitho eyomeleleyo nenzaliso-mali esisigxina. Oku kukhula kuqwalasele ngaphakathi nokujikeleze iSixeko saseKapa – nesikwaziwa njenge-CTFR – nangasempuma kwisiqwenga sonxweme oluya eKnysna naseGeorge, indawo yesibini enkulu kwiidolophu zase-WC.

Imigangatho yengqesho, kengoko, ikhula kancinci kunokukhula koqoqosho kunye nenani labangenamisebenzi liyaqhubeka ukukhula, la manani ikakhulu akummandla wolawulo lwenqila yeKapa.

Indlala kwiphondo isagquba ngolona hlobo ngaphandle koqoqosho lwalo olukhulayo.<sup>6</sup> Uphawu lomlinganiselo omkhulu wendlala lucacile kumthwalo ophezulu wezifo, ukunqongophala kweendawo zokuhlala ezisesikweni kwakunye nokungagqitywa kolwakhiwo-zindlu okwandayo (ingekuko kuphela kwimfuduko koko nasekwehleri kobungakanani bezindlu), imfuduko (ikakhulu esuka kwimimandla ehlwempuzekileyo esebumelwaneni), ukuba sesichengeni kulwaphulo-mthetho neentlekele zendalo (ezinjengezikhukhula, imbalela nemililo) nakwimigangatho eyonyukayo yokungalingani. Indlala yomelezwa kukungabikho koqhagamshelwano (ngenxa yokumanyaniswa okuhlwempuzekileyo kweendawo zokuhlala, ukunqongophala kweenkqubo zezithuthi ezisebenzayo, ukunqongophala koqhagamshelwano nothungelwano lwentlalo) kumathuba akhoyo kuqoqosho olunempumelelo. Ngokubalulekileyo, indlala inophawu olucacileyo lwendawo, nokuqwalaselwa okubalulekileyo kwi-CTFR.

Ukukhutshelwa ngaphandle okutyhutyhayo kwemimandla yoluntu nabantu, ingakumbi abantu abasebatsha, kukhokelela kwilahleko yesidima soluntu nokuzithemba. Oku kungqinwa nakukuvela kobundlobongela nokuphathwa gadalala, udlwengulo nokusetyenziswa gwenxa kwezinyobisi.. Ukunqongophala kokomelela kwangaphakathi, injongo nethemba nako kucacile ekunyukeni kwezinga lolwaphulo-mthetho. Kwindawo enjalo, apho ukuzixabisa okukokwakho nexabiso labanye kungathathelwa ngqalelo, intembeko nokwenzelana ngokufanayo okufunekayo ekuqukweni kuqoqosho olusebenzayo kubalulekile kodwa akukho.

Kukho nobungqina bokuba ukukhula kubeka uxinzelelo olukhulu koovimba bendalo nokusingqongileyo okukhoyo kwi-WC, nokwandiswa yinguqulelo yemozulu kwihlabathi jikelele.

Iintsingiselelo ezixovulwe ngasentla zihlahlelwe kwaxoxwa ngazo apha ngezantsi.

<sup>6</sup> The Integrated Poverty Reduction Strategy for the Western Cape Province, Second Draft 2005.

## 1. Inani labemi neendawo abahlala kuzo

Eli candelo linikezela imiba jikelele yobume benani labemi e-WC neentsingiselo zeenjongo zohlalelo loqoqosho. Olu hlahlelo lubhexesha ukuqonda okungcono izizathu ezikwintsingiselo yokukhula kwinqanaba labemi abasebenzayo. Le ntsingiselo ingena kwizinga labasebenzi nelokuzimela. Olu lwazi luphawula umthwalo womgangatho wenani labemi abasebenzayo. Yonke le miba ingasentla incedisa kumanyathelo amatsha ekujoliswe kuwo asebenzayo entlalo.

### Uluhlu 7: Izalathisi zenani labemi neendawo abahlala kuzo e-WC

Inani labemi	4.93 m (2005)
Inani labemi: 0-14 iminyaka njengepesenti yenani lilonke, 2005	27%
Inani labemi: 15-34 iminyaka njengepesenti yenani lilonke, 2005	36%
I-avareji yezinga lokukhula kwabemi kwiphondo, 1995-2005	2.1%
I-avareji elindelekileyo yezinga lokukhula kwabemi kwiphondo, 2005-2015	0.8%
Imfuduko njengepesenti yolwabiwo lwenani lokukhula kwabemi kwiSixeko saseKapa	47% (2006)

Umthombo: PERO 2006, isiXeko saseKapa ngo- 2006, Ukubalwa kwabantu ngo- 2001

Ngonyaka ka-2005, inani labemi bephondo beliqikelelwa kuma-4.93 ezigidi zabantu,<sup>7</sup> nalapho ama-3.24 ezigidi<sup>8</sup> – 66 pesenti – bebhala kwiSixeko saseKapa kuze ama-80 pesenti kummandla omkhulu weKapa. Isithoba kwishumi ngalinye labantu e-WC bahlala ezidolophini, ikakhulu ngaselunxwemeni. Uninzi olukummandla owayamene nonxweme nalapho abemi behlwempuzekile kwaye amanani ayehla, nokudala oko imicel’imngeni eyodwa nefuna ingqwalaselo enkulu.

E-WC, ulutsha lolona luninzi. Ngonyaka ka-2005, ama-63 pesenti enani labemi belungaphantsi kweminyaka engama-35 ubudala (ama-27 pesenti ephakathi ko-0 ne-14 aze ama-36 pesenti abephakathi kwe-15 nama-34 ubudala). Intsalela, yama-32 pesenti ibiphakathi kweminyaka engama-35 nama-64 ubudala, ize i-5.4 pesenti ibe ngaphezulu kweminyaka engama-65 ubudala.

Izinga le-avareji yokukhula kwenani labemi kwiphondo kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-1995 ukuya ku-2005 yaba ngu-2.1 pesenti, nongaphezulu kwizinga likazwelonke, nelibonisa uphawu lolutsha kwakunye nenani labemi abafudukayo. Oku xa ukuthelekisa ne-avareji yezinga lokukhula kwabemi elingu-3.0 pesenti kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-1985 ukuya ku-1995. I-avareji ekujoliswe kuyo yezinga lokukhula kwabemi kulindeleke ukuba yehle ukuya kwi-avareji engu-0.8 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2005 ukuya ku-2015.

Imfuduko iya kuqhubeka ukudlala indima ebalulekileyo kwinqanaba labemi bephondo. Yenza ingxelo emalunga nesiqingatha ekukhuleni kwenani labemi lilonke kwiSixeko

<sup>7</sup>Uhlolo lwezoQoqosholweni Tshona Koloni neMbonakalo ngo-2006, I-Ofisi kaNondyebo kwiPhondo.

<sup>8</sup>IsiXeko saseKapa, 2006. Kuboniswa uluntu lweKapa ukususela ku- 2001 kuyiwe ku- 2021.

saseKapa ngonyaka ka-2006 kwaye kulindeleke ukuba iqhubekeke ukwanda.<sup>9</sup> Inani labemi abafuduka ukusuka eMpuma Koloni naseMntla Koloni, KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng kunye nehlalathi lilonke jikelele liyanda kakhulu ukuya kwimimandla esezidolophini, ingakumbi eKapa. Uninzi lwaba bantu banezakhono ezikumgangatho ophezulu kodwa abanye abafundanga kuyaphi kwaye abanamava omsebenzi nezakhono. Imfuduko, ngexa ibonisa kwaye ikwangumqhubi wokukhula, ikwavelisa imiba eyandileyo yokubangwa kweenkonzo, utshintsho kwiimfuno zoqoqosho lwentlalo kwakunye nenani elikhulayo lengxaki yokungabikho kwemisebenzi; kukwabangela ibango lolawulo olukhulu lweedolophu kwimimandla etyebileyo nehlwempuzekileyo. Kwangaxeshanye, igalelo elifanelekileyo labafuduki kububanzi nokuba ziintlobo ngeentlobo koqoqosho lwemimandla kufuneka kuqatshelwe kwaye kwandiswe ukuba i-WC nezixeko zayo ifuna ukuba “Likhaya lethu Sonke”.

## 2. Uqoqosho

Onke amanani akuLuhlu 8 ngezantsi kufuneka afundwe ngononophelo. Ingqokelela yamanani, nengaqokelelwanga sisithili, ayiniki iyodwa umfanekiso ophelileyo njengoko izithunzi zobunzima beengxaki ezidolophini zifihlwe lusetyenziso lwee-avareji kwiindawo ezinemimandla esebenza kakuhle.

### Uluhlu 8: Izalathisi zoqoqosho e-WC

I-avareji yokukhula kwe-GDPR, 2000-2005	4.7%
I-avareji yokukhula kwecandelo leenkonzo (ngaphandle kukarhulumente)	6.1%
Amacandelo aphambili ekulindeleke ukuba akhule ukuya ku-2010	Ulwakhiwo, izithuthi noqhagamshelwano, iwholesale namashishini eempahla, ukhenketho neenkonzo zemali nezoshishino
I-avareji yokukhula kwinkcitho yenzaliso-mali esisigxina, 2000-2005	6.8%
Imveliso evela ngaphandle kulimo, ezamahlathi nokuloba nokuty, iziselo, namacandelo ecuba njengepesenti yemveliso evela ngaphandle iyonke	39%

Source: PERO 2007

### 2.1 Ukusebenza koqoqosho namacandelo

Kwixesha lonyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005, ukukhula koqoqosho – njengoko kwenziwe umlinganiselo kwi-GDPR – i-avareji 4.7 pesenti qho ngonyaka kwiphondo kwaye kulindeleke ukuba ibe ngaphezulu kwe-5 pesenti yonyaka ukuya kunyaka ka-2010 ubuncinane.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>9</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Population Projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021.

<sup>10</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

Oku kukhula koqoqosho kuqhutywe ikakhulu kukukhula kwamacandelo eenkonzo (ngaphandle kukarhulumente) nge-6.1 pesenti. Ukukhula okukhawulezileyo kucace ngokukodwa kulwakhiwo (nge-8 pesenti), iinkonzo zemali nezoshishino (nge-6.6 pesenti) – nangona umlinganiselo woku wenziwe ziinkonzo zokhuseleko – ezothutho noqhagamshelwano (nge-6.4 pesenti), lurhwebo lwangaphakathi, iinkonzo zokupheka neziquka ukhenketho (nge-6 pesenti).

Ngokuchasene noku, ishishini lemveliso e-WC likhule nge-3.1 pesenti. Eli nani ligquma ukukhula okwehlayo kwimveliso esuka kwamanye amazwe (phakathi konyaka 2003 no-2005) kunye nokwehla okukhulu ekuthembekeni kwamashishini kunyaka ka-2006, ngenxa yokunqongophala kwezakhono kwicandelo. Ingxelo yangaphambili ibonisa ukukhula okuphakathi, nokuya kubangcono kwicandelo lemveliso.

Amacandelo aphambili ekulindeleke ukuba akhule ukuya ku-2010 lulwakhiwo, izithuthi, uqhagamshelwano, urhwebo lweewholesale nolweempahla, ukhenketho, neenkonzo zemali noshishino.

Icandelo leenkonzo ezibanzi lijongene ngaphezulu kwesibini kwisithathu kuqoqosho lwephondo. Ngaphakathi kweli candela, iinkonzo zemali nezoshishino zibaluleke ngokukodwa, zijongene nama-29.5 pesenti oqoqosho lwephondo kunyaka ka-2005. Abavelisi benza i-18.1 pesenti yoqoqosho lwephondo, urhwebo lweempahla nokupheka yi-16.4 pesenti, izithuthi noqhagamshelwano li-10.9 pesenti, urhulumente jikelele li-9.6 pesenti, isicwangciso seenkonzo ezibanzi (CSP) yi-5 pesenti, ulimo, amahlathi kunye nokuloba zenza i-4.5 pesenti, ulwakhiwo lwenza i-4.1 pesenti, umbane, irhasi kunye namanzi zenza i-1.7 pesenti zize iimayini nekwari zenze u-0.2 pesenti.<sup>11</sup>

Umahluko kwindawo uvela kwezi ntsingiselo zoqoqosho kwiphondo lilonke. Kweminye imimandla yoluntu, ulimo lubaluleke ngokungenamlinganiselo ngokunxulumene nokuba sesichengeni kwengingqi nesikhundla solwamkelo, uqoqosho kumgangatho wezithili uxhomekeke kakhulu kulimo, amahlathi nokuloba kune metropolis. Oku kunjalo ikakhulu kwi-Central Karoo, Overberg noNxweme oluseNtshona apho ulimo lwalunoxanduva lwama-26 pesenti, ama-24 pesenti nama-23 pesenti emveliso iyonke yendawo ngokulandelelanayo.<sup>12</sup> Ulimo lungaphezulu kwendlela yokuphila yasemaphandleni e-WC xa kuqwalaselwa igalelo elibalulekileyo lecandelo kwizinto ezithengiselwa amazwe angaphandle. Kunyaka ka-2006, umzekelo, ama-20 pesenti emveliso ethunyelwa ngaphandle e-WC yayisuka kwicandelo lolimo, amahlathi kunye nokuloba, laze i-19 pesenti yayisuka kwicandelo lokutya, kwiziselo necuba.<sup>13</sup>

## 2.2 Inkcitho kwinzaliso-mali esisigxina

Ngokujonga kwiimpawu zoqoqosho olukhulu ezidolophini, inkcitho yenene kwinzaliso-mali esisigxina kwiphondo ikhule nge-avareji ye-6.8 pesenti qho ngonyaka kwixesha lonyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005. Yayomelele ngokukodwa kwiminyaka emithathu edlulileyo, nge-12.8 pesenti kunyaka ka-2004, 11.9 pesenti kunyaka ka-2005 kwakunye noqikelelo olumalunga ne-10.7 pesenti kunyaka ka-2006.<sup>14</sup>

Ngokomlinganiselo wecandelo, inzaliso-mali ikhule kakhulu kwicandelo lolwakhiwo nge-13.7 pesenti, icandelo lombane, irhasi namanzi nge-10.1 pesenti, iinkonzo zemali

<sup>11</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>12</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Gross Geographical Product 2004.

<sup>13</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

<sup>14</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury.

nezoshishino nge-9.5 pesenti, iinkonzo ze-CSP nge-9.4 pesenti lwaza urhwebo lwasewholesale nolweempahla lwayi-8.2 pesenti.

Inkcitho yenzaliso-mali esisigxina kwizithuthi nakuqhagamshelwano ikhule nge-5.8 pesenti, imveliso yakhula nge-4.3 pesenti qho ngonyaka ngeli xesha. Kulindelwe ukuba le nzaliso-mali iya kuvumela ukukhula okugcinekileyo nokwabelwana ngako kwizithuthi ezingcono, uqhagamshelwano kunye namalungiselelo ombane.

Ngokuqwalasela iintsingiselo zexesha lonyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005, inzaliso-mali esisigxina ikwathatha inxaxheba kuloo macandelo anakho ukudala amathuba aphezulu engqesho.

### 2.3 Iintsingiselo zehlabathi jikelele

Kumazwe asakhulayo, ixesha elitsha lokusetyenziswa kobuchwepheshe liphawulwa ziinkqubo ezimbini: urhwebo lwehlabathi jikelele olwandileyo kwimveliso neenkonzo nokubangela izithintelo zezizwe ngezizwe zicitshiswe; kwakunye nokwenziwa ngokwezizwe ngezizwe kwemveliso yoshishino, ingakumbi amashishini anzulu abasebenzi.

Le *nkcithakalo yehlabathi kwimveliso* inikezela amathuba amatsha okuthumela ngaphandle kubavelisi be-WC kodwa kuphela xa benokuzalisekisa iimfuno zobugcisa neendlela zokusebenza – baze bakhuphisane ngexabiso, iinkonzo nezinga.

Ngaphakathi kwixabiso lothungelwano lwehlabathi, *imisebenzi yolwazi olunzulu nemisebenzi jikelele* iye ibaluleka ngokubaluleka. Oku kuquka imiboniso yorhwebo, urhwebo, uyilo, R&D, izinto ezifunyanwayo, ukuthunyelwa komsebenzi ngaphandle kumbutho, izakhono zokulawula neenkonzo zemali. Ngaphakathi kwixabiso lothungelwano apho inkqubo yokuvulisa ijongene ngokubanzi nabasebenzi, nalapho iimveliso zobuchwepheshe obuphantsi ziveliswa khona (enjengeempahla nezihlangu), umzekelo, imivuzo ephezulu neerente zibuyela kwabo bangabanini nabalawula amagama ezibonelelo zoshishino nemisebenzi yoyilo, urhwebo, ukuthumela ngaphandle kumbutho neyokufumana okuthile. Imizi-mveliso eyenza amalungiselelo onxulumano (umsebenzi wolwazi olubanzi) kengoko ikwindawo entle kakhulu ekwenzeni umlinganiselo kwerente ephezulu nemivuzo. Ii-ofisi eziyintloko namaziko e-R&D awamiswanga jikelele kumazwe asakhulayo kodwa uMzantsi-Afrika ubekwe ngokufanelekileyo ekunyuseni umgangatho wokwabelana ngolwazi, imisebenzi enzulu namaziko anexabiso eliphezulu ame kwisixelo esinomtsalane, esinoovimba abaninzi njengeKapa.

Uphuhliso lwamashishini luxhomekeke ngokwandileyo kugqithiso nokufunyanwa kolwazi olufanelekileyo. I-ICT itshintsha ushishino, yenza abathengi bafikelele kulwazi olumalunga nemveliso entsha nabanikezeli, iguqula usasazo nolawulo lonikezelo kwaye yenza umanyano olomeleleyo kulawulo lwengeniso, ukususela kuyilo ukuya kushishino nentengiso.

Amanyathelo amatsha aqhubekekayo kuyilo, iinkqubo zemveliso noshishino zizo eziqhuba uqoqosho olunempumelelo – kwaye amanyathelo amatsha afuna ulwazi olukhawulezileyo. Oku kubaluleke ngokukodwa kumazwe asakhulayo nemimandla engakwaziyo ukukhuphisana ngolwazi njengoko ithembele kubasebenzi abatshiphu njengolona ncedo lukhulu kukhuphiswano. Ukhuphiswano lwezizwe ngezizwe kengoko lusekelwe ikakhulu kwisikhundla sokwazi lukhulu ngobuchwepheshe bolwazi,

ukusebenzisa bonke oovimba abakhoyo bolwazi, ukuqalisa nokusebenzisa lo manyathelo matsha kuluhlu lwemiba ebanzi yenkcubeko. I-WC imiselwe ukwanda kwezi ntsingiselo.

Imimandla ekwiindawo ezithile nezixeko eziyile iindawo zolwazi zidale umtsalane kubasebenzi abenemivuzo ephenzulu, kunye nezakhono. Oku kubangele ukwabelana ngokukhula koqoqosho nokwanda kwezoqoqosho nokube libango elikhulayo kwiinkonzo ezininzi zabasebenzi. Ukuba imiba yendlela yokuphila ibirhwebesha abasebenzi abatsha, amanyathelo oqeqesho angabaluleka kakhulu ekugcineni abaqeshi kummandla othile wendawo.

I-WC, ingakumbi i-CTFR kunye nonxweme olusemaZantsi eKapa neKnysna, zinezibonelelo ezininzi njengoko sezisenza imiboniso emininzi yezi mpawu zibanzi zolwazi, imisebenzi yamanyathelo amatsha kunye neenkonziso. Inani elikhulu labasebenzi abanezakhono eziphezulu likhethe ukuhlala eKapa kwaye imfundo namanyathelo amatsha sele ehamba nendlela yokuzikhethela okuthile ebomini. Izibonelelo ezine zemfundo ephakamileyo eKapa zidlala indima enkulu koku. Ezi nkqubo ziyakhuthazwa kwaye zinyanzelisa okuninzi kakhulu.

Izinto ezininzi ezintsha kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele zikwabangela ukuhamba-hamba kwabantu besuka kwiimbombo zonke zikazwelonke. Ukushiya ngasemva abafuduki bomsebenzi, okona kubalulekileyo kubo kukukhula ngokukhawuleza *kokhenketho lwehlabathi*. Izinto ezintsha zibeke ingqwalaselo enkulu kukhuphiswano kunye namazwe akhuphisana ngezabelo zorhwebo, ngexa abakhenkethi bona besazi gqolo ukuba kufuneka bekhetha eyiphina indawo abanokutyelela kuyo nokulindelekileyo kwimveliso enkulu yokhenketho. Lo mqulu uqulathe oovimba abafumanekayo bendalo, imveli nenkcubeko kwaye iyile oovimba abanjengezibonelelo zomsebenzi kunye neziganeko ezizodwa.

Ufikelelo kwi-intanethi e-Afrika kudlala indima enkulu kakhulu kwiindawo abanokufikela kuzo abakhenkethi. Ikwandisa ufikelelo kubasebenzisi bezokhenketho abasakhulayo beengingqi.

Uphuhliso olukhulu olulawula ukhuphiswano kwiindawo ekufikelwe kuzo nogcineko kukusekwa kokuthatha inxaxheba ebanzi koluntu kwimimandla, ulungelelaniso olusebenzayo kunye nenkxaso kumaqela ewonke achaphazelekayo. I-WC kengoko kufuneka igxininise ukubaluleka bokwenza umlinganiselo wecandelo lezokhenketho ekuyileni amava abanzi okhenketho. Ummandla unendlela eyodwa koku ukuba ubhexesha intsebenziswano ephakathi koshishino lokhenketho kunye nemisebenzi yobugcisa, iifilimu, imveli, iintlobo zokupheka (cuisine), iwayini, amacandelo enkcubeko nawokuyila kwiphondo. Uthungelwano phakathi kwamava afanelekileyo okhenketho, ukuthengwa okanye ukungeniswa kwemveliso esemgangathweni eyenziwe kummandla kwakunye namathuba okudala umtsalane kwinzaliso-mali sele eqinisekisiwe kwaye afuna unyanzeliso olukhulu.

Izinto ezininzi ezintsha kwihlabathi lilonke jikelele zikwachaphazela umsebenzi wokuthunyelwa kwemveliso yephondo. Okunye okubaluleke kakhulu kwimilinganiselo yendawo ekukhuleni kwehlabathi jikelele kukuba uqoqosho lonxweme luye lukhule ngokukhawuleza okukhulu kunemimandla eyoyame elunxwemeni. Umba ophambili ophantsi komsebenzi woqoqosho olwandisiweyo kwimimandla eselunxwemeni kukuba indawo ekuyo ivumela lula ukuthatha inxaxheba kuqoqosho lwehlabathi, ingakumbi xa, njengoko kunjalo e-WC, ukufutshane neendlela ezimisiweyo zorhwebo.

Le ngxoxo ikhe yemva kwixesha lonyaka ka-1999 ukuya ku-2002, ngexa imveliso ethunyelwa ngaphandle yakhula nge-avareji engu-9.4 pesenti rhoqo ngonyaka e-WC, kodwa le mveliso, ukususela ngoko yacotha, yaze yehla kakhulu ukuya ku-1.5 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2003 yaphinda yonyuka nge-4.8 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2004.<sup>15</sup> Imveliso ethunyelwa ngaphandle yehla yaya kwi-avareji engu-2.9 pesenti kwixesha lonyaka ka-2003 ukuya ku-2005.

Kusekutsha kakhulu ukufikelela kwisigqibo sokuba oku yinguqulelo yexesha elingephi okanye yeyexesha elide kodwa kucace ngokuphandle ukuba ukusebenza koqoqosho lwehlabathi kwakunye nezinga lokuthengwa kwemveliso kumashishini ezizwe ngezizwe kunempembelelo ebaluleke kakhulu kwingqiqo yokwabelana ngokukhula e-WC.

Isicwangciso sophuculo lwezibonelelo zomsebenzi sama-R4.2 billion kunxweme lwaseKapa kulindeleke ukuba lunyuse imveliso ethunyelwa nevela ngaphandle. Lolu didi lwenzaliso-mali kwizibonelelo olwakha iingcingqi ezinako ukwakheka nezinokuthi zitshintshe kakhulu indawo yoqoqosho lwephondo, ingakumbi i-CTFR ngaphakathi kuqoqosho lwehlabathi.

### **3. Ezemisebenzi**

#### **3.1 Ingqesho**

Zonke izalathisi zikhomba ukuba ingqesho inyuke kakhulu kwiphondo. Ulwazi olufunyenweyo kengoko alumelanga ngokwaneleyo ukwenza isigqibo malunga noku ngokwangoku. Ngokunxulumene nezalathisi zangoku, abantu abamalunga ne-1.73 million baqeshiwe e-WC ngonyaka ka-2005, xa kuthelekiswa ne-1.6 million yonyaka ka-2000. Oku kubonisa i-avareji yokukhula qho ngonyaka okuyi-1.5 pesenti kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005.

Ulwabiwo oluphezulu lwengqesho lwenzeke kumaqela abeBala (50 pesenti). Ulwabiwo lwabamNyama abaqeshiweyo lunyuke kakhulu ukusuka ku-275 000 (17 pesenti) ngonyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-439 000 (25 pesenti) ngonyaka ka-2005.

Uninzi olukhulu lokuqeshwa kwabantu lwenzeke kudidi luka-Grade 12 NTC (National Technical Certificate) III (ibanga leshumi) nokunyuke nge-avareji yonyaka engu-8.3 pesenti kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005. Malunga nesiqingatha sabantu bebonke abaqeshiweyo banebanga lika-Grade 12 NTC III okanye ngaphezulu kunyaka ka-2005, xa kuthelekiswa nama-44 pesenti kunyaka ka-2000.

Ingqesho kwiphondo ilawulwa yimisebenzi efuna abasebenzi abanezakhono, nabamalunga nama-55 pesenti kwingqesho ngonyaka ka-2005, xa kuthelekiswa nama-52 pesenti kunyaka ka-2000. Imisebenzi enezakhono eziphantsi ingama-28 pesenti engqesho kwiphondo xa kuthelekiswa nama-30 pesenti kunyaka ka-2000. Imisebenzi efuna izakhono eziphezulu imalunga ne-16 pesenti, xa kuthelekiswa ne-15 pesenti kunyaka ka-2000. Olona didi lubaluleke kakhulu lwemisebenzi limalunga nama-22 pesenti engqesho iyonke kwiphondo, xa kuthelekiswa nama-25 pesenti kunyaka ka-2000.

Ingqesho kwiphondo ilawulwa licandelo lemfundo ephezulu ngoqikelelo olungama-67 pesenti labasebenzi bebonke. Oku kuquka ushishino lwewholesale nolweevenkile zeempahla kuqikelelo olungama-24 pesenti labasebenzi, uluntu kwimimandla, kwintlalo

<sup>15</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2006, Provincial Treasury.

kwakunye nezinye iinkonzo zabantu (CSP) eziqikelelwa kwi-18 pesenti yabasebenzi, zize iinkonzo zemali nezoshishino ziqikelelwe kwi-13 pesenti yabasebenzi. Inggqesho kwicandelo lemfundo ephakamileyo ikhule ngezanga le-avareji yonyaka engu-3.7 pesenti kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005, nokukhula kwengqesho okukwi-avareji engu-6.6 pesenti yonyaka kwicandelo lewholesale neevenkile zempahla.

Icandelo lesibini liqeshe ama-26 pesenti enani lilonke labantu abaqeshwe ngonyaka ka-2005, ukuquka imizi yemveliso eqeshe nge-16 pesenti, ulwakhiwo ngo-9 pesenti. Iiwholesale norhwebo (oluqhutywa, phakathi kwezinye, lukhenketho), ulwakhiwo kunye neenkono zemali nezoshishino lube noxanduva lwama-46 pesenti yengqesho iyonke kwiphondo, xa kutheliswa nama-37 pesenti kunyaka ka-2000.

Icandelo lokuqala libone ukuhla okukhulu kwengqesho, nolwehle nge-avareji yezinga lonyaka elingu-11.8 pesenti ngeli xesha. Oku kucacisa ilahleko ye-4 pesenti okanye imisebenzi engama-112 000. Ngaphandle kwezanga elinjalo lokuhla kwengqesho, ulimo, amahlathi necandelo lokuloba ashiyeke engawona aqesha kakhulu kuNxweme oluseNtshona ngama-40 pesenti engqesho iyonke, lilandelwe yi-Cape Winelands ngama-38 pesenti kunye ne-Overberg ngama-37 pesenti.

Izinga langoku lokuyilwa kwamathuba omsebenzi lingaphantsi kakhulu kwizinga lokukhula kwe-GDP kwaye alonelanga ekufikeleleni kwisiqingatha sokuphelisa ukungabikho kwemisebenzi ngonyaka ka-2014.

## Uluhlu 9: Izalathisi zengqesho e-WC

Uqikelelo lwenani lwengqesho ngonyaka ka-2005	1.726 m
I-avareji yezinga lokukhula kwarhoqo ngonyaka kwengqesho, 2000-2005	1.5%
I-avareji yokukhula kwengqesho kudidi luka-Grade 12 NTC III , 2000-2005	8.3%
Ingqesho kwimisebenzi ekudidi oluphakathi lwezakhono (oku kufuneka kucaciswe) njengepesenti yenani lilonke	55% (2005), 52% (2000)
Ingqesho kwimisebenzi ekumgangatho olula njengepesenti yenani lilonke	23% (2005), 25% (2000)
I-avareji yokukhula kwengqesho kumacandelo eliphezulu, 2000-2005	3.7%
I-avareji yokukhula kwengqesho yecandelo lokuqala, 2000-2005	-11.8%
Ulwabiwo lwengqesho kwezolimo, amahlathi nokuloba, 2004	West Coast (40%) Cape Winelands (38%) Overberg (37%)

Sources: PERO 2007; Wesgro, Labour 2004, Fact Sheet

### 3.2 Ukungabikho kwemisebenzi

Ngenyanga kaSeptemba 2005, ukungabikho kwemisebenzi e-WC kwaba ngama-25.5 pesenti (591 000 yabantu), xa kuthelakiswa nama-21 pesenti (426 000 yabantu) ngonyaka ka-2000. Oku kumele i-avareji yezinga larhoqo ngonyaka lokungabikho kwemisebenzi elingu-6.8 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005.

Abo bangenamisebenzi ngamaqela asakhulayo. Oku kubonakala kuzwelonke jikelele. Ngonyaka ka-2005, ama-427 000 kuma-591 000 yabantu abangenamisebenzi (73 pesenti) ibingabantu abasakhulayo nabaphakathi kweminyaka eli-15 nama-34. Oku xa kuthelakiswa nama-308 000 (62 pesenti) ngonyaka ka-2000. Ngonyaka ka-2005, ama-246 000 (42 pesenti) yabantu abangenamisebenzi bebephakathi kweminyaka engu-15 no-24 kwakunye nama-181 000 (31 pesenti) awayephakathi kwama-25 nama-34. Oku kubonisa ukuba ukungabikho kwemisebenzi kubangelwa lizinga lokukhula kwemisebenzi elicothayo kunezinga lokukhula kwenani labantu, ngamanye amazwi, abantu abaqalisa imisebenzi abakwazi ukufumana imisebenzi. Ngexa ulutsha lumele ithemba lexesha elizayo, imigangatho ephezulu ngokungenakulinganiswa yolutsha olungenamisebenzi nokukhutshelwa ngaphandle kwintlalo kuba sisoyikiso kuzinzo lwintlalo noqoqosho. Kwizizwe ngezizwe, iinzame ekujoliswe kuzo ekuphuculeni ukuqukwa kwintlalo nakwezoqoqosho kulutsha kuquka ingqwalaselo enkulu kwizakhono zobomi, ezemidlalo nemisebenzi yenkcubeko nakwingqesho kwicandelo lwesiphiwo sokuyila.

Kunyaka ka-2005 no-2000, ama-72 pesenti yabantu abangenamisebenzi babengenalo ibanga lethoba (Grade 11). Inani labantu abangenamisebenzi kudidi luka-Grade 9 ukuya ku-11 NTC I no-II linyuka kakhulu ngezinga le-avareji yonyaka engu-13 pesenti kwaye ngezinqinisekiso zika-Grade 12 NTC III ngezinga le-avareji yarhoqo ngonyaka engu-11 pesenti kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005. Oku kubonisa unikezelo olungaphaya lwabasebenzi abangafundanga.

## Uluhlu 10: Izalathisi zabantu abangenamisebenzi e-WC

Inani labantu abangenamisebenzi	591 000 (2005)
	426 000 (2000)
I-% yenani labemi abangenamisebenzi	26% (2005)
	21% (2000)
I-avareji yezinga lokukhula kwarhoqo ngonyaka kokungabikho misebenzi, 2000-2005	6.8%
Abangenamisebenzi phakathi kweminyaka 15 no-34 njengepesenti yenani lilonke	72% (2005)
	72% (2000)
Abangenamisebenzi nabangaphantsi kuka-Grade 11 njengepesenti yenani lilonke	73% (2005)
I-avareji yezinga lokukhula kwarhoqo ngonyaka kubantu abangenamisebenzi beno-Grade 9-11 NTC I & II, 2000-2005	13%
I-avareji yezinga lokukhula kwarhoqo ngonyaka kubantu abangenamisebenzi beno-Grade 12 NTC III, 2000-2005	11%

Source: PERO 2007

Izinga elibanzi lokungabikho kwemisebenzi e-WC ngonyaka ka-2006 yayingama-22 pesenti. Olu ayilonyuko olubalulekileyo ukusuka kuma-21 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2000.

## 4. Imiba yentlalo

### 4.1 Izinto ezishukumisayo ekuhlaleni

Nangona ukunyuka kwenkcitho yezemali kumgangatho karhulumente wephondo nowengingqi ngaphandle kwamathandabuzo kuthe kwayinzuzo kwabahlwempuzekileyo ezidolophini nasemaphandleni, oku akusayi ngokunokwako kunyuse umgangatho weenkqubo zeengqesho ezakha izikhundla ezifunekayo ekucaciseni amathuba ophuhliso ukuba abe yimpucuko ngaphakathi kuqoqosho lwasemizini.

Amanyathelo amaninzi ngurhulumente, amacandelo abucala nemibutho engenzi ngeniso asekiwe ekuxhaseni le mizi. La manyathelo aquka amaphulo asekelwe phantsi kwe-CBO okulwa ulwaphulo-mthetho, iNkqubo kaRhulumente yoPhuhliso lomSebenzi kwimiMandla yoLuntu, i-*Dop Stop* kwimimandla yezolimo, abantwana abangenabazali (iihasi) kunye namaqela abantwana abasesichengeni sempatho-gadalala, amaqela okuzinceda kulwakhiwo-zindlu kunye nothungelwano lwenkxaso kumashishini amancinci. Aquka imisebenzi enenjongo yokwakha oko banako ukwenza emizini ekuphawuleni nasekuqaliseni amathuba ophuhliso.

Amanyathelo amaninzi enkcubeko nenkolo kwiphondo lilonke angacaciswa njengokukhangela amanqaku esalathisi ekuboneni ngokutsha injongo yangoku kunye noko unakho ukukwenza okokokunye ngokuthatha inxaxheba kwiiprojekthi neenkqubo zophuhliso.

Ngaphandle kongenelelo, amacandelo athile asekuhlaleni aya kuqhubekela ukujongela phantsi iinzame zokwakha umntu ngamnye kwakunye nangokumanyanayo. Oku kuquka oku kulandelayo:

- Ukwahlukaniswa okuqhubekayo kweendawo zemimandla yoluntu kunye nengxinano ezidolophini eyohlulwe ngokweendidi zabantu, nenyanzeliswe yi- 'nimbyism' ('nimby' ithetha 'hayi ngasemva eyadini yam'), netshixa oovimba basezidolophini ukuba babeziindleko ezinkulu kumahlumela axhaswa ngemali ezinkulu ekwathintela ufikelelo olufuneka kakhulu lwemizi ehlwempuzekileyo kumhlaba omiswe ngokufanelekileyo noovimba.
- Uhlobo olutyhutyhayo nesifo esingapheliyo solwaphulo-mthetho olunobundlobongela kwakunye nokuphatha gadalala okudala imo yokoyika nenyanzelisa ukwahlukaniswa njengoko abahlwempuzekileyo bequkwa kubaphuli-mthetho neendlobongela.
- Ubundlobongela bangaphakathi emakhaya, nokubangela ukuphathwa gadalala okukhulu kwamakhosikazi nabantwana nokuthi kutshabalalise ubuntu ngendlela yokuzitshabalalisela kumazantsi okuxhomekeka kwindlala.
- Indlala eqhubekayo ngokwezizukulwana.
- Uthungelwano lwamashishini amancinci olutshixelwe kwindawo ezimxinwa nezisekelwe kubuhlanga, nezinezithintelo zolwimi ezikhokhelela kuthungelwano olufe amanqe.
- Icandelo leenkonzole zemali eliphuhliswe ngokufanelekileyo nelibonisa inzala encinci kumaxabiso aphezulu, amashishini aphantsi nangona kukho ubungqina bokunyuka kwengeniso.
- Impembelelo yokunyuka okukhulu kwamaxabiso omhlaba kwiindawo zokuhlala nakumashishini, nokunyanzelisa ukujongelwa phantsi kwabo bahlelekileyo bekwahlwempuzekile ezidolophini ukuba bahlale ematyotyombeni nakwiindawo eziphantsi zasesikweni (nokuqalisa ukuchaphazela udidi oluphakathi lwabantu, nabantu abaqalayo ukuba nezindlu) nalapho ixabiso lezithuthi eziya kumaziko engqesho lijongela phantsi imigangatho yesondlo emizini.
- Icandelo lezolimo eliqhubekayo ukuvuthulula abasebenzi ngokokuqinisa kwalo ekuphenduleni kukhuphiswano lwehlabathi, nelithoba umgangatho womhlaba likwatshintsha neendlela zemozulu.
- Isithethe esidala semibutho esekelwe kwimimandla yoluntu nedale ubunkokeli obukhulu kurhulumente kodwa ngoku ifuna ukwakha ngokutsha ezo zithethe ngokuseka oomahlulelane abasesikweni kunye namaqela asekuhlaleni (*Isidima ngumzekelo woku*) ukuqinisekisa ngoovimba nokubakhulisa.

Xa kubonwa kunye imbali yethu yoqoqosho lwentlalo nolwahlulo lweendawo, ezi ntsingiselo zibophelelayo zidala iimeko ezichasene noko kufunekayo ekukhuliseni uqoqosho nokusebenza kwemali kwiinkqubo zophuhliso eziphosa igalelo kutshatyalaliso lwendlala.

Imali ngokunokwayo ayinako ukusombulula ezi ngxaki. Endaweni yoku, inkqubo embaxa yokuqaliswa emva kophuhliso lwee-CBO, FBOs, NGOs, amaqela amakhosikazi, ii-arhente zentlalo-ntle, imibutho yenkcubeko, iinkokheli zemveli, imibutho yamashishini asakhulayo namakhulu, kunye neenkqubo zendalo esingqongileyo ziyafuneka ekudaleni ithemba lokuba inguqulelo ingenzeka. Ukuba urhulumente wephondo norhulumente wengingqi bangafumana iindlela zokuvuselela ezi ntlobo zemisebenzi yasekuhlaleni, i-WC ingayinkokeli ekulweni iziyobisi, izihange nendlala ize ikhawulezise ukukhula

okwabelwana ngako. Oku kufezekisiwe kwiindawo ezifana neCuba, Kerala (e-Indiya) nasePorte Alegre (eBrazil).

## 4.2 Imivuzo neminikelo yentlalo (iigranti)

### Uluhlu 11: Izalathisi zentlalo: Ukunqongophala kwemivuzo neminikelo yentlalo e-WC

Inani labantu abangenamivuzo, 2004	1.4 m
Inani labantu abafumana iminikelo karhulumente (iigranti), July 2007	805 868

Source: Wesgro 2004, [www.sassa.gov.za](http://www.sassa.gov.za)

Injongo yeminikelo yentlalo kukunikezela ukhuseleko lwabahlwempuzekileyo.

Ngonyaka ka-2004 uqikelelo lwe-1.4 million (43 pesenti) yenani labantu abadala kwiphondo bebengenamivuzo.<sup>16</sup> Ngenyanga kaJulayi 2007, ama-805 868 abantu bafumana iminikelo, abantwana(458 980 nge-57 pesenti), abadala (171 889 nge-21 pesenti) baze abakhubazekileyo (138 437 nge-17 pesenti). Inani lilonke lama-28 735 (3.6 pesenti) yeminikelo yaba yeyenkathalelo yabantwana. Intsalela ye-1.4 pesenti yeminikelo yohlulwa phantse ngokulinganayo phakathi kwabantu abajonga abantwana (care dependency) (7 310) nomnikelo-woncedo 7 230), nenani elincinci (517) elabelwe amaxhego emfazwe<sup>17</sup>.

## 4.3 Uphuhliso lwezakhono nemfundo

### Uluhlu 12: Izalathisi zentlalo: Izakhono nemfundo e-WC

	eNtsho- na Koloni	eKapa	West Coast	Cape Wine- lands	Overberg	Eden	Umbi- ndi we- Karoo
<b>Abafundi: Izinga lootitshala</b>	33 (2007)	39 (2005)	37 (2005)	38 (2005)	37 (2005)	40 (2005)	36 (2005)
<b>Abantu aban- gafundanga abangaphe- zulu kwe-14 ubudala</b>	14.4% (2006)*	15% (2005)	29% (2005)	28% (2005)	27% (2005)	26% (2005)	37% (2005)

Source: SEP-LG 2006, Western Cape Educational Department 2007, GHS 2006

\* Note: % less than 7 years of schooling

Ulwakhiwo olutshintshayo lwezoqoqosho ludala ibango labasebenzi abanezakhono nezakhono eziphezulu.

Kuphinde kwakho ukunyuka okukhulu kukungabikho kwemisebenzi kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005 kwabo baneziqinisekiso zika-Grade 9 NTC I no-II (i-avareji ye-12.6 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye) kunye nabo baneziqinisekiso zika-Grade 12

<sup>16</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Labour 2004.

<sup>17</sup> Social Security Report Statistical Report. Internet: [www.sassa.gov.za](http://www.sassa.gov.za).

NTC III (i-avareji ye-11.4 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye). Oku kungabalelwa kukwanda kwexeshana lweendawo ezithile kweli qela likule minyaka. Phakathi konyaka ka-2000 no-2005, kwabakho uqikelelo lwe-avareji yokukhula qho ngonyaka engu-10.6 pesenti ngokunxulumene nabantu abaneziqinisekiso zika-Grade 12 NTC III. Ngonyaka ka-2006, ama-33 316 abafundi kwiphondo baphumelela u-Grade 12, phantse ngenani elifanayo njengangonyaka ka-2003.<sup>18</sup>

Imfundo luthungelwano oluphambili ekulungiseni inani nokufaneleka kwezakhono ezifunekayo kwimisebenzi yoqoqosho. Imfuneko ekhawulezileyo kwizakhono kuqoqosho, ijongene nemiceli-mngeni emininzi kwimisebenzi yemfundo kwiphondo.

I-HCDS yephondo ichaza ukuba kuphela ngama-45 ukuya ku-52 pesenti yabafundi ababhalisele u-Grade 1 nabaya kufika ku-Grade 12;<sup>19</sup> eli zinga labafundi abayekayo kumgangatho ka-Grade 12 bangaphandwa ngenxa yokunqongophala kwezakhono zokubala nokufunda kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala isikolo. I-avareji yezinga likatitshala:umfundi kwiphondo kunyaka ka-2007 ibingu-1:33. Izinga lokungakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngu-15 pesenti eKapa kodwa lingaphezulu kakhulu kweminye imimandla – imalunga nama-37 pesenti eCentral Karoo, umzekelo.

Zonke iindlela zemfundo noqeqesho zifumene ukukhula kwiminyaka emihlanu edlulileyo: izikolo, iikholeji ze-FET, amaziko abantu abadala, ii-learnership, njalo-njalo. Inani lilonke lababhalisileyo lande nge-avareji engu-1.7 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005, ukusuka kuma-875 299 abafundi ngonyaka ka-2000 ukuya kuma-950 565 ngonyaka ka-2005.<sup>20</sup> Eli zinga linyukile kwiminyaka embalwa edlulileyo: 2.4 pesenti ukususela kunyaka ka-2003 ukuya ku-2004 no-3.7 pesenti ukususela kunyaka ka-2004 ukuya ku-2005.

Umceli-mngeni kengoko kukucacisa la mazinga aphezulu abe kukufumana imfundo ephezulu emva kwebanga leshumi. Ukufunyanwa kuka-Grade 12 sisithintelo esibalulekileyo nesikhulu kuphuhliso lwezakhono eziphezulu. Izinga lobhaliso ku-Grade 12 *libhile* ukusuka kuma-41 104 ngonyaka ka-2000 ukuya kuma-39 335 ngo-2005. Izinga lokupasa ibanga leshumi kwiphondo, nangona ilelona lingcono kwilizwe lethu, nalo lehlile kwixesha lonyaka ka-2004 ukuya ku-2006. Kwinani lilonke elingama-39 824 lababhali beemviwo abahlalele iimviwo zebanga leshumi ngonyaka ka-2006, ama-33 316 aphumelela, namele ama-83.7 pesenti yezinga lokupasa. Kuphela ngama-4 137 (12.4 pesenti) abapase ngezibalo ezikwizinga eliphezulu (HG), nokuncinci kakhulu kufikelelo lokujoliswe kuko lwama-8 000 kwiphondo ngonyaka ka-2008.<sup>21</sup>

Malunga nama-10 000 abafundi ababhalisele imfundo ephakamileyo kunyaka ngamnye e-WC.<sup>22</sup> Iphondo ngokwangoku lineeyunivesithi ezine nezinabafundi abangama-87 000, abazisa imali yamazwe angaphandle exabisekileyo kwimirhumo eyongeziwewo nokuba ziintlobo ngeentlobo kwabafundi nokunyusa umtsalane omkhulu kwimimandla emikhulu yasezidolophini. Ukuhlangabezana namabango atshintsha ngokukhawuleza oqoqosho, umceli-mngeni wokucina izakhono eziphezulu kwakunye nokuphucula indlela yokusebenza ngokokufumana imfundo emva kwebanga leshumi iye iba bukhali kakhulu. Ngonyaka ka-2006, ngabantu kuphela abangama-146 243 okanye 4.3 pesenti yenani labemi abafundileyo emva kwebanga leshumi kwiphondo.

<sup>18</sup> Western Cape Education Department.

<sup>19</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

<sup>20</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

<sup>21</sup> Western Cape Education Department.

<sup>22</sup> Human Capital Development Strategy, 2006.

#### 4.4 Impilo, ukusweleka nokugula

Uluhlu 13: Izalathisi zentlalo: Impilo, ukusweleka nokugula

	eNtshona Koloni	eKapa	West Coast	Cape Wine-lands	Overberg	Eden	Central Karoo
Izinga lonyango lwesifo sепhepha [TB]	71.2%	69.3%	72.9%	71.5%	83.6%	78.3%	70.9%
Izinga lobukho be-HIV (2010)	6.1%	6.9%	4.3%	4.7%	4.9%	4.6%	3.3%
Inani lokusweleka okunxulumene ne-HIV/Aids [noGawulayo] (2010)	42 879	41 306	807	1 136	3 108		106
I-avareji yezinga lokukhula kwarhoqo ngonyaka kulwaphulo-mthetho olunxulumene neziyobisi (2001/2-2004/5)	34.3% (2001/2-2006/7)	28.1%	34.6%	29.5%	30.8%	40.1%	54.2%

Source: SEP-LG 2006, Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project 2007, Mortality Summary Statistics ASSA 2003

Eyona miba inobungozi obuphambili nekhokelela ekuswelekeni kwiphondo iyahambelana nemiba yophuhliso, enjengokungalingani, indlala, imivuzo ephantsi nokungabi namisebenzi, ukungabi nakhaya, ukukhutshelwa ngaphandle ekuhlaleni nentswelo-bulungisa.<sup>23</sup> Imiba ephambili emihlanu ebangela ukusweleka ngaphambi kwethuba loko, ngokwemilinganiselo yeminyaka yolahlekelo bubomi (YLL), kwiphondo kuphawulwe njengezifo ezikhulu ezosulelayo (ezinjenge-HIV/Aids ne-TB [22 pesenti]), ukonzakala okubangelwa ikakhulu ziingozi ezibulalayo ezindleleni nokubulalana (19.8 pesenti), izifo zamathambo i-cardiovascular disease (CVD) nezinobungozi obukhulu obenziwa kukutyeba kakhulu (obesity) kwakunye nokungazenzi ezemithambo (lack of exercise) (10.5 pesenti), izifo zabantwana (zingaphezulu kwe-6 pesenti) nezigulo zengqondo. Izizathu eziphezulu ezihlanu zokusweleka ngaphambi kwexesha lakho eKapa ngonyaka ka-2004 yayiyi-HIV/Aids (17.6 pesenti), ukubalalana (12.4 pesenti), i-TB (8.1 pesenti), iingozi ezindleleni (5.7 pesenti) nesifo seswekile (3.7 pesenti).

Ubukho be-HIV/Aids kujongwe ukuba kuza kunyuka kuye ku-6.1 pesenti e-WC ngonyaka ka-2010 ngenxa yemfuduko eyandileyo. Oku kusuka ku-2.7 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2000. I-HIV/Aids ingene endaweni yokubulalana njengonobangela omkhulu wokufa eKapa. Ukubulalana, nangona kusephezulu ngendlela engaqhelekanga, kuhlile ukusuka ku-79 kwi-100 000 nganye kunyaka ka-2001/02 ukuya ku-59 kwi-100 000 nganye kunyaka ka-2004/05, nokulandela kukwehla okukhulu kukubulalana ngemipu.

Isifo sепhepha [TB] besihlala sikhona e-WC kwiminyaka emininzi njengonobangela wokufa, nesilinganiselwa kufutshane nobukho be-HIV/Aids, okwanda nge-8.1 pesenti kukufa kwaseKapa ngonyaka ka-2004; oku kunyuke ukusuka ku-7.8 pesenti ngonyaka ka-

<sup>23</sup> Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project, 2007.

2001. Ngonyaka ka-2006/07, iphondo belijolise kumahlumela eedolophu amahlanu (iKhayelitsha, Klipfontein, Eastern, Breede Valley neDrakenstein) kwimpendulo eyandisiweyo kwisifo i-TB, noku okubangele izalathisi ezibhetele ze-TB: izinga lophazamiseko lwe-TB lihle nge-11.9 pesenti kunyaka ka-2005/06 ukuya ku-11.1 pesenti kunyaka ka-2006/07. Umlinganiselo wezikhohlela ze-TB nowenzeka kwixesha elingaphezulu kwama-48 eeyure uphuculwe ngaphezulu kwama-50 pesenti ukususela kunyaka ka-2005/06. Izinga lenguqulelo ye-TB yemiphunga (PTB) kwiinyanga ezintathu kubantu abatsha yenye yemilinganiselo yomgangatho wenkqubo, isebe lifezekise izinga lenguqulelo leenyanga ezintathu le-80.8 pesenti xa kuthelakiswa nokujoliswe kuko kwama-77.5 pesenti; oku kuthetha ukuba ngaphezulu kwama-80 pesenti yabaxhasi abatsha abaziwa njenge-smear-positive clients baguqukele ekubeni sisi-smear-negative kwiinyanga ezintathu, isalathisi senkqubo ekumgangatho omhle. Izinga lonyango lwale smear-positive PTB entsha lwandile ukususela kuma-69.3 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2005/06 ukuya ku-71.9 pesenti kunyaka ka-2006/07. Oku, kengoko, kusekude kakhulu kokujoliswe kuko kuzwelonke okungama-85 pesenti. Eyona njongo yenkqubo ye-TB kukunyanga abaxhasi abane-TB.

Asikokunqongophala kwemivuzo kuphela koko neemfuno ezingahlangabezanga ezichaza indlala ngokupheleleyo kwaye oku kuyeyona ngozi inkulu kuphuhliso lokumkelwa ziingqondo nezinye izifo. Ngonyaka ka-2001, i-1.3 yezigidi zabantu ihlala kwezona wadi zisweleyo ezingama-50 e-WC, ikakhulu ngaphakathi kwiSixeko saseKapa, eKnysna, Oudtshoorn nakwimimandla yaseWorcester, naseGeorge, Caledon naseClanwilliam. Kwezi wadi zisweleyo zingama-50, ama-31 bezingaphandle kweSixeko saseKapa. Eyona ndlela isebenzayo yokunciphisa umthwalo wezifo kukujolisa kumanyathelo adityanelweyo ukuya kuseto oluswele ngokuphinda-phindeneyo.

Izinga lokusweleka kweentsana (IMRs) nalo lihle kwiSixeko saseKapa ukusuka kuma-25.2 kwi-1 000 leentsana eziphilayo emva kokuzalwa ngonyaka ka-2003 ukuya kuma-22.3 kwi-1 000 leentsana eziphilayo emva kokuzalwa kunyaka ka-2005. Kufuneka kengoko kuqatshelwe ukuba kukho umahluko omkhulu kwizithili ezingaphantsi, iKhayelitsha inelona nani liphezulu le-IMR lama-34.7 kwi-1 000 leentsana eziphilayo emva kokuzalwa ngonyaka ka-2005, nokubonisa ukungalingani okukhulu kwiphondo.

Olu didi lokukuphathwa gadalala (Substance abuse) lwandisa ukuphazamiseka kwengqondo, ubundlobongela, ukubulalana, iingozi ezindleleni nezifo ebantwaneni. Ulwaphulo-mthetho olunxulumene nezinyobisi, umzekelo, lwenyuke malunga nama-35 pesenti rhoqo ngonyaka kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2001/02 ukuya ku-2006/07.<sup>25</sup> Ngonyaka ka-2004, ama-58 pesenti abantu ababuleleneyo bebonke eKapa kwafunyanwa benotywala egazini labo. Iingozi ezindleleni kwiSixeko saseKapa, ngama-30 kwi-100 000 yenani labemi<sup>26</sup>, zibangelwa ikakhulu ngabahambi ngeenyawo ngama-(60 pesenti) kwakunye nokusela kakhulu utywala, ama-51 pesenti abaqhubi nama-63 pesenti abahambi ngeenyawo abavavanywayo ze bafunyanwe benxilile.

I-CVD nayo ibaluleke kakhulu kumthwalo wezifo kwaye ichaphazela lonke uluntu lwephondo, ukuquka imimandla enoqoqosho lwentlalo oluphantsi. UMzantsi Afrika ibonwa ingaphezulu kwe-100 pesenti yokunyuka kokufa ngenxa ye-CVD ngonyaka ka-

<sup>24</sup> Western Cape DOH, Annual Report 2006/07.

<sup>25</sup> Information Management South African Police Service, Crime in RSA for April to March 2001/2002 to 2006/7. Western Cape.

<sup>26</sup> NIMMS data in Western Cape Burden of Disease Reduction Project, 2007.

2040 xa kuthelakiswa no-2000.<sup>27</sup> Ingakumbi i-WC inomlinganiselo womthwalo we-CVD xa kuthelakiswa nentsalela yelizwe ngenxa yezinga lokusetyenziswa kwecuba, ukungenzi imithambo kunye nokutyeba, naphezulu kakhulu kunemilinganiselo kazwelonke kubantu abadala nolutsha.<sup>28</sup> Impembelelo yokukwanda kwalo mthwalo we-CVD kukuba abantu abaninzi abasebenzayo baya kuchatshazelwa, nokuya kubangela iziphumo zamaxabiso empilo nokuba nemveliso. Ixabiso lebhedi kusuku ngalunye kwi-CVD liqikelelwa ekuphindaphindeni kathandathu i-avareji yesigulane esikwisibhedlele esiphezulu kwakunye namatyeli ali-10 ukuya ku-15 e-avareji yesigulana esikwisibhedlele sesithili okanye sommandla<sup>29</sup>.

## 5. Izibonelelo zomsebenzi

I-*iKapa* GDS isekelwe ngokubanzi ekuqondeni uthungelwano oluphakathi kwezibonelelo zasekhaya ezimisela ukuphucula iimfuno ezisisiseko kunye nezibonelelo zoqoqosho ezijolise ekukhuliseni nakwiimfuno zokuyila amathuba emisebenzi ebonwa njengesaphuli-ndlela esiya ekufezekiseni ukukhula okwabelwana ngako nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo nolugcinekileyo.

### 5.1 Izibonelelo zentlalo

#### Uluhlu 14: Izalathisi zentlalo: Unikezelo lwezibonelelo zomsebenzi

	1996	2006	Inani lamakhaya angenako oku (2006)
<b>Ufikelelo emanzini</b>	96.8%	98.9%	15 000
<b>Ufikelelo kucoceko</b>	90.5%	95.8%	56 000
<b>Ufikelelo embaneni</b>	84.9%	94.8%	69 200
<b>Umsebenzi ongekenziwa kulwaxiwo-zindlu (uqikelelo)</b>	150 000 (1998, ISixeko saseKapa)	300 100 (2007, ISixeko saseKapa) 410 000 (2007, iphondo)	

Source: General Household Survey 2006, socio-economic profile per province 2003, State of the City of Cape Town 2006, Western Cape Department of Local Government and Housing 2007

Ufikelelo emanzini, kucoceko nombane kwande ngokuqaphelakayo kwiminyaka eli-10 edlulileyo kwakunye neemfuno zomlinganiselo wenani labantu kwezona ndawo zithwaxwa yindlela zizaqwalaselwa. Ufikelelo emanzini (amanzi empompo kwindawo yokuhlala, amanzi empompo kwisiza okanye ufikelelo kwitephu kawonke-wonke) kwande ukuya ku-98.9 pesenti kwimizi yonke. Kwintsalela yamakhaya angama-15 000 nasathembele kwiindlela ezingezinye zokufumana amanzi, ama-13 200 (88 pesenti) inkcitho yabo ingaphantsi kwe-R1 800 rhoqo ngenyanga. Inani lilonke lama-95.8 pesenti yemizi iyafikelela kucoceko (izindlu zangasese ezigungxulwayo okanye ezisebenzisa amachiza okanye i-pit latrine). Inani lilonke lama-56 000 yemizi alunazindlu zangasese,

<sup>27</sup> Leeder S, Raymond S, Greenburg H et al. (2005) Race against time: the challenge of cardiovascular disease for developing economies. Columbia University, New York.

<sup>28</sup> Youth Risk Behaviour Survey, 2002.

<sup>29</sup> Department of Health: Annual Report 2001/2002, Pretoria: South Africa Department of Health, 2002.

nalapho ama-96 pesenti anenkitho yasendlini engaphantsi kwe-R1 800 rhoqo ngenyanga. Kunyaka ka-2006, ama- 69 200 emizi ibingenawo umbane, nangona malunga nama-95 pesenti anenkitho yasendlini engaphantsi kwe-R1 800 rhoqo ngenyanga.

Umsebenzi ongekenziwa kulwakhiwo-zindlu uqikelelwa kuma-410 000 e-WC, ama-300 100 aseKapa. Umsebenzi ongekenziwa kulwakhiwo-zindlu kwiSixeko saseKapa wandile ukususela kuma-150 000 ngonyaka ka-1998, nokhule nge-avareji ye-11.1 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye. Inani lamatyotyombe kwiSixeko saseKapa landile ukuya ku-28 000 ngonyaka ka-1993 laze laya kuma-98 000 ngonyaka ka-2005, likhula kwizinga le-avareji yama-20.5 pesenti rhoqo ngonyaka kweli xesha. Eli zinga lehlile laya ku-4.8 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye xa kulinganiswa nexesha lonyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-2005. Oku kungabonisa inani elehlayo labafuduki kwakunye nomtsalane okhulayo kwamanye amaziko asezidolophini. Le data icebisa ukuba ulwakhiwo-zindlu olungonelanga luyinxaki enkulu ezidolophini, ingakumbi kummandla wolawulo lwenqila yeKapa (unobangela ingeyomfuduko nje kuphela koko nesayizi eyehlayo yezindlu).

## 5.2 Uqhagamshelako nezibonelelo zomsebenzi ezisebenzayo

### Uluhlu 15: Izalathisi zezibonelelo zomsebenzi, izithuthi noqhagamshelwano e-WC

Inani lokujiikeleza kukonke kubasebenzisi bezithuthi zikawonke-wonke (ngololiwe, ngebhasi nangeteksi) ukuya kusebenza kwiSixeko saseKapa	1.13 m kusuku ngalunye
I-avareji yexesha lokuhamba usiya emsebenzini	37 imizuzu
Inkcitho yomvuzo kolu hambo	> 10%:36% 5-10%:21%
Ungenelelo lwe-intanethi (eMzantsi Afrika)	10.3%
Inani lezindlu ezingenafowuni yabucala okanye iselula	460 000

Source: City of Cape Town Draft Public Transport Plan 2006, Department of Transport, National Transport Survey 2003, Internet World Statistics, Wesgro Household, Infrastructure and Services, 2004

Ukungaphumeleli kwezibonelelo zeendlela, iinqwelo-moya, iiport, iinkqubo zezithuthi nezozhagamshelwano zinyusa ixabiso lokushishina zize zijongele phantsi ukumanyana kqoqosho. Izibonelelo zomsebenzi e-WC ziphuhlise ngokufanelekileyo xa kuthelekiswa nesininzi samanye amaphondo kodwa ukwehla nezithuba zophuhliso ziyaxhalabisa kakhulu kwiminye imimandla.

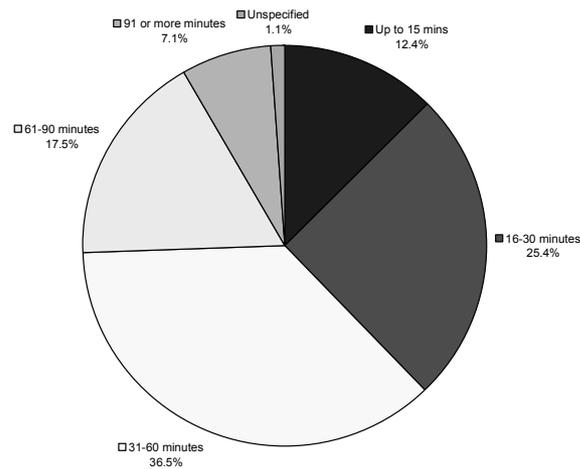
I-SIP inenjongo yokuqwalasela le meko. Injongo ye-SIP yokuqala kulungelelanisa, ukusebenzisana, ukujolisa kwinkcitho karhulumente neyabucala kwimiba ephambili kwisicwangciso-nkqubo nokubanakho okukhulu ekukhawuleziseni ukukhula okwabelwana ngako phakathi konyaka ka-2006 no-2015 kwakunye nokuqwalasela imiba yobudlelane bentlalo nokumanywa kwezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo.<sup>30</sup>

Inzalisomali enkulu kwiinkqubo zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke iyafuneka ekuxhaseni ibango elikhulu leenkonziso ezinjalo eKapa. Ngalo naluphina usuku, ama-1.13 million abantu kwizithuthi zikawonke-wonke baya kumbindi wesixeko saseKapa CBD: ama-53

<sup>30</sup> Western Cape Draft Strategic Infrastructure Plan, 2006

pesenti ngololiwe, ama-29 pesenti ngeeteksi lize i-18 pesenti lihambe ngebhasi. Ngexesha lakusasa elixakekileyo phakathi kwentsimbi ye-06:00 ukuya ku-09:00, ama-48 pesenti ohambo lunonke kusetyenziswa izithuthi zikawonke-wonke aze ama-52 pesenti ahambe ngeemoto zabo zabucala.<sup>31</sup>

Ingxinano kunye/okanye umgama oya emsebenzini nawo ngumba ofuna ukuqwalaselwa. I-avareji yexesha lokuhamba liphezulu kakhulu: ama-37 emizuzu kwiphondo kunye nama-43 emizuzu eKapa. Oku xa kutheliswa nama-38 emizuzu eMzantsi Afrika uwonke. Ukusasazwa kwexesha lokuhamba kuboniswe kulo Mfanekiso 3.



Source: Department of Transport, National Transport Survey 2003

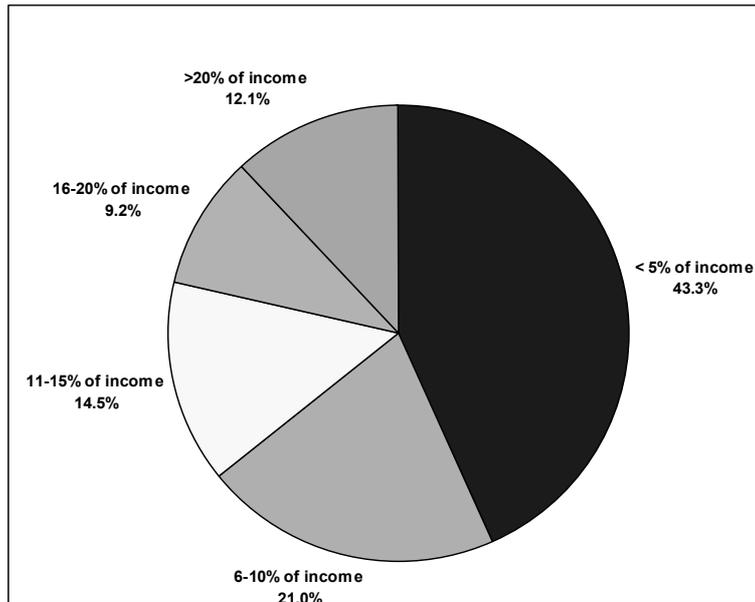
### Umfanekiso 3: Ixesha lokuya emsebenzini

Ukuya kwimizuzu eli-15.  
12.4%

Ipesenti ephezulu yabantu bachitha ixabiso elikhulu lemivuzo yabo kwizithuthi. Malunga nama-36 pesenti yabantu abasebenzisa izithuthi zikawonke-wonke abachitha ngaphezulu kwe-10 pesenti yemivuzo yabo kwizithuthi ezibasa emsebenzi, ama-21 pesenti achitha phakathi kwe-6 pesenti ne-10 pesenti, kunye nama-43 pesenti echithwa ngaphantsi ngaphantsi kwe-5 pesenti (jonga uMfanekiso 4). Ukuya ku-8.5 pesenti wabantu abangakhuthazwayo abafuna umsebenzi abangenayo imali yezithuthi okanye abangenazithuthi njengesizathu esikhulu esibenza bangafuni umsebenzi.<sup>32</sup>

<sup>31</sup> City of Cape Town Draft Public Transport Plan 2006

<sup>32</sup> Western Cape Provincial Economic Review & Outlook 2007, Provincial Treasury



#### Umfanekiso 4: Umlinganiselo womvuzo ochithwa xa kusiyiwa emsebenzini

Imfuno yeenkqubo ezikhuselekileyo nezithembekileyo zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke kunye nenkqubo engenamigangatho ephezulu yokuxinana zibaluleke kakhulu ekuphuculeni inkqubela-phambili yezoqoqosho.

Iinkqubo zoqhagamshelwano zisisiseko kuqoqosho olubunjiweyo. Kwaziwa ngumntu wonke ukuba, ngenxa yokuba, uTelkom engenakhuphiswano, ixabiso le-ICT eMzantsi Afrika lingaphezulu kakhulu kunemigangatho yezinye izizwe.<sup>33</sup> Amathuba aphezulu engqesho kule nguqulelo yedijithali ayavunywa kwi-SIP; I-CT ikwadlala indima ebalulekileyo kuthungelwano loqoqosho olusesikweni nolungekho sikweni. Kuqikelelwa ukuba icandelo le-WC ICT lidala imali rhoqo ngonyaka engama-R6 billion ukuya ku-15 pesenti wegalelo eliya kwicandelo likazwelonke. Izinga longenelelo lwe-intanethi, nelilinganiswa njengenani labasebenzisi kwinani labemi lenyukile kwilizwe lilonke ukusuka ku-5.5 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2000 ukuya ku-10.3 pesenti ngonyaka ka-2005.<sup>34</sup> Okunye okunokwenziwa kuqhagamshelwano kusanqongophele kubantu abaninzi kwiphondo. Kunyaka ka-2005, umzekelo, ama-460 000 emizi kwiphondo ebengenayo ifowuni yabucala okanye iselula.<sup>35</sup>

## 6. Imiba yendawo

### 6.1 Uqoqosho lwesithuba kwiphondo (space economy)

I-WC ingumsebenzi ombaxa nowenziwe ngezinto ngezinto zobunkokeli basemaphandleni nasezidolophini, imimandla yeemoto neekhorido zophuhliso /izithuthi ezilawulwa yimetropholis yaseKapa kunye noomasipala abayingqongileyo, ukuquka iidolophu iPaarl, iStellenbosch neWellington. Ummandla ngamnye uneempawu zawo neemfuno kwaye ummandla ngamnye udlala indima eyodwa kwiphondo. Ngexa iziphumo zentsingiselo yoqoqosho nentlalo zibonwa ngobaxo eKapa, impembelelo

<sup>33</sup> Western Cape Draft Strategic Infrastructure Plan, 2006

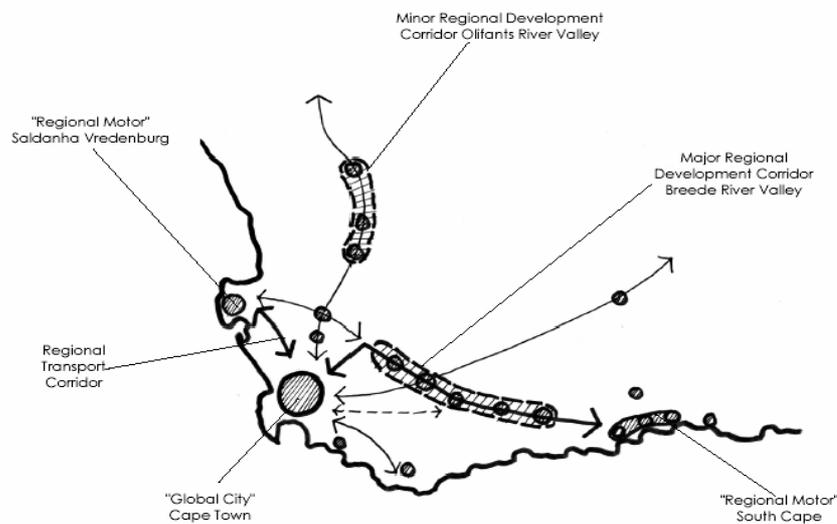
<sup>34</sup> [www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm](http://www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm) - Internet World Stats

<sup>35</sup> Wesgro, 2004. Household (Infrastructure and Services)

ebanzi nengathanga ngqo yezi ntsingiselo ichaphazela iphondo lilonke. Kengoko kubalulekile ukuqonda uthungelwano olunjalo nempembelelo yalo kwiindawo ezikwiphondo lilonke ukuze imigaqo-nkqubo efanelekileyo iyilwe ize izalisekiswa kwimimandla eyohlukeneyo neendidi zeengqokelela zeendawo kwi-WC.

Uqoqosho lwesithuba kwiphondo luphawulwa yile miba mine ibalulekileyo ilandelayo nephambili kulwakhiwo lwamathuba oqoqosho nokukhula (jonga nakuLuhlu 16 nemephu ekumFanekiso 5):

- Imoto zommandla (Saldanha/Vredenburg namaZantsi eKapa).
- Iikhorido zophuhliso lommandla (i-Olifants River valley ne-Breede River valley).
- Iikhorido zezithuthi zommandla (iSixeko saseKapa ukuya eSaldanha).
- Iidolophu eziziinkokeli.



### Umfanekiso 5: Imephu ye-PSDF

Ikhorido engephi yophuhliso lommandla: Olifants River valley

Ikhorido enkulu yophuhliso lommandla: Breede River valley

Imoto yommandla: eMazantsi eKapa

Ikhorido engephi yophuhliso lommandla: Olifants River valley

Isixeko esikhulu: iKapa

Ikhorido yezithuthi kummandla

Imoto yommandla: Saldanha/Vredenburg

Ufundo lwephondo olwaziwa njenge-Growth Potential of Towns Study<sup>36</sup> ne-PSDF lumele inzalisomali yengqwalaselo yezibonelelo zomsebenzi ezisisigxina kwiidolophu ezizinkokeli ezinakho ukukhula nemfuno ephezulu yokuqinisekisa inkcitho ephezulu kwakunye nenzuzo enkulu enokufumaneka ekuhlaleni, njengoko kubonisiwe kuLuhlu 16. Iidolophu ezizinkokeli zichazwe njengezozo zinoovimba abafanelekileyo abanakho ukukhula okukhulu nomgangatho ophezulu wemfuno yoluntu abanendima ebalulekileyo kwinkxaso nophuhliso lweedolophu ezikufutshane neendawo zokuhlala kwimimandla yazo.<sup>37</sup>

<sup>36</sup> Growth Potential of Towns Study, 2005

<sup>37</sup> Provincial Spatial Development Framework, 2005

## Uluhlu 16: Imiba ephambili kwinzaliso-mali yeendawo zokuhlala

Inzaliso-mali ezidolophini Uphuhliso oluphezulu olunokubakho nemfuno ephantsi	Inzaliso-mali kwintlalo Imfuno ephantsi nophuhliso oluphezulu olunokubakho	Inzaliso-mali kwintlalo needolophu Uphuhliso oluphezulu olunokubakho nemfuno ekwaphezulu	Iidolophu ezizinkokheli Ukukhula okuphezulu okunokubakho	Inzaliso-mali engephi Uphuhliso olupphantsi olunokubakho nemfuno ephantsi
eBetty's Bay eBredasdorp eBrenton-on-Sea eCaledon eFranskraal eGroot Brak River eHawston eHerold's Bay eJacobsbaai eLangebaan eMalmesbury eMoorreesburg	eBitterfontein eBot River eCalitzdorp eClanwilliam eDe Doorns eDe Rust eDysselsdorp e-Eendekuil e-Elandsbaai eFriemersheim eGraafwater	eKapa e-Ashton eCeres e-Elim eFranschhoek eGansbaai eGrabouw eHermanus* eKalbaskraal eKlapmuts ePaarl* ePlettenberg Bay	<b>eKapa</b> <b>eGeorge</b> <b>eHermanus</b> <b>eKnysna</b> <b>eMalmesbury</b> <b>Oudtshoorn</b> <b>eStellenbosch</b> <b>eSwellendam</b> <b>eVredenburg</b> <b>eSaldanha</b>	e-Agulhas/ Struis-baai e-Arniston e-Aurora eBarrydale eBonnievale eCitrusdal eDarling eDwarskersbos e-Ebenhaeser eJongensfontein

Isicwangciso-nkqubo sophuhliso lwephondo kufuneka sibonise kwaye sizuze kwiimpawu zaso ezinkulu zedolophu, ngexa kwangaxeshanye, sikwaqinisekisa ukuba imimandla yendalo kunye nemimandla exhasa imveliso yezolimo ikhuselekile kwaye imanyanisiwe ngempumelelo kuqoqosho olukhulu lwendawo.

### 6.2 I-CTFR

I-CTFR (iSixeko saseKapa, iCape Winelands ne-Overberg) ngoyena mqhubi woqoqosho lwephondo. Ikwabaluleke kakhulu nakuqoqosho lwesithuba sephondo nozwelonke.<sup>38</sup>

Umceli-mngeni omkhulu we-CTFR, kengoko, kukuzuzisa intsingiselo yehlabathi jikelele nalapho iindawo ezikhula kakhulu zisekelwe kulawulo lonxweme. I-CTFR eyomeleleyo kuqoqosho nekhulayo (ngo-6 ukuya ku-8 pesenti) ineendlela ezininzi ezifanelekileyo kwaye ingadala iziphumo ezihle kwiphondo lilonke. Oku kuquka amashishini amakhulu, izibonelelo zomsebenzi ezingcono, imfuno kunye nenkathalelo eyodwa yempilo, ugqithiso lobuchwepheshe, kunye nobume bamazwe ngamazwe. Ukungaphumeleli kophuhliso lwe-CTFR kuthetha ukungaphumeleli kommandla uwonke.

IKapa kunye ne-CTFR yimiba ephambili ecacileyo kwinzaliso-mali yoqoqosho, kunye nophuhliso lwamathuba kummandla waseSaldanha-Vredenburg nemimandla yasemaZantsi eKapa nophuhliso neekhorido zezithuthi ezizidibanisayo.

Uninzi lwezithintelo kukhulo okwabelwana ngalo nophuhliso olumanyanisiweyo, kengoko, kukunqongophala kwamanzi nococeko, ungcoliseko kunye nemfuno yenkqubo emanyanisiweyo yezothutho, egqithela kulawulo olukufutshane loomasipala.

<sup>38</sup> Draft NSDP, June 2006 (PCAS).

### 6.3 Unxweme lwasemaZantsi eKapa

Umandla wesibini owomeleleyo kulawulo lwenqila uyavela kufuphi neGeorge neKnysna ekwathungelana nomcu weedolophu ezincinci kunxweme lulonke olusemazantsi. Uphawu lwangaphambili lokuchitha iholide kunye nabahlali bamaxesha athile onyaka luguquliwe njengeyona ndawo ebaluleke kakhulu kuqoqosho lwesibini lwephondo.

Ihlumela ledolophu elikhulayo kufutshane naseGeorge, Knysna nePlettenberg Bay lithungelana ngokuthe ngqo nabakhenkethi bophuhliso olukwixabiso eliphezulu ukusuka kunxweme olusemazantsi. Njengeyona ndawo inkulu yomhlala-phantsi kunye nendawo yabakhenkethi eMzantsi-Afrika, olu nxweme linecandelo elinemveliso yeenkonzo ezinkulu kwaye ngokwangoku kukho ulwakhiwo olukhulu.

Imimandla engaphantsi kengoko iphantsi koxinzelelo olukhulu, ingakumbi kuphuhliso olungalawulwayo kunye nokwanda kweendawo zokuhlala okungagcinekanga. Amanzi nokungalingani okukhulayo kuzisa eyona micel'imngeni mikhulu kulwandiso olukhulu nolukhawulezayo lwenani labemi.

### 6.4 Imimandla eyoyame elunxwemeni

Imimandla eyoyame elunxwemeni emikhulu iphawulwa linani lemimandla esebenzayo nenenani eliphantsi labemi kwiidolophana ezincinci kunye nemimandla esemaphandleni. Oku kuquka iindawo ezinoqoqosho oluhlileyo. Uninzi ziindawo ezomileyo kumacandelo abuthathaka eKaroo.

Ukhuseleko lwendalo nolimo olugcinekileyo nokhenketho sele lufezekisiwe ngaphandle kwenzaliso-mali ekwizinga elikhulu yezibonelelo zomsebenzi kodwa imfuneko yokukhusela inzaliso-mali eyoneleyo kubantu abahlala kwezi ndawo.

I-NSDP igxininsa ukubaluleka kokuqonda iimpembelelo zenzaliso-mali kwiindlela eziguqukayo zeedolophu, ngamanye amazwi kukuqinisekisa ukuba abantu abathenjiswa ngezinto ezingekhoyo (ezinjengolwakhiwo-zindlu) ukuba bahlale kwezi ndawo ziphelelwayo nezingenaqoqosho. Ngokwembono ye-NSDP, urhulumente kufuneka aqinisekise ukuba abantu baxhotyisiwe ukuba bathathe amathuba amatsha avelayo kwaye kufuneka aqinisekise ukuba kukho inzaliso-mali eyoneleyo kwimimandla yolwandiso loqoqosho.

### 6.5 Iindawo zokuhlala ezigcinekileyo zoluntu

Ngenxa yeempawu zeedolophu ezoyisayo ze-WC, imiceli-mngeni kwiindawo zokuhlala ezigcinekileyo ifuna ukuqwalaselwa ngokuthe ngqo. Oku xa kusenziwa, kuthetha oku kulandelayo:

- Ukwamkela iimfuno zezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo kunye nemozulul eyazisa indawo, uhlobo noyilo lophuhliso olukhoyo nolwexesha elizayo.
- Ukuqwalasela iimfuneko zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke nezibonelelo zomsebenzi ezikhulu (iindlela, iinkonzo namalungiselelo ezibonelelo ezingezinye) ekuxhaseni ukusebenza okugcinekileyo kweendawo zokuhlala.
- Ukuzama ukulwa imbali yeendawo emiswe phantsi kolwahlulo ngokobuhlanga kwakunye nokuba sesichengeni kwimpatho-gadalala kwamanye amaqela kwezi ndawo zokuhlala kulwakhiwo ngokutsha lweedolophu nokumanyaniswa kweendawo.

- Ukwandiswa kokunokukhethwa kwiindawo zokuhlala ekwakheni uluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezindlu nokusetyenziswa okuzintlobo ngeentlobo komhlaba namaqela afumana imivuzo (ukusuka kwiziza neenkonzo ukuya ekuvaleni isikhewu esikhoyo kulwakhiwo-zindlu kudidi oluvelayo lwabantu abaphakathi).
- Ukuqwalasela ukumiselwa bucala kumathuba oqoqosho nee-aseti kwakunye nezibonelelo neenkonzo zikarhulumente (iipaki, iinkonzo ezisemgangathweni zentlalo neendawo ezithile zoluntu jikelele).
- Ukuphucula umgangatho wobomi nowendalo esingqongileyo kubahlali kunye nabatyeleli.

## 6.6 Ukuxinanana nokuxananaza ezidolophini

Isiseko esikhulu sokuxananaza kweedolophu kuxhomekeke ekungakwazini kukarhulumente ukulawula ulwakhiwo lorhwebo lomhlaba. Ukususela ngonyaka ka-1994, ummandla wolawulo lwenqila yeKapa wande ngama-40 pesenti, ikakhulu ngasemantla kufutshane ne-Atlantis.

Inzuzo kubaphuhlisi kumaxesha amaninzi ihlala ikwimida apho umhlaba unexabiso eliphantsi. Imimandla esemaphandleni ekufutshane neendawo ezikhula ngokukhawuleza zasezidolophini nazo zisesichengeni kuphuhliso lwemida yeedolophu. Umzekelo, kukho uxinzelelo olukhulu lophuhliso lwamafama eBoland kufutshane naseStellenbosch. Yonke imida yokufama ekufutshane nemimandla yolawulo lwenqila iphantsi kwezoyikiso kubaphuhlisi bemihlaba nezakhiwo ezikhukhulise iifama eziphakati kweBellville neDurbanville. Njengoko icacisa i-PSDF, uxinzelelo lophuhliso kule mimandla esemaphandleni eyoyame kwiidolophu ezikhulana kuphawula imfuneko yokuqinisekisa uzinzo olufanelekileyo phakathi kophuhliso loqoqosho nolondolozo lomhlaba wezolimo nezinto eziphilayo.

Ukuxananaza ezidolophini kubangela ukunyuka kwamaxabiso kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi kunye nezithuthi kwicandelo likawonke-wonke kunye nomntu ngamnye kwakunye nendalo esingqongileyo. Ukuxananaza kwendawo enokuxinanana okungephi kwenza ufikelelo kwizithuthi zikawonke-wonke ngokoqoqosho lucele umngeni ongaphaya.

Ufundo eMzantsi-Afrika nakwezinye iindawo luphawule ukuba indawo yabantu abali-100 kwihekthare nganye njengendawo nalapho izibonelelo zenkxaso efanelekileyo esuka kubamelwane, iinkonzo zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke nokuhamba ngeenyawo ziluncedo. Abantu abane kwiyunithi nganye yokuhlala, oku kuthetha ukuba ama-25 du/ha, nokuthi, ngokwemigangatho yezizwe ngezizwe, kube phantsi kakhulu. I-avareji yengxinano kwiindawo zokuhlala ezidolophini e-WC ukuquka neKapa, iqikelelwa ku-12 du/ha. I-PSDF indulula ukuphinda-phinda oku ngokumisa i-avareji yengxinano engama-25 du/ha.

## 7. Indalo esingqongileyo noovimba bayo

**Uluhlu 17: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo e-WC: Ukuguquka kwemozulu**

Ukunyuka okulindelweyo kwi-avareji yeqondo lobushushu (ithempitsha) yarhoqo ngonyaka	1° C ngo-2050 (nangaphambi konyaka ka-2030)
Igalelo lePhondo ekuphumeni kwemisi kwindlu	69%

yezityalo kudalo lombane	
Imisi ekhutshwa ngamafutha angamanzi	22%
Iithoni ze-CO <sub>2</sub> ezilinganayo icapita nganye (iSixeko saseKapa), 2006	6.21 tCO <sub>2</sub> eq

Sources: Draft Climate Change Action and Response Strategy 2007, City of Cape Town Sustainability Report 2006

## 7.1 Inguqulelo yemozulu

Ngokusekelwe kwimisebenzi engumzekelo weenkqubo zangoku ezikhoyo zemozulu, kuphawulwe le miba ilandelayo e-WC :<sup>39</sup>

- Ukunyuka kwe-avareji yeqondo lobushushu qho ngonyaka ngo-1° C ubuncinane ngonyaka ka-2050 (nangokukhawuleza kufutshane nokuphela ko-2030). Amaqondo obushushu angephi kulindeleke ukuba nawo anyuke.
- Ukunyuka kwefrikwensi nobushushu kwiziganeko ezikhulu.
- Ukunyuka kweemeko eziluncedo kwimililo yasendle (enjengamaqondo obushushu aphezulu nokunyuka kwesantya somoya).
- Ukuncipha kwemvula kwimimandla engasempuma ye-WC kwakunye nokwehla kobukho boovimba bamanzi.
- Ukufuma okuncitshisiweyo komhlaba okusuka kumaqondo obushushu anyukileyo nahamba nokuhla kwe-avareji yokuna kwemvula.
- Impembelelo yamaqondo obushushu kwimisebenzi yezityalo, enjengokutsha kwezityalo, imbalela, izitshabalalisi neentsholongwane, nezibangela ukuhla kwemveliso nelahleko kubomi basemaphandleni.
- Iziphumo ezidityanisiweyo zezi meko zemozulu xa zisenzeka ngaxeshanye (njengoko ziqhele ukwenza njalo ehlotyeni nasekwindla) zikwabangela iimeko ezininzi ezigwenxa.

Iinkqubo, amacandelo noovimba abasesichengeni nabaphawulwe njengeemeko eziphambili, zezi zilandelayo:

- Iinkqubo zendalo: Amanzi, izinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo, kunye neenkqubo noovimba baselunxwemeni naselwandle.
- Amacandelo ezoqoqosho: Ulimo, ukhenketho nokuloba.
- Oovimba bezozoqosho nezibonelelo zomsebenzi: I-eneji, izithuthi, impilo nomgangatho womoya.
- eyakhiweyo, ukuphila neentlekele: iinkqubo zentlalo neziganeko ezikhulu ezinjengezikhukula kunye nemililo.

I-WC ikwaphosa igalela kukhululo lwerhasi kwindlu yezityalo, neqhutywa ikakhulu ngamacandelo orhwebo nolwakhiwo (ngama-48 pesenti), nelandelwa licandelo lezothutho (ngama-22 pesenti) necandelo leendawo zokuhlala (15 pesenti). Ngaphezulu kwesibini kwisithathu (69 pesenti) zale misi esuka kwindawo ezenza umbane, nezilandelwa kukutshiswa kwamafutha angamanzi (ngama-22 pesenti). ISixeko saseKapa

<sup>39</sup> DEADP, 2007. Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

sikhupha i-6.2 tons ze-tCO<sub>2</sub>eq per capita,<sup>40</sup> engaphantsi kune-avareji kazwelonke ye-9.4 tCO<sub>2</sub>eq per capita<sup>41</sup> nekufutshane kwi-avareji yehlabathi.

Uluhlu 18 lubonisa imiba jikelele malunga nempembelelo yokutshintsha kwemozulu kumacandelo ezoqoqosho, oovimba nezibonelelo zomsebenzi.

---

<sup>40</sup> City of Cape Town, 2006. Sustainability Report 2006 Summary Leaflet.

<sup>41</sup> South Africa Initial Communication under the Framework Convention on Climate Change, 2000

**Uluhlu 18: Inguqulelo yemozulu inempembelelo kumacandelo oqoqosho**

<b>Icandelo</b>	<b>Uthungelwano nempembelelo</b>
<b>ULimo nokuloba</b>	Ukutshintsha kwemveliso, indlala eyandileyo kwimimandla yokuloba, kunye nokuvulwa kwemarike ezintsha
<b>Imveliso namashishini</b>	Inguqulelo (ngobukhulu nomgangatho) xa kusenziwa imveliso yokuqala kunye nemisebenzi embalwa
	Iimarike ezintsha (ezinjengolawulo lwemozulu, ukhuselo lolwandle, ulondolozo lawmanzi nonikezelo)
	Imigaqo-nkqubo karhulumente (ngerhafu yecarbon namafutsha)
	Ukuguquka kokukhethwa ngabathengi
<b>Ukhenketho</b>	Ukuguquka kwamanani ezokhenketho ngenxa yamaqondo obushushu, imvula kwakunye namaxabiso okuhamba ngenqwelo-moya (njengoko ugqithiso lwamafutha lusehla aza amaxabiso enyuke)
	Ukunyuka komgangatho wolwandle kwakunye nokungaphuculwa kweendawo zokudada elwandle
	Ukuncipha kwamanzi emilanjani kunye nolonwabo olusekelwe emanzini
<b>Ezemali nenzaliso-mali</b>	I-inshorensi yeziganeko zemozulu
	Iibhanki noomanejala bee-aseti abachaphazelekayo kwimpembelelo yee-aseti ezikhuselekileyo kunye nendlela yokwenza ingeniso-mali
<b>Ishishini lwezothutho, uqhagamshelwano norhwebo</b>	Iqondo lobushushu, imvula nezibonelelo eziphathekayo
	Iqondo lobushushu, imvula namabango okutyelela
	Iingozi ezindleleni, kunye nebango elonyukileyo kwiinkonzo zexesha likaxakeka neenkonzo zentlekele
	Imveliso eninzi nomgangatho wayo echaphazela urhwebo
	Impembelelo kwiindlela zokurhweba
	Izithintelo kurhwebo lezizwe ngezizwe zemveliso enzulu yecarbon, imveliso eveliswe kwiinkqubo zemveliso enzulu yecarbon
<b>Ulwakhiwo</b>	Ukunyuka kumgangatho wolwandle, nobangela ubungozi kwipropati
	Ulungiso lweelwandle ezithotyweyo zokuqubha

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning 2007, Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

Luncinci kakhulu uhlahlalo lokuqukumbela olugqityiweyo kwiimpembelelo ezizodwa zokutshintsha kwemozulu, ezentlalo neenkqubo ze-biophysical e-WC. Sekukho izalathisi, kengoko ezithumela ngaphandle icandelo leziqhamo ezinamagqabi avuthulukayo ezihlileyo ngenxa yokunyuka kwixesha elide kwamaqondo obushushu

ngexesha lasekwindla. Ukuncitshiswa okulindelekileyo kwesizini ebandayo e-WC kuya kunyanzelisa le ntsingiselo. Ukunyuka kwamaqondo obushushu ngaphezu kwangoku kunyusa izityalo ekubeni zitshe ukuze kubekho nezitshabalalisi ezinjengeempukane zeziqhamo.

Isalathisi kwimpembelelo yokuguquka kwemozulu e-WC kwingxelo enikezelwe yi-South African National Biodiversity Institute, umzekelo, kukuba imithi yamakhala esuka kwi-Nama Karoo ngoku ikhula kufutshane neNieuwoudtville kuMantla eKapa. Oku kuthetha ukuba iimeko ezifanele izityalo zasentlango zitshintshela emazantsi, nezinempembelelo kwimveliso yolimo kule mimandla.

Ukhenketho nalo lusenokuchaphazeleka. UManyano lwaseYurophu (EU) lucinga ukugcina imisi yerhasi ekwindlu yezityalo kushishino lweenqwelo-moya, nokuthetha ukuba abantu baseYurophu bangahlawula ngaphezulu kunesiqhelo kuhambo ngomoya. Njengoko isibini kwisithathu sokhenketho e-WC lusuka eYurophu kwaye besebenzise imali emalunga ne-R14.9 billion kunyaka ka-2005, isicwangciso se-EU singaneziphumo ezibalulekileyo kwi-WC. Kuqikelelwa, umzekelo, ukuba ukwehla kwabantu abafikayo kungakhokelela ekwehleni ukulinganayo kwinkcitho, i-1 pesenti yokunyuka kwexabiso lokuhamba ingakhokelela kwilahleko yama-R68 million kunyaka ngamnye kuqoqosho lwephondo.<sup>42</sup> Ingqwalaselo engambini yoshishino kurhwebo lwasekhaya enokudala umtsalane kubakhenkethi abaninzi abasuka kwezinye izizwe zase-Afrika ingaba bubulumko obukhulu.

Ngaphandle kwempembelelo esuka kumacandelo oqoqosho kwezoshishino, imimandla yoluntu nendlela yokuphila ingachaphazeleka nayo ngokuthe ngqo. Imililo emadlweni, umzekelo, ingasisoyikiso kwezolimo kunye nemimoya evuthuza ngamandla ingaphembelela ukutsha kwamatyotyombe kwimimandla exineneyo. Oku nako kunganempembelelo kwiinkonzo zexesha likaxakeka kunye nolawulo lweentlekele. Kweli nqaku, ukuSebenza emLilweni, phantsi kokhuselo lwe-EPWP kunikezela abantu abasakhulayo abaqeshekayo ithuba loqeqesho kunye nophuhliso lwezakhono.

Iziganeko ezikhulu, ezinjengembalela nezikhukhula, ziya kuba nempembelelo enkulu kuqoqosho lwentlalo noluphembelela kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi ne-inshorensi kwakunye nakwiimpembelelo ezithile, ezinjengolawulo lweentlekele, kwicandelo labucala nakurhulumente.

## 7.2 Amanzi nogutyulo lwezifo ngococeko

### Uluhlu 19: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: Amanzi nogutyulo lwelindle ngococeko

Inani lilonke lamanzi asetyenzisiweyo	2 441 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa
Amanzi endalo arhoqo ngonyaka	6 600 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa
Abasebenzisi bamanzi, kwiphondo	Unkcenkceshelo (68%), ezidolophini (22%) nongenelelo lwezityalo ezingeyonkulelane (5%)
Ibango lamanzi, iSixeko saseKapa, 2005	295 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2005) 310 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2003) 288 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2001)

<sup>42</sup> DEADP, 2007. Draft Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan

Abasebenzisi bamanzi, iSixeko saseKapa	Ekhaya (51%), amanzi angabalelwanga (21%) noshishino norhwebo (15%)
Usetyenziso lwamanzi, ekhaya	Izindlu zangasese (61%), neegadi namaqula okudada (21%)
Imijelo yamanzi efunyenwe kwiindawo ezihambisa amanzi amdaka	199 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2005) 193 Mm <sup>3</sup> pa (2001)
Inani leendawo ezihambisa amanzi amdaka kwiSixeko saseKapa ezingathobelaniyo nemigangatho emisiweyo	70%

Sources: Water Services Delivery Plan (2006), City of Cape Town, Water Conservation and Demand Management Strategy (2007)

I-WC iquka imimandla yolawulo lwamanzi yaseBerg, Breede, Gouritz ne-Olifants-Doorn (WMAs). I-Berg WMA, nenikezela ummandla waseKapa, iqulathe ama-77 pesenti yenani labemi bephondo, nephosa igalelo lama-86 pesenti kwi-GDP yephondo kwaye kulindeleke ukuba lonyuke kakhulu ibango lamanzi. Abona baqhubi baphambili bokusetyenziswa kwamanzi kwi-Berg WMA ziidolophu, amashishini, ulimo nokhenketho. Inani lilonke lamanzi asetyenziswayo kwiphondo ngama-2 441 million m<sup>3</sup> kunyaka ngamnye, namanzi endalo azihambelayo qho ngonyaka angama-6 600 million m<sup>3</sup>.

Imilambo ingcolisekile kwaye ukuguquka kwemozulu sele kubangela ifrikwensi encinci neemvula ezinkulu nezikhokhelela kumanzi amaninzi agxagxazayo kunye nokukhukhuliseka komhlaba. Amanzi aphuma emhlabeni eKapa amalunga nama-6.64 million m<sup>3</sup> kunyaka ngamnye kwaye abonwa njengovimba ongasetyenziswa kakhulu kwiphondo.

Kwimimandla esezidolophini, usetyenziso lwasekhaya (kwiindawo zokuhlala) lwenza inani elikhulu lebango lamanzi. Ngonyaka ka-2000, ama-21 pesenti asetyenziswa ezigidini nakumaqula okudada kwaze ama-61 pesenti amanzi asetyenziswe ezidolophini aya ekugungxulweni kwezindlu zangasese. Umsebenzisi omkhulu wesibini – amanzi angabalelwayo – anikezela inani elothusayo, nelithi, ngenxa yokungangqinelani kubalo, ahlelwe ngokutsha. Izalathisi zithi eli nani linganyuka liye kuma-23 pesenti.

Ibango lamanzi eKapa likhule kancinci kakhulu kune-GDPR phakathi konyaka ka-2001 no-2005 ikakhulu ngenxa yembalela nezithintelo zamanzi. Le ntsingiselo icebisa ukuba okuninzi kungenziwa – kwaye kufuneka kufezekisiwe, umzekelo, ukubuyiswa kwemeko yangaphambili yamanzi angwevu (grey water) okugungxula izindlu zangasese. Ibango lamanzi ngonyaka ka-2001 laba ngama-288 million m<sup>3</sup>, xa kuthelekiswa nama-295 million m<sup>3</sup> kunyaka ka-2005. Unikezelo olukhoyo ngama-475 million m<sup>3</sup>, nedama elitsha laseFranschhoek ekulindeleke ukuba lonyuse unikezelo ngama-81 million m<sup>3</sup> awongezliweyo.

Imijelo yamanzi amdaka efunyenwe kwindawo ehambisa amanzi amdaka yeSixeko saseKapa inyuke ukusuka kwi-193 mm<sup>3</sup> ngonyaka ka-2001 ukuya ku-199 Mm<sup>3</sup> ngonyaka ka-2005. Ukudibana kophuhliso lweedolophu olukhawulezileyo neminyaka yokungahoywa, kubeke iinkqubo zamanzi amdaka eKapa phantsi koxinzelelo olukhulu kakhulu kwiqondo apho i-14 yeendawo zamanzi amdaka kwisixeko ezingama-20 (ngamanye amazwi, 70 pesenti) azithobelani nemigangatho emiswe liSebe lemiCimbi yaManzi namaHlathi (DWAf). Inzalisomali elandelayo kengoko efunekayo kukuphucula iinkqubo zamanzi amdaka zibe kumgangatho wokuba zingancedi nje

amakhaya asele eqhagamshelekile. Oku akusayi kubalula kwaye kube kutsha, iinkqubo ezintsha kwakufuneka zifunyanwe. Kukwakho nokunqongophala okukhulu kwezinga lempatho kwimimandla enokwanda okukhulu - eBellville, Klipheuwel, Gordon's Bay, Kraaifontein, Parow nasePotsdam – kwaye uphuhliso lwezindlu ezintsha kwakufuneka lumiswe kancinci kude kusionjululwe le ngxaki.

### 7.3 I-eneji

Inani lilonke lokusetyenziswa kombane e-WC ngonyaka ka-2001 yaba ngama-19 177 GWh. I-National Electricity Regulator (NER) neSebe leziMbiwa naMandla (DME) libonise ukuba ibango le-eneji liya kukhula nge-2 ukuya ku-3 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye.

Kuqikelelwa ukuba ukusetyenziswa kombane e-WC ngonyaka ka-2012 kuya kuba phakathi kwama-23 844 nama-26 545 GWh, ukunyuka kwama-26 ukuya kuma-38 pesenti kwixesha elisusela kunyaka ka-2001 ukuya ku-2012.

Ukusetyenziswa kombane kwiSixeko saseKapa kunyuke ukusuka kuma-9 330 GWh kunyaka ka-2003 ukuya kuma-10 061 GWh ngonyaka ka-2006, i-avareji yokunyuka kwe-2.6 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye. Inani lilonke lokusetyenziswa kwe-eneji kwisixeko, ukuquka amafutha angamanzi nokukokunye, kunyuke ngokukhawuleza okukhulu.

#### Uluhlu 20: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: I-eneji

Inani lilonke lombane osetyenzisiweyo kwiphondo	19 177 GWh (2001)
Inani lilonke lombane osetyenzisiweyo kwiSixeko saseKapa	9 330 GWh (2003) 10 061 GWh (2006)
I-avareji yokukhula kwarhoqo ngonyaka kusetyenziso lombane, iSixeko saseKapa, 2003-2007	2.6%
Ibango lombane ngexesha likaxakeka kwiSixeko saseKapa	4 300 MW
Inani lilonke lezinga lokwenziwa kombane okhoyo kwiSixeko saseKapa	4 939 MW
Abasebenzisi abakhulu be-eneji kwiphondo	Urhwebo noshishino (48%) Ezothutho (34%) Emakhaya (9%)
I-eneji ehlaziyiweyo ekujoliswe kuyo kwiphondo	10% (2010)

Source: City of Cape Town, Electricity Department; Cape Town Energy Futures Report (2005)

Ngaphezulu kwama-90 pesenti ye-eneji e-WC isuka kumafutha angahlaziywa ngokutsha (non-renewable fossil fuel) asuka eMpumalanga. Ubume bokusetyenziswa kwe-eneji eKapa ngonyaka ka-2006 kubonisa ukuba umbane (uninzi lwawo osuka kumalahle), ipetroli nedizili ngabona vimba bakhulu be-eneji – nabanenani elidityanisiweyo elingama-75 pesenti – kwaye yonke intshiyekela (iparafini, amafutha ejethi, irhasi engamanzi yepetroliyam, i-oyile enzima, amalahle neenkuni) zenza ama-25 pesenti. Oyena vimba ohlaziywa kwakhona we-eneji ziinkuni, ezisetyenziswa ikakhulu kwimizi ehlwempuzekileyo etheza imithi engeyonkulelane yeli lizwe, kodwa oku kwenza inxenye yomzuzu womfanekiso uwonke woku.

I-WCPG imise ukujoliswa kwe-eneji ehlaziywa ngokutsha okuyi-10 pesenti ekufuneka yenziwe emoyeni (nesuka, umzekelo, kwi-Darling Wind Farm), amandla elanga, iibiofuels ezigcinekileyo (ezingathelekiswa nokutya okanye ziqhube oovimba bamanzi anqongopheleyo) namandla amaza. Iirhafu ziyaphandwa njengokunye okunokwenziwa ekuxhaseni uphuhliso lonikezelo olulolunye lwe-eneji.

Urhwebo noshishino ngabona basebenzisi bakhulu be-eneji kwiphondo (kuma-48 pesenti), belandelwa licandelo lezothutho (ngama-34 pesenti), ngexa eKapa, izithuthi zezokuqala (ngama-47 pesenti) luze urhwebo noshishino lube kwisibini (ngama-38 pesenti). Kumatyeli omabini, amacandelo omabini xa edibene enza ngaphezulu kwama-80 pesenti e-eneji iyonke esetyenzisiweyo. Imizi isebenzisa i-9 pesenti ye-eneji iyonke esetyenziswa kwiphondo kunye ne-14 pesenti ye-eneji iyonke esetyenziswa eKapa. Nangona bonke abasebenzisi kufuneka ukuba banciphise amabango abo ombane, urhwebo nezothutho kufuneka nabo bakhuthazwe, (incentives and disincentives ukuba banciphise iimfuno zabo ze-eneji ukuze bancedise ekulweni inguquko yemozulu.

Kukho ukungalingani okukhulayo kunikezelo lombane namabango. EKapa, umzekelo, kukho ibango elikhulu lama-4 300 MW nenani lilonke lezinga lokwenziwa kwawo elingama-4 939 MW. Oku kushiya ugcino olungaphantsi kwe-15 pesenti, nengathelekiswa kakuhle nemigangatho eyamkelweyo yezizwe ngezizwe ye-15 ukuya ku-30 pesenti. Isikhululo ekuphela kwaso eMzantsi-Afrika se-nuclear power, eKoeberg, nevelisa i-6 pesenti yeemfuno zelizwe, ime e-WC kwaye inemiceli-mngeni kunikezelo nebangele kuphungulo lomthwalo ekuthinteleni ukusindwa kakhulu kwenkqubo.

#### Uluhlu 21: Imida yonikezelo lombane

Ilayini zogqithiselo kuthungelwano lwakwa-Eskom	2 400 MW
Koeberg Unit 1	900 MW
Koeberg Unit 2	900 MW
Ugcino olumpontshiweyo lasePalmiet (peak)	400 MW
Ugcino olumpontshiweyo laseSteenbras (peak)	168 MW
Iturbine yerhasi yase-Acacia	171 MW
Inani lezinga lilonke lokwenziwa	4 939 MW

Source: Cape Town Energy Futures 2005

Izalathisi zibonisa ukuba, ngaphandle kokuba ukusasazwa kokuqonda malunga nemfuno yokunciphisa ibango labo bonke oovimba abakhulu be-eneji kufuneka lumisiwe kwaye lugcinekile, ibango lasemakhaya nakurhwebo liza kunyuka kwixesha elizayo. Ukuba iintsingiselo zangoku kwimveliso ye-eneji nokusetyenziswa kwayo kuyaqhubeka, kuya kubakho le mbonakalo ilandelayo:

- Ukukhula kommandla kungangabikho njengoko ibango lombane lusiwisa unikezelo nanjengoko ixabiso le-oyile lisenyuka rhoqo.
- Ukonyuka okukhulu kwixabiso lezithuthi kuya kwandisa ixabiso loshishino nasemakhaya.
- Ukusebenza kwe-eneji nokunye okunokwenziwa kuhlaziyo ngokutsha lwe-eneji kufuneka kuqunywe ngokubanzi kwingxubevange ye-eneji.

## 7.4 Inkunkuma eyomileyo

### Uluhlu 22: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: Inkunkuma eyomileyo (iSixeko saseKapa)

Inani lilonke lenkunkuma eyenziweyo	2.7 Mt (2007) 1.5 Mt (2000)
Inkunkuma eyomileyo per capita	2-2.5 kg per capita kusuku ngalunye
I-avareji yokukhula kokwenziwa kwenkunkuma, umahluko phakathi konyaka ka-2000 no-2007	11.6% pa
Inkunkuma ngemvelaphi (2003)	Emakhaya (38%) Kumashishini (26%) Kurhwebo (16%) Inkunkuma yabakhi (15%)
Izinga lokubuyiselwa kwayo kwimeko yangaphambili (recycling)	14%

Source: City of Cape Town. Integrated Waste Management Plan for the City of Cape Town: Final Status Quo Report.

Inani lilonke lenkunkuma eyenziweyo eKapa ngonyaka ka-2007 yaba ngama-2.7 million eetoni. Oku kukunyuka okusuka kwi-1.5 million yeetoni ngonyaka ka-2000 (ngaphandle kwenkunkuma eyamkelwe kwisiza sesixeko sokuhlala kwenkunkuma yabucala). Phakathi konyaka ka-2000 no-2007, inkunkuma kengoko yandile nge-avareji yezinga elingu-11.6 pesenti kunyaka ngamnye.

Oku ngoyena nobangela onyanzelisa iziphatha-mandla ezininzi zeengingqi ukuba zicinge kwaye zizalisekise iinqubo zokwemza inkunkuma eyomileyo ibe yenye into (recycle). Eyona projekthi inkulu neyaziwa njenge-Cape Town separation-at-source project kwimizi engama-60 000. Ingiqo-siseko yoqoqosho kutshintsho lwenkunkuma eyomileyo icacile: akukho mntu ongavumelaniyo nokuba kutshiphu ukuyisebenzisa kwakhona (recycle) kunokuqhubeka nokugcwalisa umhlaba. Kodwa ke, oku kuya kufuna ukutshintsha kwendlela yokuziphatha, kwaye kwakhona, amanyathelo asentlalweni nawobuchwepheshe aqhutywa luthungelwano olwakhiwe ngenene ukuqinisekisa imfundo kumaziko nasekuhlaleni.

Inani lenkunkuma eyenziwa ngumntu ngamnye ngosuka ngu-2 ukuya ku-2.5 kg, nolinani eliphezulu kune-avareji yommi wase-EU, utshintsho kwi-EU isisinyanzeliso kumazwe amaninzi.

Imizi imele oyena vimba mkhulu wenkunkuma eyomileyo (nengama-38 pesenti), nelandelwa ngamashishini (nangama-26 pesenti), urhwebo (nge-16 pesenti), inkunkuma yabakhi (li-15 pesenti) ize inkunkuma eluhlaza yasegadini (ngu-5 pesenti).

Kuphela ziziza ezithathu zogcwaliso lomhlaba ezishiyekileyo ekuncedeni iSixeko saseKapa kwiminyaka eli-10 ukuya kwi-15 ezayo. Indawo yozaliso lomhlaba kummandla ilindele ugunyaziso lwendalo ngaphambi kokuba yakhiwe. Esi siza sakuba kufutshane nase-Atlantis (malunga nama-50 km ngaphandle kwesixeko) okanye kwisiza esibizwa

njenge-Kalbaskraal kwaye sakunceda iKapa, kunye neminye imimandla ekufutshane, enjengeStellenbosch.

Ngokwembonakalo yezinga langoku lokwenziwa kwenkunkuma, ukunqongophala kweziza zokulahla inkunkuma okukhoyo nexabiso eliphezulu lazo, kwixesha elizayo, isicwangciso-nkqubo esinengqwalaselo sokuncitshiswa kwenkunkuma kufuneka sizalisekiswa. IKapa ngokwangoku lilungisa malunga ne-14 pesenti yenkunkuma, ikakhulu esuka kumachibi enkunkuma yamashishini. Kulindeleke ukuba amaxabiso onyukayo ale mihlaba aya kubangela uxinzelelo olukhulu ekufumaneni iindlela zobuchwepheshe nezisebenzayo ezinxabiso elifanelekileyo zokunciphisa izinga langoku eliphezulu lokwenziwa kwenkunkuma.

## 7.5 Izinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo

### Uluhlu 23: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: Izinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo

Inani leendidi	9 600 fynbos 11 000 izilwanyane zaselwandle 800 ingca yolwandle
Indawo ekhuseleke ngokusemthethweni	1 026 000 ha
Ukhuseleko olusemthethweni kwindawo iyonke	7.9%
Imimandla emandundu	Malunga nama-80% enani lilonke lomhlaba

Source: SANBI

Uninzi lwezinto eziphilayo e-WC azifumaneki ndawo emhlabeni. I-WC iqulathe ama-9 600 eendidi zezityalo zefynbos, 11 000 zeendidi zezilwanyana zaselwandle unye nama-800 eendidi zengca yolwandle. Iindidi zezityalo ziquka i-Cape floristic kingdom, enye yodidi lwehlabathi, nequlathe i-3 pesenti yeendidi zezityalo zehlabathi kwi-0.05 pesenti kummandla womhlaba wehlabathi.

I-WC ineehekthare ezingama-1.03 million (7.9 pesenti) yommandla womhlaba ephantsi kokhuseleko olusemthethweni.<sup>43</sup> Oku kuphantsi xa kutheliswa nezindululo zehlabathi ezikhutshwe yi-International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) ye-10 pesenti, ingakumbi kubume bephondo njengeyona ndawo yaziwayo kwizizwe ngezizwe ngezinto eziphilayo ezikhoyo. Imimandla emandundu, ngokwamaqondo ashiyanayo okuba sesichengeni, ichazwa njengemigxobhozo, amachweba omlambo, izityalo ezinqabileyo, izithuba kumahlathi, utyani (threatened), iikhorido, amanzi asezingqongileyo kunye nemilambo. Oku kuquka malunga nama-80 pesenti ommandla we-WC.

I-ecosystem enemphilo ivelisa izibonelelo neenkonziso ezixhasa imisebenzi yezozoqosho negcina indlela yokuphila kwiphondo. Ukuvunwa koovimba baselwandle nemveliso yefynbos ikwixabiso elingaphezulu kwe-R1.3 billion ne-R78 million kunyaka ngamnye ngokulandelelanayo. Ukongeza, ingqokelela yamanzi endalo kummandla, nonezinga lemfezeko elixhomekeke kulwakhiwo olupheleleyo lwe-ecosystem nokusebenza kwayo,

<sup>43</sup> South African National Biodiversity Institute.

i-yield water enexabiso elingama-R3.6 billion ngokwamaxabiso angoku kodwa anexabiso elikhulu kakhulu ngokoqoqosho lommandla uwonke.

Ngaphandle kobu butyebi bemveli, ulimo nemimandla esezidolophini isetyenziswa ngeendlela ezitshabalalisa aba vimba. Ukusetyenziswa kwendyebo yelizwe okungagcinekanga sele kunciphise ububanzi nokuphila kwe-ecosystems. Malunga ne-1 400 yeendidi zezityalo, umzekelo, ezisengozini okanye ezikufutshane nokuphelelwa, isitokhwe saselwandle noovimba baselunxwemeni bayawa kwakunye nemveliso yemihlaba iyehla, nokukhokhelela ekubeni kubesentlango kweminye imimandla. Oku kwehla kubangelwa ziziphumo ezidibeneyo zokungakhethi ulimo nophuhliso lweedolophu, ungenelelo lwezityalo ezingeyo nkulelane yeli lizwe, iintlanzi zamanzi amatsha nezinye izinto zaselwandle, ukuvuna okungekho mthethweni (umzekelo, i-abalone), ulawulo olungafanelekanga lwemililo neminye imisebenzi yolawulo lwamahlathi engagcinekanga. I-WC, umzekelo, ineyona ngxaki inkulu eMzantsi-Afrika, yezityalo ezingeyonkulelane yeli lizwe. Kufutshane nesinye-kwisithathu somhlaba nangaphezulu kwesibini-kwisithathu sotyani lwefynbos olungenelelweyo. Oku kunciphisa unikezelo lwamanzi asezintabeni kuze kubangele ilahleko kukhenketho kunye namanzi axabiso malunga nama-R684 million kunyaka ngamnye. Oku kuyimeko ekhulayo njengoko ummandla unolungenelelo kwaye ixabiso lokususa oku lenyukile.

Kuye kucingelwe ukuba imveliso ye-ecosystem yendalo ngokunxulumene nolimo kunye nokuloba kwakunye nokuba ubukho bonikezelo olusemgangathweni lwamanzi buya kuqhubekeka. Kukhona kona ukukhula okunokwabelwana ngako okusekelwe ekufumaneni oovimba bezinto eziphilayo kushishino lokuqala nolwesibini, ingakumbi kushishino olunoxanduva lokhenketho olusekelwe kwiindawo zokufikela ezikumgangatho wehlabathi ezinjengeziza zemveli zehlabathi. Oku kwehla kuqhubekekayo besiseko soovimba bendalo, kengoko, bubeka ezi zinto zinokwenzeka kwingozi enkulu.

Inkqubo eyaziwa njenge-Working for Water public-works programme ngumzekelo wenkqubo enenjongo yokugcina isiseko soovimba bendalo (kweli tyeli, xa kususwe iindidi ezingenelayo zezityalo ezingeyonkulelane), ngexa kwangaxeshanye ikwajongana nokungabikho kwengqesho kubantu abanezakhono ezingephi, neqwalasele ikakhulu kumakhosikazi asemaphandleni, kulutsha nakwabakhubazekileyo.

## 7.6 Oovimba bezimbiwa

Kunyaka ka-2005, intengiso yokuqala yezimbiwa kwiphondo yaba ngama-R6.8 billion (4.7 pesenti) yentengiso iyonke yezimbiwa elizweni. Imveliso ethunyelwa ngaphandle yaba ngama-R1.5 billion kweli xabiso. Urhwebo lwemigodi kwiphondo laqesha abantu abangama-3 020, nemivuzo iyonke engama-R279 million.<sup>44</sup>

<sup>44</sup> Department Minerals and Energy.

## ISIHLOMELO B: ISISHWANKATHELO SEZALATHISI

Injongo	Injongo ephambili	Isalathisi
I. Ukukhulisa nokwabelana ngoqoqosho.	1. Ukwandisa intatho-nxaxheba kwezoqoqosho nokuncitshiswa kwendlala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % yemizi / abemi abaphila ngaphantsi kwemigaqo emisiweyo nayamkelweyo yendlala kuzwelonke (MDG)</li> <li>• Ulwabiwo oluhlwempuzekileyo le-quintile kusetyenziso lwephondo (MDG)</li> <li>• I-Gini coefficient [Inani elandisayo likaGini]</li> <li>• Izinga lokungabikho kwemisebenzi kwiphondo (landile) nocalucalulo ngokobuhlanga nesini</li> <li>• % yengqesho kumacandelo angekho sikweni / asesikweni</li> <li>• % ukunqongophala kwezakhono kudidi ngalunye lomsebenzi</li> <li>• % uqeqesho lwezakhono kudidi ngalunye lomsebenzi</li> <li>• % ukunqongophala kwezakhono kwicandelo ngalinye</li> <li>• % uqeqesho lwezakhono (ngokwemali) kwicandelo ngalinye</li> <li>• % ucalucalulo koomanejala abaphezulu ngokobuhlanga, isini nokukhubazeka</li> <li>• % ukukhula kwenene kwe-GDPR per capita kunyaka ngamnye</li> <li>• Isalathisi sexabiso labathengi</li> <li>• % ucalucalulo kukhulo lwamacandelo kwangekho sikweni nasesikweni</li> <li>• I-avareji yarhoqo ngonyaka yokukhula kwe-GVA per capita</li> <li>• % yegalelo lephondo kwi-GDP</li> <li>• Ukukhula kukonke kumacandelo angekho sikweni</li> <li>• Ukukhula kukonke kwe-SMME (inani nengeniso)</li> <li>• % ubunini beenkampani kubantu abamnyama</li> <li>• % umhlaba ongowabantu ababekade behlelelekile ngaphambili</li> <li>• % amashishini angawamakhosikazi</li> <li>• % ukunyuka kwe-SMME okugcinekileyo</li> <li>• % ukunyuka kwamanyathelo kwi-public-private partnership (PPP)</li> <li>• Inkcitho esembindini yemizi (ukutya)</li> <li>• % ukwanda kwentengiselwano kwi-BBBEE</li> </ul>

	<p>2. Ukuvuselela izibonelelo zomsebenzi ezisebenzayo nezinenkuthalo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % imizi (eyona quintile ihlwempuzekileyo) nefikelelayo kumanzi akhuselekileyo (MDG)</li> <li>• % ukunyuka kwenzaliso-mali enkulu kwizibonelelo zomsebenzi</li> <li>• Ugcino lwezinga lezibonelelo ezikhulu zomsebenzi (iindlela neeport)</li> <li>• % unciphiso lwezibonelelo zomsebenzi ezingekenziwa</li> <li>• % abemi bafikelela kwi-intanethi</li> <li>• % imizi (eyona quintile ihlwempuzekileyo) nefikelelayo koovimba abafikelekayo, ne-eneji engenye</li> <li>• % imizi (eyona quintile ihlwempuzekileyo) nefikelelayo kucoceko (iza kucaciswa) olwaneleyo</li> <li>• % imizi (eyona quintile ihlwempuzekileyo) nefikelelayo embaneni</li> </ul>
<p><b>II. Ulwakiwo lwentlalo elinganayo nenenkathalo nalapho indlala itshatyalaliswayo.</b></p>	<p>3. Ukunyusa umgangatho wemimandla yoluntu onokuhlala kuyo nenenkathalelo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % imizi ekhuselekileyo (MDG)</li> <li>• % abemi abahlala kwiindawo ezisesikweni / ezingekho sikweni</li> <li>• % abantu abahlala kwiindawo ezamkelweyo [ Isidima]</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wezindlu eziphila ngaphandle kweenkonzo ezoneleyo zamanzi ezikhukhula</li> <li>• I-avareji yenani lezibonelelo zoluntu (umz. Iiklinikhi, amathala eencwadi, amaziko oluntu, izikolo, umsebenzi) kummandla ngamnye (kuza kucaciswa)</li> </ul>
	<p>4. Ukuphucula ukunyamezelana nokuthobelana ngaphakathi nakwimimandla yoluntu</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izinga lokusweleka kwisini ngasinye</li> <li>• % ulwaphulo-mthetho olunxulumene noloyiko lokudibana nabantu bezinye iindawo (xenophobia)</li> <li>• % yokwehla kweziganeko zobuhlanga ezichaziweyo</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo woomasipala abafikelela kwiindidi eziphawuliweyo ezinkulu zee-CBO nee-NGO (ezizezi, ezisekelwe kwinkolo, ukudalwa kwamathuba emisebenzi, ukondliwa, ezemidlalo, nokubuyiselwa kwimeko yesiqhelo (rehabilitation)</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo okhoyo wobundlobongela emakhaya</li> <li>• % yeeforam zokhuseleko lwemimandla nezisebenza ngempumelelo</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wemizi elawulwa ngabantwana (&lt; 15)</li> <li>• % yokunyuka kolwaphulo-mthetho oluchaziweyo kudidi ngalunye</li> <li>• Ixesha lokuququnjelwa kwamatyala</li> </ul>

5. Ukwandiswa kwezikhundla zoluntu

- I-avareji yobomi bubonke obulindelekileyo (MDG)
- Izinga lokusweleka kwabantwana (MDG)
- Uqikelelo lweziganeko nezinga lobukho be-HIV/Aids (MDG)
- Izinga lobukho besifo sePhepha, i-TB (MDG)
- Izinga lokusweleka kwababhinqileyo (MDG)
- Ufikelelo kwimfundo yokuqala neyesibini engacalucalulwa ngesini (MDG)
- Izinga lokukhula kobhaliso kwimfundo yokuqala engacalucalulwa ngesini (MDG)
- Ukongondleki okukhulu kubantwana abangaphantsi kweminyaka emi-5 (MDG)
- Ukufunyanwa komnikelo wentlalo rhoqo ngonyaka
- % yabemi abaxhomekeke kwimivuzo yentlalo njengomvuzo ekukuphela kwawo
- Izinga labagqibayo ezikolweni eziphezulu
- Izinga labagqibayo kwiikholeji zeMfundo eyaNdisiweyo noQeqesho, FET
- Izinga labagqibayo kumaziko emfundo ephezulu
- Izinga lokuphumelela ibanga leshumi
- Izinga lokukwazi ukufunda nokubhala
- % abafundi bebanga leshumi abaphumelele izifundo zobunzululwazi nezibalo kwizinga eliphezulu okanye kwelisemgangathweni
- % izidanga zobunzululwazi, ubunjineli nobuchwepheshe
- Ukwanda kofikelelo ku-Grade R kwisini ngasinye
- Ukwanda kofikelelo kwi-ECD kwisini ngasinye
- % abafundi kwizikolo ezinezibonelelo ze-ECD
- % abafundi kwizibonelelo zoluntu eziqhuba i-ECD
- % abafundi abaphuma ezikolweni ngaphambi kokuba bagqibe imfundo enyanzelisiweyo
- % abafundi abafumana iziphumo ezamkelweyo ku-Grades 3 no-6
- % izikolo ezikwimimandla enolwaphulo-mthetho oluphezulu
- % ukwanda kolwaphulo-mthetho oluchaziweyo kudidi ngalunye
- Ixesha lokuqukunjelwa kwamatyala

<b>III. Ukunyusa umgangatho wophuhliso olugcinokileyo lwezinto eziphilayo.</b>	6. Ukuqinisekisa ngosetyenziso loovimba abagcinokileyo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umlinganiselo wenkcitho iyonke ye-eneji kwiphondo evela koovimba be-eneji ehlaziyiweyo</li> <li>• I-GDP kwiyunithi nganye ye-eneji esetyenziswayo (MDG)</li> <li>• Unikezelo lwamanzi amatsha edami per capita</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wamanzi ewonke asetyenziswe kwiphondo (per capita) asuka kwiinkqubo zamanzi zasezidolophini nezolimo</li> <li>• % kuncitshiswa konikezelo lwamanzi aphuma emhlabeni</li> <li>• Izinga lelahleko yezinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo</li> <li>• Imimandla yomhlaba okhuselweyo ukugcina izinto eziphilayo (MDG)</li> <li>• Ukuphuma kwe-carbon-dioxide per capita (MDG)</li> <li>• % ukunyuka kokwenziwa kwe-eneji ehlaziyiweyo</li> <li>• % Ukunyuka kwemisi / ukuncitshiswa kwenkunkuma</li> <li>• % ukunyuka kokulungiswa kwenkunkuma ukuze iphinde isetyenziswe</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wenkunkuma kamasipala elungisiweyo okanye ekwenziwe ngayo umgquba</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wemilambo kwiphondo engafikeleliyo kwimigangatho emisiweyo</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wendawo evulekileyo yoluntu engafikeleliyo kwimigangatho emisiweyo</li> <li>• I-avareji yenani lemisebenzi yokulungiswa kwenkunkuma kumasipala ngamnye</li> </ul>
<b>IV. Ugunyaziso olukhulu lomanyano lwendawo.</b>	7. Ukuqinisekisa ngomanyaniso olukhulu lwendawo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I-avareji yenani lezibonelelo zoluntu (umzekelo, iiklinikhi, amathala eencwadi, amaziko oluntu, izikolo, umsebenzi) kummandla ngamnye</li> <li>• I-% yabantu abahlala kwii-ISHS ezamkelweyo</li> <li>• I-avareji/ixesha elichithwe kwizithuthi usiya emsebenzini</li> </ul>
	8. Ukuphuhlisa izithuthi ezisebenzayo nezithuthi ezingezonqwelo (non-motorised transport system)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I-% yenani labemi (kumasipala ngamnye nomasipala bezithili) abasebenzisa izithuthi zikawonke-wonke njengendlela yokuqala yokujikeleza</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wabantu abahamba ngeenyawo abaneebhayisekile kunye nothungelwano lwabahamba ngeenyawo</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wabantu abahamba ngezithuthi abafikelela kwiinkqubo ezimanyanisiweyo zezithuthi zikawonke-wonke</li> <li>• I-avareji/ixesha elichithwe kwizithuthi usiya emsebenzini</li> <li>• % yomntu ngamnye yemivuzo echithwe kwizithuthi zikawonke-wonke</li> <li>• I-avareji yenani lwendawo zotshintso ezisetyenzisiweyo ukuya kufika emsebenzini</li> <li>• I-avareji yomgama wothungelwano lwee-non-motorised transport</li> <li>• I-avareji yexesha elichithwe ukusuka ekhaya ukuya kwisithuthi sikawonke-wonke esikufutshane</li> </ul>
<b>V. Ukuqinisekisa ngolawulo</b>	9. Ukwakha ulawulo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umlinganiselo wezikhundla ezibanjwe ngamakhosikazi kwipalamente yephondo (MDG)</li> </ul>

<p><b>olufanelekileyo nokomelezwa kwamaziko.</b></p>	<p>olusebenzayo kumaziko</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iiprojekthi ezandileyo ezidityanelweyo phakathi kukarhulumente wephondo nowengingqi</li> <li>• Ukuzalisekiswa okusebenzayo kweenkqubo zikarhulumente neenkonzozo</li> <li>• Umlinganiselo wamasebe karhulumente kwiphondo ezinophicotho-zincwadi olungeluhlanga olwenziwe ngumphicothi-zincwadi jikelele</li> <li>• Izimvo zoluntu ngeenkonzozo zikarhulumente</li> <li>• Ubhaliso lwabavoti % yabantu ababhalisiweyo abavotileyo</li> <li>• Ukusebenza kwamanyathelo okulwa ubuqhetseba</li> <li>• Inggqiqo yobuqhetseba kurhulumente noshishino kubenzi bemigaqo-nkqubo</li> <li>• Amatyala obuqhetseba asoloko esenziwa ngamagosa karhulumente</li> <li>• Ipesenti yamakhosikazi kwisigqeba esilawulayo sephondo (kwikhabhinethi)</li> <li>• Izinga lamabhinqa kumalungu ebhunga angamadoda</li> <li>• Izinga lamabhinqa kubavoti abangamadoda kunyulo</li> <li>• Izinga lamabhinqa kumadoda aqeshwe kwinkonzo karhulumente lisebe</li> <li>• Izinga lamabhinqa kumadoda aqeshwe kwinkonzo karhulumente ngokwenqanaba.</li> </ul>
--	------------------------------	---

## Izalathiso

Chopera, M., Steyn, N., Lambard, V. 2007. *NIMMS data in Western Cape burden of disease reduction project*. Cape Town: Department of Health.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Draft public transport plan*. Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Population projection for Cape Town 2001 to 2021*. Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Socio-economic profile*. Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *State of the City of Cape Town*. Cape Town: City of Cape Town.

City of Cape Town. 2006. *Sustainability report: Summary*. Cape Town.

Department of Education. 2006. *Western Cape human capital development strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Education.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2006. *A status quo, vulnerability and adaptation assessment of the physical and socio-economic effects of climate change in the Western Cape*. Cape Town.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2005. *Western Cape provincial spatial development framework*. Cape Town. Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2007. *Western Cape draft climate change strategy and action plan*. Cape Town: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. 2007. *Western Cape sustainable energy strategy*. Cape Town.

Department of Health and MRC 2002. *Youth risk behaviour survey*. Cape Town.

Department of Health. 2002. *Annual report 2001/2002*. Pretoria: Department of Health.

Department of Health. 2007. *Western Cape Burden of Disease Study*. Cape Town: Department of Health.

Department of Local Government and Housing. 2007. *Western Cape Isidima: Sustainable human settlements strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Local Government and Housing.

Department of Social Development. 2005. *Western Cape integrated poverty reduction strategy*. 2nd draft. Cape Town. Department of Social Development.

Department of Social Development. 2005. *Western Cape social capital formation strategy*. Cape Town: Department of Social Development.

Department of the Premier. 2006. iKapa Elihlumayo: *Western Cape provincial growth and development strategy, Green Paper*. Cape Town. Department of the Premier.

Department of Treasury. 2007. *Western Cape provincial economic review and outlook*. Cape Town: Department of Treasury.

- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. 2006. *Water services delivery plan*. Cape Town: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.
- Hall, M. 2007. *Growth potential of towns study, 2005*. Cape Town: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
- Internet World Stats. 2004. South Africa Internet Usage and Marketing Report [Online]. Available: <http://www.internetworldstats.com/af/za.htm> [umhla wesi-4 ku]anyuwari ka-2004].
- Leeder S., Raymond S., Greenburg, H. et al. 2005. *Race against time: The challenge of cardiovascular disease for developing economies*. New York: Columbia University.
- Reddy SP, Panday S, Swart D, Jinabhai CC, Amosun SL, James S. 2000. *Initial communication under the UNFCCC*.
- South African National Biodiversity Institute. 2000. *South Africa initial communication under the framework convention on climate change*. Pretoria: GCRG.
- South African Police Service. 2007. *Crime in RSA for April to March 2001/2002 to 2006/2007, Western Cape*. Pretoria SAPS
- South African Social Security Agency. 2007 *31 July 2007 Social security statistical report*: [Online]. Available: <http://www.sassa.gov.za> [umhla wama-31 ku]Julayi ka-2007].
- Statistics South Africa. 1995. *October household survey*. (OHS). Pretoria Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2005(2). *Labour force survey (LFS)*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2006. *General household survey, September*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Statistics South Africa. 2006. *Migration and urbanisation in South Africa*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Transport and Public Works. 2006. *Western Cape strategic infrastructure plan*. Cape Town: Transport and Public Works.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Gross geographical product* Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Household: Infrastructure and services*. Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Wesgro. 2004. *Labour*. Cape Town: Wesgro.
- Western Cape Department of Health. 2007 *Annual report 2006/07*. Cape Town: Western Cape Department of Health.
- Western Cape Provincial Treasury. 2006. *Western Cape provincial economic review and outlook*. Cape Town: Western Cape Provincial Treasury.

## Izintlu nemifanekiso

### Izintlu

Uluhlu 1: Isishwankathelo senkqubo-sikhokelo yesicwangciso-nkqubo	291
Uluhlu 2: Ubume bokuthelekiswa kwezakhono: WC naseMzantsi-Afrika, 1996 no-2005	299
Uluhlu3: Ukuthatha inxaxheba kukarhulumente kazwelonke	315
Uluhlu 4: Ukuthatha inxaxheba ngaphandle kunye ne-PGWC	317
Uluhlu 5: Amanyathelo okulungelelanisa i-IDPs ne- <i>iKapa</i> GDS	319
Uluhlu 6: Imiceli-mngeni kuphuhliso olumandundu loomasipala	322
Uluhlu 7: Izalathisi zenani labemi neendawo abahlala kuzo e-WC	334
Uluhlu 8: Izalathisi zoqoqosho e-WC	335
Uluhlu 9: Izalathisi zengqesho e-WC	341
Uluhlu 10: Izalathisi zabantu abangenamisebenzi e-WC	342
Uluhlu 11: Izalathisi zentlalo: Ukunqongophala kwemivuzo neminikelo yentlalo e-WC	344
Uluhlu 12: Izalathisi zentlalo: Izakhono nemfundo e-WC	344
Uluhlu 13: Izalathisi zentlalo: Impilo, ukusweleka nokugula	346
Uluhlu 14: Izalathisi zentlalo: Unikezelo lwezibonelelo zomsebenzi	348
Uluhlu 15: Izalathisi zezibonelelo zomsebenzi, izithuthi noqhagamshelwano e-WC	349
Uluhlu 16: Imiba ephambili kwinzaliso-mali yeendawo zokuhlala	353
Uluhlu 17: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo e-WC: Ukuguquka kwemozulu	355
Uluhlu 18: Inguqulelo yemozulu inempembelelo kumacandelo oqoqosho	358
Uluhlu 19: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: Amanzi nococeko	359
Uluhlu 20: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: I-eneji	361
Uluhlu 21: Imida yonikezelo lombane	362
Uluhlu 22: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: Inkunkuma eyomileyo (iSixeko saseKapa)	363
Uluhlu 23: Izalathisi zendalo esingqongileyo noovimba bendalo: Izinto eziphilayo neendawo eziphila kuzo	364

## Umfanekiso

Umfanekiso 1: <i>iKapa</i> triangle: amanyathelo azizikhokelo nezicwangciso-nkqubo ezili-11	290
Umfanekiso 2: Ubume beM&E	329
Umfanekiso 3: Ixesha lokuya emsebenzini	350
Umfanekiso 4: Umlinganiselo womvuzo ochithwa xa kusiyhiwa emsebenzini	351
Umfanekiso 5: Imephu ye-PSDF	352



